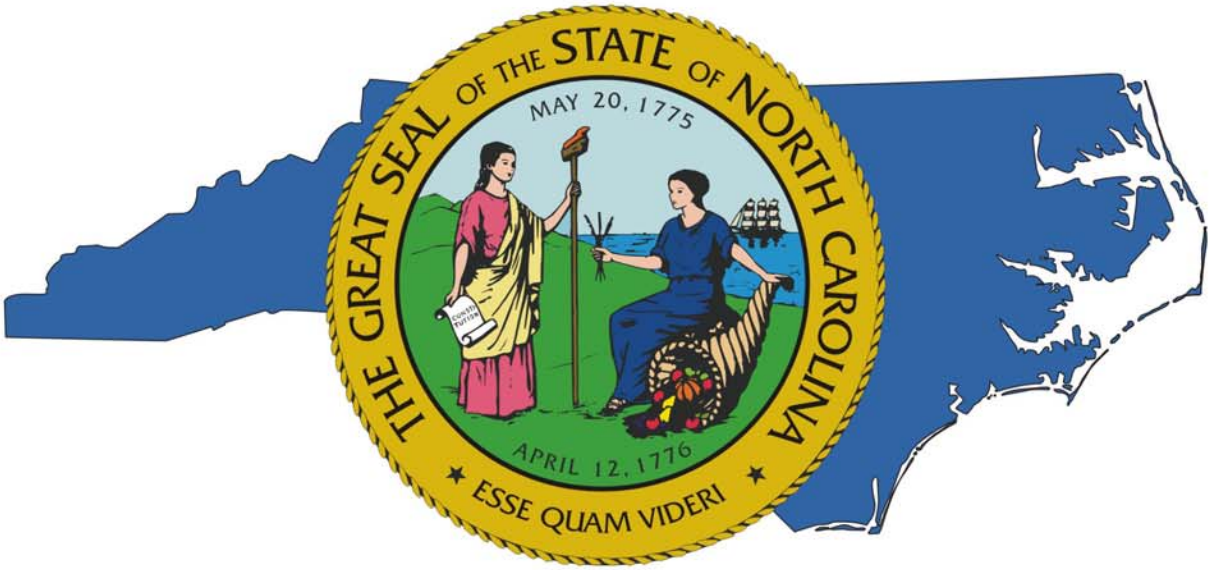
State of North Carolina Emergency Operations Plan April 2009



With Change 1
September 2010

Department of Crime Control & Public Safety
Division of Emergency Management

North Carolina Department of Crime Control and Public Safety
Division of Emergency Management

Beverly Eaves Perdue, Governor
Reuben F. Young, Secretary

H. Douglas Hoell, Jr., Director

September 15, 2010

SUBJECT: North Carolina Emergency Operations Plan

TO: See Distribution (reverse)

In accordance with the Governor's Executive Order Number 15, dated 11 June 2009, the Secretary of Crime Control and Public Safety has authorized Change 1 to the North Carolina Emergency Operations Plan (NCEOP) dated September 2010.

Please address all your inputs to and questions regarding the NCEOP to our Planning Support Branch in the Division of Emergency Management (919-715-9242 or 919-733-3427).

H. Douglas Hoell, Jr.
Director of Emergency Management

Mail:
4713 Mail Service Center
Raleigh, NC 27699-4713
Telephone: 919-733-3825

www.NCCrimeControl.org

Location:
116 W. Jones St., Ste. G120
Raleigh, NC 27603-1135
Fax: 919-733-5406

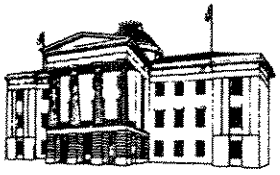
A Nationally Accredited Agency

An Equal Opportunity/Affirmative Action Employer

Distribution:

Office of the Governor
Office of the Lieutenant Governor
Department of Administration
Department of Agriculture
Office of State Auditor
Department of Commerce
Department of Correction
Department Of Crime Control & Public Safety
Department of Cultural Resources
Department of Environment and Natural Resources
Department of Health and Human Services
Department of Insurance
Department of Justice
Department of Labor
Department of Public Instruction
Department of Revenue
Secretary of State
Office of State Personnel
Department of Transportation
Department of State Treasurer
American Red Cross
Electricities of North Carolina, Inc.
National Disaster Medical System
North Carolina Electric Membership Cooperative
North Carolina Homebuilders Association
North Carolina Interfaith Council
North Carolina National Guard
North Carolina State Bar Association
North Carolina State Highway Patrol
North Carolina State University Cooperative Extension Service
North Carolina Young Lawyers Association
Radio Amateur Civil Emergency Service
Salvation Army

State of North Carolina



BEVERLY EAVES PERDUE
GOVERNOR

EXECUTIVE ORDER NO. 15
PROMULGATION AND IMPLEMENTATION OF THE
NORTH CAROLINA EMERGENCY OPERATIONS PLAN

WHEREAS, the North Carolina Emergency Management Act, N.C.G.S. §166A-5(1)(a)(6), authorizes the Governor to utilize the services, equipment, supplies, and facilities of existing departments, offices, and agencies of the State in planning for and responding to emergencies; and

WHEREAS, the North Carolina Emergency Management Act, N.C.G.S. §166A-5(1)(a)(6), requires the officers and personnel of all such departments, offices, and agencies to cooperate with and extend such services and facilities upon request; and

WHEREAS, the functions of the State emergency management program include preparation and maintenance of State plans for disasters; and

WHEREAS, to facilitate a coordinated, effective relief and recovery effort among State and local government entities and agencies, this order is executed.

NOW, THEREFORE, pursuant to the authority vested in me as Governor by the Constitution and laws of North Carolina, **IT IS ORDERED:**

Section 1. All State and local government entities are directed to cooperate in the implementation of the provisions of the North Carolina Emergency Operations Plan dated April 2009.

Section 2. I hereby delegate to the Secretary of the North Carolina Department of Crime Control and Public Safety, or the Secretary's designee, all power and authority granted to me and required of me by Chapter 166A and Article 36A of Chapter 14 of the General Statutes for the purposes of promulgating and implementing the said Emergency Operations Plan.

Section 3. The Secretary of the North Carolina Department of Crime Control and Public Safety shall make necessary changes to the North Carolina Emergency Operations Plan with appropriate coordination and shall similarly promulgate additional annexes and appendices as required.

Section 4. The Secretary of the North Carolina Department of Crime Control and Public Safety, as chief coordinating officer for the State of North Carolina, shall exercise the powers prescribed in N.C.G.S. §143B-476.

Section 5. This executive order supersedes Executive Order No. 39 (January 9, 2003). This order is effective immediately and shall remain in effect until rescinded or superseded.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, I have hereunto signed my name and affixed the Great Seal of the State of North Carolina at the Capitol in the City of Raleigh, this eleventh day of June in the year of our Lord two thousand and nine, and of the Independence of the United States of America the two hundred and thirty-third.

Beverly Eaves Perdue
Governor

ATTEST:

Elaine F. Marshall
Secretary of State

PLAN SUMMARY

The NCEOP establishes a comprehensive framework of policy and guidance for state and local disaster preparedness, response, recovery and mitigation operations. The plan details capabilities, authorities and responsibilities. It establishes mutual understanding among federal, state, local and other public and private non-profit organizations. The NCEOP is designed for worst case scenarios—to include catastrophic events.

The NCEOP describes a system for effective use of federal, state, and local government resources as well as private sector resources necessary to preserve the health, safety and welfare of those persons affected during various emergencies. It is intended in all instances to be consistent with the National Incident Management System (NIMS).

North Carolina General Statute 166A establishes the authority and responsibilities of the Governor, state agencies, and local government for emergency management in North Carolina. The Secretary of Crime Control & Public Safety is responsible to the Governor for all State emergency management activities. The Division of Emergency Management (NCEM) fulfills this role for the Secretary.

The NCEOP establishes responsibilities for state departments, private volunteer organizations, and private non-profit organizations that make up the State Emergency Response Team (SERT). The Plan incorporates a functional approach that groups the types of assistance to be provided under NC Emergency Support Functions (NCESF) and responsibilities assigned to SERT sections for addressing needs at the state and county levels. Each function is assigned a lead state agency, which has been selected based on that agency's authorities, resources, and capabilities in a particular functional area. Additionally, each function is assigned a NCEM Office of Primary Responsibility (OPR), which coordinates interaction between primary and support agencies and the federal, state, and local emergency management structure. A corresponding federal Emergency Support Function (ESF) is also identified for each.

State assistance will be provided under the overall coordination of the SERT Leader, acting for the Division of Emergency Management, Department of Crime Control & Public Safety, on behalf of the Governor.

Annex A and its appendices detail emergency management functions and responsibilities for any of several events. Annex B contains selected event-specific emergency operations plans.

This EOP serves as the foundation for development of detailed standing operating procedures to implement state response and recovery activities efficiently and effectively.

NORTH CAROLINA EMERGENCY OPERATIONS PLAN (NCEOP)

RECORD OF CHANGES AND ANNUAL REVIEW

Change Number	Date of Change	Date Posted	Initials
1	September 2010	September 2010	QW

NORTH CAROLINA EMERGENCY OPERATIONS PLAN

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Letter of Transmittal		i
Plan Summary		iii
Record of Changes and Annual Review		iv
Table of Contents		v
I	Introduction	1
II	Situation and Assumptions	2
III	Concept of Operations	8
IV	Plan Development and Maintenance	18
V	Legal Immunities and Liabilities	19
VI	Cancellation	19
ANNEX A - FUNCTIONS AND RESPONSIBILITIES		**A-1**
Appendix 1	**SERT Public Information Section**	**A-1-1**
Tab A	Public Information (NCESF–15)	A-1-A-1
Appendix 2	**SERT Recovery Section**	**A-2-1**
Appendix 3	**SERT Operations Section**	**A-3-1**
Tab A	Public Works and Engineering (NCESF–3)	A-3-A-1
Tab B	Energy (NCESF–12)	A-3-B-1
Tab C	Fire Fighting (NCESF-4)	A-3-C-1
Tab D	Search and Rescue (NCESF-9)	A-3-D-1
Tab E	Hazardous Materials (NCESF-10)	A-3-E-1

	Tab F	Law Enforcement (NCESF-13)	A-3-F-1
	Tab G	Disaster Medical Services (NCESF-8A)	A-3-G-1
	Tab H	Mass Care and Human Services (NCESF-6)	A-3-H-1
	Tab I	**…….. NOT USED**	
	Tab J	Public Health (NCESF-8B)	A-3-J-1
	Tab K	Animal Protection (NCESF-11)	A-3-K-1
	Tab L	Worker Safety and Health Support (NCESF-5A)	A-3-L-1
	Tab M	Air Operations/State and Regional Disaster Airlift (SARDA) [NCESF-1]	A-3-M-1
Appendix 4	**SERT Planning Section**		**A-4-1**
	Tab A	Situation and Documentation (NCESF-5B)	A-4-A-1
	Tab B	Weather Support (NCESF-5C)	A-4-B-1
	Tab C	Reconnaissance and Damage Assessment (NCESF-5D and NCESF-3)	A-4-C-1
Appendix 5	**SERT Logistics Section**		**A-5-1**
	Tab A	Transportation (NCESF-1)	A-5-A-1
	Tab B	Communications (NCESF-2)	A-5-B-1
	Tab C	Resource Support (NCESF-7A)	A-5-C-1
	Tab D	Volunteer and Donations Management (NCESF-7B)	A-5-D-1

Tab E Military Support (NCESF-7C) A-5-E-1

Appendix 6 SERT Fiscal Unit Section (NCESF-5E) A-6-1

Appendix 7 Geospatial & Technology Management Section (NCESF-5F) A-7-1

ANNEX B - EVENT SPECIFIC PLANS B-1

Appendix 1 Hurricane Operations Plan B-1-1

Tab A Protective Action Guidance for Hurricane Threats B-1-A-1

Tab B EOC Operational Levels (Hurricane Terms) B-1-B-1

Tab C NCEM Branch Office Operations B-1-C-1

Tab D Field Deployment or Strike Teams B-1-D-1

Tab E Aerial Reconnaissance Teams (ART) B-1-E-1

Tab F Information Management B-1-F-1

Tab G Communications B-1-G-1

Tab H State Support to Coastal Evacuation B-1-H-1

Appendix 2 Winter Storm Operations Plan B-2-1

Tab A EOC Activation Levels (Winter Storm) B-2-A-1

Appendix 3 Drought Assessment and Response Plan B-3-1

Tab A Sequence of Drought Actions B-3-A-1

Tab B Agriculture Task Force B-3-B-1

Tab C Economic Impact Task Force B-3-C-1

Tab D Energy Loss Task Force B-3-D-1

	Tab E	Health Task Force	B-3-E-1
	Tab F	Water Sources Task Force	B-3-F-1
Appendix 4	**Foreign Animal Disease (FAD) Operations Plan**		**B-4-1**
	Tab A	State Border and Interstate Traffic Security for FAD	B-4-A-1
	Tab B	Foreign Animal Disease Containment And Quarantine	B-4-B-1
	Tab C	Euthanasia and Disposal of FAD Infected Animals	B-4-C-1
	Tab D	Foreign Animal Disease Decontamination	B-4-D-1
	Tab E	Field Deployment Teams for FAD	B-4-E-1
	Tab F	FAD Abbreviations and Glossary	B-4-F-1
Appendix 5	**Terrorism Operations Plan**		**B-5-1**
	Tab A	CHEMPACK Program	B-5-A-1
Appendix 6	**Oil/Petroleum Products Spill Response Plan**		**B-6-1**
	Tab A	Oil Spill Communications	B-6-A-1
	Tab B	USCG/EPA Boundary in North Carolina	B-6-B-1
	Tab C	Telephone Alert List	B-6-C-1
	Tab D	Decision Method for Dispersant and Bioremediation Technique Application	B-6-D-1
Appendix 7	**Infectious Disease and Bioterrorism Operations Plan**		**B-7-1**
Appendix 8	**Radiological Emergency Response Plan for Nuclear Power Facilities (NC REP Plan)**		**B-8-1**

Appendix 9 Food Emergency Response Plan (FERP) B-9-1

Tab A NC Product Tampering Incident Response Guidelines B-9-A-1

Appendix 10 Earthquake Operations Plan B-10-1

Tab A Aerial Reconnaissance Teams (ART) B-10-A-1

Tab B Procedures for Post Earthquake Safety Evaluation of Buildings B-10-B-1

Tab C Earthquake Synchronization Matrix B-10-C-1

Tab D Earthquake Intelligence Collection and Initial Analysis Checklist B-10-D-1

Tab E SERT Response and Initial Recovery Checklist for Earthquake Events B-10-E-1

Annex Y Supplemental Information Y-1

Appendix 1 Glossary Y-1-1

Appendix 2 Acronyms and Abbreviations Y-2-1

Appendix 3 Enabling Legislation Y-3-1

Appendix 4 SERT Listing Y-4-1

Appendix 5 North Carolina Emergency Management Points of Contact for Federal Emergency Support Functions Y-5-1

Annex Z Distribution Z-1

This page is intentionally left blank.

NORTH CAROLINA DIVISION OF EMERGENCY MANAGEMENT
RALEIGH NC 27699

NORTH CAROLINA EMERGENCY OPERATIONS PLAN (NCEOP)

BASIC PLAN

I. INTRODUCTION.

A. **PURPOSE. The purpose of the NCEOP is to establish a plan for a systematic, coordinated, and effective response to and recovery from emergencies or disasters occurring in the State. It is intended in all instances to be consistent with the National Incident Management System (NIMS).**

B. SCOPE. This plan is designed to address natural and manmade hazards that could adversely affect the State. The plan applies to all State government departments and agencies which are tasked to provide assistance in a disaster or emergency situation. It describes the fundamental policies, strategies, and general concept of operations to be used in control of the emergency from its onset through the post disaster phase. Certain plans for fixed nuclear facilities in or near North Carolina along with Coastal Evacuation and Shelter-Standard Operation Guides have been published separately.

C. ORGANIZATION. This plan consists of the following:

1. The Basic Plan describes the purpose, scope, situation, policies, and concept of operations for State activity in an emergency or disaster.

2. Annex A to the Basic Plan assigns functional responsibilities to appropriate state departments and agencies, as well as private sector groups and volunteer organizations.

3. Annex B contains operations plans with detailed procedures and information for use in preparation for and in response to specific types of emergencies and disasters.

4. Annex Y contains supplemental information.

5. Annex Z is a distribution list.

II. SITUATION AND ASSUMPTIONS.

A. GEOGRAPHICAL CHARACTERISTICS. North Carolina has a total (land and water) area of 53,819 square miles divided into four principal physiographic provinces: the Tidewater Coastal Plain, the Upper and Middle Coastal Plain, the Piedmont, and the Mountains. The Coastal Plain land and water areas comprise nearly half the area of the State. The tidewater portion is generally flat and swampy while the interior is gently sloping and, for the most part, well drained. Elevations range from about 200 feet at the fall line in the west to sea level on the coast. The Piedmont rises from the 200-foot level to near 1500 feet at the base of the mountains. The land is mostly gently rolling hills with a great deal of hard rock near the surface. The Piedmont comprises about one third of the State. The mountains comprise the smallest area covering a little more than one fifth of the State. Mount Mitchell, at 6684 feet above mean sea level, is the highest point in North Carolina and the highest point in the United States east of the Mississippi River. Valleys in the Mountains drop as low as 1000 feet above mean sea level. There are 40 peaks higher than 6000 feet and 80 others higher than 5000 feet.

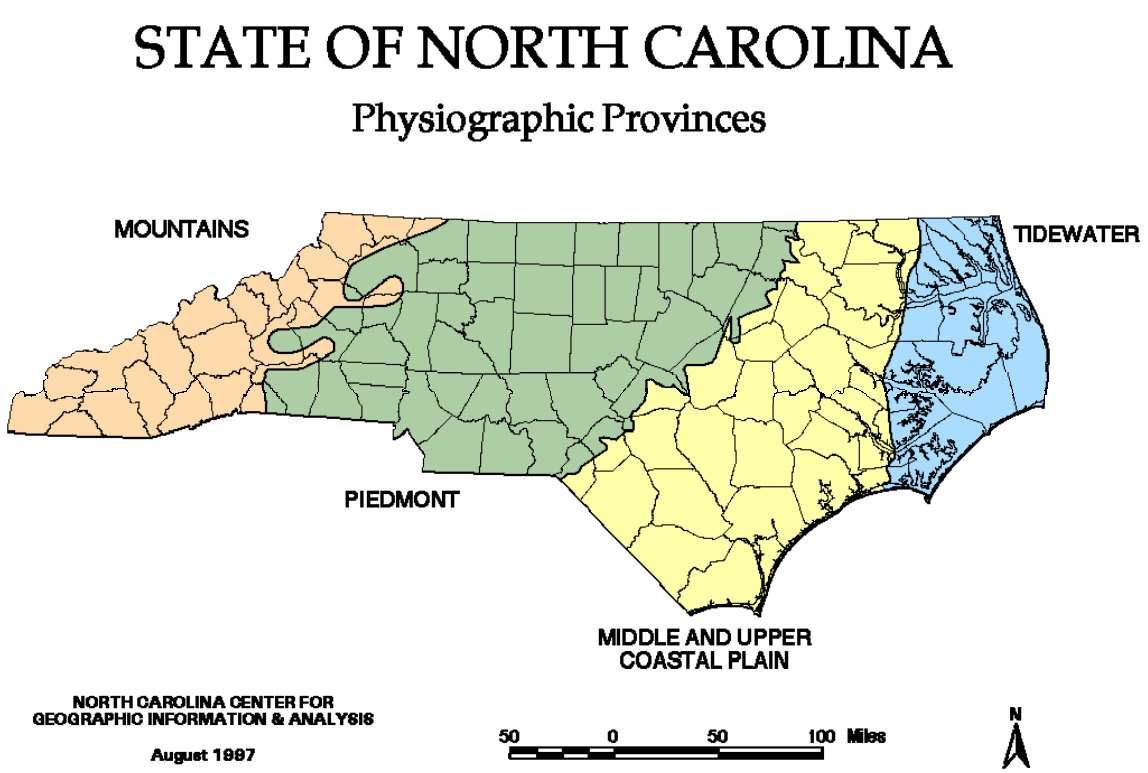
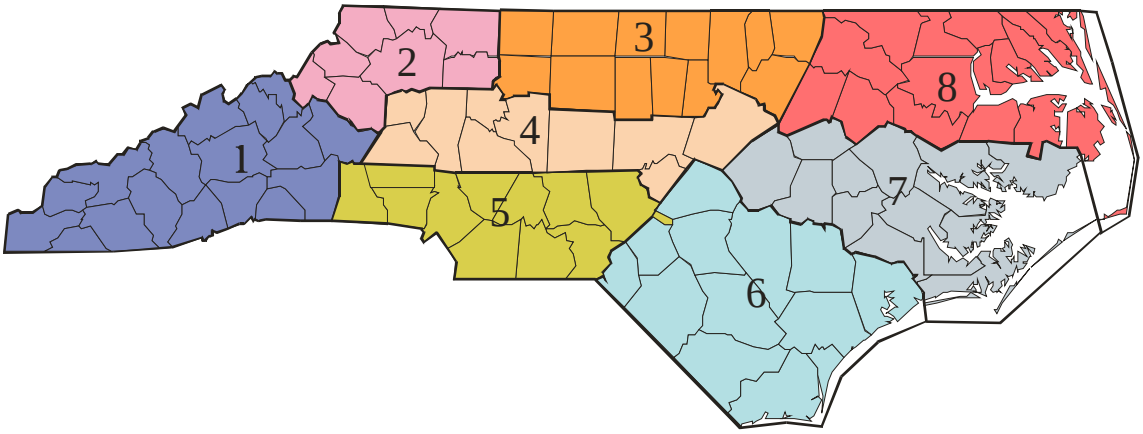


Figure1

B. CLIMATE. North Carolina enjoys a mild but varied climate owing to its wide range in elevations and to inland areas' distance from the sea. The average temperature varies more than 20 degrees from the lower coast to the highest mountains. The average annual rainfall of 80 inches in the southwestern mountains is the greatest in the eastern United States. East of the mountains, average annual rainfall is 40 to 55 inches. Winter storms, generally approaching from the southwest, are triple threats for North Carolina. Depending on their exact tracks, they deliver heavy snow, severe icing, or heavy rain and sometimes cause flooding. The entire state is susceptible to frontal and air mass thunderstorms. On average, North Carolina experiences 14 tornadoes per year. These storms might occur at any time, but are most likely in the spring and summer months. During each hurricane season (June – November), the North Carolina coast likely will be threatened, if not struck, by at least one tropical storm. For climate purposes, North Carolina is divided into 8 regions or zones as shown below.

1 - Southern Mountains
2 - Northern Mountains
3 - Northern Piedmont
4 - Central Piedmont
5 - Southern Piedmont
6 - Southern Coastal Plain
7 - Central Coastal Plain
8 - Northern Coastal Plain



Source: Climate Prediction Center, NOAA

Figure 2

C. DEMOGRAPHICS (VULNERABLILTY ANALYSIS). North Carolina's population is estimated at over 8.85 million (US Census, 2006 estimate) spread over a total land area of slightly more than 31 million acres. Approximately one third of the State's total population lives in the Coastal Plain, however, the population is not evenly distributed throughout that area. Most of the Coastal Plain population is concentrated in the southern section

where the major military installations are located. Even though the Piedmont is only one third the State's total area, over one half the State's population resides in this area. The population is concentrated in the Piedmont Crescent, a large, loosely defined area that stretches from Charlotte through the Statesville, Winston-Salem, Greensboro-High Point area, and Burlington to the Raleigh-Durham-Chapel Hill area. The Mountain region is the smallest and least populated section in the State. Fifteen percent of the State's population lives in the mountains.

D. HAZARDS ANALYSIS. The principal hazards to which the State of North Carolina is vulnerable are as follow:

1. Tornadoes. The entire State is vulnerable to the effects of tornadoes, and other severe weather associated with thunderstorms including damaging winds, hail, dangerous lightning and flooding.

2. Hurricanes. Hurricanes constitute threats in the form of high winds, wave action, storm surge, inundation and other flooding to coastal areas. Wind and water damage can extend to inland parts of the state. Excessive rainfall from hurricanes can result in extensive and damaging inland river flooding.

3. Flooding. Generally associated with other severe weather, flooding may be in the form of flash floods, main river floods, dam failure, or flooding from wind driven or wind held water. Flooding in one of these forms affects certain areas of the State each year.

4. Winter Storms. Snow and ice storms can affect any part of the state, although blizzards with extreme cold, snow and high winds are infrequent.

5. Droughts. Droughts occur and can affect the agricultural interests in any part of the State. Water shortages related to drought conditions can affect entire communities.

6. Wildfire. Fires can cause disastrous timber and agricultural losses. Dry foliage, terrain and climatic conditions for fires are elements of nature; however, most fires are caused by man. Increased risk of loss of life and property is presented where urban areas interface with forested areas. North Carolina ranks second only to California in forest fire potential.

7. Earthquakes. North Carolina's vulnerability to earthquakes is moderate. The eastern part of the state is in seismic risk zone 1 and less vulnerable to earthquake damage than the western part, which is in seismic risk zone 2. The North Carolina coast, however, is possibly vulnerable to tsunamis that might result from seismic activity well out into the Atlantic Ocean.

8. Fixed Nuclear Facility Accidents. Three nuclear power plants operate in North Carolina. Seven others have 50-mile ingestion pathways that include parts of North Carolina. In all, seventy counties are affected.

9. Hazardous Materials. Individuals, businesses, and government agencies in North Carolina generate, store, and transport hazardous materials throughout the state. The Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) ranks the State eleventh in the generation of hazardous waste.

10. Nuclear Threat/Attack. As long as nuclear weapons exist, nuclear attack is a possibility. An attack upon the United States could subject all counties to radioactive fallout. According to the Department of Defense and the Federal Emergency Management Agency (FEMA), North Carolina has several probable target areas. This could subject many counties to the direct effects of nuclear weapons. No county can expect immunity from the direct or indirect effects.

11. Energy Emergency. An energy emergency exists when there is an acute shortage of required energy resources to the extent that necessary services are threatened and the protection of public health is imperiled. A general energy emergency may involve all facets of multi hazard planning to include alert and notification, response, evacuation, and sheltering of certain populations.

12. Mass Casualties/Mass Fatalities. Many of the hazards listed here may result in mass casualties and even mass fatalities. This would require special attention from health care facilities, medical examiners, and mortuary authorities.

13. Terrorism. Historically, North Carolina has not been a prime target for terrorism. The threat is worldwide; however, and it cannot be ignored. The US Military has been a frequent target for terrorists, and since North Carolina has a very significant military presence, the threat is increased. There are other targets as well. Terrorist activity may range from hostage situations to threats against fixed nuclear facilities.

14. Foreign Animal (Livestock) Disease. There is a possibility of widespread livestock disease (even epidemic) in North Carolina. Considering the large hog population, for instance, widespread disease in that industry could cause economic devastation in large portions of the State.

15. Landslides. According to the United States Geological Survey (USGS), landslides are a major geologic hazard that occur in all 50 states, cause $1-2 billion in damages and result in an average of more than 25 fatalities each year (USGS, 1997). Landslides are especially troubling because they often occur with other natural hazards, such as earthquakes and floods. Deadly manifestations of landslides are debris flows. Some landslides move slowly and cause damage gradually, but others move so rapidly that they can destroy property and take lives suddenly and unexpectedly. An example of the latter might be called a mudslide, mudflow, or a debris avalanche. Such a fast-moving landslide generally occurs during intense rainfall on saturated soil. It usually starts on a steep hillside as soil slumps or slides liquefy and accelerate to speeds as great as 35 miles per hour.

16. Dam Failure. There are 4600 dams in North Carolina. According to the Division of Land Resources, 1700 hundred of these pose a risk to public safety and property should failures occur. Communities continue to develop along the state's rivers—many in potential dam-failure inundation zones. Further exacerbating the potential risk to citizens is the disrepair of many dams and difficulties involved in delivering timely warnings to the public.

E. PLANNING ASSUMPTIONS

1. There are three organizational separations for governmental emergency preparedness, response, and recovery: local, state, and federal. Preparedness, warning, protection, and recovery are general responsibilities of all governments working together. Emergency operations are initiated wherever most appropriate for a rapid response to the situation.

2. City and county governments will develop plans to respond to emergencies and disasters using resources to the extent of their capabilities.

3. Counties will enter into mutual aid agreements with each other as necessary to use most effectively their resources in response to emergencies and disasters.

4. The State Emergency Operations Center (EOC) is located at 116 West Jones Street, Raleigh. This EOC is the primary location from which State operations will be conducted under the direction and control of the State Emergency Response Team (SERT) leader, usually the Director of the Division of Emergency Management.

5. Should the Raleigh EOC become untenable, operations will relocate to an Alternate EOC. See North Carolina Emergency Management Continuity of Operations Plan (COOP).

6. State agencies have emergency resources and expertise beyond the capabilities of local government. These can be used to relieve emergency or disaster related problems.

7. Federal agency resources and expertise can be mobilized to augment local and state efforts in relieving emergency or disaster related problems that are beyond the capabilities of both state and local governments.

8. A disaster or emergency has the potential to produce substantial consequences concerning human needs to include food, water, shelter, and medical treatment. In addition, there could be considerable damage to the infrastructure. These might include utilities/energy systems (electricity, fuel, water/sewer), and vital facilities (communications shelters, essential goods management, and essential personnel management) necessary for performing immediate response/recovery functions.

9. State departments and agencies may need to respond on short notice to provide effective and timely assistance to a local government. Therefore, the plan provides pre-assigned responsibilities to State agencies to expedite the provision of response assistance to support local effort to save lives, alleviate suffering, and protect property.

10. Certain parts of the North Carolina population are identified as vulnerable populations. For purposes of this plan, as well as procedures and other documents supporting this plan, those vulnerable populations include, but are not necessarily limited to: the deaf and hard-of-hearing, non-English (mainly Spanish) speakers, people in fragile health, and the coastal population for purposes of hurricane evacuation. Other vulnerable populations may be identified as circumstances require. All planning decisions and actions to implement this plan, particularly those

relating to communications and warning, will be taken with appropriate consideration for identified vulnerable populations.

11. The severity of problems resulting from a disaster or emergency will depend on factors such as time of occurrence, severity of impact, existing weather conditions, area demographics, and nature of building construction. Collateral events such as fire, floods, and hazardous materials incidents will also increase the impact on the community, multiply property losses, and hinder the immediate emergency response effort.

12. The all-hazards plans in Annex A to this plan, as well as the event-specific plans in Annex B are built around assumptions of worst-case scenarios. They are intended to deal with disasters and emergencies ranging to catastrophic events—great sudden calamities and complete failures.

III. CONCEPT OF OPERATIONS

A. GENERAL. By order of the Governor, the State of North Carolina uses the National Incident Management System (NIMS) and the Incident Command System (ICS). This system, originally created to combat wildfire, provides a rational model to prioritize and manage emergency operations.

1. When the resources of local government are exhausted or when a needed capability does not exist within a local government, the local units of government call for assistance from the State.

2. The State EOC is manned seven days a week, twenty-four hours per day for normal day-to-day operations with one or more operations duty officers. The SERT/EOC is activated fully or partially depending on the level of emergency.

   a. **Activation Level 5**. Normal day-to-day operations. The EOC is not activated.

   b. **Activation Level 4**. Any disaster/emergency that is likely to be within the capabilities of local government and results in only minimal need for state assistance. State agencies that would take action as part of normal day-to-day responsibilities are notified. The EOC is not activated.

c. **Activation Level 3.** Any disaster/emergency that is likely to require the assistance of several State agencies. All emergency support function agencies are alerted; however, the EOC is activated and staffed only with Emergency Management personnel and essential State agencies.

d. **Activation Level 2.** Any disaster/emergency that will require large scale State and possibly federal assistance in recovery. The EOC is fully activated with 24-hour staffing from all State Emergency Response Team (SERT) members.

e. **Activation Level 1.** Any disaster/emergency that requires continued involvement of all SERT members after the event (e.g. hurricane, winter storm). The EOC is fully activated with 24-hour staffing from all SERT members. The National Response Framework is activated with deployment of the Federal Emergency Response Team (ERT) to the State EOC for response and recovery activities.

3. Communications is maintained between affected counties and area NCEM Branch Offices. Branch office personnel may respond to the county to facilitate on-going information exchange.

4. County Commissioners may declare local states of emergency and request State assistance. All requests for State assistance should be made to the 24-Hour Operations Center at the State EOC. The Branch Offices may activate as Regional Coordination Centers. They are available to provide guidance and advice to local governments seeking assistance.

5. The Director of Emergency Management may recommend the Governor issue an emergency proclamation.

6. When the State EOC is activated, the Division of Emergency Management becomes the office of primary responsibility for the SERT. The Director of Emergency Management will normally serve as SERT Leader.

7. The SERT is comprised of senior representatives of State agencies, state level volunteer and non-profit organizations, and state level corporate associations who have knowledge of their organizations' resources and have the authority to commit those resources to emergency response. The SERT operates from the State EOC. It will be activated on a limited or full-scale basis as deemed appropriate by

the SERT Leader. In the event of full activation (Level 2 or Level 1), all SERT agencies will be represented in the EOC on a 24-hour basis. Upon activation of the SERT, agencies are authorized, in coordination with the SERT leader, to initiate and continue actions to carry out assigned missions, including tasking of designated support agencies. A list of SERT agencies is at Appendix 4 to Annex Y to this plan.

8. The SERT Leader will require preparation of a Situation Report (SitRep) at least daily to document actions taken in response to the emergency/disaster. Additionally, the SERT Leader will approve a daily Incident Action Plan (IAP) that establishes operational objectives. The Chief of Operations will issue mission assignments to SERT members based on local government's identified resource shortfalls. To satisfy IAP operational objectives, resource tasking to State agencies will be accomplished through a mission assignment basis. Tasking on a mission assignment basis means that a local government resource shortfall will be addressed by assigning a mission to relieve the shortfall rather than tasking specific equipment or personnel. Primary and support State agencies identified in mission assignments will be responsible for identifying the particular resource or resources to accomplish the mission and coordinate delivery with the local government.

9. County EOCs will serve as clearinghouses for response and recovery operations and for deployment of resources within the counties (including cities within the counties).

10. Local Emergency Management Coordinators from non-impacted counties may be dispatched to affected counties as members of Incident Management Teams to assist local coordinators and to serve as liaison officers to provide on-going assessment and to relay local recommendations or requests for resources to the State EOC.

11. As the situation develops or additional assistance is required, SERT agency representatives may be deployed as Incident Management Teams to the counties to provide on-scene coordination and assistance.

12. The SERT Leader may request assistance as necessary from un-impacted counties and from other states under the Emergency Management Assistance Compact (EMAC).

13. Based on the severity and magnitude of the situation, the Governor may request that the President declare a major disaster or an emergency for

the State. NCEM will alert FEMA that a request for federal assistance will be submitted. FEMA may pre-deploy a Liaison Officer to the State EOC and deploy an Emergency Response Team Advanced Element when a Presidential declaration appears imminent. This request for assistance will go from the Governor through FEMA. FEMA will conduct an eligibility review, which will be submitted with the request to the President. With a Presidential declaration, FEMA is authorized to use the authority of the Stafford Act and to reimburse for public assistance response and recovery claims against the Disaster Relief Fund.

14. Federal assistance will be provided to the State through a Unified Coordination Group assigned to a Joint Field Office (JFO). The Secretary of Homeland Security may appoint a Principal Federal Official (PFO) and/or a Federal Coordinating Officer (FCO). According to the National Response Framework, the federal government will provide assistance using Emergency Support Functions (ESFs). These ESFs will establish direct liaison with North Carolina SERT agencies in the State EOC.

15. The Governor will appoint a Governor's Authorized Representative (GAR) who will establish response and recovery policy and who will serve as a liaison between the SERT, FEMA, and the Governor and other elected officials.

16. The Secretary of Crime Control and Public Safety will serve as the State Coordinating Officer (SCO) and will be responsible for direction and control of State operations.

17. Planning for recovery will be implemented at the same time local governments are taking emergency response actions necessary to protect the public. Preparations will be made for rapid deployment of resources necessary to facilitate recovery.

18. The State will begin SERT deactivation when immediate threats to life and property have subsided, and the need for continuing emergency support operations is lessened. Agencies and individuals involved in the response will begin debriefing and documentation activities. Issues of concern and/or issues that may need corrective action should be addressed in a report to the Director of Emergency Management.

19. With SERT deactivation, emergency management moves from the response phase to the recovery phase. Initial recovery is marked by establishment of a federal Joint Field Office (JFO). FEMA establishes the JFO near the disaster site (often, but not always, in Raleigh), and

staffs it with reservists who have appropriate expertise. North Carolina Emergency Management and other State agencies provide liaison and augmentation as required at the JFO. NCEM personnel remain at the JFO as long as necessary to coordinate longer-term assistance to disaster victims.

20. Recovery efforts continue at the State-established Disaster Recovery Operations Center (DROC) after FEMA closes the JFO and redeploys reservists.

B. ORGANIZATION AND RESPONSIBILITIES.

1. Local. Each county in North Carolina is responsible for emergency management in its jurisdictional boundaries and will conduct emergency operations according to established plans and procedures. Should a disaster or emergency be beyond the capabilities of local government, requests for State and/or Federal assistance will be made to the State EOC. Each county designates a location for the County EOC. The county EOCs are staffed with elected officials and senior representatives of county departments and county level volunteer organizations who will receive emergency information, coordinate tasking of resources, and make population protection decisions. Specifically, counties and local governments are responsible for preparing evacuation plans and conducting evacuation operations when conditions require it. County EOCs will be activated and staffed as appropriate to the severity of the situation.

2. State. The Secretary of Crime Control and Public Safety is tasked with oversight and control of emergency management in North Carolina. Branch managers can assign Area Coordinators to respond immediately to the disaster or emergency site to assess the situation, coordinate activities of State agencies on the scene, and relay any recommendations or requests for resources to the SERT.

a. General Responsibilities. SERT agencies listed at Appendix 4 to ANNEX Y to this plan are responsible to:

(1) Provide departmental liaisons to function as members of the SERT to represent their agencies in preparedness, response, and recovery activities, to include the commitment of their departments' resources and to maintain knowledge of EOC procedures.

(2) Provide equipment, facilities, and trained personnel as available and required by a specific emergency.

(3) Review this plan together with annexes and appendices as necessary to insure portions applicable to each SERT agency are accurate and up to date.

(4) Develop and maintain supporting plans, resource inventory lists, standing operating procedures and alerting lists.

(5) Plan and provide for the safety of employees and protection of State property in the disaster area.

(6) Coordinate actions with the SERT and other agencies having related tasks.

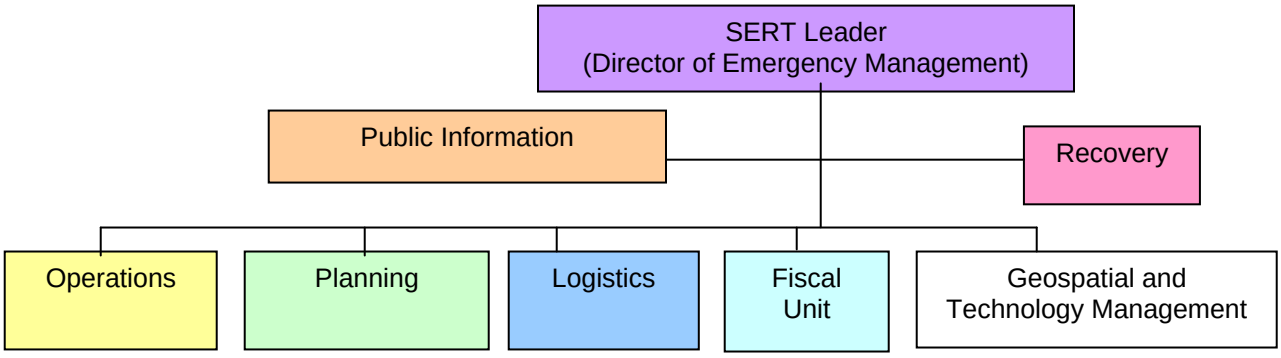
(7) Participate in exercises to test emergency plans and procedures.

(8) Provide for record keeping and documentation of disaster related fiscal records.

(9) Inform counterpart agencies at local level of the situation.

(10) Provide other support commensurate with capabilities.

b. The SERT is organized as follows to provide, coordinate, and/or arrange for emergency assistance to counties and localities. At the section level, this organization is identical to that under which NCEM conducts routine business. Appropriate NCEM sections and branches will prepare and maintain standing operating procedures to carry out duties and responsibilities. Detailed responsibilities and functions, as well as organization below the section level, are included in Annex A to this plan.



(1) The **SERT Leader** is responsible to the Secretary of Crime Control and Public Safety and to the Governor for the overall operation of the SERT during activation. The SERT Leader is normally the Director of Emergency Management. At full activation (Level 2 or 1), this position must be occupied 24 hours per day.

(2) The **Public Information Section** (also known as the **Joint Information Center (JIC)** during activation) is responsible to maintain liaison with the print and electronic media during activation. They maintain preformatted news releases as necessary and prepare others on an as-needed basis. They insure all necessary emergency information is available in as many public venues as possible. At full activation, this section must be manned 24 hours per day. Details concerning Public Information Section (or JIC) functions and responsibilities are included in Appendix 1 to Annex A to this plan.

(3) The **Recovery Section** is responsible for conducting and maintaining statewide vulnerability assessments for all natural hazards and developing mitigation policies, programs and strategies that will lessen both current and future vulnerability. They prioritize mitigation strategies after each major disaster and administer post-disaster hazard mitigation grant programs. They promote, administer and enforce local compliance with the National Flood Insurance Program, and following each major disaster will offer redevelopment planning assistance. They administer pre-disaster and post-disaster mitigation grant programs and support the development of local mitigation plans. The Recovery Section is also responsible for Public Assistance and Individual

Assistance. Details concerning the Recovery Section are included in Appendix 2 to Annex A to this plan.

(4) The **Operations Section** is responsible for coordinating and directing state government and emergency management field activities in response to emergencies and recovery from disasters. Operations section functions include Human Services and Agriculture, Infrastructure, Emergency Services, Hazardous Materials, and Field Operations. At full activation, the Operations Section Chief position must be occupied 24 hours per day. Details concerning Operations Section functions and responsibilities are included in Appendix 3 to Annex A to this plan.

(5) The **Planning Section** is responsible for collecting, formatting, archiving and distributing emergency/disaster information. It documents SERT activities daily in a Situation Report (SitRep). This section is also responsible for short-term (24-hour) planning of statewide SERT activities during emergencies and disasters. Additionally, it oversees communications between the SERT/EOC and subordinate units and counties, and weather support activities. At full activation, the Planning Section Chief position must be occupied 24 hours per day. Details concerning Planning Section functions and responsibilities are included in Appendix 4 to Annex A to this plan.

(6) The **Logistics Section** is responsible for acquiring, collecting and moving State and donated resources to enhance response to and recovery from emergencies and disasters; establishing and maintaining communications and data processing capabilities within the SERT and NCEM; and developing and maintaining facilities required to support disaster operations. Additionally, the Logistics Section coordinates military (mainly NCNG) support to emergency response and disaster recovery efforts. It contracts for and purchases goods and services necessary for State response to and recovery from disasters and emergencies. At full activation, the Logistics Section Chief position must be occupied 24 hours per day. Details concerning Logistics Section functions and responsibilities are included in Appendix 5 to Annex A to this plan.

(7) The **Fiscal Unit Section** is responsible for processing invoices and assuring prompt payment for goods and services necessary to support emergency response and disaster recovery efforts. In addition, the Fiscal Unit Section is responsible for documenting all disaster-related costs and projecting State funding requirements. At full activation, the Fiscal Unit Section must be operational approximately 13 hours per day. Details concerning Fiscal Unit Section functions and responsibilities are included in Appendix 6 to Annex A to this plan

(8) The **Geospatial and Technology Management Section** is responsible for providing support to the SERT with geographical information, information technology, communications, and infrastructure coordination. This support is generally assigned to or provided through other sections during activations. More information regarding the Geospatial and Technology Management Section is included in Appendix 7 to Annex A to this plan.

3. Federal. The Robert T. Stafford Disaster Relief and Emergency Assistance Act (PL 93-288, as amended) provides the authority for the Federal government to respond to disasters and emergencies in order to provide assistance to save lives and protect public health, safety, and property. Designated departments and agencies have been assigned responsibilities under the National Response Framework. These agencies are grouped under Emergency Support Functions (ESFs). Each ESF is headed by a primary agency, which has been selected based on its authorities, resources, and capabilities in the particular functional area. Other agencies have been designated as support agencies for one or more ESFs based on their resources and capabilities to support the functional area. The ESFs serve as the primary mechanism through which federal response assistance will be provided to assist the State in meeting response requirements in an affected area. Federal assistance will be provided under the overall direction of the Principal Federal Officer (PFO), or if a PFO is not assigned, under coordination of the Federal Coordinating Officer (FCO). Federal assistance is to supplement State and local government response efforts. ESFs will coordinate with the FCO and the affected State to identify specific response requirements and will provide federal response assistance based on State identified priorities. Federal ESF assignments are included at Appendix 5 to Annex Y to this plan.

C. NOTIFICATION

1. NCEM may receive initial notification or warning of a disaster from multiple sources, including local emergency management agencies or county warning points, the National Weather Service, the State Highway Patrol Warning Point, and the National Hurricane Center.

2. The State EOC, Operations Officer on duty, will notify key NCEM and DCCPS officials, SERT agencies, and the local emergency management agency or county warning point in accordance with standing operating guidelines. The Operations Officer on duty will notify FEMA and other agencies as appropriate for the situation.

3. Upon notification by the EOC, each SERT agency is responsible for conducting its own internal notifications.

4. The SERT may be called to assemble at the State EOC for an initial briefing and discussion of response requirements.

D. ACTIVATION

The North Carolina Emergency Operations Plan will be activated when a disaster has occurred or is imminent. The Governor may issue an executive order or proclamation of state of emergency that activates the emergency response, recovery and mitigation aspects of State, local and inter-jurisdictional disaster plans that apply to the disaster area.

The Director of Emergency Management may also activate this plan if a disaster threatens prior to the Governor's decision to issue an executive order or proclamation of a state of emergency. The State EOC will be activated by the Director of Emergency Management when the Governor declares a state of emergency or prior to that proclamation when there is an immediate threat to life and property. Should the emergency evolve into a disaster with appropriate declarations, State personnel will augment the federal Joint Field Office when established and continue recovery activities from the State Disaster Recovery Operations Center after FEMA has closed the JFO.

E. CONTINUITY OF GOVERNMENT

1. Line of Succession.

   a. State. The Governor shall have general direction and control of all aspects of the State Emergency Management program including the preparation for, response to, and recovery from war or

peacetime disasters (NCGS 166A-5). The Lieutenant Governor shall become Governor upon the death, resignation, or removal from office of the Governor. During the absence of the Governor from the State, the Lieutenant Governor shall be acting Governor. The continuing line of succession as Acting Governor shall be as prescribed by law. Next in the line are the President of the Senate and Speaker of the House of Representatives. If none of the above can act as Governor, then the Officer of the State of North Carolina who is highest on the following list, and who is not under disability to serve as Acting Governor, shall become Acting Governor: Secretary of State, Auditor, Treasurer, Superintendent of Public Instruction, Attorney General, Commissioner of Agriculture, Commissioner of Labor, and Commissioner of Insurance.

b. State Departments and Agencies. All State departments and agencies within departments must establish lines of succession in accordance with laws governing their organizations.

2. Delegation of Emergency Authority

a. NCGS 166A. NC Emergency Management Act. This act establishes the authority of the Governor, State agencies, and local governments in mitigation of, preparation for, response to, and recovery from natural and man-made disasters or hostile military action.

b. NCGS 14.288. Riots and Civil Disorders. This act establishes the authority of State and local governments to respond to rioting and civil disorder.

c. NCGS 115C-242. Use of North Carolina School Buses. This act establishes the authority to use North Carolina school buses for emergency management purposes during disasters declared in accordance with NCGS 166A.

d. NCGS 143B-476. CC&PS Emergency Powers and Duties. This act establishes the authority of the Secretary of CC&PS to coordinate activities of all State agencies and resources in response to a disaster.

3. Vital Records. The Department of Cultural Resources is primarily responsible for maintaining health, birth/death, land, criminal, tax, licensing, legal, utility, system map, fire department, public works and

any other records necessary for continuing government functions. Each department of state government is responsible for establishing its own records retention program in accordance with the laws governing that department. Emergency management records and files are reviewed annually, and records identified for retention are sent to the State Records Center.

4. Protection of Government Resources. Emergency management resources, facilities, and personnel are sufficiently dispersed and located to ensure relative survivability during a disaster. State and local governments should have plans in place to safeguard key personnel, facilities, and general resources. Jurisdictions along flood plain areas should apply procedures to the 100-year flood plain. School buses should be parked in safe areas and supplies or essential equipment should be located in varied locations to prevent inadvertent loss. Key personnel should be trained in periodic exercises to become familiar with emergency roles.

IV. PLAN DEVELOPMENT AND MAINTENANCE

A. PLANNING

State, public, and private organizations share responsibility for safeguarding the public's health and safety. It is essential that the response and recovery activities of all parties be fully integrated. This plan has been developed and coordinated with all participating organizations, and it provides for the integrated response and recovery activities. This allows each organization to have a clear understanding of its role during emergencies and disasters.

B. REVIEW

This plan will be reviewed as necessary, but at least annually. Each SERT agency is responsible to keep applicable portions of the plan, together with annexes and appendices thereto, accurate and up to date.

C. CHANGES TO PLAN

All readers are invited to submit recommended changes to this plan. Changes should be justified and keyed to page and paragraph numbers. Recommended changes should be made in the form of substitute language and forwarded to the Division of Emergency Management, Attention: Planning Support Branch, 4713 Mail Service Center, Raleigh NC 27699-4713. Changes to the plan will be published and distributed as necessary.

V. LEGAL IMMUNITIES AND LIABILITIES

Several provisions in NCGS 166A 14 and 15, "North Carolina Emergency Management Act" provide for the protection of individuals involved in training for and conducting emergency operations. Questions pertaining to these matters should be referred to the Crime Control Section of the North Carolina Justice Department.

VI. CANCELLATION

This plan supersedes the North Carolina Emergency Operations Plan, undated, but believed to have been issued in June 1995. All previous editions of this plan may be removed and discarded.

ANNEX A
NORTH CAROLINA EMERGENCY OPERATIONS PLAN

FUNCTIONS AND RESPONSIBILITIES

1. Purpose. This annex assigns functional responsibilities to appropriate state departments and agencies, as well as private sector groups and volunteer organizations. These responsibilities are identified in emergency support functions, specifically, North Carolina Emergency Support Functions (NCESF). These functions are identified by number and correspond precisely (wherever possible) with similarly numbered federal emergency support functions.

2. Situation. Individual state departments and agencies, private sector groups, and volunteer agencies have special resources and capabilities that will be crucial to effective response to and recovery from a full range (to include catastrophic events) of disasters and emergencies.

3. Assumptions. Agencies will offer their special resources and capabilities in accordance with NCGS 166A.

4. Mission. As described in the basic plan and various appendices to this annex.

5. Organization. As described in the basic plan and various appendices to this annex.

6. Concept of Operations. As described in the basic plan and various appendices to this annex.

7. References. As listed in the basic plan, Annex Y, and various appendices to this annex.

8. Appendices.

a. Appendix 1 SERT Public Information Section

b. Appendix 2 SERT Recovery Section

c. Appendix 3 SERT Operations Section

d. Appendix 4 SERT Planning Section

e. Appendix 5 SERT Logistics Section

f. Appendix 6 SERT Fiscal Unit Section

g. Appendix 7 SERT Geospatial and Technology Management Section

APPENDIX 1 TO ANNEX A
NORTH CAROLINA EMERGENCY OPERATIONS PLAN

SERT PUBLIC INFORMATION SECTION

1. Purpose. This Appendix describes missions, organization, and concept of operations for the Public Information Section (also known as the Joint Information Center (JIC)) of the SERT during activation.

2. Mission. The Public Information Section (or JIC) is responsible for communicating with the print and electronic media during SERT activation. This section maintains preformatted news releases as necessary and prepares others on an as-needed basis. The Public Information Section insures all necessary emergency information is available in as many public venues as possible.

3. Organization. The Public Affairs Director reports directly to the Secretary of Crime Control & Public Safety and works directly with the SERT Leader during a SERT activation. The Public Affairs Office is organized to rapidly disseminate emergency information and to provide the SERT a public relations arm as described in Tab A to this Appendix. (The Emergency Management Public Information Officer coordinates with the Public Affairs Office).

4. Concept of Operations. As listed at Tab A.

5. References.

6. Tabs.

   a. Public Information.

This page is intentionally left blank.

TAB A TO APPENDIX 1 TO ANNEX A
NORTH CAROLINA EMERGENCY OPERATIONS PLAN

PUBLIC INFORMATION (NCESF-15)

1. Tasked Agencies:

a. Lead State Agency: Department Of Crime Control and Public Safety, Division of Emergency Management (Public Information)

b. Support Agencies:

(1) Office of the Governor, Citizen and Community Services Office

(2) All State Government Department Public Affairs Offices

c. Federal Counterpart: FEMA, External Communications--ESF-15, Department of Homeland Security, Emergency Preparedness and Response, Federal Emergency Management Agency (FEMA).

2. Introduction

a. Purpose. The purpose of this Tab is to provide guidance and procedures to carry out the public information function in support of State Government's response to a disaster.

b. Scope. This Tab applies to natural or man-made disasters that threaten the State.

3. Policies

a. The NCEM Public Information Officer will develop, maintain, and conduct a program for dissemination to the media and the public, information relating to specific disasters and recommended protective actions.

b. A central point for access to emergency information will be provided.

c. The Public Information Officer will coordinate with Donations Management on release of information concerning needed volunteer services and goods.

d. The Public Information function of emergency management following the activation of the State EOC or SERT is at the direction of the SERT Leader or his designee.

e. The Public Affairs Director of the Department of Crime Control and Public Safety serves as the Lead Public Information Officer in either the Joint Information Center (JIC) or in the State EOC, if no JIC is established. In the absence of the department's Public Affairs Director, the Emergency Management PIO will serve as the Lead PIO in the JIC or State EOC.

f. Public Information Officers from other state government departments will be located in the State EOC as part of the SERT PIO operation if the JIC is established. If no JIC is established, the Emergency Management PIO will handle public information duties, coordinating information and operations with the department's Public Affairs Office.

g. The Department of Crime Control and Public Safety Public Affairs Director, the SERT Leader, and/or the affected agency will develop news releases in the State EOC. The SERT Leader and the affected agency SERT representative(s) will approve news releases before they are passed to the media.

4. Situation

a. Disaster Condition

(1) After the occurrence of a disaster, it can be expected that normal means of communications in the affected areas would either be disrupted or incapacitated. Only limited and incomplete information can be expected from the disaster area.

(2) Normal means of dissemination of public information in the disaster area may be severely affected or cease to exist.

(3) Demand for information concerning the disaster will be overwhelming.

b. Planning Assumptions

(1) The demand for public information in the disaster area may exceed the capability of the local government. Additional support may be requested from the State. Evacuees being hosted outside the regular media market for their communities will need information regarding impact and re-entry. The SERT has primary responsibility for collecting and disseminating this information.

(2) Information originally received from the disaster area may be incomplete, vague, erroneous, and/or difficult to confirm.

(3) Media communications facilities may suffer extensive destruction and/or loss of power may severely disrupt the normal information flow.

5. Concept of Operations

a. General. The Department's Emergency Management PIO will serve as lead agency for coordination of public information activities. When response to a disaster situation is confined to one or two departments, the public affairs offices of those departments will be in demand from reporters and news organizations. The Department of Crime Control and Public Safety will support those agencies as needed and will assist in coordination of emergency public information.

b. Organization

(1) Local

(a) Local governments designate a public information officer to coordinate emergency public information during disasters and to carry out public education programs during pre-disaster periods. During disasters, the county Emergency Operations Center serves as a central coordinating center for public information.

(b) Local governments will develop procedures for carrying out the public information function.

(c) When the demand for public information exceeds the capability of the local government, additional support may be requested from the State.

(2) State

(a) The State EOC will serve as the central coordinating facility for receiving and disseminating public information. The lead and support agencies, as required, will locate in the EOC's JIC on a 24-hour schedule to facilitate the flow of public information.

(b) The SERT Public Information Section will coordinate with other sections since the protective actions taken during disasters involve their resources.

(c) During times of emergency and disaster, the Governor's Citizen and Community Services Office operates the Governor's Emergency Information Hotline to fulfill the following roles.

1 To provide an additional resource for members of the general public to receive accurate and up-to-date information by telephone.

2 To provide an additional mechanism to disseminate disaster information and emergency instructions to the general public.

3 To serve as a mechanism to control and counteract inaccurate or unfounded rumors among the public impacted by an event.

4 To gather information regarding the public's understanding of the characteristics of an emergency event in order to enhance the effectiveness of the operations of the SERT.

(3) Federal/Regional. After a federally declared disaster, a State/Federal Joint Information Center (JIC) will be opened to provide response and recovery information to individuals, families, business and industry directly or indirectly affected by the disaster. The Department of Crime Control and Public Safety Public Affairs Officer will send a representative to the disaster area to coordinate with local public information officers.

c. Notification. The Division of Emergency Management's duty officer will notify the Emergency Management PIO and the department's Public Affairs duty officer that an emergency has occurred or that such potential exists. According to the severity and nature of the situation, public information support agencies will also be notified.

d. Response Actions

(1) Initial

(a) Staff EOC, as needed.

(b) Conduct initial press briefing.

(2) Continuing

(a) Provide trained public information personnel to support local response and recovery efforts.

(b) Provide updates to news media on disaster situation and actions the State is taking regarding the situation.

(c) Coordinate with Governor's Citizen and Community Services Office staff to ensure accurate public information is disseminated through the Governor's Emergency Information Hotline.

(d) Coordinate with all SERT sections to ensure accurate and current information is released to the public.

(e) Monitor the nature of calls to the Governor's Emergency Information Hotline and take action to correct rumors and erroneous information.

e. Recovery Actions

(1) Initial

(a) Coordinate with Donations Management to determine what volunteer goods and services are most needed in the disaster area.

(b) Staff the Joint Field Office (JFO) and/or the joint federal/State information center.

(2) Continuing

(a) Continue to coordinate with local governments and State agencies on recovery efforts.

(b) Coordinate with State and local agencies and, using an outreach program, provide emergency information to individuals, families, business and industry directly or indirectly affected by the disaster. Information should include news about safety of structures, food, location of medical aid and shelters, etc.

6. Responsibilities

a. Primary Agency: Department Of Crime Control & Public Safety

(1) Provide the following types of information during emergencies/disasters.

(a) Location, type, extent of damage, and casualties.

(b) State agency response actions.

(c) Assistance available to disaster victims.

(2) Coordinate State emergency public information efforts.

(3) When required, provide a public information representative to field Emergency Response Team operations.

(4) As required, provide an area for media briefing and press releases and conduct these in a timely manner.

(5) Coordinate consumer protection/information matters with the North Carolina Department of Justice.

(6) Coordinate with the Federal Public Information Officer during a Presidentially declared emergency or disaster.

(7) Coordinate with public information officers of business and industry involved in the response/recovery efforts.

(8) Use the media to disseminate public information as necessary.

(9) Coordinate with other agencies to ensure accurate and current information is released.

(10) Serve in a public information support role to State agencies in emergencies/disasters in which their agency is the lead agency for response.

(11) Use the Emergency Alert System (EAS) as necessary and appropriate to disseminate emergency information to the public.

b. Support Agencies. State departments will:

(1) Provide public information regarding emergency actions taken.

(2) Coordinate public information activity with the SERT Public Information Section prior to release to ensure consistency of information/instructions to the public.

(3) Staff EOC as appropriate for the situation.

7. Resource Requirements. Standard.

8. Data Requirements. Standard.

9. References. None listed.

This page is intentionally left blank.

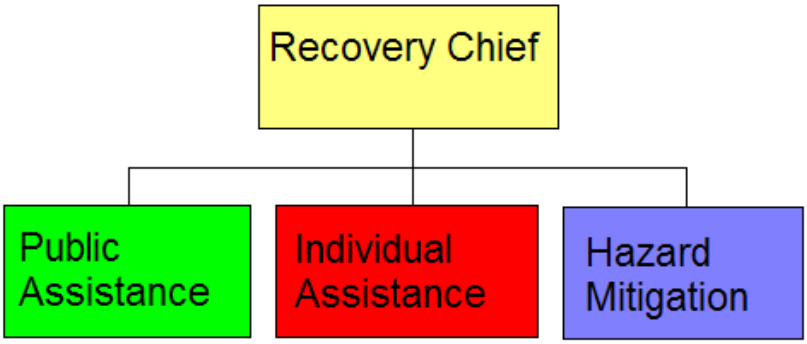
APPENDIX 2 TO ANNEX A
NORTH CAROLINA EMERGENCY OPERATIONS PLAN

SERT RECOVERY SECTION

1. Purpose. This Appendix describes missions, organization, and concept of operations for the Recovery Section of the SERT during activation. Responsibilities described here are carried out under **NCESF-14**, Community Recovery and Mitigation, as defined in the North Carolina Disaster Recovery Guide. The federal counterpart is Federal ESF-14, Community Recovery and Mitigation, coordinated through the Department of Homeland Security, Emergency Preparedness and Response, Federal Emergency Management Agency (FEMA). Mitigation activities outside of SERT activation are described in the state Natural Hazard Mitigation Plan (sometimes referred to as the 322 Plan).

2. Mission. The mission of the federal, State, and local governments, as well as private disaster relief organizations in disaster recovery operations, is to provide immediate assistance to reduce or relieve human suffering and support the restoration of essential services. The State will coordinate and direct those operations when local government resources are inadequate or exhausted. The State will request and coordinate assistance from other states, the federal government, and private disaster relief organizations as necessary and appropriate.

3. Organization. The Recovery Chief reports directly to the SERT Leader and leads recovery activities as listed below. The Recovery Section is organized into three branches shown below.



4. Concept of Operations.

a. The role of the **NC Public Assistance Branch** is to serve as the direct contact between the Federal Emergency Management Agency and the applicant. Guidance of this program is provide through the "Recovery's Public Assistance Administrative Plan". Reimbursement is available to all organizations and communities meeting requirements. Trained grant managers help applicants through the reimbursement process.

(1) This category of aid is available to public (and certain private nonprofit) entities to fund the repair, restoration, reconstruction, or replacement of a public facility or infrastructure that is damaged or destroyed by a disaster. Eligible applicants include state governments, local governments, and any other political subdivision of the state, Native American tribes, and Alaskan Native Villages. Certain private nonprofit (PNP) organizations may also receive assistance. Eligible PNPs include educational, utility, irrigation, emergency, medical, rehabilitation, and temporary or permanent custodial care facilities (including those for the aged and disabled), and other PNP facilities that provide essential services of a governmental nature to the general public. PNPs that provide "critical services" (power, water--including water provided by an irrigation organization or facility, sewer, wastewater treatment, communications and emergency medical care) may apply directly to FEMA/EPR for a disaster grant. All other PNPs must first apply to the Small Business Administration (SBA) for a disaster loan. If the PNP is declined for a SBA loan or the loan does not cover all eligible damages, the applicant may re-apply for FEMA/EPR assistance. As soon as practicable after the declaration, the state, assisted by FEMA/EPR, conducts the applicant briefings for state, local, and PNP officials to inform them of the assistance available and how to apply for it.

(2) A Request for Public Assistance must be filed with the state within 30 days after the area is designated eligible for assistance. Following the applicant's briefing, a kick-off meeting is conducted where damages will be discussed, needs assessed, and a plan of action put in place. A combined federal/state/local team proceeds with project formulation, which is the process of documenting the eligible facility, the eligible work, and the eligible cost for fixing the damages to every public or PNP facility identified by state or local representatives.

The team prepares a project worksheet (PW) for each project. Projects fall into the following categories:

- Category A. Debris removal
- Category B. Emergency protective measures
- Category C. Road systems and bridges
- Category D. Water control facilities
- Category E. Public buildings and contents
- Category F. Public utilities
- Category G. Parks, recreational, and other

(3) For insurable structures within special flood hazard areas (SFHA), primarily buildings, assistance from FEMA/EPR is reduced by the amount of insurance settlement that could have been obtained under a standard NFIP policy. For structures located outside of a SFHA, FEMA/EPR will reduce the amount of eligible assistance by any available insurance proceeds. FEMA/EPR reviews and approves the PWs and obligates the federal share of the costs (which cannot be less than 75%) to the state. The state then disburses funds to local applicants. Projects falling below a certain threshold are considered “small.” For small projects, payment of the federal share of the estimate is made upon approval of the project and no further accounting to FEMA/EPR is required. For large projects, payment is made on the basis of actual costs determined after the project is completed; although interim payments may be made as necessary. Once FEMA/EPR obligates funds to the state, further management of the assistance, including disbursement to sub grantees, is the responsibility of the state. FEMA/EPR will continue to monitor the recovery progress to ensure the timely delivery of eligible assistance and compliance with the law and regulations.

b. The role of the **NC Individual Assistance Branch** is to ensure that individuals and families have access to the full range of State and Federal programs made available in the aftermath of a disaster and develop and maintain partnerships with State, Federal and voluntary organizations that deliver resources to disaster victims.

(1) This category of aid provides money and services to people in the declared area whose property has been damaged or destroyed and whose losses are not covered by insurance. The following types of individual assistance are provided:

(a) *Temporary Housing***.** Homeowners and renters receive funds to rent a different place to live or a temporary housing unit when rental properties are not available.

(b) *Repair*. Homeowners receive grants to repair damage from the disaster that is not covered by insurance. The goal is to make the damaged home safe and functional.

(c) *Replacement.* Under rare conditions, homeowners receive limited funds to replace their disaster damaged home.

(d) *Permanent Housing Construction.* Homeowners and renters receive direct assistance or a grant for the construction of a new home. This type of assistance occurs only in very unusual situations, in insular areas or remote locations specified by FEMA/EPR where no other type of housing is possible.

(e) *Other Needs Assistance (ONA)***.** Applicants receive grants for necessary and serious needs caused by the disaster. This includes medical, dental, funeral.

(f) Personal property, transportation, moving and storage, and other expenses that FEMA/EPR approves. The homeowner will need to apply for a SBA loan before receiving assistance.

(2) Small Business Administration Disaster Loans.

(a) The U.S. Small Business Administration (SBA) can make federally subsidized loans to repair or replace homes, personal property or businesses that sustained damages not covered by insurance. The Small Business Administration can provide three types of disaster loans to qualified homeowners and businesses.

1 *Home disaster loans*
2 *Business physical disaster loans*
3 *Economic injury disaster loans*

(b) The SBA disaster loan program is the primary form of disaster assistance for many individuals.

(3) Other Individual Assistance as defined in NCESF-14, NC Disaster Recovery Guide:

(a) Disaster Unemployment Assistance
(b) Legal Services
(c) Special Tax Considerations
(d) Crisis Counseling

c. The **Hazard Mitigation Branch** of the N.C. Division of Emergency Management can help citizens, state and local officials, and business leaders reduce the impacts of natural hazards on homes, businesses, and communities.

(1) This category of aid provides funding for measures designed to reduce future losses to public and private property. Hazard mitigation refers to sustained measures enacted to reduce or eliminate long-term risk to people and property from natural hazards and their effects. In the long term, mitigation measures reduce personal loss, save lives, and reduce the cost to the nation of responding to and recovering from disasters.

(2) Two sections of the Stafford Act, §404 and §406, can provide hazard mitigation funds when a federal disaster has been declared. In each case, the federal government can provide up to 75% of the cost, with some restrictions.

(3) Through the Hazard Mitigation Grant Program (HMGP), authorized by §404 of the Act, communities can apply for mitigation funds through the state. The state, as grantee, is responsible for notifying potential applicants of the availability of funding, defining a project selection process, ranking and prioritizing projects, and forwarding projects to FEMA for funding. The applicant, or sub grantee, carries out approved projects. The state or local government must provide a 25% match, which can be fashioned from a combination of cash and in-kind sources. Federal funding from other sources cannot be used for the 25% nonfederal share with one exception. Funding provided to states under the Community Development Block Grant program from the Department of Housing and Urban Development can be used for the nonfederal share.

(4) The amount of funding available for the HMGP under a disaster declaration is finite and is limited to 15% of FEMA/EPR's estimated total disaster costs for all other categories of assistance (less

administrative costs). Section 322 of the Disaster Mitigation Act of 2000 emphasizes the importance of planning in reducing disaster losses. Eligible mitigation measures under the HMGP include these:

(a) Acquisition or relocation of property located in high hazard areas
(b) Elevation of flood prone structures
(c) Seismic rehabilitation of existing structures
(d) Strengthening of existing structures against wildfire
(e) Dry flood proofing activities that bring a structure into compliance with minimum NFIP requirements and state or local code

(5) Up to 7% of the HMGP funds may be used to develop state and/or local mitigation plans. FEMA/EPR's primary emphasis for HMGP funds, where appropriate, is the acquisition and demolition, relocation, elevation, or flood proofing of flood damaged or flood prone properties (nonstructural measures).

(a) *Acquisition and demolition:* Under this approach, the community purchases the flood-damaged property and demolishes the structure. The property owner uses the proceeds of the sale to purchase replacement housing on the open market. The local government assumes title to the acquired property and maintains the land as open space in perpetuity.

(b) *Relocation:* In some cases, it may be viable to physically move a structure to a new location. Relocated structures must be placed on a site located outside of the 100-year floodplain, outside of any regulatory erosion zones, and in conformance with any other applicable state or local land use regulations.

(c) *Elevation for flood damaged or flood prone properties (nonstructural measures):* Depending upon the nature of the flood threat, elevating a structure or incorporating other flood proofing techniques to meet NFIP criteria may be the most practical approach to flood damage reduction. Flood proofing techniques may be applied to commercial properties only; residential structures must be elevated. Communities can apply for funding to provide grants to property owners to cover the increased construction costs incurred in elevating or flood proofing the structure. Funding under §406 that is used for the repair or replacement of damaged public facilities or

infrastructure may be used to upgrade the facilities to meet current codes and standards. It is possible for mitigation measures to be eligible for funding under both the HMGP and §406 programs; however, if the proposed measure is funded through §406, the project is not eligible for funds under the HMGP as well.

d. Others. SERT Partner support as defined under NCESF-14, NC Disaster Recovery Guide.

5. References.

a. North Carolina Disaster Recovery Guide

b. NCEM Recovery Public Assistance Administrative Plan

c. NCEM State Hazard Mitigation Plan

This page is intentionally left blank.

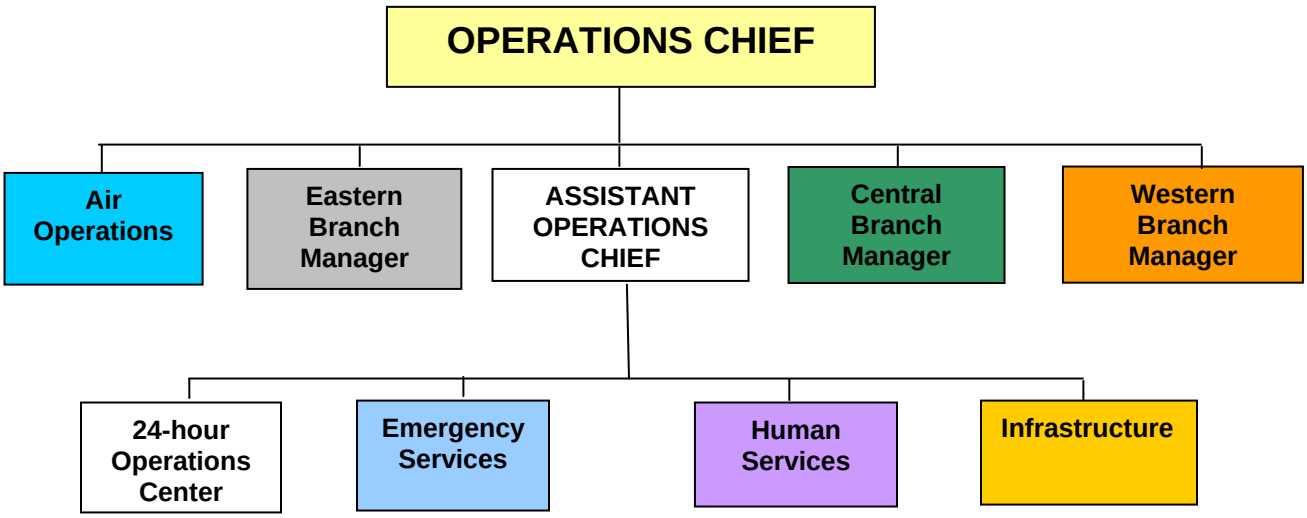
APPENDIX 3 TO ANNEX A
NORTH CAROLINA EMERGENCY OPERATIONS PLAN

SERT OPERATIONS SECTION

1. Purpose. This Appendix describes missions, organization, and concept of operations for the Operations Section of the SERT during activation.

2. Mission. The Operations Section is responsible for coordinating and directing state government and emergency management field activities in response to emergencies and recovery from disasters.

3. Organization. The Operations Chief reports directly to the SERT Leader and leads emergency response and recovery activities as listed below.



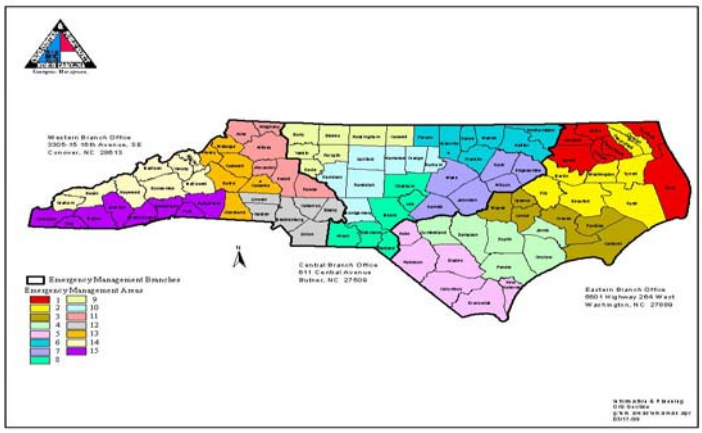
4. Concept of Operations.

a. The **Human Services Branch** designates shelters and coordinates shelter activation during response to emergencies and disasters. They work closely with multiple State agencies and with service organizations such as the American Red Cross and the Salvation Army to insure basic human needs of the public are satisfied during emergencies and disasters. Activities under purview of this branch include mass care and shelter operations, public health, volunteer efforts to aid disaster victims, emergency information and assistance for tourists, impact assessment, mental health, and agriculture. For agriculture, the Human Services Branch coordinates emergency management activities in response to and recovery from agricultural emergencies and disasters. It deals with NC Veterinary authorities regarding issues associated with the care and safety of domestic, wild and livestock animals. It also coordinates emergency management activities with those of the NC Department of Agriculture to assess agricultural damage and to reduce immediate and future crop and dollar loss. At full activation, this branch must be manned 24 hours per day.

b. The **Infrastructure Branch** plans, coordinates and arranges for infrastructure recovery after a disaster. Such activities include, but are not limited to debris removal, repair of highways and bridges, restoration of sewer and water systems, building inspection, and reconstitution of electrical and telephone service. The Infrastructure Branch is manned by members from the NCEM Geospatial Technology Management Section and members from the NCEM Recovery Section (Public Assistance) who are assigned to Operations during activations. At full activation, the Infrastructure Branch must be manned 24 hours per day.

c. The **Emergency Services** Branch provides coordinated State assistance to supplement local resources in response to medical care needs to victims of a major disaster. It provides guidelines for those agencies directly or indirectly involved in fire fighting and support to fire and rescue resources. It supports both urban and non-urban search and rescue activities. It coordinates response when actual or potential discharge and/or release of hazardous materials occurs, and it coordinates activities of all State law enforcement resources supporting local authorities in response to emergencies requiring State assistance. At full activation, it must be manned 24 hours per day.

d. The **Field Operations Branches** advise counties on the need for state support and arrange/coordinate that support. Field Operations is organized in three branches (Western, Central, and Eastern) as shown below.



Each branch office is responsible to prepare and maintain an Emergency Operations Plan in a format similar to this plan.

For emergency operations, the SERT Leader may activate Branch Offices at an enhanced level, Field Deployment or Strike Teams, and other specialized facilities and teams as necessary. All field operations will be organized and operated in a manner consistent with the National Incident Management System (NIMS). The NCEM Operations Section will maintain standing operating procedures for Branch Offices and other specialized offices and teams. An activated Branch Office may be established as a Regional Coordination Center (RCC) to support and stage disaster relief personnel and equipment [search and rescue teams, NC National Guard, emergency medical service teams, debris clearance teams, public works strike teams, security teams, etc.].

(1) **The functions of the Regional Coordination Centers are to:**

(a) Support incident management policies and priorities

(b) Facilitate logistical support and resource tracking

(c) Inform resource allocation decisions using incident management priorities

(d) Coordinate incident–related information

(e) Coordinate and resolve interagency and intergovernmental issues regarding incident management policies, priorities and strategies

(2) RCCs operate under the Field Standard Operations Guideline. Team allocation and deployment to the RCC is managed by the Operations Chief.

e. **Incident Management Teams (IMT).** Incident Management Teams in North Carolina are comprised of experienced emergency response personnel who have served in key positions within their own organization and/or jurisdiction. Members have varying areas of expertise in emergency management, fire service, emergency medical service, government finance, public information and other areas. All members are experienced in the operation of Emergency Operations Centers, field command posts and have varying experience with the operation of staging areas, bases, camps and Joint Information Centers. IMT members all have experience working in an ICS structure to manage disasters.

At a minimum all IMT members have the following training: IS-700, IS-800, ICS-100, ICS-200, ICS-300, ICS-400, Basic IMT

In addition, members have continued ICS training with work to obtain ICS certification in varying ICS positions within the Command structure. They may be trained as unit leaders within the Planning Section, Logistics Section, or Finance/Administrative Section. Many are trained as Section Chiefs for Operations, Planning, Logistics and/or Finance/Administration, or as a member of the Command Staff to include Incident Commander, Safety Officer, Information Officer or Liaison Officer. Most members are cross-trained in multiple positions which adds to the versatility of the teams.

IMTs may be deployed to assist an impacted jurisdiction with re-establishing their command structure following a disaster. They are there to assist and support the impacted community, not to take over.

IMTs may be deployed in-state to assist with the operation of Emergency Operations Center, field Command Posts, staging areas and bases. Based upon the mission requests from the impacted community, their mission may differ from deployment to deployment. The number of IMT members and ICS positions filled within a team will also vary based upon the mission requested.

IMTs will respond fully self sustaining for a minimum of five days. After that period, self containment will again depend upon the capabilities and information contained within the mission request.

IMTs may deploy out of state through EMAC mission requests to support emergency response in impacted communities of other states who are members of the Emergency Management Assistance Compact.

When deployed, it is the responsibility of the IMT Leader to ensure that all costs and expenditures follow state and/or EMAC financial guidelines. All costs, to include salaries, equipment, meals and lodging must be captured with daily reports and end of deployment reports. These reports should be captured and provided on a daily basis to the Branch Manager for the IMT deployed. The end of deployment records should be completed and filed with the Branch Manager and EMAC Coordinator within two weeks of returning home. The Team Leader will also provide copies of all generated products to the Branch Manager for File purposes. The team will gather upon return and complete an after action report to be filed as well.

f. The 24-Hour Operations Center is responsible for receiving and disseminating communications between field agencies and the SERT. It operates a message-processing center in support of SERT activities according to standing operating guidelines and/or procedures. It operates 24 hours per day during normal day-to-day activities and at all levels of activation.

g. Air Operations (State and Regional Disaster Airlift) coordinates use of air assets from the NC National Guard, the NC Wing of the Civil Air Patrol, and others during disasters and emergencies.

5. References

a. NCEM Standing Operating Guidelines for Field Operations

b. NCEM Disaster Field Operations Guidebook

6. Tabs.

   a. Public Works and Engineering
   b. Energy
   c. Fire Fighting
   d. Search and Rescue
   e. Hazardous Materials
   f. Law Enforcement
   g. Disaster Medical Services
   h. Mass Care
   j. Public Health
   k. Animal Protection
   l. Worker Safety and Health Support
   m. Air Operations/State and Regional Disaster Airlift (SARDA)

TAB A TO APPENDIX 3 TO ANNEX A
NORTH CAROLINA EMERGENCY OPERATIONS PLAN

PUBLIC WORKS AND ENGINEERING (NCESF-3)

1. Tasked Agencies

a. Emergency Management OPR: Operations/Geospatial and Technology Management (Infrastructure) and NCEM Recovery Section (Public Assistance)

b. Lead State Agency: Department Of Crime Control and Public Safety, Division of Emergency Management (Geospatial and Technology Management Section)

c. Support Agencies:

(1) Department of Transportation, Division of Highways

(2) Department of Environment and Natural Resources, Division of Water Quality (DWQ), Division of Environmental Health (DEH), Division of Land Resources (Dam Safety Program), Division of Forest Resources (DFR)

(3) Department of Insurance, Division of Safety Services, Codes Enforcement

(4) Department of Commerce

(5) Department of Health and Human Services (Public Health Response and Surveillance Teams [PHRST])

(6) NC Wildlife Resources Commission Management and Fisheries Division (NCWRC)

d. Federal Counterpart: Federal ESF-3, Public Works and Engineering, Department of Defense, US Army Corps of Engineers.

2. Introduction

a. Purpose: To provide Public Works and Engineering support to assist local governments in needs relating to lifesaving or life protecting following an emergency or disaster.

b. Scope. Public Works and Engineering involves technical advice and evaluations, engineering services, construction management and inspection, emergency contracting, emergency repair of water, wastewater and solid waste facilities. Activities include but are not limited to:

(1) Emergency clearance of debris for access to the damaged areas by emergency personnel and equipment for lifesaving, life protecting, health and safety purposes.

(2) Temporary construction of emergency access routes that include damaged streets, roads, bridges, ports, waterways, airfields, and any other facilities necessary for passage of emergency service personnel.

(3) Emergency restoration of critical public services and facilities including supply of adequate amounts of potable water, temporary restoration of water supply systems, and the provision of water for fire fighting.

(4) Emergency stabilization of damaged structures and facilities designated by State or local government as immediate hazards to the public health and safety, or as necessary to facilitate life saving operations (undertake temporary protective measures to abate immediate hazards to the public for health and safety reasons until removal is accomplished).

(5) Technical assistance, to include but is not limited to damage/needs assessment, damage survey report (DSR) preparation, and structural inspection of damaged structures.

(6) Support to other activities outlined in this Plan.

3. Policies. All Public Works and Engineering agencies are assigned the following general tasks:

a. Each Agency is responsible for debris removal or requesting the same from property and waterways under its general authority.

b. Each Agency is responsible for essential planning, employee safety and protection of State property during debris removal operations.

c. State agencies will not remove debris from private property without a properly executed "Right-of-Entry" agreement.

d. All State Departments having engineering capabilities within their agencies should be prepared to provide assistance in emergencies.

e. Local governments will use their own engineering personnel and those prearranged under mutual aid agreements. Additional engineering services required beyond State and local capabilities will be secured through contracts with private organizations or through prearranged agreements with other governmental organizations.

f. The Department of Environment and Natural Resources (DENR) sets regulations for waste treatment facilities. DENR will monitor the restoration of damaged wastewater systems to a safe, functioning condition.

g. Regulations for the safety of the public water supply and clean air are set by DENR. DENR will monitor the restoration of systems to a safe, clean level.

4. Situation

a. Disaster Conditions

(1) A major disaster will cause significant property damage. Structures will be destroyed or severely weakened. Homes, public buildings, bridges, and other facilities will have to be reinforced or removed to ensure safety.

(2) Debris may make streets and highways impassable.

(3) Public utilities will be damaged and may be partially or fully inoperable.

(4) A major disaster may affect the lives of many response personnel, preventing them from performing their prescribed emergency duties.

(5) Resources in the immediate disaster area may be damaged or inaccessible resulting in inability to meet emergency requirements.

(6) State resources may be required to be deployed from outside the affected area to ensure a timely, efficient, and effective response.

(7) Many disaster situations have the potential to create sewage and waste disposal problems. Facilities may be damaged or destroyed creating additional public health problems.

(8) Emergencies may involve hazardous chemicals, sewage, waste, pesticides, or radiation that may threaten the environment critical to health and safety.

b. Planning Assumptions

(1) Assistance from the State may be needed to clear debris, perform damage assessment, conduct structural evaluations, make emergency repairs to essential public facilities, reduce hazards by stabilizing or removing structures, and provide emergency water for human health needs and fire fighting.

(2) Access to the disaster areas will be dependent upon the re-establishment of emergency routes. In many locations debris clearance and emergency road repairs will be given top priority to support immediate lifesaving emergency response activities.

(3) Rapid damage assessment of the disaster area will be required to determine potential workload.

(4) Emergency environmental waivers, legal clearances and "Rights-of-Entry" (on private property), will be needed for disposal of material from debris clearance activities.

(5) Significant numbers of personnel with engineering and construction skills along with construction equipment and materials will be required to assist in the response and recovery from the disaster.

5. Concept of Operations

a. General. Public Works and Engineering support supplements local emergency response actions immediately following a disaster. Representatives of Public Works and Engineering agencies will report to the State EOC upon request to

coordinate response to public works and engineering requests for assistance. Primary agencies will determine, according to the nature of the emergency/disaster, which support agencies need be SERT participants. NCEM Communications Branch will recall selected support agencies or place them on alert as appropriate.

b. Organization

(1) Local Government. Each jurisdiction within the state is responsible for its own requirements. Only when local and Mutual Aid resources are exhausted (or projected to be exhausted), may the jurisdiction request assistance from the State.

(a) Local governments will use their own engineering personnel and those under pre-arranged mutual aid agreement and/or contracts to conduct public works response and recovery missions.

(b) Local governments should have pre-arranged agreements or contracts in place for debris removal and disposal.

(c) Local governments are normally responsible for the operation of local sewage and waste disposal systems in accordance with State standards. Reports and/or requests for assistance are made to the nearest Department of Commerce field office that notifies the Department of Environment and Natural Resources.

(d) Local governments maintain a capability to monitor and react to local air and water contamination to ensure readings are compatible with public health standards and requirements.

(2) State Government. Public Works and Engineering has been categorized into five support elements. Primary Agencies for these categories are identified below.

(a) Damage Assessment - Department of Crime Control and Public Safety, Division of Emergency Management

(b) Debris Removal - Department of Transportation

(c) Engineering Services - Department of Administration

(d) Sewage & Waste Disposal - Department of Environment and Natural Resources

(e) Air/Water Quality - Department of Environment and Natural Resources

(f) Testing/Sampling – DHHS/Public Health and Natural Resources

(3) Federal Government. The Department of Defense (DOD) has designated the United States Army Corps of Engineers (USACE) as the primary agency for Emergency Support Function 3 - Public Works and Engineering.

c. Notification. In the event a disaster occurs or if the potential for a disaster exists, the Division of Emergency Management will notify the Primary and Lead Support Agencies.

d. Initial Response Actions

(1) Coordinate with Support Agencies to inventory available personnel, equipment, and materials.

(2) Alert field personnel to prepare for response activities.

(3) Establish priorities and develop plans for mobilization.

(4) Preposition resources as appropriate.

(5) If there is advance warning, remove resources to safe location.

e. Continuing Response Actions

(1) Public Works and Engineering agencies will provide personnel for damage assessment.

(2) Reassess priorities to ensure critical requests are being addressed.

(3) Track resources and re-allocate as necessary.

f. Initial Recovery Actions. When requested, agencies will provide personnel and equipment to assist in the recovery phase.

g. Continuing Recovery Actions

(1) Continue damage assessment process.

(2) Re-evaluate priorities and make appropriate changes.

(3) Continue to support on-going missions with needed resources.

(4) Coordinate with local governments to accomplish off system work as required.

(5) Coordinate with SERT/NCEM Public Assistance Branch to arrange for disaster cost reimbursement to local governments.

6. Responsibilities

a. Lead State Agency. Department Of Crime Control and Public Safety, Division of Emergency Management

(1) Serves as lead agency to plan, administer, and coordinate damage assessment throughout the State in response to emergencies.

(2) Gather, compile, and submit as appropriate, damage/needs assessment data as the situation may require.

(3) Plan, direct, and coordinate a multiple State agency emergency response to requests from affected jurisdictions requiring public works assistance concerning:

(a) Debris collection, removal, and reduction

(b) Engineering services support

(c) Sewage and waste disposal facility repairs

(d) Air and water quality evaluation and support

(4) Coordinate Public Works and Engineering response by directing resources and prioritizing needs.

(5) Coordinate debris collection, removal and reduction assistance provided by U.S. Corps of Engineers, Small Business Administration, Farmers Home Administration, Individual Assistance Grant Program, and Public Assistance Program.

(6) Coordinate local government requests for assistance.

(7) Assist local governments and State agencies in preparation of project applications for federal assistance. With the assistance of the Department of Administration and the Department of Insurance, coordinate use of available State engineers for damage assessments, surveys, overviews, and reports during response and recovery operation.

b. Support Agencies

(1) Department Of Transportation

(a) Assume the lead role for vegetative debris removal on NCDOT maintained right of ways during and after an emergency or disaster.

(b) When debris removal from private property is ordered by the Governor, select and designate pick-up points on the right-of-way of public roads and streets to receive disaster related debris removed from private property.

(c) Provide coordination as needed for debris removal off right-of-way when it is a threat to health and safety, and has been so ordered by the Governor.

(d) Provide assistance in clearing wreckage from public property as requested by the Governor after a disaster.

(e) Provide consultation and appropriate engineering evaluations as necessitated by damage to State highway systems (roadways, bridges, signs, traffic signals).

(2) Department Of Environment and Natural Resources

(a) Assume the lead role for coordinating the response to sewage and waste disposal problems resulting from an emergency.

(b) Assist with damage assessment and restoration of wastewater treatment plants.

(c) Assist in damage assessment and restoration of water supply.

(d) Provide information, guidance, and instructions concerning standards for emergency wastewater treatment problems.

(e) Provide assistance, information, and guidance for emergency disposal of materials that adversely affect air quality.

(f) Notify the Division of Environmental Health, Public Water Supply Section, when public water supplies are threatened due to contamination caused by spills or other emergencies.

(g) Assist local governments in evaluating ramifications from chemical spills or releases that adversely affect the environment.

(h) Apply enforcement criteria as situation demands.

(i) Assume the lead role in coordinating the emergency response to air and water quality problems resulting from an emergency.

(j) Evaluate water quality when public water supplies are threatened by contamination resulting from any spill or emergency.

(k) Provide consulting assistance as required in public water supply concerns and emergencies.

(l) Division of Forest Resources

1 Assist in damage assessment to State-owned property.

2 Assist with debris removal from State-owned property.

3 Provide personnel and equipment to assist in coordination of debris removal when environmental concerns exist.

4 Provide food and lodging for debris removal personnel as requested.

5 Assist Department of Transportation in obtaining permits and clearances for disposal of debris and wreckage.

(3) Department of Insurance, Division of Safety Services, will provide engineering services support for damage surveys and other technical support as needed to respond to missions assigned to Public Works and Engineering.

(4) Department of Health and Human Services, Public Health Division

(a) State Laboratory - provide environmental laboratory services as requested.

(b) Provide assistance to local public health organizations.

(c) Human Ecology and Epidemiology – provide support as required.

(d) Office of the Chief Medical Examiner – provide assistance to community medical examiners as requested.

7. Resource Requirements: Standard.

8. Data Requirements: Standard

9. References: None listed.

TAB B TO APPENDIX 3 TO ANNEX A
NORTH CAROLINA EMERGENCY OPERATIONS PLAN

ENERGY (NCESF-12)

1. Tasked Agencies:

a. Emergency Management OPR: Operations/Geospatial and Technology Management (Infrastructure) and Recovery Section (Public Assistance)

b. Lead State Agency: Department of Commerce, State Energy Office

c. Support Agencies:

(1) Department of Crime Control & Public Safety, Division of Emergency Management, Division of Highway Patrol, North Carolina National Guard

(2) Department of Commerce, Utilities Commission

(3) Department of Transportation

(4) North Carolina Electric Membership Corporation

(5) Electricities of North Carolina, Inc.

(6) Private industry

d. Federal Counterpart: Federal ESF-12, Energy, Department of Energy.

2. Introduction

a. Purpose: To respond to and recovery from fuel shortages, power outages and capacity shortages that impact or threaten to impact large numbers of citizens.

b. Scope. Energy activities involve coordinating the provision of emergency power and fuel to support immediate response operations as well as providing power and fuel to normalize community functioning. The SERT Infrastructure Branch will work closely with local, State, and federal agencies, energy offices, energy suppliers and distributors. This includes:

(1) Assessing energy system damage, energy supply, demand, and requirements to restore such systems.

(2) Assisting local and State departments and agencies in obtaining fuel for transportation and emergency operations.

(3) Administering, as needed, statutory authorities for energy priorities and allocations.

(4) Assisting energy suppliers to obtain information, permits, equipment, specialized labor, fuel and transportation to repair/restore energy systems;

(5) Recommending local and State actions to save fuel.

(6) Providing energy emergency information, education and conservation guidance to the public.

(7) Coordinating information with local, State, and federal officials and energy suppliers regarding available energy supply recovery assistance programs.

(8) Providing technical assistance involving energy systems.

(9) Recommending to the State Coordinating Officer (SCO) and the Federal Coordinating Officer (FCO) priorities to aid restoration of damaged energy systems.

(10) Coordinating fuel and power requests for assistance received from county EOCs.

3. Policies

a. Resources available to tasked agencies will be used to assist local efforts to provide fuel and power as necessary.

b. The priorities for resource allocation will be:

(1) Provide sufficient fuel supplies to State agencies, emergency response organizations, and areas along evacuation routes.

(2) Provide materials, supplies, and personnel for support of emergency activities being conducted by local EOCs or SERT agencies.

(3) Coordinate with utility representatives to determine emergency response and recovery needs.

(4) Coordinate with the American Red Cross and local EOCs to identify emergency shelter power generation status and needs; and coordinate with Energy support agencies and other SERT agencies with assistance in providing resources for emergency power generation.

4. Situation

a. Disaster Conditions. The suddenness of a disaster may cause severe damage to energy lifelines that may in turn affect vital transportation operations, vital communication systems, and other vital utilities needed for public health and safety.

b. Planning Assumptions:

(1) There may be widespread and prolonged electric power outages that in turn could cause many problems. Communication systems may be affected. Traffic signals may fail and cause gridlock. Such outages will impact other emergency public health and safety services, including the movement of petroleum products for transportation and emergency power generation.

(2) There could be panic hoarding of fuel in areas of critical shortages or if the public perceives a prolonged fuel shortage. Water pressure may be low or zero, hampering fire fighting and causing sewer systems to fail.

(3) Coordination and direction of local efforts including volunteers will be required.

(4) Damaged areas will have restricted access and will not be readily accessible, except, in some cases by air.

5. Concept of Operations

a. General

(1) The utility companies (electrical, natural gas, propane, and fuel oil) provide for the production and distribution of energy. The responsibility for

restoration of service rests with the operator of the system. Because of the specialized technical training required for the restoration of services, Memorandums of Understanding with other like companies have been established to provide the trained manpower and equipment needed for timely restoration of services.

(2) The North Carolina Electric Membership Corporation that represents the Electric Membership Cooperatives (EMCs) and ElectriCities of North Carolina, Inc. will deal directly with the municipal utility directors for the communities they represent. EMCs and ElectriCities of North Carolina, Inc. will provide information directly to the SERT through the Infrastructure Branch. The major sources of power for their service areas are the Catawba Nuclear Plant and large-scale wholesale marketers.

(3) The State of North Carolina and the county governments will pre-identify vital facilities which should have priority for power restoration. Whenever possible, a permanent generator will be assigned to key facilities to ensure an on-going power source. They will also identify the wattage and locations of portable generators within their respective jurisdictions. The SERT Logistics Section will make arrangements for transporting generators to the locations where needed.

(4) The SERT Infrastructure Branch will coordinate Energy activities with Public Works and Engineering activities regarding debris removal so that utility crews have access into the disaster area to make necessary repairs for the restoration of services.

b. Organization

(1) Local

(a) Municipalities that operate their own distribution systems are responsible for restoring power to their systems.

(b) Counties should have in place a priority listing for the restoration of power within that county.

(2) State

(a) The Department of Commerce, State Energy Office serves as lead agency for Energy activities.

(b) At EOC activation, the SERT Infrastructure Branch will be responsible for ensuring energy concerns are addressed. The State Energy Office will maintain communications with electric and fuel utilities, Emergency Management, and support agencies regarding electrical service outages, electric generating capacity shortages, fuel shortages, and any other emergency energy concern.

(c) The Division of Emergency Management will maintain communications with the Nuclear Regulatory Commission and nuclear facilities in responding to and recovering from radiological nuclear power plant emergencies.

(3) Federal/Regional

(a) The Department of Energy serves as the primary agency for ESF-12. Upon implementation of the National Response Framework, the regional ESF leader will represent the regional ESF in its dealings with the Federal Coordinating Officer (or Principal Federal Officer), the State Coordinating Officer, State energy and other officials, and Federal representatives.

(b) It will coordinate with State energy offices to assess damage and to determine priorities for responding to energy system damage.

(c) The regional ESF, as necessary, will operate at the Joint Field Office (JFO) around-the-clock to facilitate emergency response and to recommend how to transition to recovery.

c. Notification. Upon notification of a disaster occurrence or when the potential exists for a disaster, the Division of Emergency Management will notify agencies tasked in this tab by telephone or pager.

d. Response Actions

(1) Initial

(a) Review requests for assistance. Contact electric, gas, telephone, water, and nuclear utilities to obtain information about damage and assistance needed.

(b) Establish priorities and develop strategies for response actions.

(c) Determine resources required for response.

(2) Continuing

(a) Monitor State, local and utility response actions.

(b) Receive and assess requests for aid from local, State, and federal agencies, energy offices, energy suppliers, and distributors.

(c) Claim, when appropriate, needed resources to repair damaged energy systems. Such resources could include transportation to speed system repair.

(d) Work with State Coordinating Officer (SCO), and other State and local emergency organizations to establish priorities to repair damage to such systems.

(e) Update State and local news organizations with accurate assessments of energy supply, demand, and requirements to repair or restore energy systems.

(f) Keep accurate logs and records of emergency responses.

(g) Begin to draft recommendations for after-action reports and other reports as appropriate.

e. Recovery Actions

(1) Initial

(a) Coordinate the provision of resources, as requested, to assist local, State, and federal agencies in restoring emergency power and fuel needs.

(b) Develop recovery actions and strategies for meeting local and State energy needs.

(2) Continuing. Monitor recovery process.

6. Responsibilities

a. Lead State Agency. Department of Commerce

(1) Serves as the Lead State Agency for Energy activities.

(2) Maintains a "Set Aside Program" for petroleum products.

(3) Provides status reports on energy restoration and distribution to the U.S. Department of Energy.

(4) Coordinates with the utility companies to request any special resource that is not available through private industry.

(5) Make recommendations to the Governor for voluntary and/or mandatory conservation efforts during times of energy shortages.

b. Support Agencies

(1) Department Of Commerce, Utilities Commission

(a) Monitor private electrical and natural gas distributors.

(b) Provide guidance, instruction, and oversight to all governmental and private organizations involved in power distribution systems.

(c) Maintain effective communications with Emergency Support Function agencies and organizations during response and recovery operations.

(2) Department of Crime Control & Public Safety, Division of Emergency Management

(a) Serves as coordinating agency for State resources.

(b) Provides space and communications for the SERT when activated.

(c) Provides a communications link with local and Federal government for the exchange of status information and resource requests.

(d) Coordinates damage assessment within the disaster area and on-scene recovery efforts.

(e) Maintains a current Memorandum of Understanding with ElectriCities for employment of SERT resources and coordination in power restoration.

(3) Department of Crime Control & Public Safety, North Carolina Highway Patrol

(a) Coordinate all law enforcement and traffic control measures.

(b) Provide additional assistance as may be directed.

(4) Department of Crime Control and Public Safety, North Carolina National Guard

(a) Provide generators to supply emergency power to critical facilities.

(b) Provide manpower and equipment for clearing debris to areas where power restoration is taking place.

(5) Department Of Transportation

(a) Provide manpower and equipment for clearing debris on or near roadways to areas where power restoration is taking place.

(b) Provide a staging area outside the disaster area for the fueling and

maintenance of State vehicles and equipment used in response and recovery.

(6) North Carolina Electric Membership Corporation

(a) Provide status reports to the SERT on power restoration and energy reserves.

(b) Coordinate activities with the Utilities Commission.

(7) Electricities of North Carolina, Inc.

(a) Provide status reports to the SERT on power restoration and energy reserves.

(b) Coordinate with the Utilities Commission to facilitate coordination between all impacted power restorers.

(8) Private Industry

(a) Electric Utilities

1 Assess extent of damage to electrical distribution systems and provide status reports to the SERT.

2 Coordinate with State and local government to establish a power restoration listing of critical facilities.

3 Provide specially trained personnel and equipment for efficient restoration of the electrical distribution systems.

(b) Natural Gas Suppliers

1 Assess the extent of damage to natural gas pipelines and availability of resources and provide a status report to SERT through the State Energy Office and the N.C. Utilities Commission.

2 Provide personnel and equipment for the efficient restoration of the natural gas distribution system.

(c) Fuel Oil (heating) Suppliers. Provide to SERT through the State Energy Office a status report on the level of fuel oil (heating) supplies and expected shortages.

7. Resource Requirements. Standard.

8. Data Requirements. Standard.

9. References. None listed.

TAB C TO APPENDIX 3 TO ANNEX A
NORTH CAROLINA EMERGENCY OPERATIONS PLAN

FIRE FIGHTING (NCESF-4)

1. Tasked Agencies

a. Emergency Management OPR: Operations (Emergency Services)

b. Lead State Agency (depending upon the nature of the fire): Department of Insurance, Office of the State Fire Marshal, or Department of Environment and Natural Resources, Division of Forest Resources

c. Support Agencies:

(1) Department of Crime Control and Public Safety, Division of Emergency Management, State Highway Patrol, North Carolina National Guard

(2) Department of Correction

(3) Department of Health and Human Services, Divisions of Facility Services, Public Health, Social Services, and Mental Health.

(4) Department of Transportation

(5) Department of Environment and Natural Resources, Division of Parks and Recreation, Division of Water Quality, Wildlife Resources Commission

(6) The American Red Cross

(7) The Salvation Army

(8) The Interfaith Disaster Preparedness Committee

(9) North Carolina Association of Rescue and Emergency Medical Services

(10) North Carolina Wildlife Resources Commission Management Division (NCWRC)

d. Federal Counterpart: Federal ESF-4, Fire Fighting, Department of Agriculture/Forest Service.

2. Introduction

a. Purpose: To provide guidelines for those agencies directly or indirectly involved in providing fire fighting support or fire resources in response to emergencies requiring State assistance.

b. Scope. The Fire Fighting function involves managing and coordinating fire fighting activities, including the detection and suppression of fires, providing personnel, equipment, and supplies in support of local agencies involved in rural and urban fire fighting operations.

3. Policies

a. Processes and procedures established in the Basic Plan will be followed in responding to emergencies.

b. State non wild land fire resources support will be coordinated through the Emergency Operations Center located in Raleigh.

c. Coordination with, and support of local fire organizations will be accomplished through the Office of the State Fire Marshal, State Forester, State Emergency Management Agency, and other appropriate State agencies operating under the National Incident Management System and the Incident Command System (ICS).

d. Priority will be given to saving lives and protecting property, in that order.

e. Mutual Aid Agreements exist through G.S. 58-83-1 and the North Carolina Association of Rescue and EMS.

f. The Office of the State Fire Marshal, Department of Insurance has the authority of the Insurance Commissioner to use any available resources to fulfill its mission in support of fire suppression, to include assigning of volunteer fire resources to locales throughout the State.

g. The Office of the State Fire Marshal exercises a statutory mandate to oversee all structural fire fighting and to supervise all rescue training in the State.

h. The Emergency Services Branch of the SERT will coordinate as appropriate in

emergencies involving the search function.

i. The Emergency Services Branch of the SERT will coordinate with Federal ESF-8 as appropriate in emergencies requiring transportation of sick or injured.

j. Authority and responsibility for the prevention and suppression of forest fires rests with the State Forester.

(1) The Division of Forest Resources (DFR) will use all available manpower and equipment resources to control and extinguish, in the shortest time possible, all forest fires occurring on land under its protection.

(2) When many fires exist or when a fire is of such severe magnitude that DFR requires additional resources outside its own and other State Agencies, assistance can be requested from members of the Southeastern States Forest Fire Plan Compact.

k. The continuing "Federal-State Agreement for Fire Suppression" between North Carolina and the Federal Emergency Management Agency (FEMA) allows for financial assistance for damages resulting from a forest fire. Procedures for requesting fire suppression assistance from FEMA are outlined in the North Carolina Recovery Manual.

4. Situation

a. Disaster Conditions. Under the best of circumstances, the management of a large fire fighting operation is complex, often involving hundreds of people and several different agencies and jurisdictions. Fires resulting from catastrophic disasters will place extraordinary demands on available resources and logistics support systems. A major disaster may result in many urban, rural, and wildland fires. Ignition sources of little concern under normal conditions could cause many fires during and after earthquakes, hurricanes, etc. These fires will have the potential to spread rapidly, cause extensive damage, and pose a serious threat to life and property. Fire departments not incapacitated by the disaster event will be totally committed to these fires. Normally available fire fighting resources may be difficult to obtain and use because of disruption of communication, transportation, utility, and water systems.

b. Planning Assumptions

(1) Many urban, rural, and wildland fires may result from or occur coincidentally with a major disaster. Large, damaging fires will be common.

(2) At the time of a disaster, there may be major wildfires burning elsewhere in the State. These fires could draw upon the same resources (people, equipment, and supplies) that would be needed to support fire fighting and other emergency operations. It must be assumed that some fire fighting resources will become scarce, resulting in the disaster-related fire fighting operations competing for resources with wildfire suppression operations going on elsewhere.

(3) Landline communications may be interrupted. Radio communication will be relied upon heavily, necessitating the request for back-up communications.

(4) Wheeled-vehicle access may be hampered by bridge failures, debris, etc., making conventional travel to the fire location extremely difficult or impossible. Aerial attack by air tankers, helicopters, and quick response teams, may be essential in these situations. Helicopters may be scarce and usable airports congested.

(5) Many of the resources commonly available for use in fighting large fires may be scarce or unavailable.

(6) Wildland fire fighting techniques may have to be applied to rural and urban fire situations, particularly where water systems are inoperative. Aerial delivery of fire retardants or water for structural protection may be essential. In the case of mass fires, the clearing of fire breaks and use of burning-out and backfiring techniques will be used.

(7) Efficient and effective mutual aid among the various Federal, State, and local fire agencies requires the use of the ICS together with compatible fire fighting equipment and communications.

5. Concept of Operations

a. General. The primary and support agencies named in this tab will manage and coordinate the State fire fighting activities. Mobilizing resources in support of local wild land, rural and urban fire fighting activities will accomplish this. Established fire fighting organizations, processes, and procedures will be used. Responsibility for situation assessment and determination of resource needs lies with the local Incident Commanders. Requests for fire fighting assistance and resources will be handled in accordance with mutual aid agreements and/or from the local Emergency Management Agency to the State EOC. The State EOC will coordinate requests for federal non wild land fire resources as necessary. Actual fire fighting operations will be managed under the ICS. Situation and damage assessment information will be transmitted to the State EOC in accordance with established procedures.

b. Organization

(1) Local

(a) In most North Carolina counties, the County Fire Marshal serves as the "leader" of the fire service.

(b) Fire Departments are generally made up of organized and trained units using paid and volunteer personnel and serve a specific geographical area, providing service to local governments.

(c) The primary concern of these departments is fires within their jurisdictions, although some fire departments include rescue and EMS personnel.

(d) Through mutual aid agreements, local fire departments support the State Division of Forest Resources in the control and prevention of forest fires.

(2) State

(a) In the event of State Emergency Response Team (SERT) activation, the Office of the State Fire Marshal, Department of Insurance has been given the authority by the Insurance Commissioner/State Fire Marshal to use any resource available to fulfill its mission in support of fire suppression.

(b) Office of the State Fire Marshal, Department of Insurance is responsible for implementing plans, controlling resources, verifying needs, and collecting and transmitting credible information to the State EOC.

(c) The Department of Environment and Natural Resources (DENR), through the Division of Forest Resources, is the lead agency in forest fire suppression in the State. As such, it directs all operational and tactical activities during such emergencies.

1 Statewide forestry resources are divided into three regions: the coastal plain, piedmont, and the mountains.

2 Each region is comprised of a number of districts, with a total of 13 districts in the State.

3 Each county has two to fifteen permanently assigned State Forestry personnel.

(3) Federal/Regional. The primary agency for the Federal ESF-4 is the Department of Agriculture, Forest Service. Coordination with and support of State and local fire suppression organizations will be accomplished through the State Forester, in cooperation with the State Fire Marshal and State Emergency Management Agency.

c. Notification

(1) The initial warning/notification is passed from the Division of Emergency Management to the appropriate SERT agencies.

(2) The Office of the State Fire Marshal, who are on 24 hour call, will respond as called and assigned. Notification of other Office of the State Fire Marshal or DOI personnel will follow the Department's Standard Operating Procedures for recall.

(3) The Division of Forest Resources will be notified by the State EOC.

d. Response Actions

(1) Initial Actions

(a) Once SERT is activated for response to a requirement for fire suppression missions, the Office of the State Fire Marshal SERT representative will assume control, respond to fire operational needs as required, evaluate information being reported, and initiate field staff assignments.

(b) Once SERT is activated for response to a requirement for forest fire suppression, the Department of Environment and Natural Resources (DENR), Division of Forest Resources will assume their responsibility for the lead role in forest fire suppression activities.

(c) Communication links between SERT and essential attack and support elements will be established.

(d) An initial situation and damage assessment will be obtained through established procedures.

(e) Non wild land fire resource requests will be submitted through SERT where the Office of the State Fire Marshal will evaluate, allocate, and account for committed personnel and equipment.

(f) The Division of Forest Resources will track all wild land fire generated resource requests.

(g) The Office of the State Fire Marshal SERT representative will dispatch a team to the site when deemed necessary in order to provide for accountability in the acceptance and assignment of fire fighting units from other parts of the State.

(h) Set up and maintain staging areas in safe and accessible areas.

(i) Arrange for housing and feeding of responding personnel.

(2) Continuing Actions

(a) Determine and resolve issues regarding resource shortages, interagency conflicts, and policy matters.

(b) Maintain a complete log of actions taken, resource orders, records, and reports.

(c) Provide for the return of equipment to the parent jurisdiction when it is no longer needed.

(d) Coordinate federal fire fighting resources if requested.

(e) Withdraw or re-deploy resources as needed.

e. Recovery Actions

(1) Initial Actions

(a) De-obligate personnel and equipment.

(b) Compile report of costs incurred during response and submit to Emergency Management, Public Assistance Branch.

(2) Continuing Actions

(a) Assist with damage assessment, debris removal and other recovery tasks as directed.

(b) Prepare comments for critique.

(c) Review and evaluate plan for adequacy and workability during the response.

6. Responsibilities

a. Primary Agencies

(1) The Department of Insurance (DOI) is the lead agency in structural fire suppression in the State. This function is vested in the Office of the State Fire Marshal.

(a) The Commissioner of the Department of Insurance is also designated the State Fire Commissioner and the State Fire Marshal.

(b) The Office of the State Fire Marshal will:

1 Exercise the Statutory mandate assigned to DOI for structural fire suppression in the State.

2 Exercise the primary support function for forest fire suppression in support of the Division of Forest Resources.

3 Oversee statewide fire training, providing standards and qualification levels for individuals functioning in the rescue specialty.

4 Exercise control during major fire suppression over the coordination required to temporarily reallocate resources, personnel, and equipment to other areas where they are needed. This includes staging, security, and refueling.

5 Assume responsibility for loaned equipment and personnel. This includes accountability, maintenance and repair, and a provision for return of the equipment to the original jurisdiction when it is no longer needed.

6 Provide engineers to assist with damage assessment.

7 Implement the North Carolina Association of Fire Chiefs Emergency Response Plan (NCAFC ERP) as necessary.

2. The Department of Environment and Natural Resources is the lead agency for forest fire suppression. This function is vested in the Division of Forest Resources.

a. The Division of Forest Resources will:

(1) Direct all operational and tactical activities.

(2) Exercise the primary support function for structural fire suppression in support of the Office of the State Fire Marshal.

(3) Conduct a forest fire public awareness program to prevent forest fires.

(4) Control outdoor burning permits.

b. Support Agencies

(1) The Department of Crime Control and Public Safety (CCPS)

(a) Division of Emergency Management (EM) will:

1 Assist the Office of the State Fire Marshal and the Division of Forest Resources with fire suppression efforts.

2 Ensure coordination among all the resource providers and the support agencies.

3 Provide key personnel as needed and as requested from the EM area coordinators or branch managers to the Incident Commander in the affected area to perform support functions as required on site.

4 Provide search and rescue resources as may be required by the particular fire suppression scenario.

5 Maintain around-the-clock response coordination for forces committed in the field.

6 Provide all essential coordination for the dispatch, arrival, entry, and reporting of necessary personnel into the fire suppression area.

7 Upon recommendation of the Division of Forest Resources, prepare the Fire Suppression Assistance Compact request for the Governor's signature, specifying the facts supporting the request.

(b) State Highway Patrol (SHP)

1 Where necessary and as required, provide traffic control activities; be available to assist local law enforcement as requested.

2 Reroute traffic around the affected area as required by

circumstances and as requested by the local jurisdiction.

3 Coordinate traffic control for ordered evacuations, establish roadblocks as the situation may dictate, and assist pedestrian traffic where critical.

4 Provide any service or logistical support in support of fire suppression which may be directed by the Governor, the Secretary of CCPS, the SERT, or as may be determined necessary by the Patrol Commander, appropriate Zone Director, or Troop Commander.

5 During a State of Disaster declared by the Governor, coordinate all law enforcement activity required for the protection of life and property.

6 In coordination with the local jurisdiction, prevent all unauthorized reentry into a fire suppression area which has been evacuated.

(c) North Carolina National Guard (NCNG) will:

1 Be prepared to assist the fire suppression effort as the situation may warrant.

2 Provide heavy vehicles for logistical and transportation requirements as requested.

3 Supply field generators as required by the Incident Commander and SERT support coordination.

4 Provide helicopter support for short notice fly-overs of the fire suppression area and for tactical observations as requested.

5 Provide wreckers for moving incapacitated fire fighting engines and trucks as the situation may require.

6 Provide helicopter support for moving equipment and personnel as needed. Provide Water-Bucket qualified aircrews for fire suppression as requested.

(2) Department of Correction

(a) The Department of Correction is a support agency in fire suppression/rescue activities as requested by the SERT. Since each situation will differ, the requirements will also vary in requests for personnel, supplies, and equipment.

(b) The Department of Correction will provide food to the committed forces in the affected area as requested by the Incident Commander and coordinated through the SERT.

(3) The Department of Heath and Human Services

(a) The Division of Facility Services will support fire suppression/rescue activities as may be required. The Office of Emergency Medical Services (OEMS) will:

1 Work with the Office of the State Fire Marshal in the SERT to provide joint response in areas of mutual concern.

2 Coordinate the medical response aspect inherent in the Office of the State Fire Marshal function to include extrication and other emergency medical technical concerns.

3 Coordinate the deployment of Emergency Medical equipment and personnel in response to fire suppression.

4 Coordinate ambulance services in response to SERT requests to include air ambulance services accessible through the Helicopter Consortium.

(b) The Division of Public Health will:

1 Provide State Laboratory support as required.

2 Provide Environmental Epidemiology support such as chemical exposure, ozone, etc.

3 The Office of the Chief Medical Examiner will provide support as required.

(c) The Division of Social Services will support mass care activities as required.

(d) The Division of Mental Health will provide immediate and long-range counseling as necessary.

(4) Department of Transportation (DOT)

(a) Support fire suppression activities as requested by the SERT.

(b) Be prepared to provide road-clearing work in support of fire suppression/rescue to facilitate access, assist initial response, or provide debris removal off right-of-way during a recovery phase.

(c) Provide maintenance, repair and/or fuel to fire suppression/rescue vehicles and equipment as requested, and as coordinated through the SERT.

(d) Assist with road closings, detours, and other traffic control measures by furnishing and installing necessary signs, barricades, and other required devices.

(e) Assist in the reporting of forest fires.

(5) Department of Environment and Natural Resources

(a) The Division of Parks and Recreation will:

1 Assist in detection and reporting of forest fires.

2 Provide equipment and personnel to assist in fire control in, adjacent to, or threatening a state park and other areas as requested and capable.

(b) The Divisions of Air and Water Quality assess the effects of the aftermath of forest fires on soil erosion, silting of stream beds and reservoirs, and flooding.

(c) The Wildlife Resources Commission will:

1 Encourage fire prevention through daily contacts with hunters and fishermen.

2 Assist in the detection of forest fires and in the patrolling of fire areas.

3 Provide assistance in controlling forest fires through the use of commission aircraft, vehicles, and radios as requested.

(6) Quasi-Governmental and Private Volunteer Organizations

(a) The American Red Cross will:

1 Obtain damage assessment surveys of affected areas, and determine the kinds of services that must be provided.

2 Manage Red Cross Mass Care (feeding and sheltering) including 24-hour Disaster Health Services (physical and mental) for evacuees and to support personnel if their (support personnel) current plans are insufficient or need augmentation.

3 Provide food at fixed and mobile feeding stations.

4 Provide emergency information concerning welfare to evacuees.

5 Assist government agencies in disseminating official warnings.

6 Maintain a current inventory of Red Cross owned equipment and supplies and of available sources for additional supplies and equipment.

7 Maintain or establish agreements with organizations which have shelter facilities to be used for disaster mass care operations.

8 Recruit and train disaster personnel and maintain rosters of available paid and volunteer staff.

(b) The Salvation Army will:

1 Assist in mass and individual feeding as required and as coordinated through the SERT.

2 Provide emergency shelter within capabilities and after consultation within the SERT.

3 Provide clothing, food, furniture, and household supplies to victims as needed.

This page is intentionally left blank.

TAB D TO APPENDIX 3 TO ANNEX A
NORTH CAROLINA EMERGENCY OPERATIONS PLAN

Search and Rescue (Missing Person, Swiftwater/Flood, and Urban/Disaster) (NCESF-9)

1. Tasked Agencies:

a. Emergency Management OPR: Operations/Emergency Services

b. Lead State Agency: Department of Crime Control and Public Safety, Division of Emergency Management

c. Support Agencies:

(1) Department of Crime Control and Public Safety, North Carolina Highway Patrol, North Carolina National Guard, Civil Air Patrol

(2) Department of Environment and Natural Resources, Division of Forest Resources, Division of Marine Fisheries, Division of Parks and Recreation, North Carolina Wildlife Resources Enforcement Division

(3) Department of Insurance, Office of the State Fire Marshal

(4) Department of Correction

(5) North Carolina Search and Rescue Advisory Council

d. Federal Counterpart: Federal ESF-9, Urban Search and Rescue, Department of Homeland Security, Emergency Preparedness and Response/Federal Emergency Management Agency (FEMA).

2. Introduction

a. Purpose. To provide State support to local governments by using State resources in Missing person, Swiftwater/flood, urban/disaster Search and Rescue (SAR) activities during daily events as well as actual or potential disasters.

b. Scope. SAR activities include emergency incidents that involve: locating missing person(s), boats lost at sea, downed aircraft, extrication if necessary,

and treating victims upon rescue; Swiftwater/Flood SAR includes locating victims and effecting safe rescue(s) in a moving water environment by ground, water, or air; Urban/disaster SAR activities include locating, extricating, and coordinating the immediate medical assistance to victims trapped in collapsed structures.

3. Policies

a. State assets will assist and augment local agencies with SAR responsibilities and efforts.

b. Authorities at the lowest level appropriate to the situation will coordinate SAR.

c. The Department of Crime Control and Public Safety, Division of Emergency Management, may request federal Urban Search and Rescue assistance.

d. Direction and control will be provided through a SAR incident command structure at each level of government.

e. No provision of this plan should be construed as an obstruction to prompt effective action by any agency or individuals upon being notified of possible missing person(s), aircraft or watercraft.

f. SAR operations that traverse from one political subdivision to another will become the responsibility of the multi-agency Unified Command.

g. The Division of Emergency Management will follow NIMS guidelines in typing technical rescue resources.

4. Situation

a. Disaster Conditions

(1) A major disaster may cause many people to be in life threatening situations that require prompt rescue and medical care. Since the first 72 hours are crucial to minimizing the mortality rate, SAR must begin immediately. SAR personnel may be required to deal with extensive damage to buildings, roadways, public works, communications, and

utilities. Secondary events such as fires, explosions, flooding and hazardous material releases may compound the problems and threaten both survivors and rescue personnel.

(2) The most common SAR mission in North Carolina involves lost persons, missing aircraft and watercraft. The extent may vary from a few individuals looking for a single person to a full-scale SAR operation involving local, state, federal agencies, private sector and volunteer groups looking for many individuals or missing aircraft or watercraft.

b. Planning Assumptions

(1) All available, trained SAR resources will be committed, and additional specialized resources may be needed from the State.

(2) Coordination and direction of local efforts, including volunteers, will be required.

(3) Damaged areas will have access restrictions and not be readily accessible except, in some cases, by air or water.

(4) Secondary events will threaten survivors, as well as SAR personnel.

(5) Search operations will be conducted at the lowest level of government compatible with operational requirements.

(6) The State of North Carolina has 11 designated, trained and equipped urban search and rescue teams. In the event of a catastrophic disaster with wide spread building collapse, the Emergency Services branch will coordinate the deployment of necessary teams.

(7) The Emergency Services Branch will coordinate with ESF-9 for federal Urban Search and Rescue support if the event exceeds state capabilities.

(8) In the event of disaster involving building collapse there will be convergent volunteers, but their capabilities will be limited.

(9) Workmen's Compensation will not be available for convergent volunteers assisting in urban search.

(10) The level of urgency may be high, and as such, may require specialized resources, such as aircraft, to affect the rescue(s).

(11) The Emergency Services Branch maintains a current typed resource database of specialized resources including missing person, flood/Swiftwater, and Urban/Disaster Search and Rescue

5. Concept of Operations

a. General. The SERT Emergency Services Branch will provide support to local SAR operations. The Division of Emergency Management, as the lead agency, will coordinate provision of other State personnel and equipment.

b. Organization

(1) Local. Organization of the search and rescue function varies from county to county. The EM Coordinator, Rescue Chief, or law enforcement may be designated as the search coordinator. Mutual aid agreements usually exist among emergency services groups. Local emergency services support federal agencies when the search and rescue occurs on federal land. When a SAR situation exceeds the capabilities of local government, assistance from the State may be requested through normal emergency management channels.

(2) State.

(a) State government agencies assist local government in planning, training, and obtaining resources. The State may assume operational control of any SAR mission when requested by the local government or whenever the situation involves multi-county areas and/or the Governor directs.

(b) When deemed appropriate by the SERT leader, the Division of Emergency Management will activate the State EOC and notify SERT search agencies that State assets are required to augment SAR efforts.

(3) Federal.

(a) Federal ESF-9 will coordinate urban search and rescue support to State and local SAR operations through the SERT Emergency Services Branch. SAR activities on federal property, such as National Parks, will be under the direction and control of the federal agency under whose jurisdiction the emergency occurs.

(b) The U.S. Air Force Rescue Coordination center (AFRCC) has jurisdiction of air search operations for incidents involving aircraft.

(c) The U.S. Coast Guard Rescue Coordination Center has jurisdiction of search missions over coastal and navigable inter-coastal waterways.

c. Notification

(1) Upon notification by the State EOC of a potential or actual event requiring response, SERT search agencies will be notified by telephone or by pager.

(2) All support agency contact persons for SAR emergency support function will be instructed to alert their contacts throughout the State to ensure all resources are available.

(3) Emergency Services Branch will provide daily situation reports, starting D-3, to all specialized state teams (USAR, Swiftwater).

d. Response Actions

(1) Initial

(a) State and local resources from outside the disaster area are committed through coordination with other agencies with SAR resources.

(b) Transportation will be provided, if available, or may be the responsibility of the resource agency. Coordination with the SERT Logistical Support Services Branch may be required. Resources may be pre-positioned if necessary.

(2) Continuing

(a) Coordination between State, local, and if requested, federal SAR resources is controlled by the NC Division of Emergency Management.

(b) SAR resources are reassigned, as needed and as requested.

(c) SAR resources are withdrawn when no longer needed.

(d) Division of Emergency Management will use EMAC to support search and rescue missions if requests overwhelm capable state resources.

e. Recovery Actions

(1) Initial

(a) Upon request provide SAR resources to assist recovery efforts.

(b) Maintain normal day-to-day operations.

(c) Return all activities expeditiously to pre-emergency status.

(2) Continuing

(a) Maintain and update all plans and programs.

(b) Modify all aspects of this plan which prove impractical or operationally ineffective.

6. Responsibilities

a. Lead State Agency. The Department of Crime Control and Public Safety, Division of Emergency Management is responsible to:

(1) Provide a liaison to local government and coordinate assistance and/or response from State and Federal governments and private SAR organizations.

(2) Organize and appropriately train EM personnel for participation in all aspects of SAR operations.

(3) Coordinate additional appropriate training for State and local government agencies and volunteer organizations to ensure an acceptable level of SAR preparedness.

(4) Ensure specialized resources are capable by maintaining training records/applications/typing criteria.

(5) Maintain current directory of qualified resources for Search and Rescue.

(6) Coordinate air assets to transport specialized resources in a timely fashion following the Air Operations Annex (See Appendix V, Tab F Aviation Support)

b. Support Agencies.

(1) The Department of Crime Control and Public Safety, North Carolina Highway Patrol is responsible to:

(a) Conduct air and ground search as directed.

(b) Provide immediate assistance (including traffic control and law enforcement) as required to local authorities during the onset of the emergency.

(c) Operate the State Warning Point (SWP).

(d) Conduct searches on highways.

(2) The Department of Crime Control and Public Safety, North Carolina National Guard and (NC Army Guard Aviation) is responsible to:

(a) Conduct air and ground search as directed.

(b) Conduct flood/Swiftwater search and rescue using qualified civilian helicopter aquatic rescue technicians.

(c) Conduct stranded personnel rescue and injured personnel extraction through operating UH-60 aircraft with rescue hoist, short-haul, or Heli-Basket operations capability.

(d) Conduct annual recurrent/qualification training with pilot(s), crew chief(s), and qualified civilian rescuers.

(3) The North Carolina Wing of the Civil Air Patrol is responsible for:

(a) Provide Incident Commander (IC) for air search operations as tasked by the AFRCC or approving and accepting a mission request from EM.

(b) After receiving a mission number from AFRCC or approving and accepting a mission request from EM, provide personnel for ground, lake or river SAR operations.

(4) Department of Environment and Natural Resources

(a) The Division of Forest Resources is responsible to:

1 Provide air and ground search and rescue as directed.

2 Act as guides within the State forest areas.

3 Provide as required two small mobile headquarters to function in a search management role.

(b) The Division of Marine Fisheries is responsible to:

1 Act as guides in coastal areas.

2 Provide air, sea, and land transportation suitable for SAR missions.

3 Provide SAR teams.

(c) The Division of Parks and Recreation is responsible to:

1 Act as guides in State park search areas.

2 Provide transportation and make state park facilities available to support search and rescue.

3 Provide SAR teams.

4 Provide security and traffic control support.

(5) The Wildlife Resources Commission is responsible to:

(a) Act as guides in woodland and water search areas.

(b) Provide air, water, and land transportation suitable for SAR missions.

(c) Provide SAR teams.

(6) The Department of Insurance, Office of the State Fire Marshal is responsible to:

(a) Provide search and rescue training.

(b) Coordinate and mobilize qualified resources from fire and rescue services statewide through the North Carolina Association of Rescue and EMS and the North Carolina Firemen's Association.

(7) The Department of Correction is responsible to provide uniformed personnel and tracking dogs.

(8) The North Carolina Search and Rescue Advisory Council (NCSARAC) will provide and recommend personnel, equipment, education, and training for the effective delivery of search and rescue in North Carolina.

7. Resource Requirements. All search and rescue resources will be NIMS compliant

8. Data Requirements. Standard.

9. References. None listed.

This page intentionally left blank.

TAB E TO APPENDIX 3 TO ANNEX A
NORTH CAROLINA EMERGENCY OPERATIONS PLAN

HAZARDOUS MATERIALS (NCESF-10)

1. Tasked Agencies:

a. Emergency Management OPR: Operations/Emergency Services

b. Lead State Agency: Department of Environment and Natural Resources, Divisions of Air Quality and Water Quality

c. Support Agencies:

(1) Department of Environment and Natural Resources, Division of Radiation Protection, Division of Marine Fisheries, Division of Forest Resources, Division of Parks and Recreation, Wildlife Resources Commission, Laboratory Services, Division of Waste Management

(2) Department of Agriculture

(3) Department of Crime Control & Public Safety: Division of Emergency Management, North Carolina Highway Patrol, North Carolina National Guard, Civil Air Patrol, Alcohol Law Enforcement

(4) Department of Health and Human Services: Division of Facility Services, Division of Public Health

(5) Department of Correction, Division of Prisons

(6) Department of Transportation, Division of Highways

(7) Department of Insurance, Office of the State Fire Marshal

(8) Department of Labor, Division of Occupational Safety and Health

d. Federal Counterpart: Federal ESF-10, Oil and Hazardous Materials Response, Environmental Protection Agency, Department of Homeland Security, US Coast Guard (Wilmington and Hampton Roads)

2. Introduction

a. Purpose. The purpose of this function is to provide State support to local governments in response to an actual or potential discharge and/or release of hazardous materials following a disaster. This Emergency Support Function will be activated under one of the following conditions:

(1) In response to a disaster for which the Governor (through the Department of Crime Control & Public Safety) determines that State assistance is required to supplement the response efforts of the affected local governments; or

(2) In anticipation of a disaster which may result in a declaration from the Governor and subsequent federal declaration under the Robert T. Stafford Disaster Relief and Assistance Act.

b. Scope. This tab provides for a coordinated response to actual or potential discharges and/or releases of hazardous materials by employing all local, State and federal resources available for minimizing the threat during a disaster. This tab establishes the lead coordination roles and the specification of responsibilities among State agencies that may be brought to bear in response actions. This tab is applicable to all State departments and agencies with responsibilities and assets to support the local response to actual and potential discharges and releases of hazardous materials. Response to oil discharges and hazardous substance releases will be in accordance with the State Oil Spill Plan and the National Contingency Plan (NCP). The two plans effectuate the response powers and responsibilities created by the Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation, and Liability Act (CERCLA), as amended, the authorities established by Section 311 of the Clean Water Act (CWA), as amended, and the Oil Pollution Act (OPA). This tab does not impede or negate the use of or request for the activation of the National Response Team (NRT) or federal Regional Response Team (RRT).

3. Policies

a. The North Carolina Emergency Response Commission (NCERC) reviews emergency plans and resource inventories for responding to releases or threats of release of oil or hazardous materials. Response actions under this tab will follow the policies, procedures, directives and guidance developed to carry out the provisions of the Emergency Planning and Community Right-to-Know Act.

b. Departments and agencies with responsibilities under this tab will provide resources and support in response to a release or threat of a release of oil or hazardous materials.

c. The Department of Environment and Natural Resources, Divisions of Air Quality and Water Quality, will be the lead agency for this function.

d. Response actions under this function will follow policies, procedures, directives, and guidance developed to carry out the provisions contained in the National Contingency Plan (NCP).

e. If possible, the State-level support agency representatives to this function should be those personnel also assigned to the federal RRT. Where such dual assignments are not possible, each representative is to maintain close coordination with their agency's federal RRT representative.

4. Situation

a. Disaster Conditions. A natural or other catastrophic disaster could result in numerous situations in which hazardous materials are released in the environment. Fixed facilities (e.g., chemical plants, tank farms, laboratories, operating hazardous waste sites which produce, generate, use, store, or dispose of hazardous materials) could be damaged so severely that existing spill control apparatus and containment measures are not effective. Hazardous materials that are transported may be involved in rail accidents, highway collisions, pipeline, air, or waterway mishaps. Abandoned hazardous waste sites could be damaged, causing further degradation of holding ponds, tanks, and drums. The damage to, or rupture of, pipelines transporting materials that are hazardous if improperly released will present serious problems.

b. Planning Assumptions

(1) Situations involving hazardous materials emergency response are generally handled at the local level.

(2) Counties may be overwhelmed by the extent of the response effort required to assess, mitigate, monitor, clean up, and dispose of hazardous materials released into the environment.

(3) There may be numerous incidents occurring simultaneously in separate locations, both inland and along the Atlantic coastal waters.

(4) Standard communications equipment and practices (phone lines, radio, etc.) may be disrupted or destroyed.

(5) Response personnel, cleanup crews, and response equipment may have difficulty reaching the site of a hazardous material release because of the damage sustained by the transportation infrastructure (roads, rails, bridges, airports, etc.) or the remoteness of the incident.

(6) Additional response/cleanup personnel and equipment will be needed to supplement existing capabilities and to provide backup or relief resources.

(7) Laboratories responsible for analyzing hazardous materials samples may be damaged or destroyed, depending on the severity of the disaster.

(8) Air transportation may be needed for damage reconnaissance and to transport personnel and equipment to the site of a release.

(9) Emergency exemptions may be needed for disposal of contaminated material.

5. Concept of Operations

a. General. SERT agencies will coordinate efforts that supplement local response activities involving hazardous materials. Local, state, and federal officials will maintain close coordination. SERT hazardous materials activities are generally confined to the response phase of a disaster. Additional hazardous materials events during the recovery phase of a disaster are handled as separate events.

b. Organization

(1) Local Response. The initial response to a hazardous materials emergency will be at the local level. Should the incident be beyond the capabilities of that jurisdiction, requests for assistance will be made in accordance with local mutual aid agreements or requests to the State through the State EOC.

(2) State Response. SERT hazardous materials agencies will direct efforts to supplement the local response actions, immediately following a disaster involving hazardous materials. Hazardous materials operations will secure, remove and dispose of hazardous materials from the disaster area, and will initiate other tasks as necessary. Activation of a State RRT may be indicated based on existing guidelines.

(3) Federal/Regional Response. The National Contingency Plan (NCP) serves as the basis for planning and deployment of federal resources when responding to releases or threats of releases of oil or hazardous substances. Response actions under the Federal ESF-10 will follow policies, procedures, directives, and guidance developed to carry out the provisions in the NCP.

c. Notification. Upon occurrence of a disaster or when the potential exists, Emergency Management Operations will notify primary and support hazardous materials agencies by telephone or pager and advise what actions are required.

d. Response Actions

(1) Initial

(a) Identify initial resource requirements.

(b) Assess the situation including:

1 nature, amount, and locations of real or potential releases of hazardous materials;

2 pathways to human and environmental exposure;

3 probable direction and time of travel of the materials;

4 potential impacts on human health, welfare, safety, and the environment;

5 types, availability, and location of response resources, technical support, and cleanup services;

6 priorities for protecting human health, welfare, and the environment.

(2) Continuing

(a) Receive damage information from field teams.

(b) Continue to assess support and clean-up requirements and establish response priorities.

(c) Validate priorities and identify resources required.

(d) Work with local governments, and other agencies to maximize use of available assets and identify resources required from outside the local area. Initiate actions to locate and move resources into the disaster area.

6. Responsibilities

a. Lead State Agency. Department of Environment and Natural Resources

(1) Provide technical assistance related to environmental concerns and enforcement authority to the State on-scene coordinator for spill containment and clean-up of oil and other hazardous substances.

(2) Activate coastal or inland Federal Regional Response Teams (FRRT) or request Federal assistance for spill containment and clean-up.

(3) Provide communication with contiguous states and the Federal government through the coastal and inland response agencies (US EPA or USCG).

(4) Provide laboratory analyses in instances of suspected oil or hazardous substance spills for samples collected and sent by the Air or Water Quality representative in the field.

(5) Maintain a data management system compatible with Emergency Management for the documentation of any hazardous materials spills and releases.

(6) Take appropriate enforcement actions for unlawful hazardous materials releases where such action is legally enforceable, coordinating with the State Bureau of Investigation when appropriate.

(7) Sample potentially contaminated bodies of water for analysis.

(8) Provide technical assistance in the decision to prohibit use of water sources.

(9) Advise as to restrictions on the use of non-drinking water or seafood as deemed necessary.

(10) Consult with Environmental Health on drinking water restrictions.

b. Support Agencies

(1) Department of Environment & Natural Resources

(a) Division of Radiation Protection (for incidents involving radioactivity):

1 Dispatch a Radiation Protection Emergency Team to the incident site, if required.

2 Establish and supervise a system for radiological monitoring, excluding the monitoring of vehicles and people at traffic control points during evacuation.

3 Designate a representative to coordinate technical activities.

4 Recommend measures to lessen the adverse effects on the health of the public and emergency workers.

5 Recommend measures to control the spread of radioactivity.

6 Determine the types of radiological technical expertise required,

if any, from other Federal, State and local governmental agencies and private industries and requests through the SERT that those agencies provide such expertise and assistance.

7 Identify fixed and supporting medical care facilities willing to accept and able to properly treat suspected or actual radiation contaminated victims.

8 Serve as lead agency for radiological damage assessment for land, crops, livestock, and other personal property.

9 Assume control of all radiation-related technical activities in the recovery operation.

10 HAZMAT agencies will assist in Radiation Protection through interaction between other Federal, State, and local agencies.

(b) Division of Environmental Health

1 Collect shellfish samples for analysis.

2 Embargo and dispose of unprocessed shellfish.

3 Request the Division of Marine Fisheries enforce the embargo.

4 Embargo processed shellfish under authority delegated by the North Carolina Department of Agriculture and Consumer Services.

5 Collect milk samples for analysis.

6 Request that the Department of Agriculture embargo contaminated milk.

7 Order local water supply plants to cease operations and close intake systems where deemed necessary. Ensure all responders are appropriately trained in accordance with 29CFR §1910.120.

8 Provide liaison with local health departments and provide technical assistance and consultation as needed.

(c) Division of Waste Management

1 Coordinate with the Division of Radiation Protection in identifying hazardous waste, transporters, treaters, storage and disposal facilities, for the proper identification, handling, procedures, and other management alternatives for emergency spills.

2 Provide liaison with local health departments (with solid waste responsibilities) for regulating storage sites for hazardous compliance materials

3 Prior to the emergency, provide regulating evaluation of temporary storage sites for hazardous waste.

4 Immediately, when directed, dispatch State or State regional personnel to the NCEOC and to the incident site when applicable.

5 Provide for technical assistance in determining if certain spills are hazardous waste.

6 Assist responsible party by providing technical assistance on packing containers, labels, and other required standards for transporting hazardous waste.

7 Assist responsible party in identifying hazardous waste, transporters, treaters, storage and disposal facilities for proper identification, handling procedures and other management alternatives for emergency spills.

8 Make available for emergency response any submitted contingency plan from any hazardous waste storage treatment or disposal facility. Issue emergency permits for required hazardous waste management activities associated with the clean-up, treatment or disposal of hazardous waste spills.

9 Coordinate with the Environmental Epidemiological Section and U.S. Center for Disease Control to evaluate the public health impact of spills or other emergency management activity where there is a probability of significant public health impact.

(d) Divisions of Water Quality and Air Quality

1 Respond as appropriate to the spill scene, assess the extent of environmental damage and provide on-scene liaison with NCEM and the USCG or EPA.

2 Analyze air, water and soil samples for possible contamination.

3 Assert State jurisdiction and order clean-up actions if no federal official has arrived on scene and assumed control or if the spill is outside federal jurisdiction.

4 Review containment and cleanup methods proposed by the responsible party if the spill is within State jurisdiction. Monitor these methods if clean up is within federal jurisdiction.

5 Advise the SERT Leader on the feasibility and effectiveness of the containment and cleanup methods being used.

6 Provide on-scene liaison with federal OSC concerning State environmental policies and regulations.

7 Request activation of the Region IV RRT or request federal assistance for containment and cleanup.

8 Assist in the technical decision to restrict use of water resources.

9 Halt or restrict the use of non-drinking water as necessary.

10 Consult with Public Water Supply Section on restrictions to be placed on use of drinking water supply.

11 Serve on the federal RRT and situate the State representative to the federal RRT at the State EOC to facilitate liaison between SERT and the federal RRT during such times as the SERT is activated for an oil spill response.

12 Enforce State environmental regulations and initiate prosecution under State law or regulations if circumstances warrant. Assist the Attorney General as necessary.

13 Participate in damage assessment.

14 Communicate with adjacent State water/air quality officials concerning the impact of the spill.

15 Obtain and evaluate technical data and information for SERT.

(e) Division of Marine Fisheries

1 Monitor areas accessible by fresh and salt water marine life.

2 Close containment or suspected areas to the taking of all marine life.

3 Confiscate or prevent the sale of marine life from contaminated or suspected areas.

4 Take samples of marine life that may have been exposed or contaminated to be analyzed by DENR.

5 Act as guides in coastal areas.

6 Perform law enforcement function in event of violation of fishing regulations, felony, breach of peace, or on-site deputation by county sheriff, or as may be directed.

7 Provide transportation and assist in rescue.

8 Provide expert consultation in marine biology.

(f) Division of Forest Resources

1 Provide equipment and personnel for decontamination operations, including earth moving and wash down.

2 Provide air and land transportation.

3 Provide emergency feeding.

4 Act as guides in forest areas.

(g) Division of Parks and Recreation

1 Monitor State park system facilities and resources.

2 Provide equipment and personnel to assist in control activities in or near State parks.

3 Regulate or prohibit entry into and use of contaminated State parks.

4 Provide shelter for evacuees and emergency workers within available resources.

5 Act as guides in State park areas.

6 Provide assembly areas for equipment and personnel as facilities allow.

7 Perform law enforcement assistance as requested

(h) Wildlife Resources Commission

1 Monitor game fish and wildlife (game and non-game) periodically in impacted area during and after emergency.

2 Collect specimens of game fish and wildlife for transfer to indicated laboratories to determine contamination and use of salvaged meats.

3 Close contaminated areas to the taking of game fish and wildlife.

4 Act as guides in woodland areas.

5 Perform law enforcement assistance as directed.

6 Provide air, water and land transportation and assist in rescue.

7 Respond to and investigate reports of fish kill in inland waters.

8 Provide consultation in wildlife management and biology.

9 Collect or otherwise control the migration of migratory forms of game fish and wildlife if found to be necessary.

(2) Department of Agriculture and Consumer Services

(a) Restrict the sale, production, distribution and warehousing of contaminated livestock, produce and processed food products.

(b) Provide sampling and monitoring assistance.

(c) Provide food commodities for evacuees when directed.

(d) Locate and report sources of uncontaminated feed for livestock.

(e) Conduct the initial investigation of incidents involving pesticides, and if it is determined that either persons, fish and wildlife, water or other components of the environment could be adversely affected, advise the respective State agency.

(f) Provide assistance for pesticide emergencies.

(3) Department of Crime Control and Public Safety

(a) The Division of Emergency Management will:

1 Activate the State Emergency Operations Center as necessary.

2 Provide communications with contiguous states, the Federal government, local government and coordinate all communications.

3 Establish and maintain liaison with Federal, State and local officials in the affected area. Facilitate communications, damage assessment and assist in the coordination of response, if required.

4 Maintain a data management system compatible with the Divisions of Air Quality and Water Quality for the documentation of oil and hazardous materials spills.

5 Direct the activities of the seven (7) State Hazardous Materials Regional Response Teams.

6 Appoint a State On-Scene Coordinator (SOSC). Activate a State RRT when appropriate.

(b) State Highway Patrol

1 Aerial transportation of personnel or equipment upon request for Hazardous Materials or elements thereof.

2 Aerial reconnaissance upon request for hazardous materials when practical.

3 Coordinate all law enforcement and traffic control measures.

4 Establish and maintain communication links between and among local authorities, the SERT, the Secretary of the CCPS or his designee, and the site of the emergency.

5 Provide traffic control in support of evacuation, reroute traffic around contaminated area and report problems to the SERT.

6 Provide traffic control and security in the vicinity of shelters when opened.

7 Maintain a log of all persons and vehicles entering and leaving the evacuated area.

8 Provide assistance to county and municipal law enforcement agencies in warning and evacuating.

9 Provide security for State property, facilities and personnel as requested.

10 Provide assistance in the transport of samples.

(c) North Carolina National Guard

1 Provide aviation support as follows:

a Short notice helicopter transportation as directed.

b Aerial evacuation of personnel from threatened area.

c Transportation of needed supplies and equipment.

2 Furnish ground transportation as follows:

a Provide trucks and buses with drivers to transport individuals and groups being evacuated from contaminated or threatened areas.

b Provide trucks and drivers for transporting supplies and equipment.

c Provide operators to drive school buses and other equipment required during an evacuation.

d Provide trucks, water tanks, and drivers for hauling drinking water.

3 Provide radio equipment for use by the NCNG.

4 Provide equipment and personnel for search/rescue missions.

5 Provide equipment and personnel to establish and operate field kitchens as directed by SERT.

6 Assist in decontamination operations as follows:

a Provide a limited number of trained personnel and equipment to operate decontamination showers.

b Provide trained personnel and equipment to support decontamination of equipment.

c Assist in operating decontamination points as required.

7 Protect public and private property.

8 Provide traffic control assistance in support of law enforcement agencies during evacuation and reentry phases of an emergency operation.

9 Provide limited emergency medical assistance.

10 Make armories and other National Guard facilities available for support functions when not required for National Guard use.

11 Provide generators and floodlight sets as requested.

12 Provide wreckers to support evacuation.

13 Manage hazardous materials exposure of NCNG personnel and maintain exposure records.

(d) Civil Air Patrol will provide volunteers for:

1 Aerial courier and messenger service.

2 Light transport flights for movement of personnel and supplies.

3 Fixed, mobile and airborne communications.

4 Search and rescue.

(4) Department of Health and Human Services

(a) Division of Facility Services, Office of Emergency Medical Services.

1 Coordinate emergency medical services at accident sites and shelters.

2 Provide technical information on available emergency medical personnel.

3 Devise plans to quickly marshal ambulance and rescue resources.

(b) Division of Public Health

1 The state laboratory of public health will provide services as necessary.

2 The Division of Public Health will coordinate local public health activities as necessary.

3 The Division of Public Health will provide assistance from the Human Ecology and Epidemiology and the US Center for Disease Control to evaluate the public health impact of spills and other hazardous materials as necessary.

4 The Division of Public Health will support search and rescue activities as required.

(5) Department of Correction, Division of Prisons

(a) Evacuate on a priority basis any inmates housed in prison facilities that might be affected by the discharge of hazardous materials.

(b) Provide transportation equipment, uniformed personnel, and related services to include the support of law enforcement personnel as may be directed.

(c) Provide food service support as directed.

(d) Develop plans for the evacuation of protection inmates and other affected Department of Correction personnel within the evacuation zone.

(e) Provide supervision and inmate labor for cleanup.

(6) Department of Transportation, Division of Highways will

(a) Erect and maintain such signs, lights, barricades or other traffic control devices as deemed appropriate to maintain or control traffic along the affected routes or detour routes on NCDOT maintained highways.

(b) Monitor and report road conditions.

(7) The Department of Labor, Division of Occupational Safety and Health will assist in efforts to assure safety at hazardous materials work sites.

7. Resource Requirements. The most critical requirements will be personnel, communications systems, sampling/monitoring/detection equipment, trained field teams, and office facilities.

8. Data Requirements. Standard.

9. References.

a. Public Law 96-510, December 1980, comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation and Liability Act (CERCLA) (Superfund).

b. Public Law 99-499, October 1986, Superfund Amendments and Reauthorization Act, Title III, Emergency Planning and Community Right to Know, also known as SARA Title III.

c. Public Law 92-500, Federal Water Pollution Control Act, commonly known as the Clean Water Act (CWA) as amended.

d. Public Law 101-380, August 1990, commonly known as the Oil Pollution Act of 1990.

e. North Carolina General Statutes, Chapter 166A, Emergency Management.

f. North Carolina General Statute 143.215.86(a) and 143.215.94U(a), commonly referred to as Senate Bill 977.

g. North Carolina General Statute 143.215.75 et seq, the North Carolina Oil Pollution and Hazardous Substances Control Act of 1978.

h. 15A North Carolina Administrative Code 02A.0005(a)(Z)

i. Executive Order 73, State of North Carolina.

j. National Hazardous Substances Contingency Plan, 40 CFR, Part 300, September 1994.

k. Federal Region IV Oil and Hazardous Substance Pollution Contingency Plan, December 1994.

l. United States Coast Guard, Marine Safety Unit, Wilmington, North Carolina Oil and Hazardous Substance Contingency Plan, December 1989.

m. United States Coast Guard, Sector Hampton Roads, Virginia Oil and Substance Contingency Plan, December 1989.

n. North Carolina National Veterinary Stockpile Plan.

This page is intentionally left blank.

TAB F TO APPENDIX 3 TO ANNEX A
NORTH CAROLINA EMERGENCY OPERATIONS PLAN

LAW ENFORCEMENT (NCESF-13)

1. Tasked Agencies:

a. Emergency Management OPR: Operations/Emergency Services

b. Lead State Agency: Department of Crime Control and Public Safety, North Carolina State Highway Patrol

c. Support Agencies:

(1) Department of Crime Control and Public Safety, Division of Alcohol Law Enforcement, North Carolina National Guard

(2) Department of Correction, Division of Community Corrections

(3) Department of Environment & Natural Resources, Division of Marine Fisheries, Division of Parks and Recreation

(4) Department of Justice, State Bureau of Investigation

(5) North Carolina Wildlife Resources Commission Enforcement Division

(6) Department of Transportation, Division of Motor Vehicles License and Theft Bureau

d. Federal Counterpart: Federal ESF-13, Public Safety and Security, Department of Homeland Security, Department of Justice.

2. Introduction

a. Purpose: To provide coordination for all State law enforcement resources to support local law enforcement during and following disasters.

b. Scope. The SERT Emergency Services Branch will coordinate Law Enforcement activities during disaster situations when local law enforcement agencies request assistance from the State.

3. Policy. Local law enforcement agencies are encouraged to request assistance first from agencies with which they have existing mutual aid agreements before asking the State for assistance.

4. Situation

   a. Disaster Conditions. Disaster, man-made or natural, may be of such magnitude as to overwhelm the resources of local law enforcement. Security and protection of the public and its property will be essential.

   b. Planning Assumptions

      (1) Local government will be overwhelmed by the extent of response effort required to support evacuations, provide security, control traffic and carry out other law enforcement activities.

      (2) Local police and sheriff's departments will activate existing mutual aid agreements before requesting State assistance.

5. Concept of Operations

   a. General

      (1) State agencies with law enforcement responsibilities include: State Highway Patrol, highway law enforcement and traffic control; Alcohol Law Enforcement, enforces alcohol control laws; State Bureau of Investigation, investigates violations of N.C. State Law, assists other law enforcement agencies and provides staff of specialists in varied fields of law enforcement; Marine Fisheries, enforces laws and regulations in State coastal waters; Wildlife Resources, enforces statutes and regulations pertaining to wildlife management and boating safety. The Division of Community Corrections enforces probation laws and regulations, and the Division of Parks and Recreation enforces laws and regulations at all state mandated parks. The Division of Motor Vehicles License and Theft Bureau, enforces motor vehicle laws regarding vehicle theft, driver license fraud, and vehicle title law.

      (2) Although the North Carolina National Guard does not have an operational law enforcement function, it can, when ordered by the Governor, be used to assist with law enforcement activities.

The National Guard is instrumental in assisting with traffic control.

b. Organization

(1) Local. County sheriffs and local chiefs of police are responsible for law enforcement within their jurisdictions. Most counties have mutual aid agreements between law enforcement agencies. When local resources are exhausted, State assistance is requested through emergency management channels.

(2) State

(a) The SERT Emergency Services Branch will coordinate Law Enforcement activities when a disaster occurs or when potential for disaster exists. According to the severity, agencies will be asked to report to the State EOC.

(b) If the disaster is isolated to one area of the State, a representative of the Highway Patrol from that area will be dispatched to the affected agency to establish a State law enforcement liaison and to monitor and coordinate State law enforcement activities.

(c) Should the situation require it, State resources outside the affected area will be dispatched from the State EOC in Raleigh.

(3) Federal. In the event a serious law enforcement emergency or civil disturbance constitutes an insurrection against the State, the State Legislature or the Governor may request assistance from the Federal Bureau of Investigation and/or that the President call the National Guard into Federal service.

c. Notification. Upon notification that an actual emergency has occurred or that the potential for one exists, Emergency Management will alert Law Enforcement agencies by telephone or pager. Based upon the severity of the situation, agencies will be asked to report to the State EOC.

d. Response Actions

(1) Initial

(a) Local and State law enforcement agencies from within the affected area

will be committed.

(b) State law enforcement agencies will monitor local situations in preparation for possible commitment.

(c) Law enforcement resources from outside the affected area will be committed.

(2) Continuing

(a) Local law enforcement agencies will respond to law enforcement and security requirements within their capabilities.

(b) The National Guard, when ordered by the Governor, may provide assistance on an approved-mission basis, but will remain under National Guard command.

(c) The Division of Highways, Department of Transportation, would regulate all or any part of the affected State highway system as described in the State Emergency Highway Traffic Regulating Plan (ETHR). The ETHR provides for:

1 An immediate damage survey of road and street networks.

2 The marking of "regulated routes" on which traffic is restricted by hazardous conditions, special uses, or limited capacity.

3 Estimates of both the capacity of remaining facilities and possible traffic demands.

4 Issuance of permits, if necessary, in accordance with priorities.

e. Recovery Actions

(1) Initial

(a) State law enforcement agencies and National Guard resources will further supplement the needs of local law enforcement, and fulfill the enforcement and security requirements of other State and volunteer entities involved in disaster recovery.

(b) Operations will be phased down operations as directed by the EOC.

(2) Continuing

(a) Continue those operations necessary to protect people and property.

(b) Assist with the reconstitution of local law enforcement agencies as necessary.

6. Responsibilities

a. Lead State Agency: Department Of Crime Control & Public Safety, State Highway Patrol

(1) In conjunction with the Emergency Services Manager, monitor potential emergencies that may require the deployment of State law enforcement resources in support of the affected law enforcement agencies.

(2) Provide additional law enforcement resources to impacted areas.

b. Support Agencies

(1) Department of Crime Control & Public Safety, North Carolina National Guard, when ordered by the Governor will provide:

(a) Trained military police for traffic control.

(b) Military forces to assist local law enforcement in emergency/disaster area security, control of entrance to and exit from disaster area, and protection of people and property.

(2) Department of Crime Control & Public Safety, Division of Alcohol Law Enforcement will detect and prosecute violators of alcoholic beverage control laws during disasters and emergencies. Additionally, they will assist local law enforcement with security, traffic control, or transportation as needed.

(3) Department of Correction (Community Corrections) will provide uniformed personnel to support/assist law enforcement with security, traffic control, and related services as directed.

(4) The North Carolina Wildlife Resources Commission will provide support to Law Enforcement as necessary and requested, especially on State rivers and lakes.

(5) Department of Environment and Natural Resources, Division of Marine Fisheries will:

(a) Enforce laws and regulations in State coastal waters.

(b) Provide support to Law Enforcement as necessary and requested.

(6) Department of Environment and Natural Resources, Division of Parks and Recreation will provide law enforcement support as necessary and requested, especially regarding laws on or related to State Park lands and waters.

(7) Department of Justice, State Bureau of Investigation will assist in law enforcement as necessary and requested, including investigation and staff law enforcement specialists.

(8) Department of Transportation, Division of Highways will develop, maintain and implement the Emergency Highway Traffic Regulation Plan.

(9) Department of Transportation, Division of Motor Vehicles License and Theft Bureau will assist local law enforcement as requested. They will also assist Emergency Management officials with special vehicle registration matters for emergency vehicles.

7. Resource requirements include, but are not limited to wheeled vehicles, watercraft and aircraft; communications (both fixed and mobile), trained personnel and facilities.

8. Data Requirements. Standard.

9. References. None listed.

TAB G TO APPENDIX 3 TO ANNEX A
NORTH CAROLINA EMERGENCY OPERATIONS PLAN

DISASTER MEDICAL SERVICES (NCESF-8A)

1. Tasked Agencies:

a. Emergency Management OPR: Operations/Emergency Services

b. Lead State Agency: Department of Health and Human Services (DHHS), Division of Health Service Regulation (DHSR), Office of Emergency Medical Services (OEMS)

c. Support Agencies: Department of Health and Human Services

(1) Division of Public Health

(2) Division of Medical Assistance

(3) Division of Aging and Adult Services

(4) Office of Rural Health

(5) Division of Mental Health Services, Developmental Disabilities, Substance Abuse Services

(6) Division of Social Services

d. Other Government and Non-Government Support Agencies

(1) Regional Advisory Committees, State Medical Assistance Teams

(2) Department of Insurance, Office of the State Fire Marshall

(3) Department of Crime Control and Public Safety, Division of Emergency Management

(4) North Carolina State Highway Patrol

(5) North Carolina Office of Volunteer Services

(6) Department of Correction

(7) North Carolina Association of Rescue and EMS, Inc.

(8) North Carolina Hospital Association

(9) North Carolina Health Care Facilities Association

(10) North Carolina Association of Long-Term care Facilities

(11) North Carolina Assisted Living Association

(12) North Carolina Community Health Centers Association

(13) Home Care and Hospice Association of North Carolina

(14) NC Department of Agriculture & Consumer Services, Emergency Programs Division

(15) NC Baptist Men Disaster Response

(16) American Red Cross

e. Federal Counterpart: Federal ESF-8, Interstate Resource Coordination Team (IRCT), U.S. Department of Health and Human Services.

f. Region IV ESF-8 Unified Planning Coalition

2. Introduction

a. Purpose. To provide coordinated State assistance to supplement local resources in response to medical care needs following a declared disaster event or at the request of Emergency Management. The DHHS, DHSR, OEMS will be the Lead State Agency for Disaster Medical Services.

b. Scope. Disaster Medical Services involves supplemental assistance to local governments in planning, response, mitigation, and recovery of a major emergency or disaster. These activities include, but are not limited to:

(1) Assessment of medical needs
(2) Provision of medical care personnel
(3) Provision of medical equipment and supplies

(4) Coordination assistance for transportation of medical supplies
(5) Coordination assistance for transportation of personnel
(6) Coordination assistance for evacuation of patients
(7) Provision of emergency responder health and safety
(8) Provision of medical command and control
(9) Emergency Medical Services

The intent of Disaster Medical Services is to supplement county governments affected by the disaster from resources available within DHSR/NCOEMS/NCEM including supporting departments and agencies, and resources available in the state from State Medical Response System inclusive of the State Medical Assistance Teams, the National Disaster Medical System (NDMS), Disaster Medical Assistance Teams (DMATs), Emergency Medical Services Systems, Acute Care Hospitals, and the Association of Rescue and EMS. The OEMS fulfills its role as lead ESF-8 agency by coordinating non-local medical assets to augment local needs as identified by mission assignments from emergency management.

Once a local assessment has been completed and a medical support mission has been directed to ESF-8, local and state assets from the non-affected area may be mobilized to respond per the mission assignment. Those assets include activation of the State Medical Response System (SMRS).

OEMS will also coordinate the request and management of Federal Medical assets from the U.S. Department of Health and Human Services as well as the U.S. Department of Homeland Security. OEMS does this through existing liaison relationships with the National Disaster Medical System (NDMS) and the Interstate Resource Coordination Team (IRCT) from HHS.

3. Policies

a. State Disaster Medical Services will be activated upon the request from a county or regional level emergency management entity for assistance following the occurrence and/or declaration of a disaster.

b. State Disaster Medical Services ESF-8 personnel will have the capability to deploy with the SERT Incident Management Teams, as well as with any resources sent to the impacted area.

c. State Disaster Medical Services will have field deployment capability with the ESF-8 Healthcare Facilities Rapid Assessment Teams. Teams consist of healthcare facility specialists designated by OEMS for immediate assessment of healthcare entity status and capabilities.

d. In accordance with assignment of responsibilities in this tab and further tasking by the Lead State Agency, each participating support agency will contribute to the overall response but retain control over its own resources and personnel.

e. The SERT Emergency Services Branch will be the primary source of medical response information for distribution to State officials involved with response operations.

f. Federal medical response (ESF-8, Health and Medical) will be coordinated with the SERT Emergency Services Branch. Public Health response will be coordinated from the Human Services Branch.

g. The SERT Emergency Services Branch will not release medical information on individual patients to the general public to ensure patient confidentiality protection.

h. Appropriate information on casualties/patients will be provided for the American Red Cross (ARC) for inclusion into the Disaster Welfare Information (DWI) System for access by the public.

i. The concept of Disaster Medical Services includes all Hospital, EMS providers, and licensed healthcare entities within the State.

j. All deaths occurring as a result of a disaster fall under the North Carolina State Chief Medical Examiner's jurisdiction. The management of mass fatalities will be coordinated through a joint effort between ESF-8 and the Division of Public Health.

k. National Disaster Medical System (NDMS) is a national system and can be requested to coordinate the redistribution of overloaded patients from one geographical area or state to another for general medical treatment.

l. Disaster Medical Services will coordinate requests with Emergency Services for other healthcare resources through the Emergency Management Assistance Compact as necessary.

4. Situation

a. Disaster Conditions

(1) A significant natural disaster or man-made event that overwhelms the local jurisdiction's standard of care capability would define a need for a declaration of emergency. This may require that state medical care assistance be provided.

(2) Hospitals, nursing homes, Community Health Centers, Rural Health Centers, University Health Centers, Assisted Living Facilities, funeral homes, hospital morgues, and other medical facilities may be severely structurally damaged or totally destroyed depending on the disaster. Even undamaged or slightly damaged facilities may be unusable due to the lack of utilities. Staff may be unable to report for duty because of personal injuries or lack of communications/transportation.

(3) Medical facilities that remain in operation and have the necessary utilities and staff will probably be overwhelmed with walking-wounded and seriously injured victims who are brought there immediately after the occurrence. In the face of increases in demand and the damage sustained, medical supplies (including pharmaceutical) and equipment will probably be in short supply. Most health care facilities usually maintain only a small inventory to handle their day-to-day short-term patient loads. Restocking of medical supplies could be hampered depending on communication and transportation disruptions. Disruptions in personnel, product, and physical plant could seriously impair access to healthcare in impacted areas.

(4) Uninjured persons who require daily medications may have difficulty in obtaining these medications because of damage/destruction of normal supply locations and general shortages within the disaster area.

(5) Man-made events, such as those involving hazardous materials, could cause a demand for specialized medical care personnel and equipment.

(6) Intentional or unintentional exposures to infectious agents could create a need for specific levels of protection for healthcare workers and possible substantial decreases in the healthcare workforce. Isolation surge capacity needs could also create a need for alterations and augmentation of existing product, Pharmaceuticals, and Physical Plant in healthcare facilities.

(7) In addition to physical injuries, the stress imposed on individuals affected

by a disaster may produce a need for increased mental health outreach and crisis counseling to prevent or resolve further emotional problems.

b. Planning Assumptions

(1) The initial resources within the affected disaster area will most likely be inadequate to treat all casualties at the scene or treat them in local health care systems.

(2) Additional resources will be urgently needed to supplement local jurisdictions for triage, tracking of patients and medical resources, treatment of casualties in the disaster area, and transport to appropriate facilities. In a major disaster, there will probably be a need for transportation of patients, possibly by air, to the nearest metropolitan areas with sufficient concentrations of medical assets where patient needs can be matched with the necessary definitive medical care.

(3) Damage to chemical and industrial plants, sewer lines, and water distribution systems and secondary hazards such as fires will result in toxic environmental and health hazards to the surviving population and response personnel including exposure to hazardous chemicals, and contaminated water supplies, crops, livestock, and food products.

(4) Pandemic outbreaks will create needs for additional personnel, product, pharmaceuticals, and alteration in physical plant to meet surge capacity needs. Alternate Care Facilities, field hospitals and home care may be needed to augment existing healthcare facilities statewide.

(5) Additional State and Federal capabilities may be needed to supplement and assist the local jurisdictions.

(6) Additional transportation will be needed to evacuate patients to the appropriate hospital or medical facility and to transport fatalities to funeral homes and hospital morgues.

(7) Disaster conditions may increase the potential for injury or illness.

(8) Emergency response personnel may be confronted with situations which can result in emotional distress causing disorientation, and which may hamper their ability to continue functioning in their current position.

Supervisors of emergency response workers are encouraged to monitor these workers for indications of symptoms.

5. Concept of Operations

a. General. The DHHS, DHSR, OEMS serves as lead agency assigned to ESF-8 (Disaster Medical Services). OEMS will be responsible for the provision and coordination of services to include personnel, medical product, physical plant, and pharmaceuticals to meet medical needs and thus provide access to healthcare for NC citizens before, during and after a disaster. Resources available within OEMS, the support agencies of Disaster Medical Services, private enterprise, and community voluntary agencies will be used to accomplish assigned missions. The lead agency will make available sufficient staff to be present in the State EOC to coordinate the activities of Disaster Medical Services.

(1) NC OEMS will use the State Medical Asset/Tracking Tool (SMARTT) to retrieve information on the status of healthcare facilities and obtain real time capabilities/resources to include personnel, transportation assets, specific medical products, pharmacy, and bed counts. This system will be used to disseminate information to NC healthcare facilities and EMS systems across the state.

(2) NC OEMS will use ServNC to register, deploy, and track state assigned ESF-8 response and recovery personnel. ServNC will assist in the credentialing and mission tasking of all personnel deployed by OEMS for ESF-8 missions. NCOEMS will use the ServNC electronic program to deploy and manage all medical teams sanctioned by State Emergency Management and the Lead State Agency for ESF-8. ServNC will be used to assemble rosters of personnel. Communicate deployment information, and track missions.

(3) The North Carolina Multi-Hazard Threat Database will be used to monitor licensed facilities and EMS systems statewide potentially threatened by man made and natural disasters. This database will serve as a mapping tool for the transfer, tracking, treatment, and transport of patients across the state during the disaster. The database will serve as a tracking and mapping tool to report progress of the re establishment of medical care in licensed facilities and EMS systems during the recovery phase of a disaster.

(4) The North Carolina Disease Event Tracking and Epidemiologic Collection Tool (NC DETECT) will be used to provide statewide early event detection

and syndromic surveillance, as well as situational awareness capabilities, to local, regional, and state public health practitioners and hospital-based users. NC DETECT currently is able to view data from emergency departments (EDs), the Carolinas Poison Center (CPC), the Pre-hospital Medical Information System (PreMIS), a select group of urgent care centers in the Mecklenburg County region, and data from the Piedmont Wildlife Center and the North Carolina State University College of Veterinary Medicine Laboratories.

(5) As a Federal resource, NDMS has established and maintains a network of hospital beds across the country. North Carolina is part of this network. These are available upon activation of NDMS by the U.S. DHHS following request through the normal disaster response channels. For support of emergency responses wholly within the State of North Carolina, information regarding the availability, location, and types of beds in North Carolina can be obtained from the North Carolina statewide bed and resource tracking system known as the SMARTT or State Medical Asset/Resource Tracking Tool.

b. Organization

(1) Local

(a) Locally available medical resources will be used to the extent possible to meet the immediate needs in the jurisdiction. Requests for assistance will be transmitted from the county EOC, through the appropriate Branch Office to the State EOC.

(b) Local governments have annexes incorporated into their emergency operations plan that maintains comprehensive emergency medical plans, including provisions for coordination among all elements of the local medical system. Agreements exist between jurisdictions and other secondary providers.

(c) Counties use appropriate local mental health facilities and personnel and provide mental health and crisis counseling services to victims and emergency response workers affected by the disaster. Local governments may request Critical Incident Stress Management Teams directly or through the SERT Emergency Services Branch when necessary.

(2) State

(a) The SERT Emergency Services Branch is the primary coordination source of medical response and information for all State officials involved with response operations. Field response operations will be coordinated through the county EOC by state ESF-8.

(b) Primary and support agencies will ensure sufficient program staff members are available to support operations at the State EOC 24 hours a day during emergency response situations. Individuals representing these agencies must have extensive knowledge of the resources and capabilities of their organizations and have access to the appropriate authority for committing resources during activation. Support agencies may also be requested to provide information for the ESF-8 support cell to assist in coordinating Disaster Medical Services.

(c) Throughout the response period, the SERT Emergency Services Branch will evaluate and analyze medical assistance requests and responses, and develop and update assessments of medical status. The SERT Emergency Services Branch will maintain accurate and extensive logs to support after action reports and other documentation of the disaster conditions.

(d) The SERT Emergency Services Branch coordinates requests for Critical Incident Stress Management Teams (CISM). However, CISM is not coordinated by Disaster Medical Services.

(e) OEMS can assemble support personnel through employees, partners, and/or relevant support agencies to assist the ESF-8 with the assessment and coordination of medical assets and capabilities. This “support cell” may be located in a reasonable and convenient location as requested by OEMS and will report to the ESF-8 Lead in the Emergency Services Branch of the State EOC.

(f) Notification. Upon occurrence of a potential or actual natural disaster or man-made event, North Carolina's EOC will be activated by the Director of Emergency Management. Disaster Medical Services SERT Liaison will be notified by the Emergency Services manager by telephone and email, and advised of the situation.

(3) Federal/Regional

(a) The Interstate Resource Coordination Team (IRCT) from the U.S DHHS will be the lead for the Interstate Regional Emergency Support Function #8 (ESF #8 Health and Medical). The ASPR based IRCT will establish a Regional EOC and will provide administrative support to the regional response activities. The IRCT will then coordinate all requests with the Federal Coordinating Officer (FCO) and the State ESF-8 Lead Agency representatives.

(b) NDMS will be able to send representatives to assist the Division of Health Service Regulation Rapid Assessment Team and to the disaster area to assist in determining specific medical needs and priorities. Disaster Medical Assistance Teams (DMATs) will assist in providing care for ill or injured victims at the site of a disaster at the state's request. Placement locations and specific missions of all NDMS or HHS assets will be coordinated by OEMS.

(4) OEMS Response Actions

(a) Initial Actions

1 Notify relevant ESF-8 Partners

2 Conduct initial assessments of medical needs

3 Assess resource availability and applicability

4 Provide technical support to EM for evacuation decisions

(b) Continuing Actions

1 The SERT Emergency Services Branch will continuously acquire and assess information about the disaster. Primary source of information will be from the county EOC through the Branch Offices or County Deployment Teams. All information will immediately be made available to the Emergency Services ESF leads

2 Resources, including personnel, will be deployed as needed and appropriate. State Medical Assistance Teams will be activated and deployed as needed through the OEMS and in consultation with the SERT Leader. When National Disaster Medical System (NDMS) assets outside the State are requested, the SERT Emergency Services Branch will coordinate through OEMS with NDMS or other HHS representatives for the deployment of those assets.

3 National Guard assets may be needed to support Disaster Medical Service requirements. Missions will be assigned to the National Guard through coordination with the National Guard representative in the State EOC who will activate and deploy the necessary military units. OEMS will coordinate medical missions with the National Guard as needed.

4 Medical transportation is the responsibility of the local authorities. The SERT Emergency Services Branch will request state, interstate, and federal medical transportation assistance when county or state resources are inadequate to meet the needs.

5 The SERT Emergency Services Branch will maintain a journal of Disaster Medical Service activities for each major action, occurrence, or event.

6 OEMS/ESF-8 will make recommendations and requests through Emergency Services to the SERT Logistics Chief for the use of the Emergency Management Assistance Compact (EMAC) when needed and as indicated by assessment data.

c. Recovery. Recovery efforts will begin with an initial assessment of North Carolina's healthcare needs.

(1) Assess the status of all licensed facilities and their ability to render medical care to their communities post incident. This will include EMS Systems, Hospitals, Long Term Care Facilities, State Psychiatric Facilities, Assisted Living Facilities, Group Homes, Community Health Centers, Rural Health Centers, University Health Centers, and School Health Centers. ESF-8 will also assess the medical status of any State supported Medical Support Shelter.

(2) Plan with specific Division of Health Service Regulation (DHSR) staff,

SERT partners, and affected facilities/centers to develop a strategy to reestablish healthcare. DHSR may establish a support cell and may ask for partners to assist with the planning and strategic plan development as needed. The Support and Planning Team may include representatives from designated support agencies or other entities as deemed appropriate by the ESF-8 lead agency.

(3) Implement any needed changes in normal State DHSR procedures as needed to re-establish safe care in facilities/centers. Reports on progress and associated timelines will be given to the SERT leader and the Director of Health Service Regulation.

(4) Evaluate progress of reestablishment of facilities and centers and recommend appropriate changes to the strategic plan with the affected facilities/centers. Continue to provide guidance and technical assistance to the affected healthcare community and report the ongoing evaluation to the Director of Health Service Regulation.

(5) Resources required.

(a) Initial evaluation tool for all healthcare facilities to include evaluation of physical plant and patient safety as well as availability of personnel, medical product, and pharmacy.

(b) Air and/or ground transportation as needed to transport trained personnel from DHSR to the impacted area for immediate initial assessment of facilities. Assessment frequency will be based upon the nature of the incident.

(c) Transportation of additional team (ongoing assessment and coordination) to the impacted area via NC Emergency Management under the guidance of SERT Command and in accordance with ESF8 plan.

(d) Handheld device with broad band or Wi-Fi services to relay information obtained into state database for instant reporting capabilities (Will be mapped into the NC Multi-Hazard Database for mapping).

(e) Technical guidance for IT issues and reporting.

(f) Information will be obtained by ESF-8 representative in the state EOC and reported to SERT Command.

(6) Assistance Programs and Responsibilities

(a) Healthcare Facilities Rapid Assessment Teams can pre-deploy to staging area for immediate deployment to healthcare facilities designated as high risk. OEMS will deploy one or more team members to work with FEMA personnel to complete assessment and communicate status of healthcare community to include personnel, product, and physical plant. Reports will be relayed to the ESF-8 representative for dissemination to the SERT Command.

(b) State Medical Assistance Teams (SMAT) will be available to augment or provide needed personnel, medical product, and Pharmacy upon request. RERRC will be available to assist with coordination and implementation of strategic reestablishment plans as needed and will report progress and ongoing needs of healthcare entities in their regions as requested by OEMS. Regional Emergency Response and Recovery Coordinators (RERRCs) are considered resources for ESF-8 and can be used as needed or requested by the ESF-8 Planning or Operations sections.

(c) State Medical Asset/Resource Tracking Tool (SMARTT) will be used by ESF-8 to identify needed resources across the state and further identify capacity in the affected areas by electronically tracking personnel, product, and physical plant breaches in all healthcare facilities on the SMARTT system.

(d) ServNC will be employed to electronically create personnel rosters, notify personnel of deployments, and track deployed personnel by mission.

(7) “The DHSR may temporarily waive, during disasters or emergencies declared in accordance with Article 1 of Chapter 166A of the General Statutes, any rules of the Commission pertaining to facilities or home care agencies to the extent necessary to allow the facility or home care agency to provide temporary shelter and temporary services requested by the emergency management agency.”

Other rules and statutes related to evacuation, patient movement, and regulations are:

- 10A NCAC 13B .4110 DISASTER AND MASS CASUALTY PROGRAM
- 10A NCAC 13D .2208 SAFETY
- 10A NCAC 13F .0307 PLAN FOR EVACUATION
- 10A NCAC 27G .0207 EMERGENCY PLANS

6. Responsibilities.

a. Lead State Agency. DHHS, DHSR, OEMS.

(1) Provide leadership in coordinating and integrating the overall State efforts that provide medical assistance to a disaster-affected area.

(2) Coordinate and direct the activation and deployment of State resources of medical personnel, supplies, equipment, and pharmaceuticals (with Public Health as needed).

(3) Assist in the development of local capabilities for the on-site coordination of all emergency medical services needed for triage, treatment, transportation, tracking, and evacuation of the affected population with medical needs.

(4) Establish and maintain the cooperation of the various State medical and related professional organizations in coordinating the shifting of Emergency Medical Services resources from unaffected areas to areas of need.

(5) Coordinate with the SERT Military Support Branch to arrange for medical support from military installations.

(6) Coordinate the evacuation of patients from the disaster area when evacuation is deemed necessary.

(7) Coordinate the catastrophic medical sheltering response by implementing the Medical Support Sheltering Plan.

b. Support Agencies

(1) The DHHS, Division of Medical Assistance is responsible for administering the North Carolina Medicaid Program to provide medical services for public assistance recipients as listed in "Scope of Services, N.C. Medicaid Program" to include the following:

(a) Hospital care

(b) Physician bills

(c) Laboratory and x-ray Services

(2) The DHHS, Division of Mental Health, Developmental Disabilities, Substance Abuse Services

(a) Provide available personnel and space at regional mental institutions in support of area mental health agencies as the situation warrants.

(b) Coordinate and direct assistance in mental health and crisis counseling matters.

(c) Maintain liaison with National Institute for Mental Health and other appropriate Federal agencies.

(d) Confirm, consolidate, and evaluate information from local governments and determine the need for Federal Assistance with mental health problems.

(e) Arrange for and support crisis-counseling service as needed.

(3) The DHHS, Office of Rural Health

(a) Works with local and state leaders to design and implement strategies for improving health care access for rural and underserved residents.

(b) Provides technical and financial assistance to underserved communities in developing and maintaining primary care health and dental centers.

(4) North Carolina Department of Crime Control and Public Safety, Division of Emergency Management

(a) Request medical assistance from other states and the federal government as required.

(b) Arrange the transfer of packaged-disaster hospitals or components where feasible.

(c) Provide identification cards and coordinate transportation in regulated areas.

(5) North Carolina Department of Crime Control and Public Safety, North Carolina National Guard

(a) Provide limited emergency medical care to sick and injured.

(b) Provide manpower to assist in setting up temporary hospital facilities that have been provided by other agencies.

(c) Assist with transportation of disaster teams, medical personnel, and supplies into the disaster area, and evacuation of victims to permanent facilities.

(6) North Carolina Department of Crime Control and Public Safety, North Carolina State Highway Patrol

(a) Assist with traffic control as requested by the SERT.

(b) Assist emergency responders and other authorized responders to obtain access into controlled areas.

(c) Provide wrap around logistics for Field Hospitals set up by State Medical Assistance Teams as needed based on type and size of disaster.

(7) The State Medical Response System will provide and/or coordinate appropriate medical treatment services as follows.

(a) Mobile, short-notice tasking medical facilities.

1 Field Medical Services and Medical Coordination in the Field
2 Deployable, Scalable Field Medical Units
3 HAZMAT Medical Units
4 Alternate Care Facilities
5 Medical Support Shelters
6 Assist Public Health with Mass Prophylaxis
7 Mass Casualty Triage
8 Assist with NDMS airhead or other patient transportation operations

(b) Health and medical services to SERT workers.

(c) Prepare, maintain, and implement in cooperation with Public Health necessary procedures for receiving, storing, and distributing medications and supplies delivered to North Carolina from the Centers for Disease Control's Strategic National Stockpile.

(d) Assist with Responder Rehabilitation

(e) Healthcare Personnel augmentation in existing facilities

(8) North Carolina National Guard will assist SMRS deployments by providing space and logistical support for receiving, storing and distributing drugs from the Strategic National Stockpile.

(9) North Carolina Association of Rescue and EMS, Inc. will assist in obtaining manpower, equipment and other resources as requested.

(10) North Carolina Baptist Men will provide logistical and medical assets for ESF-8 when available.

(11) American Red Cross (ARC)

(a) Provide supportive counseling for the family members of victims.

(b) Provide available personnel to assist in temporary infirmaries, immunization clinics, morgues, hospitals, and nursing homes

(c) Provide information to families on available health resources and services.

(d) Assist with other tasks in accordance with the current ARC/NC Memorandum of Understanding.

(12) Division of Social Services will assist local response with coordinating care-dependent sheltering.

(13) The Department of Health & Human Services, Division of Public Health (DPH), in addition to those services described in Tab J, Appendix 3, Annex A of the NC EOP, will:

(a) Provide coordination for the delivery of medical goods to hospitals through the NC Strategic National Stockpile Distribution Plan.

(b) Provide guidance on the evaluation and treatment of contagious diseases, chemical exposures and radiologic casualties.

(c) Provide laboratory support to clinical laboratories in medical facilities

(d) Provide support, as requested, from the seven (7) Public Health Regional Surveillance Teams (PHRSTs)

(e) Provide guidance on health and safety measures for emergency workers including but not limited to Personal Protective Equipment (PPE), prophylactic medications and vaccines.

TAB H TO APPENDIX 3 TO ANNEX A
NORTH CAROLINA EMERGENCY OPERATIONS PLAN

MASS CARE AND HUMAN SERVICES (NCESF-6)

1. Tasked Agencies

a. Emergency Management OPR: Operations/Human Services

b. Lead State Agency: Department of Health and Human Services, Division of Social Services

c. Support Agencies:

(1) The American Red Cross

(2) Department of Crime Control and Public Safety, Division of Emergency Management, Division of National Guard

(3) Department of Correction

(4) Department of Health and Human Services, Division of Aging and Adult Services, Division of Early Invention and Education, Division of Services for the Blind, Division of Services for the Deaf and hard of Hearing, Division of Vocational Rehabilitation, Division of Child Development, Office of Economic Opportunity, Division of Public Health, Division of Mental health/Developmental Disabilities/Substance Abuse Services, Division of Facility Services, and all other Central Management Agencies as required.

(5) Salvation Army

(6) Department of Public Instruction

d. Federal Counterpart: Federal ESF-6, Mass Care, Housing, and Human Services. Department of Homeland Security/Emergency Preparedness and Response/Federal Emergency Management Agency, American Red Cross.

2. Introduction

a. Purpose: To coordinate efforts to provide emergency shelters, feeding, water, distribution of relief supplies for victims of a disaster, and disaster welfare information.

b. Scope.

(1) The provision of sheltering during a disaster, including those individuals with special needs (hearing, sight, or other physical restrictions, non-English speaking groups).

(2) The provision of food and essential water requirements for disaster victims and emergency workers.

(3) The provision of emergency first aid to disaster victims and workers at mass care facilities and at designated sites within the disaster area.

(4) Coordination of relief efforts provided by volunteer organizations.

(5) The provision of clothing support to disaster victims.

(6) The provision of mental health counseling to disaster victims.

(7) The coordination of emergency first aid in shelters, fixed feeding sites, and emergency first aid stations.

3. Policies

a. Mass care activities begin immediately after the disaster occurs, or beforehand if advance warning merits and assistance is requested by the counties in the support of their mass care activities.

b. Mass care activities will be coordinated through the State EOC. The primary and support agencies will provide staff at the EOC on a 24-hour basis for the duration of the Mass Care activation.

c. When resources beyond those at the State and local level are required, assistance will be requested from the Federal ESF-6. This will be accomplished through the State EOC.

d. Decisions to open and close shelters are responsibilities of local governments. Local governments will coordinate opening and closing of shelters with Red Cross.

e. Local governments will identify facilities for use as shelters and special needs shelters.

f. The American Red Cross (ARC) has responsibilities to satisfy human needs created by a disaster. ARC policies include "a program of both emergency mass care and assistance to individuals with urgent and verified disaster-caused needs."

g. Mass care activities will support local governments. Additional mass care resources required beyond local and state capability will be coordinated through federal ESF-6.

h. Each agency assigned to mass care activities will develop disaster plans that have been coordinated through the Mass Care Lead State Agency. These plans are to be operational in nature and will be used upon activation of mass care along with necessary supporting documents.

i. The SERT Human Services Branch will coordinate the activities of all public shelters. Shelters operated by American Red Cross (ARC) will be operated under the American Red Cross Shelter guidelines. This includes shelters opened before, during, and after the disaster.

j. The SERT Human Services Branch will monitor evacuation activities to ensure sufficient shelters are opened as needed.

k. The SERT Emergency Services Branch will support any shelter requiring medical services and/or personnel beyond ARC resource capabilities.

4. Situation

a. Disaster Condition

(1) A significant natural or man-made disaster may cause severe damage to structures and may rapidly overwhelm the capacity of local government. Disaster victims may be forced from their homes, depending on such factors as time of occurrence, area demographics, building construction, and existing weather conditions. Family members may be separated immediately following a sudden-impact disaster. Shelter registration, feeding, provisions of water and clothing are fundamental functions necessary for the care of disaster victims.

(2) Arranging shelter for disaster victims will be necessary to protect lives, provide for public health, and to meet fundamental human needs during disasters and emergencies.

(3) Registration of victims in shelters will be necessary for effective shelter operation and will provide needed information to family and friends concerning the whereabouts of those involved.

b. Planning Assumptions

(1) All coordination for sheltering will be accomplished through the SERT in the Emergency Operations Center (EOC).

(2) Local officials will relay mass care situation reports to the State EOC.

(3) People who are care dependent have requirements that will differ from those of other citizens. Local jurisdictions have the responsibility to provide adequate assistance to these individuals to meet their specific needs. State agencies will assist local jurisdictions as appropriate in meeting the needs of these individuals.

(4) Shelters and feeding sites may need to be set up quickly with no advance notice.

(5) Damage from catastrophic disaster events may cause extended displacement and damage to the infrastructure.

(6) Some people may self-evacuate when advance warning of impending disaster is available.

(7) Sheltering and feeding operations may be required for significant numbers of people.

(8) Some victims will go to public shelters while others will find shelter with friends or relatives. Many victims will remain with or near their damaged homes.

(9) The magnitude of the disaster may require the operation of long-term shelters.

(10) Victims of disasters often require mental health counseling to cope with the stress and uncertainty of the personal catastrophe.

(11) Agreements exist between local governments and local volunteer organizations for assistance in mass care activities.

(12) A significant influx of disaster workers may strain the resources of impacted areas.

5. Concept of Operations

a. General. Requests for mass care assistance will be coordinated through the SERT. Primary and Support Agencies for mass care will have representatives in the EOC for as long as necessary.

b. Organization

(1) Local. Responsibility for mass care activities at the local level normally rests with local departments of social services, supported by other local government agencies and volunteer groups.

(2) State

(a) Mass Care activities will be coordinated by the Division of Social Services from the State EOC.

(b) Support agencies will develop agency plans as required.

(c) The SERT Human Services Branch will coordinate with Donations Management for support of mass care operations.

(d) The SERT Human Services Branch will coordinate with the SERT Emergency Services Branch for security resources.

(e) The SERT Human Services Branch will coordinate with the SERT Technical Support Services Branch to ensure communications capabilities for shelters.

(f) The SERT Human Services Branch will coordinate with the SERT Infrastructure Branch and Logistics to ensure power generation capabilities for shelters.

(g) The SERT Human Services Branch will provide mass care information to the SERT Planning Section as needed for inclusion in Situation Reports.

(3) Federal/Regional. The American Red Cross has been designated the primary agency for Federal Emergency Support Function 6 (ESF-6). Assistance will be provided from the Federal ESF to the State, or, at the State's request, directly to an affected local jurisdiction.

c. Notification. Primary and support agencies for mass care will be notified by telephone or by digital pagers by EM Operations and advised that a disaster has occurred or that the potential exists.

d. Response Actions

(1) Initial

(a) Verify available resources to determine adequacy of personnel, food, and water supplies for implementation of initial mass care activities.

(b) Deploy personnel and resources.

(c) Review policies and procedures and ensure personnel are informed.

(d) Establish communications with personnel in the field as well as Division of Social Services (DSS) and American Red Cross (ARC) personnel in local jurisdictions.

(e) Prepare for activation of Disaster Welfare Inquiry (DWI) System and for informing the public of this service.

(f) Assess anticipated level of response by ARC chapters and other organizations during the first few days.

(2) Continuing

(a) Open and operate shelters.

(b) Provide meals at fixed locations and mobile feeding as required.

(c) Provide emergency first aid in shelters, fixed feeding sites, and emergency first aid stations.

(d) Distribute potable water and ice.

(e) Distribute emergency relief items as needed.

(f) Staff and supply shelters, feeding units, emergency first aid stations, and the DWI operation.

(g) Establish communications between shelters, feeding units, emergency first aid stations, and relief operation location(s).

(h) Coordinate activities of all public shelters that fall under the ARC shelter guidelines.

(i) Monitor evacuation activities to ensure shelters are opened in all counties as needed.

(j) Monitor occupancy levels and ongoing victims' needs and provide the SERT Situation Reporting Branch a daily report on shelter openings and closings.

(k) Coordinate provision of additional staff and relief staff, and the replenishment of shelter supplies.

(l) Monitor shelter occupancy levels to coordinate consolidation as

appropriate.

(m) Coordinate with the SERT Emergency Services Branch to ensure people with special needs are having their needs attended to in appropriate settings.

(n) Coordinate mass feeding locations to ensure optimal logistics for public service.

(o) Assist in providing food for individuals not in shelters and who are unable to go to mass feeding sites.

(p) Coordinate with the SERT Emergency Services Branch for provision of medical services, to include mental health services, in shelters.

e. Recovery Actions

(1) Initial

(a) Coordinate with local Emergency Management Coordinators, local Red Cross, and federal agencies to determine continued shelter needs.

(b) Assist with long term placement of disaster victims where needed due to damage to their homes.

(c) Continue to provide food, clothing, and emergency first aid as needed.

(2) Continuing

(a) Monitor shelter closings and occupancy levels.

(b) Assist shelter residents in obtaining information regarding disaster assistance available.

6. Responsibilities

a. Lead State Agency. Department of Health and Human Services, Division of Social Services.

(1) Coordinate with mass care support agencies.

(2) When necessary, obtain from local DSS Departments in affected jurisdictions resource inventory lists to include: personnel rosters, shelter listings, and numbers of shelter managers.

(3) Coordinate requests for assistance with support agencies.

(4) Assess situation and prioritize activities.

(5) Coordinate with the SERT Donations Management Branch and volunteer agencies to assist disaster victims during shelter/mass care situations.

(6) Assist, when requested, local social services departments in organizing resources to provide food and water requirements for shelter population.

(7) Coordinate with the SERT Donations Management Branch regarding inventories of food in identified warehouses.

(8) Request necessary assistance with transportation of food from identified warehouses to mass care feeding sites.

(9) Track and report the status of mass care operations.

(10) Maintain a listing of all volunteer organizations active in mass care in the disaster area. The list will contain the following information:

(a) Type of service being provided by each volunteer agency.

(b) Number of volunteers in area.

(c) Resources each agency has available.

(d) Names and method of contact of key persons for each organization.

(e) Logistical abilities of each organization (i.e. self-contained, need transportation, self-equipped, etc.)

(11) The SERT Human Services Branch will coordinate activities with Federal ESF-6.

b. Support Agencies

(1) The American Red Cross

(a) Support the management and coordination of sheltering, feeding, supplemental disaster health services, emergency first aid, distribution of emergency relief items, and DWI services to the disaster-affected population.

(b) Establish and operate mass care shelters and feeding facilities for victims requiring these services.

(c) Provide casualty and illness information to appropriate authorities.

(d) Within its agreements, coordinate the provision of relief efforts by any and all volunteer organizations actively engaged in providing assistance to disaster victims.

(e) Coordinate the recruitment and assignment of personnel for mass care operations.

(f) Coordinate registration of shelter residents.

(g) Provide families a variety of services and tools to communicate with families during times of emergency.

(2) Department of Public Instruction. Support sheltering activities with personnel and facilities, specifically through contractual agreement between local school boards and the American Red Cross.

(3) Department of Correction

(a) Make institutions under its control available for shelters where practical.
(b) Support mass feeding activities.

(4) Department of Health and Human Services

(a) Division of Mental Health, Developmental Disabilities and Substance Abuse Services

1 Coordinate with the SERT Emergency Services Branch to provide counseling services to disaster victims during shelter stays.

2 Coordinate with the SERT Emergency Services Branch to assist with critical incident stress debriefing for emergency workers.

3 Prepare required data for requesting federal crisis counseling assistance as necessary.

(b) Division of Aging and Adult Services

1 Promote the exchange of technical and statistical information relevant to needs and outcomes of the aging and disability populations from NCEM to area agencies on aging and county departments of social services.

2 Collaborate as requested with NCEM (ESF-6), Division of Social Services and other human service agencies to assist local jurisdictions in meeting the needs of individuals requiring functional support sheltering services.

3 Collaborate as requested with NCEM (ESF-8), Division of Health Service Regulation and Division of Public Health, for individuals needing medical support sheltering services.

4 Support recovery efforts by assigning and deploying appropriate personnel to assist county departments of social services, area agencies on aging, and other local entities as requested.

(c) Division of Public Health

1 Provide health guidelines and medical rules and regulations for the acceptance, handling and issue of used clothing.

2 Provide health and medical inspection and oversight in the public interest as required to public and private facilities accepting and dispensing used clothing.

3 Provide professional input as concerns the redistribution of used clothing.

4 Assist in health oversight as necessary resulting from disaster situations requiring expedient supply of food and water.

5 Support the SERT Emergency Services Branch in provision of medical personnel to staff special needs shelters.

6 Human Ecology and Epidemiology will provide professional input concerning communicable disease control and the issuance of second hand clothing.

(d) Division of Services for the Blind

1 Provide technical and statistical information concerning needs relating to required services for blind residents.

2 Provide assistance as needed at EOC and field sites.

3 Coordinate with the SERT Emergency Services Branch to assist as required.

4 Ensure the SERT Joint Information Center is kept informed of any specialized materials/announcements/programs required to assist in keeping the blind populations informed (Braille information, programs, etc.).

(e) Division of Services for the Deaf and Hard of Hearing

1 Provide technical and statistical information concerning needs relating to the required services for deaf and hard of hearing residents.

2 Provide assistance as needed at the EOC and field sites.

3 Coordinate with the SERT Emergency Services Branch to assist as required.

4 Ensure the SERT Joint Information Center is kept informed of any specialized materials/announcements/programs required to assist in keeping the deaf and hard of hearing population informed.

(f) Office of Economic Opportunity

1 Provide technical and statistical information on homeless services (emergency shelters, grants programs) and emergency services (weatherization assistance program and heating/air conditioning repair and replacement programs.)

2 Coordinate emergency homeless shelters needs with the Division of Social Services, American Red Cross, Salvation Army and VOAD as required.

(g) Division of Vocational Rehabilitation Services

1 Monitor and report disruptions to programs that promote employment and independence for state residents with disabilities.

2 Ensure continued determination of eligibility for Social Security disability (Title II), Supplemental Security Income disability (Title XVI), and Medicaid disability (Title XIX).

3 Assist as necessary the Federal Emergency Management Agency (FEMA) in processing disaster assistance claims under the Individual Assistance Program.

(h) Division of Child Development

1 Provide technical and statistical information on child care facilities statewide.

2 Coordinate with the SERT Human Services Branch as required.

3 Approve temporary emergency child care services established for disaster victims and emergency workers as required.

4 Assist with shelter operations as required.

(i) Division of Early Intervention and Education

1 Provide technical and statistical information on the operational needs of the four residential schools (three for the deaf and one for the blind).

2 Monitor and report disaster caused disruptions to early intervention services.

(j) Other Department of Health and Human Services Central Management agencies will provide support, technical and statistical information as required.

(5) Department of Crime Control & Public Safety

(a) Division of Emergency Management

1 Provide assistance as needed through field services personnel.

2 Coordinate requests for resources from all State agencies.

3 Request federal assistance as required.

(b) North Carolina National Guard will provide available feeding resources to dislocated population.

(6) The Salvation Army

(a) Support mass feeding activities.

(b) Services to disaster workers and victims.

(c) Mass feeding of groups and individuals with mobile canteens.

(d) Clothing distribution.

(e) Registration and identification services.

(f) Personal and spiritual counseling.

(g) Furniture and bedding.

(h) Household needs.

(i) Personal services to victims.

(j) Assistance and cleanup.

7. Resource Requirements

a. Shelters (Public and Special Needs)

(1) Food, water, ice, food service equipment, fuel, emergency generators.

(2) Cleaning supplies.

(3) Toiletry items.

(4) Administrative supplies.

(5) Blankets, cots.

(6) Portable toilets.

(7) First Aid supplies.

b. Personnel

(1) Shelter managers.

(2) First Aid staff and volunteers.

(3) Medical staff and volunteers (special needs shelters).

(4) Food service personnel.

(5) Security personnel.

8. Data Requirements. Standard.

9. References. None listed.

TAB J TO APPENDIX 3 TO ANNEX A
NORTH CAROLINA EMERGENCY OPERATIONS PLAN

PUBLIC HEALTH (NCESF-8B)

1. Tasked Agencies:

a. Emergency Management OPR: Operations/Human Services.

b. Lead State Agency: Department of Health and Human Services (DHHS), Division of Public Health

c. Support Agencies:

(1) Department of Agriculture and Consumer Services

(2) Department of Health and Human Services (DHHS), Office of Minority Health, Center for Health Information & Statistics, and other DHHS agencies as required.

(3) Department of Environment and Natural Resources (DENR), Division of Air Quality, Division of Water Resources, Division of Pollution Prevention and Environmental Assistance, Division of Environmental Health (Radiation Protection Service), and other DENR agencies as required.

(4) North Carolina Funeral Director's Association

d. Federal Counterpart: Federal ESF-8, Public Health and Medical Services, Department of Health and Human Services.

2. Introduction

a. Purpose: To coordinate assistance to supplement local resources in response to public health needs following a disaster. Resources will be furnished when local resources are not adequate and local governments request public health assistance.

b. Scope. Public health involves identifying and meeting the health/environmental needs of a major emergency or disaster. DHHS directs the provision of public health assistance through all resources within DHHS and supporting departments and agencies available to accomplish assigned missions. Public health activities include:

(1) Assessment of public health needs

(2) Human health surveillance

(3) Food/Drug device safety

(4) Public health information

(5) Vector control

(6) Biological Hazards

(7) Victim identification and mortuary service

3. Policies

a. SERT Public Health activities will be implemented upon a request from a county for assistance following the occurrence of an emergency or disaster (natural or man-made) and determination has been made that a State response is warranted.

b. Each Public Health support organization will contribute to the overall response but will retain full control over its own resources and personnel.

c. The SERT Human Services Branch is the primary source of public health information for all State officials involved in response operations.

d. Federal ESF-8 and any other national resources responding to an event will be coordinated through the SERT Emergency Services Branch. The lead for NC ESF-8 is NC DHHS Office of Emergency Medical Services (OEMS) in the SERT Emergency Services Branch. There will be close coordination between DPH and OEMS on any request for federal assistance. Federal assistance must be requested by and are subordinate to State Public Health activities.

4. Situation

a. Disaster Conditions

(1) A significant natural disaster or man-made incident that overwhelms the affected counties would call for State public health assistance. A significant disaster such as an outbreak of tornadoes or a category 4 or 5 hurricane would result in public health threats, to include problems related to indoor environment, food, vectors, and general health conditions.

(2) Disasters directly caused by infectious agents such as pandemic influenza, anthrax, and other biological and chemical terrorist agents will require support to the local public health system by state resources.

b. Planning Assumptions

(1) Damage to chemical and industrial plants, sewer lines, and water distribution systems will result in environmental and public health hazards to the surviving population and response personnel including exposure to hazardous chemicals and contaminated water supplies, crops, livestock, and food products.

(2) Assistance will be required to maintain the continuity of public health services.

(3) Disruption of sanitation services and facilities, loss of power, and massing of people in shelters may increase the potential for disease.

5. Concept of Operations

a. General. DHHS DPH will be responsible for coordination of services, equipment, supplies, and personnel to meet the public health needs resulting from disasters. Staff and material resources currently existing within the primary and support agencies, private industry, and community volunteer organizations will be employed to meet the public health needs.

b. Organization

(1) Local. The management of public health is primarily the responsibility of local government. When a disaster occurs which overwhelms the resources of local government, additional public health assistance may be requested from the State. In accordance with NIMS, the County EOC will serve as the conduit for requests up to the state and as the coordinator for resources delivered down to the local level. Local public health agencies are organized to address four broad areas of concern:

(a) Health Intelligence - local health departments will be alerted to health-threatening disasters and will report public health problems to DHHS DPH, regardless of whether assistance is required.

(b) General Health and Sanitation - health departments will provide general guidance and direction on public health matters.

(c) Epidemiology - health departments will take appropriate measures to investigate and control disease outbreaks in order to prevent widespread epidemics.

(d) Vector Control - health departments will take measures to control animals and/or insects carrying disease-causing bacteria or virus.

(2) State

(a) The Lead State Agency for Public Health, the Division of Public Health, will coordinate all Public Health activities from the State EOC. Support agencies will provide staff in the EOC as requested for the duration of the event.

(b) Where necessary, DPH will serve to assist local agencies in obtaining services from appropriate state agencies ion order to fill their missions. For example, Local Public Health is responsible for restaurant sanitation and may need state assistance in fulfilling that role. At the state level, this activity is lead by NC Department of Environment and Natural Resources (DENR). DPH will assist, as needed, in coordinating those requests to DENR.

(3) Federal/Regional. The Department of Health and Human Services will serve as the lead agency for federal Emergency Support Function (ESF) 8,

Health and Medical Services. A Federal Regional ESF 8 representative will locate in the State EOC and will maintain coordination to monitor current public health assistance requests.

c. Notification

(1) When a disaster occurs, or when the potential for disaster exists, the Primary and Support Agencies will be notified by Emergency Management Operations staff via telephone or digital pagers. Agencies will be asked to report to the State EOC or to be on standby as the situation dictates.

(2) Each Public Health agency is responsible for insuring that sufficient and qualified program staff is available to support the Public Health Emergency Support Function and to carry out the activities tasked to their agency on a continuous basis. Individuals representing agencies that are part of the staffing of the State EOC will have extensive knowledge of the resources and capabilities of their respective agencies and have access to the appropriate authority for committing such resources during the activation.

d. Response Actions

(1) Initial.

(a) Assess public health needs.

(b) Review and prioritize requests for assistance relating to communicable disease outbreaks, medical countermeasures and vector control.

(c) Determine personnel and resource needs.

(2) Continuing.

(a) Continue to verify the nature and extent of public health problems.

(b) Establish appropriate monitoring and surveillance procedures.

(c) Activate resources.

(d) Move supplies, equipment and support personnel to staging areas.

(e) Establish communications.

(f) Initiate public information program.

e. Recovery Actions. During the recovery period, Public Health Agencies will continue to assess long-term problem issues and will assist local governments in developing plans of action.

6. Responsibilities

a. Lead State Agency. Department of Health and Human Services.

(1) Provide leadership in directing and coordinating State efforts to provide public health assistance to the affected area. Specifically, the Department of Health and Human Services will provide for:

(a) The epidemiological investigation of a known or suspected threat caused by nuclear, biological, or chemical agents.

(b) The laboratory testing in support of clinical laboratories on specimen from persons that may have been exposed to a nuclear, biological, or chemical agent.

(c) The procurement and allocation of immunizing agents and prophylactic antibiotics.

(d) The distribution of the Strategic National Stockpile.

(e) The appropriate conditions for quarantine and isolation in order to prevent further transmission of disease.

(f) The issuance of guidelines for prophylaxis and treatment of exposed and affected persons.

(2) Direct and coordinate the activation and deployment of personnel, supplies, and equipment in response to requests for State assistance.

(3) Establish monitoring systems for the protection of public health.

(4) Provide guidance and assistance to local public health departments, health care entities and the general public.

(5) In coordination with the SERT Infrastructure Branch, test water supplies.

(6) Investigate disease outbreaks.

(7) The Office of Chief Medical Examiner will

(a) Investigate and certify deaths. Assist local medical examiners in mass fatality incidents.

(b) Advise local government of necessity for temporary morgue and body storage (refrigerator trucks) if local facilities are inadequate.

(c) Maintain emergency supply of body bags.

(d) Oversee and provide body-processing services including:

1 Victim identification--coordinate with SBI and FBI

2 Determine cause of death

3 Work with SBI and FBI to insure collection of evidence from bodies of victims

4 Provide Death Certificate, ME report of investigation and other reports, including autopsy, as required

5 Coordination of release of remains to next of kin (with assistance of the NC Funeral Director Association)

(e) Request for Disaster Mortuary Response Team (DMORT) if state resources become overwhelmed.

b. Support Agencies

(1) Department of Agriculture and Consumer Services

(a) Monitor disaster related health problems relating to animal disease, food or drug contamination, or hazardous exposure to pesticides or fertilizer.

(b) Dispose of contaminated drugs or vaccines.

(c) Implement animal disease control procedures.

(d) Provide personnel for a disaster team when requested.

(e) Assist in inspection of restaurants, mass feeding sites, and food distribution centers.

(2) Department of Health and Human Services (agencies other than the Division of Public Health) will support the Division of Public Health as required.

(3) Department of the Environment and Natural Resources will support the Division of Public Health as required.

(4) The North Carolina Funeral Directors Association will assist in notification of next of kin and facilitate the coordination, preparation, and transportation of the remains of victims to appropriate destinations.

7. Resource Requirements. Standard.

8. Data Requirements. Standard.

9. References. None listed.

TAB K TO APPENDIX 3 TO ANNEX A
NORTH CAROLINA EMERGENCY OPERATIONS PLAN

ANIMAL PROTECTION (NCESF-11)

1. Tasked Agencies:

a. Emergency Management OPR: Operations / Human Services / Agriculture

b. Lead State Agency: Department of Agriculture and Consumer Services

c. Support Agencies:

1. North Carolina State University, Cooperative Extension Service
2. North Carolina State University, College of Veterinary Medicine
3. Department of Health and Human Services, Division of Public Health
4. Department of Environment and Natural Resources, Wildlife Resources Commission, Zoological Park
5. North Carolina State Animal Response Team

d. Federal Counterpart: ESF-11, Agriculture (USDA).

2. Definitions

a. Co-location Shelters: A human services shelter operated in partnership with an animal care group that can accommodate the pets (dogs, cats, and pocket pets) belonging to evacuees staying in the facility or in another structure in close proximity. Pets will be physically and environmentally separated from evacuee's living quarters, but will be located in an adjacent section of the facility or other location in close proximity to the sheltering facility. In many circumstances, evacuees will care for their own animals.

b. Pocket-pets: This group of animals includes hamsters, guinea pigs, birds and non-venomous snakes and other small animals kept in cages as pets.

c. Common Household Pet: A domesticated animal, such as a dog, cat, bird, rodent (including a rabbit), or turtle that is traditionally kept in the home for pleasure rather than for commercial purposes and can travel in commercial carriers and be housed in temporary facilities. Common household pets do not include reptiles (except turtles), amphibians, fish, and insects/arachnids.

d. Animal Evacuation Shelters: Local or Regional animal shelters that are opened on request of Emergency Management to shelter animals evacuating with their owners due to an impending disaster. These shelters open in conjunction with human evacuation (temporary) shelters and usually stay operational for one to three days. In many cases, owners may assist in caring for their animals in these shelters.

e. Animal Rescue Shelters: Local or Regional animal shelters that are opened on request of Emergency Management to shelter animals that are rescued after an event. These shelters generally will house animals whose owners are not known or animals that may not have owners (strays). These shelters attempt to care for rescued animals until reunification with their owners or until animals are fostered or adopted as appropriate.

3. Introduction

a. Purpose: To protect domesticated and wild animal resources, the public health, the food supply, the environment, and to ensure the humane care and treatment of animals during disasters. To increase compliance by citizens who may disregard evacuation recommendations due to an inability to evacuate their companion animals.

b. Scope. Animal Protection actions will be aimed at all animals (whether owned, stray, domestic) that may need help during disaster situations.

4. Policies

a. Priority should be given to saving human lives and protecting property, in that order.

b. The sheltering and protection of companion animals and livestock are the responsibility of their owners. Wild animals should be left to their own survival instincts. Wild animals out of their natural habitats that present danger either to themselves or humans should be handled by local Animal Control or Wildlife Resource Commission personnel and returned to their natural habitat.

c. When disaster strikes, companion animals to include cats and dogs and pocket-pets may be housed in a co-location shelter in a county where such a shelter has been set up. These facilities may shelter animals in adjacent rooms or other locations in close proximity to sheltered persons. Every effort should be taken to adequately separate the two populations environmentally to protect potential medically-sensitive persons. Local shelters may also elicit additional resources such as boarding facilities or pet-friendly hotel rooms.

d. Except for Service Animals (seeing eye and other assistance dogs), animals will not be allowed in American Red Cross shelters except those designated as co-location shelters pursuant to Section 4.c of Tab K to Appendix 3 to Annex A.

5. Situation

a. Disaster Conditions

(1) Any disaster that threatens humans, threatens animals as well. Whether it is a natural disaster or one related to human activities, caring for animals, either domesticated or wild, will pose special problems. Depending on the circumstances and nature of the catastrophe, it may be necessary to provide water, shelter, food, and first aid for more animals than anticipated facilities can house or handle. It may require relocation or relief efforts for pets, livestock, wildlife, or possibly exotic animals.

(2) Under some conditions, there could be a shortage of equipment, trained personnel, or even the loss of sheltering resources. Emergency personnel may be in contact with panic-stricken pet owners, people concerned about the welfare of animals, as well as some who do not prioritize emergency care support for animals. It will be necessary for emergency responders to develop and maintain communication capability with disparate people and organizations.

b. Planning Assumptions

(1) Natural, technological, or man-made catastrophes could affect the well-being of domesticated or wild animals.

(2) Animal protection planning will ensure proper care and recovery for animals and people during emergencies. In keeping in compliance with the PETS Act, these plans will include measures to identify housing and shelter, communicating information to the public and proper animal care, reunification, fostering, adoption, or in the case of wildlife, release.

(3) Public information will be issued through various forms of media. This information will include locations where farm animals and pets may be accepted during emergency or disaster conditions.

6. Concept of Operations

a. General

(1) The Department of Agriculture & Consumer Services (NCDA&CS) manages and coordinates animal protection activities during emergencies and disasters. The State Animal Response Team (SART) is an interagency partnership established as part of the SERT under leadership from the NCDA&CS. SART Partners support NCDA&CS in this mission through agency-specific tasks, volunteer management, donations management and the coordination of volunteer response groups when planning for and responding to an emergency affecting livestock and companion animals.

The SART mission is to develop and implement procedures and train participants to facilitate a safe, environmentally sound and efficient response to animal emergencies on the local, county, state and federal level. Responsibility for situation assessment and determination of resource needs lies primarily with County Offices of Emergency Management, County Animal Response Teams (CART), and local incident commanders. The State Emergency Response Team (SERT), the Federal Emergency Response Team (ERT), and the Joint Field Office (JFO) rely on local assessments of impact and needs.

(2) When local capabilities are exceeded, requests for animal protection assistance and resources such as food, medicine, shelter material, specialized personnel, and additional veterinary medical professionals, will be transmitted from local Emergency Management office to the State Emergency Operations Center (SEOC) and communicated to Agriculture Emergency Operations Center (Ag EOC). Should the need for Federal resources exist, the State Emergency Operations Center will coordinate requests for federal assistance. The coordination and tasking of these National level resources will be done at the Ag EOC in conjunction with State EOC incident objectives.

(3) Issues involving exotic animals, animals that are usually kept in a controlled environment, such as zoos, circuses, or carnivals, will be handled by local

Animal Control, Wildlife Resources or zoological personnel, and returned to controlled environments.

(4) Domestic animals and livestock that are displaced, lost, strayed, surrendered, homeless or otherwise in danger shall be the responsibility of their owners or designees when possible. For these animals, Animal Control will take a leadership role where ownership cannot be established or when owners cannot be contacted or either cannot care for their animals. Animal Control may receive assistance from NCDA&CS and NC Cooperative Extension Service. County Animal Response Teams (CARTS) may assist in this mission as requested by the County Emergency Management. Other volunteer groups may also assist in this function with prior signed Memorandum of Agreement or Understanding and written approval of the State Veterinarian or Incident Commander at the Ag EOC. Those animals will be sheltered, fed, returned to their owners, if possible, or disposed of properly.

(5) Actual animal protection operations will be managed in accordance with the National Incident Management System (NIMS). Situation assessment information will be transmitted according to established procedures.

b. Organization

(1) Local. Animal owners are responsible for the protection of their pets. Animal owners should plan for animal care during disasters as they prepare their family preparedness plan. Counties, usually through their Animal Control Officers, will protect animals affected by any disaster to include rescue, shelter, control, feeding, and preventive immunization of animals left homeless, surrendered, lost, or strayed, as a result of the disaster. County Animal Response Teams (CART) may be organized to manage and coordinate animal protection activities. CARTs mirror SART in makeup and include all local level partners that can assist animals in catastrophic events.

(2) State. The NCDA&CS manages and coordinates animal protection activities during emergencies and disasters. It works with the SART, local emergency management coordinators and federal coordinating officers to provide animal protection assistance to local jurisdictions in the form of guidance, policy, food, water, medicine, and other resources as may be required. The SART encourages and assists the establishment of County Animal Response Teams (CART). The State has built additional sheltering capacity in the form of Companion Animal Mobile Equipment Trailers (CAMET) and trained volunteers in the Veterinary Response Corps

(NCVRC). These assets are distributed across the State and may be engaged via County to County mutual aid or requests to the State via Emergency Management channels/WebEOC. NCVRC management is accomplished via ServNC through NCDA&CS.

(3) Federal. USDA Animal Care and Veterinary Services (VS) provide coordination and integration of Federal Resources through NIMS structured support centers. Animal Care assists with implementation of PETs Act activities and VS does the same for livestock and equine activities. Assistance includes personnel, technology, feed, veterinary support, assistance with reimbursement procedures, and resource requests.

c. Notification. This plan and implementing procedures will be activated in the event of a catastrophic disaster or other significant disaster causing a major requirement for animal protection. The Director of Emergency Management will determine when it is necessary to initiate Animal Protection activities and notify the NCDA&CS SERT partner for management.

d. Response Actions

(1) Initial

(a) Assess the needs and numbers of affected animals.

(b) Support animal rescue personnel as required.

(c) Support evacuation sheltering operations by helping identify volunteers, supplies and equipment.

(d) Support the opening of existing or temporary rescue animal shelters for stray, lost, and homeless pets by supplementing through the SERT partnerships of SARTs/CARTs, NCDA&CS, NCSU CVM and Cooperative Extension Service.

(e) Provide support to control wild and exotic animals.

(2) Continuing

(a) Support sheltering and feeding of animals as required including assisting with volunteer and donations management at the State level.

(b) Support opening of additional shelters as required.

(c) Make media appeals based on actual needs for donations, search for owners, and other needs as required.

e. Recovery Actions

(1) Initial

(a) Reunification of Animals: Support efforts to identify owners of lost, strayed, and homeless animals and return animals to rightful owners.

(b) Support efforts to foster or adopt those animals without owners or whose owners can no longer care for them.

(c) When animals such as companion pets cannot be adopted or owner cannot be found, support euthanasia of animals as required.

(2) Continuing

(a) Continue recovery actions (1) (a), (b) and (c) above.

(b) Deactivate/demobilize resources as the situation dictates.

7. Responsibilities

a. Lead State Agency: North Carolina Department of Agriculture and Consumer Services

(1) Serve as member of State Emergency Response Team.

(2) Lead/Partner with the N. C. Animal Response Team (SART).

(3) Coordinate resources to rescue/shelter companion animals in disasters, control disease and provide for feeding of livestock and other farm animals. Additionally, provide for management of volunteers and donations.

(4) Coordinate support agency activities through the SART.

b. Support Agencies

(1) North Carolina State University, Cooperative Extension Service.

(a) Provide technical advice to the SERT.

(b) Provide personnel and equipment necessary and useful for response to animal emergencies.

(c) Provide partnership with the SART and CART's.

(2) North Carolina State University, College of Veterinary Medicine.

(a) Provide technical and academic advice and assistance to the SERT and SART.

(b) Provide personnel and equipment necessary and useful for response to animal emergencies.

(c) Assist SART with donation accounts as requested.

(3) Department of Environment and Natural Resources, Wildlife Resources Commission

(a) Provide guidance to the State Emergency Response Team on the control and protection of wildlife affected by a disaster.

(b) Provide personnel and equipment as required to protect wildlife.

(4) Department of Environment and Natural Resources, Zoological Park

(a) Provide guidance to the State Emergency Response Team on the control and protection of exotic animals that are affected by the disaster.

(b) Provide personnel and equipment as required to control or protect exotic animals.

(5) Department of Health and Human Services, Division of Public Health will provide human ecology and epidemiology support as required for rabies, tick-borne disease, etc. to prevent disease outbreaks. They will provide environmental health recommendations as needed to ensure shelter activities do not adversely affect human health.

(6) American Red Cross will designate animal sheltering workers at co-location shelters as part of support staff and provide food and shelter support as necessary.

(7) National Groups (SPCA, AHA et al.) and local humane organizations as outlined in MOUs, MOAs, and other signed agreements.

(a) Support search and rescue, sheltering, fostering/adoption efforts at shelters in accordance with local and State response plans.

(b) Support Local/Regional sheltering, feeding, immunization, and medical aid for lost, strayed, or homeless animals in support of State and local response plans.

(c) Support response efforts for livestock and equine with the Department of Agriculture representative in the SERT or Command Staff in Ag EOC as directed.

(d) Support unmet needs for donations of animal food, medicine, and volunteers with the donations management coordinator at the State EOC and SART representative at the Ag EOC.

8. Resource Requirements

a. Appropriate transportation equipment and personnel dedicated specifically to Animal Protection activities throughout the crisis event.

b. Appropriate food for companion animals, equine, livestock, and exotic animals.

c. An emergency supply of potable water designated for animals.

d. Sheltering facilities and equipment to adequately house and care for companion animals or equine, livestock as needed.

e. Medical and pharmaceutical assistance should be available for sick or injured animals.

f. Rescue equipment should be on hand to recover sick, trapped, injured, or wandering animals.

g. Fencing and pasture/holding facilities for large animals.

9. Data Requirements (Essential Emergency Information)

a. Information on the animal population in the affected area.

b. Estimation of surge capacity needed in host counties to address evacuation issues.

c. Information on disaster effects on natural habitats to the extent that wildlife may be forced into populated areas.

d. Status of available animal food, livestock feed and available natural habitat food and water.

e. Sheltering and veterinary care capacity: Capacity of veterinary hospitals, shelters, pet-friendly hotels, and kennels in the disaster area affected.

f. Status of diseases or outbreaks of diseases that may affect animal populations.

g. Availability of animal immunization vaccines.

10. References.

a. American Veterinary Medical Association (AVMA): Emergency, Preparedness and Response Guide.

b. Society for the Prevention of Cruelty to Animals (SPCA).

c. North Carolina National Veterinary Stockpile Plan.

TAB L TO APPENDIX 3 TO ANNEX A
NORTH CAROLINA EMERGENCY OPERATIONS PLAN

WORKER SAFETY AND HEALTH SUPPORT (NCESF-5A)

1. Tasked Agencies:

a. Emergency Management OPR: Human Services

b. Lead Agency: North Carolina Department of Labor (NCDOL)

c. Cooperating Agencies

(1) North Carolina Department of Agriculture and Consumer Services

(2) North Carolina Department of Environment and Natural Resources

(3) North Carolina Department of Health and Human Services

(4) Environmental Protection Agency

(5) United States Coast Guard

(6) Occupational Safety and Health Administration

d. Federal Counterpart: Federal ESF-5, Department of Labor, OSHA.

2. Purpose. This Tab provides guidelines for implementing worker safety and health support functions during potential or actual emergencies and disasters. This appendix describes the actions needed to ensure that threats to responder safety and health are anticipated, recognized, evaluated, and controlled consistently so that responders are properly protected during incident management operations.

3. Mission. NCDOL is committed to providing resources (personnel and equipment) to support and assist North Carolina emergency response agencies and Federal organizations in protecting first responders and recovery workers during a local or nationally significant incident.

4. Scope.

a. This Tab addresses those functions critical to supporting and facilitating the protection of worker safety and health for all emergency responders and response organizations during potential and actual emergencies and disasters. While this Tab addresses coordination and provision of technical assistance for incident safety management activities, it does not address public health and safety.

b. Coordination mechanisms and processes used to provide technical assistance for carrying out incident safety management activities include identification and characterization of incident hazards, assessments and analyses of health risks and exposures to responders, medical monitoring, and incident risk management.

5. Policies.

a. Emergency Management activation of the State Emergency Response Team (SERT) activates the North Carolina Department of Labor/Division of Occupational Safety and Health (OSHNC) as the coordinator for worker safety and health technical support. OSHNC then implements the activities described in this Tab.

b. NCDOL/OSHNC assistance and coordination, as described in this Tab, also may be requested during the course of an incident if specific needs are identified by other Departments or individual agencies.

c. Private-sector and State employers are responsible for the safety and health of their own employees.

d. State and local governments are responsible for worker health and safety pursuant to the Occupational Safety and Health Act of North Carolina, §95-129 and in some cases 40 CFR 311, Worker Protection. This responsibility includes allocating sufficient resources for safety and health programs, training staff, purchasing protective clothing and equipment as needed, and correcting unsafe or unsanitary conditions.

e. This Tab does not replace the primary responsibilities of the government and employers; rather, it ensures that in fulfilling these responsibilities, response organizations plan and prepare in a consistent manner and that interoperability is a primary consideration for worker safety and health.

f. NCDOL/OSHNC has oversight authority for state and local government responders and response operations. While OSHNC retains this authority, the agency is expected to work cooperatively and proactively with State, local and private-sector responders prior to and during response operations to ensure the adequate protection of all workers.

g. Worker safety and health representatives work with the State Emergency Response Team (SERT) or local Incident Commander regarding the release of general occupational safety and health information.

6. Concept of Operations.

a. NCDOL/OSHNC coordinates state and federal safety and health assets to provide proactive consideration of potential hazards; ensures availability and management of safety resources needed by responders; shares responder safety-related information; and coordinates among State agencies, local, and Federal governments, and private-sector organizations involved in incident response.

b. NCDOL/OSHNC coordinates the activities of state agencies that provide the core architecture for worker safety and health technical support during an Incident of National Significance or when otherwise directed.

c. NCDOL/OSHNC and cooperating agencies provide staff to support the SERT Safety Coordinator/Incident Command Post (ICP) Safety Officer. NCDOL/OSHNC and cooperating agencies also may serve as technical specialists in other ICS elements as required.

d. Representatives from local, state, and federal governments and the private sector involved in incident characterization, stabilization, and cleanup will meet as directed by the SERT Leader/Incident Commander to identify and resolve conflicts, share information, and provide the SERT Safety Coordinator/ICP Safety Officer with the information necessary to manage responder safety and health risks.

e. NCDOL/OSHNC supports and is a member of the SERT, under the Human Services section.

f. Pre-incident coordination also involves other existing interagency committees that focus attention on responder health and safety.

g. NCDOL/OSHNC works with organizations such as the North Carolina Department of Health and Human Services, North Carolina Department of

Environment and Natural Resources and North Carolina Department of Agriculture and Consumer Services to strengthen responder safety-and health-related guidance documents, regulations, and resources. This information is provided to other agencies, responders, and response organizations, including State and local public health department and emergency management agencies.

h. NCDOL/OSHNC's Hazardous Waste Operations and Emergency Response Standard (HAZWOPER) requires training for responders based on the anticipated roles they will play during response to a hazardous substance release (see §1910.120(q)).

i. NCDOL/OSHNC provides interpretations of standards for organizations that develop and fund responder training to ensure their curricula are consistent in content and message with approved guidelines for each level of responder training (skilled support, operations level, etc.).

j. NCDOL/OSHNC and cooperating agencies have expertise and resources available for response to events of local or National Significance, and have developed a strategy for their deployment.

k. NCDOL/OSHNC coordinates with cooperating agencies to develop and disseminate information on the likely hazards associated with potential incidents and the preventative actions that can be taken to reduce or eliminate illnesses and injuries that may result from hazardous exposure.

l. The worker safety and health assets of NCDOL/OSHNC and cooperating agencies support the following actions at the SERT, and local levels by:

(1) Providing occupational safety and health technical advice and support to the SERT Safety Officer and ICP Safety Officer(s) involved in incident management, and, if appropriate, at all incident sites.

(2) Undertaking site-specific occupational safety and health plan development and implementation, and ensuring that plans are coordinated and consistent among multiple sites, as appropriate.

(3) Identifying and assessing health and safety hazards and characterizing the incident environment, to include continued monitoring of incident safety.

(4) Carrying out responder personal exposure monitoring, including task-specific exposure monitoring for:

(a) Toxins
(b) Physical stressors (e.g., noise, heat/cold, ionizing radiation).

(5) In conjunction with DHHS, evaluating the need for longer term epidemiological medical monitoring and surveillance of responders.

(6) Assessing responder safety and health resource needs and identifying sources for those assets.

(7) Developing, implementing, and monitoring an incident personal protective equipment (PPE) program, including the selection, use and decontamination of PPE; implementation of a respirator fit-test program; and distribution of PPE.

(8) Collecting and managing data (exposure data, accident/injury documentation, etc.) to facilitate consistent data-formatting and data-sharing among response organizations.

(9) Communicating with labor unions, contractors, and other organizations regarding responder safety and health issues.

(10) Coordinating and providing incident-specific responder training.

(11) Identifying, in coordination with DHHS, appropriate immunization and prophylaxis for responders and recovery workers.

m. As the coordinator for the Worker Safety and Health Support Appendix, NCDOL/OSHNC facilitates resolution of any technical or other disputes among cooperating agencies regarding the actions described above. In the case of a dispute that cannot be resolved, NCDOL/OSHNC summarizes the disputed areas for presentation to the SERT Safety Coordinator/ICP Safety Officer and, if necessary, the SERT Leader or Incident Commander for resolution.

7. Responsibilities

a. NCDOL/OSHNC, as Appendix coordinator and worker health and safety coordinator, assists the SERT Safety Coordinator/ICP Safety Officer by providing and coordinating technical support for responder safety and health.

b. NCDOL/OSHNC resolves technical, procedural, and risk assessment conflicts, if necessary through formal recourse to the SERT Safety Coordinator/ICP Safety Officer, SERT Leader or Incident Commander before they adversely affect the consistency and accuracy of the advice and information provided to responders and response organizations.

c. NCDOL/OSHNC is responsible for carrying out the policies identified in this Tab.

Cooperating Agencies

Agency	Responsibilities
North Carolina Department of Agriculture and Consumer Services	Functions performed by the Department of Agriculture and Consumer Services are identified in Annex A, Appendix 3 (Tab J) and other applicable Appendices of this plan.
North Carolina Department of Environment and Natural Resources	Division of Air Quality Functions performed by the Division of Air Quality are identified in Annex A, Appendix 3 (Tab J) and other applicable Appendixes of this plan. Division of Water Quality Functions performed by the Division of Water Quality are identified in Annex A, Appendix 3 (Tab J) and other applicable Appendixes of this plan. Radiation Protection Functions performed by Radiation Protection are identified in Annex A, Appendix 3 (Tab J) and other applicable Appendixes of this plan.
North Carolina Department of Health and Human Services	Functions performed by DHHS are identified in Annex A, Appendix 3 (Tab G); Annex A, Appendix 3 (Tab J) and other applicable Appendixes of this plan.

Cooperating Agencies (Continued)

Agency	Responsibilities
Environmental Protection Agency	Functions performed by EPA are identified in Annex B, Appendix 6 (Change 1) of this plan. Functions performed by EPA are also identified in the ESF #10 – Oil and Hazardous Materials Response Appendix, the Nuclear/Radiological Incident Appendix, other applicable NRP Appendixes, and the NCP.
United States Coast Guard	Functions performed by USCG are identified in Annex B, Appendix 6 (Change 1) of this plan. Functions performed by USCG are also identified in ESF #10 – Oil and Hazardous Materials Response and other applicable Appendixes.
Occupational Safety and Health Administration	Functions performed by OSHA are identified in the National Response Framework, Worker Safety and Health Support Annex. Functions performed by OSHA are also identified in ESF #5 – Emergency Management and other applicable Appendixes.

8. References.

a. National Response Framework (Worker Safety and Health Support Annex) December 2004.

b. 40 CFR 311, Worker Protection

c. 29 CFR 1910.120 (q), Hazardous Waste Operations and Emergency Response

This page is intentionally left blank.

TAB M TO APPENDIX 3 TO ANNEX A
NORTH CAROLINA EMERGENCY OPERATIONS PLAN

AIR OPERATIONS/STATE AND REGIONAL DISASTER AIRLIFT (SARDA) (NCESF-1)

1. Tasked Agencies:

a. Emergency Management OPR: Operations

b. Lead Agency: Department of Crime Control & Public Safety, Division of Emergency Management

c. Support Agency: Department of Crime Control and Public Safety, Civil Air Patrol

d. Cooperating Agencies

(1) North Carolina State Highway Patrol (SHP)

(2) North Carolina State Bureau of Investigations (SBI)

(3) North Carolina Division of Marine Patrol (DMP)

(4) North Carolina Department of Transportation, Aviation Division (AD)

(5) North Carolina Division of Forest Resources (DFR)

(6) North Carolina Department of Commerce (DC)

(7) North Carolina Wildlife Resource Commission Enforcement Division (NCWRC)

(8) UNC Medical Air Operations (UNC)

(9) North Carolina National Guard (NCNG)

e. Federal Counterpart: Transportation, ESF-1.

2. INTRODUCTION

a. Purpose. This tab establishes consistent policies, organizational structures, and procedures for the use of aviation support during emergencies in North Carolina.

b. Scope. This appendix establishes parameters for the effective integration of aviation assets into disaster response and recovery activities.

c. Collaboration. This appendix was drafted and recommended through the collective efforts of the support agencies listed above along with several federal agencies and DOD officers.

3. ASSUMPTIONS

a. Disasters will result in a need for aircraft to support operations in the impacted area.

b. State government is responsible for planning, organizing, directing, managing, and controlling SARDA operations prior to activation of the National Response Framework (NRF). After activation of the NRP, the State Air Operations Coordinator (AOC) must contact the Federal Coordinating Officer (FCO) and then coordinate missions closely with NCESF #1, Transportation, at the Disaster Field Office (DFO).

c. Aviation assets used in disaster aviation support operations in North Carolina will remain under the command of their parent organization/owner/operator.

d. The AOC will coordinate disaster air operations.

e. Airspace control and management rests with the Federal Aviation Administration (FAA).

f. The AOC can activate all or part of the SARDA plan.

g. Aircraft, aircrews, support and supplies may be pre-positioned at staging areas in order to be in a position to respond after a disaster strikes.

h. Civil Air Patrol (CAP) missions are coordinated within the SERT and must be approved by either the Commander, N.C. Wing CAP (if a State mission) or by the USAF (if a federal mission).

4. CONCEPT OF OPERATIONS

a. General.

(1) Most aviation support will be limited in scope to the site of the disaster area during the assessment.

(2) Level 4 and 3. For early reconnaissance flights, the AOC may be called during the initial stages of the event assessment.

(3) During Level II, the AOC would be requested to join state personnel in the North Carolina Emergency Operations Center (EOC). The AOC is the central point of contact for disaster aviation support activities. Depending on the severity of the situation, or the anticipated levels of air operations, additional staffing may be activated at the North Carolina EOC, an airport, or other appropriate facility to support this function.

(4) During Level I, the AOC may select a location and alert additional staff to support forward air operations. Aviation Liaisons may also be positioned in the EOC. The aviation logistics section will address the coordination and allocation of resources, staging, logistics, intelligence, reporting, and communications for air support.

b. Notification.

(1) NCEM through the EOC will notify the AOC when aviation support is required.

(2) The AOC will notify the appropriate aviation asset holders as deemed necessary for the incident.

c. Federal Coordination.

(1) The AOC will coordinate with the FCO, the NCEM, and ESF Tab #1 personnel for federal aviation assets and inform them of state assets.

(2) Funding will be in accordance with the Robert T. Stafford Disaster Relief and Emergency.

(3) Assistance Act (Public Law 93-288, as amended).

(4) When the State tasks the SARDA resources or the Civil Air Patrol (CAP) directly, any reimbursement would be from State funds unless the State has arranged for a Federal request for the mission and has received a Mission Assignment Number from FEMA. In this case, the reimbursement will normally be 75 percent Federal and 25 percent State funds. Reimbursement will normally be 100 percent federal if the mission originated with FEMA.

(5) During large-scale disasters, in order to save lives, prevent human suffering, or mitigate great property damage, federal military assets may be requested to be deployed in accordance with Department of Defense Directive 3025.15, paragraph 4.7.1. These requests may be made directly with installation commanders by the AOC and/or EOC.

(6) In large-scale disasters, when immediate damage assessments are needed, federal mission assignments may be made directly to the CAP through the Air Force National Security Emergency Preparedness Office (AFNSEP), at Fort McPherson, Ga. The AOC will forward damage assessments to FEMA.

d. SARDA operations may include but are not limited to the following activities:

(1) Damage assessment flights,
(2) Critical human needs assessment,
(3) Movement of public safety personnel, police, firefighters, emergency management personnel, and emergency workers,
(4) Transportation of response and recovery personnel, equipment and needed materials,
(5) Search and rescue,
(6) Communications relay assistance,
(7) Transportation of medical teams, medical supplies and patients,
(8) Airborne command and control,
(9) Monitor Temporary Flight Restrictions (TFRs),
(10) Security and crowd control,
(11) VIP tours,
(12) And other flights necessary for public safety.

5. ORGANIZATION AND ASSIGNMENT OF RESPONSIBILITIES

a. Air Operations Coordinator (AOC) is a member of the NC National Guard with responsibilities in aviation/flight operations.

(1) Act as liaison among aviation resource agencies.

(2) Maintain and update aviation resource list and track status of resources during emergencies.

(3) Identify necessary staffing, and activate selected components.

(4) Identify the need for temporary flight restrictions, and coordinate the requests with FAA.

(5) If requested by the FAA, establish restricted airspace management.

(6) As necessary, identify and establish a forward staging area, and the associated logistical support necessary for operations.

(7) Brief the EOC on the status of air operations, including current missions, available aircraft by type, locations of staging areas, and proposed priorities for aviation support.

(8) Advise the EOC personnel on aircraft capabilities, recommendations for appropriate missions by type of aircraft, and restrictions or costs associated with use of private sector aircraft.

(9) Respond to requests for aviation support from the EOC.

(10) Maintain Daily Aviation Activity Logs including all missions flown.

(11) Coordinate maintenance and logistical support for aircraft.

(12) Other operational, managerial and administrative support as needed.

b. Air Operations Officers (AOO)

(1) The AOO(s) will be staff from the NCNG.

(2) The AOOs will coordinate flight tasking, sequencing and frequency assignments for military air operations.

(3) The AOOs will report all flight related data and logistics support requests through the Air Logistics Section.

c. Air Logistics Section (ALS)

(1) The ALS will be comprised of State Aviation Chief Pilots (SACP) from each of the aviation support agencies.

(2) The ALS is responsible for contacting all SACPs in times of need to obtain current aircraft availability, locations and capabilities.

(3) During State Emergency Response Team (SERT) activation, the ALS is responsible for assisting the AOC in the EOC by tracking flight hours, fuel costs, support personnel scheduling, passenger manifests, cargo shipments, billing, contracting and other tasks as assigned by the AOC.

d. Support Agency: Department of Crime Control and Public Safety, Civil Air Patrol (CAP)

(1) Assist in air search and land rescue.

(2) Assist in aerial surveillance of surface routes and traffic.

(3) Provide aerial courier and messenger service.

(4) Provide light transport flights for personnel and supplies.

(5) Provide aerial reconnaissance and photographic flights for damage assessment.

(6) Provide fixed, mobile, and airborne communications.

e. All SACPs and NCNG & CAP officers will:

(1) Provide updated point of contact information to the AOC and/or ALS.

(2) Provide aircraft to support disaster air operations, as available.

(3) Provide personnel and equipment to provide communications and support, as available.

6. RESOURCE REQUIREMENTS. Each organization listed in the Aviation Support Plan maintains organizational resource listings and internal standard operating procedures that document equipment, supplies, services and the procedures required to obtain such during emergencies.

7. COMMUNICATIONS PROCEDURES. The AOC will decide what communications procedures will be needed based on the requirements of the incident.

   a. Plans and frequencies will be briefed with all supporting agencies on a daily basis.

   b. Frequencies will be assigned in accordance with the FAA's Aeronautical Information Manual, Official Guide to Basic Flight Information and ATC Procedures, effective February 17, 2005.

This page is intentionally left blank.

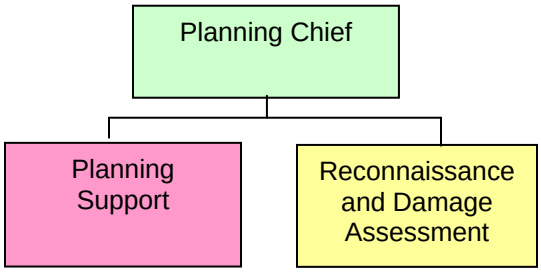
APPENDIX 4 TO ANNEX A
NORTH CAROLINA EMERGENCY OPERATIONS PLAN

SERT PLANNING SECTION

1. Purpose. This Appendix describes missions, organization, and concept of operations for the Information and Planning Section of the SERT during activation.

2. Mission. Planning Section is responsible for collecting, formatting, archiving and distributing emergency/disaster information. The Section is also responsible for short-term (24-hour) planning of statewide SERT activities during emergencies and disasters.

3. Organization. The Planning Chief reports directly to the SERT Leader and leads emergency response and recovery activities as listed below.



4. Concept of Operations.

   a. The Planning Support Branch is responsible for the following.

      (1) <u>Situation and Documentation</u> includes collecting, formatting, archiving, and distributing emergency/disaster information. It encompasses preparation of Situation Reports and Flash Reports. It also includes preparation of 24-hour SERT/Emergency Management Incident Action Plans (IAP) for response to emergencies and recovery from disasters. These Incident Action Plans are official documents produced each day of SERT activation at 1800 for the following day's 24-hour operational period (0700 - 0700). Considerations in preparing these plans include, among other things, the SERT Leader's priorities, available State resources, and the status of previously planned activities. At full activation, Situation and Documentation goes on 24 hours per day.

(2) Technical Specialists maintain current technical data on the existing emergency/disaster and provide advice to the SERT Leader for decisions on issues including but not limited to evacuation recommendations, resource protection, and shelter activation/operations

(3) The Weather Support Team provides timely, tailored weather support for SERT operations. At full activation, the weather support team will provide 24-hour support, as required.

(4) Members of the NCEM Geospatial & Technology Management Section augment the SERT Planning Section for providing geospatial information system (GIS) products and support on demand to any SERT agency.

b. Reconnaissance and Damage Assessment includes coordination of National Guard aviation assets and the Civil Air Patrol for Aerial Reconnaissance Teams, as well as appropriate ground assets to gather specific detailed information on disaster impact and to make an initial damage assessment. At full activation, Reconnaissance and Damage Assessment requires manning 24 hours a day.

5. References. None listed.

6. Tabs.

a. Situation and Documentation

b. Weather Support

c. Reconnaissance and Damage Assessment

TAB A TO APPENDIX 4 TO ANNEX A
NORTH CAROLINA EMERGENCY OPERATIONS PLAN

SITUATION AND DOCUMENTATION (NCESF-5B)

1. Tasked Agencies

a. Emergency Management OPR: Planning Section

b. Lead State Agency: Department of Crime Control and Public Safety, Division of Emergency Management

c. Support Agencies:

(1) Department of Administration

(2) Department of Agriculture and Consumer Services

(3) Department of Commerce

(4) Department of Correction

(5) Department of Crime Control and Public Safety

(6) Department of Cultural Resources

(7) Department of Environment and Natural Resources

(8) Department of Health and Human Services

(9) Department of Insurance

(10) Department of Justice

(11) Department of Labor

(12) Department of Public Instruction

(13) Department of Revenue

(14) Department of Transportation

(15) Office of the Secretary of State

(16) Office of the State Controller

d. Federal Counterpart: Federal ESF-5, Emergency Management, Department of Homeland Security/Emergency Preparedness and Response/Federal Emergency Management Agency.

2. Introduction

a. Purpose: To provide comprehensive information management and planning services in support of the State Emergency Response Team.

b. Scope. The SERT Planning Section operates and coordinates information management systems and develops strategic planning activities to facilitate the overall operation of the State Emergency Response Team. Specific responsibilities include information processing, management reports generation, display systems, and strategic planning.

3. Policies

a. Whenever any part of the State Emergency Response Team is activated, the Planning Section function will be activated.

b. The Planning staff will be responsible for the entry of source data from the Emergency Report Form, Emergency Operations Message Form and other sources into the Emergency Information System during full and partial SERT activations.

c. The Planning Section staff will develop standard report formats, display symbols, and maps to ensure uniformity and consistency in development and dissemination of information and planning products.

d. The Planning Section staff collect, process, and report emergency information from citizens, communities, municipalities, counties, EM Branch Offices, and the State Emergency Response Team.

e. The Planning Section staff will prepare event-specific management reports to assist the SERT with the decision making process.

f. The Planning Section staff will prepare and disseminate Situation Reports describing the most current conditions throughout each emergency event.

g. The Planning Section staff will assess all available information and develop alternative strategies for disaster/emergency specific episodes as required.

h. Where possible, Incident Action Planning and Situation Reporting activities will be coordinated with the Federal Emergency Management Agency.

4. Situation

a. Disaster Conditions. As soon as the disaster or emergency event is concluded--sometimes before the impact period ends, citizens, the Governor, SERT, the emergency management community, and other related organizations will be inundated with information related to the emergency. Today's technology provides emergency managers with tools to collect a huge volume of information, analyze raw data, and use information products to enhance and expedite decision making and event monitoring. Every disaster/emergency event has unique implications. This makes flexible, mobile and reliable information management systems absolutely essential.

b. Planning Assumptions

(1) There will be an immediate and continuing demand for information regarding the impact, magnitude, and damages arising out of the disaster.

(2) That Information acquired from the impacted counties through Emergency Management Branch Offices and SERT agencies will be the most reliable during emergency/disaster events.

(3) The State Emergency Operations Center can activate within 2 hours.

(4) Telecommunications facilities are directly impacted during many emergency/disaster events. Thus, radio communications may be the primary mode of contact with individuals in the disaster area.

(5) Division of Emergency Management Staff sent into the impacted area (e. g., County Deployment Teams) will be self-sustaining for at least 72 hours.

(6) During recovery, increased staff will be required at field locations.

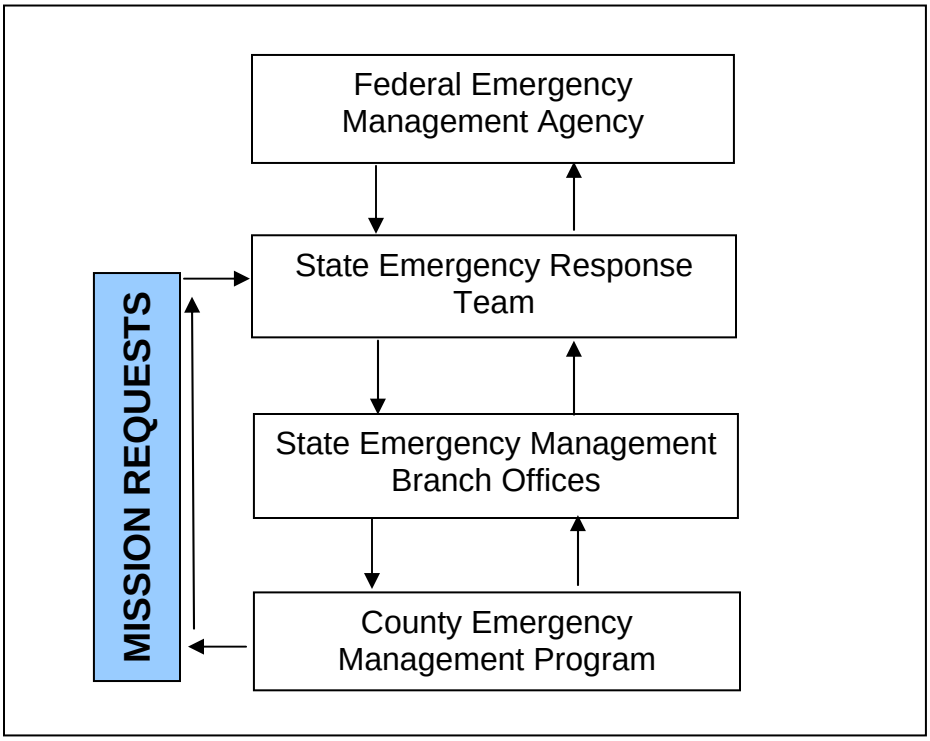
5. Concept of Operations

a. General

(1) During emergency operations, responders at all levels of government will conduct an assessment of damages impacting their jurisdictions. That assessment will direct response and recovery operational activities. Initially, a generalized assessment will identify the geographical boundaries of the event, type and magnitude of the damages, and the impact to critical facilities. As an event progresses, information will become more specific, almost anecdotal in nature.

(2) A vertical communications conduit exists throughout the emergency management community. The following chart defines the flow of voice and data communications during emergency/disaster events. It is imperative that information be shared, not only vertically but also horizontally, among the various levels of emergency operations.

COMMUNICATIONS VERTICAL PLANNING MODEL



(3) Information, to be useful, must be organized into major and sub groups. This information must accurately describe the impacted area and the affect to the infrastructure. At a minimum, the following information is required to describe the emergency/disaster event:

(a) Deaths
(b) Boundaries of the disaster area
(c) Political boundaries
(d) Status of transportation infrastructure
(e) Status of communications infrastructure
(f) Status of electrical infrastructure
(g) Status of medical infrastructure
(h) Hazard specific information
(i) Weather data affecting the impacted area
(j) Activated Emergency Management facilities
(k) Shelter information
(l) Mass feeding information
(m) Immediate or life threatening needs

(4) Informational displays will be developed based on the intensity and impact of the disaster and will reflect the overall emergency operation of the event. Specific information will be displayed on an as needed basis.

(5) Situation reports will be developed using statistical, narrative, and graphical information from response and recovery operations that describe periodically the progress of the emergency workers and future operational strategies.

(6) As field locations become activated, such as the Joint Field Office, systems integration, both voice and data will occur to expedite service delivery.

b. Organization

(1) County. County Emergency Management programs use various methods to manage information. For example, one county may use staff to manage information, while another might keep the information management function as part of the county emergency management coordinator's duties.

(2) State. The SERT Planning Section Chief reports to the SERT Leader.

(3) Federal. ESF-5, Emergency Management, as described in the National Response Framework (NRF), is the federal counterpart to the State's Planning Section. During activations of the SERT, the State Emergency Operations Center or the Joint Field Office, ESF-5 is treated as a staff level function of the Federal Coordinating Officer.

c. Notification. At the onset of a disaster/emergency event, the SERT Leader will direct the Emergency Management Division staff to assume their duties as members of the SERT Planning Section. Support agency staff for this function will activate as appropriate. The Planning Section Chief will continually assess staff resources during disaster/emergency events and request additional staff from the SERT Leader as necessary.

d. Response Actions

(1) Initial. The initial action period for the Planning Section will begin with partial activation of the SERT and continue as long as necessary. During this period, there will likely be a transition period from a response-oriented system to a more financially oriented system for recovery activities. Remote processing locations, such as Branch Offices, Regional Coordination Centers, or Incident Management Teams will be fully operational during this period. Specific responsibilities are as follow:

(a) State Emergency Operations Center

1 Test the operation of each system’s hardware, determine its state of readiness, modify or replace hardware, and activate hardware systems.

2 Test the operation of the software systems that will be used during the disaster event. Modify its state of readiness, if necessary, and begin data entry.

3 Collect and process information on the disaster or emergency situation for use by the SERT, including information from remote locations.

4 Prepare briefings and reports and other materials based on input from SERT members in support of response operations,

including field operations.

5 Operate an active Situation Room in the State EOC to display emergency/disaster information such as maps, charts, and event status.

6 Establish an information systems interface with the Federal Emergency Management Agency's Local and Wide Area Networks.

7 Coordinate the flow of information between the federal level and the branch/county level.

(b) Emergency Management Branch Office(s)

1 Test the operation of each system's hardware, determine its state of readiness, modify or replace hardware, and activate hardware systems.

2 Test the operation of the software systems that will be used during the disaster event. Determine its state of readiness, modify if necessary, and begin data entry.

3 Coordinate the information flow between the county emergency management program and the State EOC.

4 Collect and process information on the disaster or emergency situation for use by the SERT, including information from remote locations.

5 Prepare briefings, reports and other materials based on input from SERT members in support of response and other field operations.

6 Operate an active Branch Situation Room in the Division of Emergency Management Branch Offices to display emergency/disaster information such as maps, charts, and event status.

(2) Continuing

(a) Continue operation and maintenance of the information management system.

(b) Provide technical advice to the SERT Leader to respond to technical questions from the media and the public.

(c) Prepare planning reports and develop special reports describing specific actions, priorities or contingency planning requirements, as requested by the SERT Leader or other proper authority.

(d) Mobilize information systems to field locations in support of recovery operations as necessary.

e. Recovery Actions

(1) Test the operability of systems hardware, determine its state of readiness, modify or replace hardware, and activate hardware systems.

(2) Provide technical advice as needed to the SERT Leader or the Governor's Authorized Representative (GAR) to respond to technical questions of the media and public interest.

(3) Prepare planning and special reports to describe specific actions, priorities or contingency planning requirements, as requested by the SERT Leader or the Governor's Authorized Representative or State Coordinating Officer.

(4) Mobilize information systems to field locations in support of recovery operations as necessary. When possible, co-locate operations with the Federal Emergency Management Agency.

6. Responsibilities

a. Lead State Agency. Department of Crime Control and Public Safety, Division of Emergency Management

(1) Coordinate overall efforts to activate and maintain the Division's information management systems in support of the SERT.

(2) Coordinate overall efforts to collect, process, report, and display emergency/disaster information critical to SERT operations.

(3) Coordinate pre-planned and event specific damage assessments to gain understanding of the disaster condition.

(4) Provide staff support resources for the Planning Section.

b. Support Agencies

(1) Each support agency is responsible to provide accurate and concise information to the SERT Leader.

(2) Each support agency is responsible to provide staff in support of the Planning Section as required.

7. Resource Requirements. The following resource inventory groups are required to implement SERT Action Planning and Situation Reporting activities.

a. Transportation services

b. Communications

c. Office equipment

d. Information processing equipment

e. Information processing software

f. Supplies

g. Other logistical services

8. Data Requirements

   a. Information specific to the event and specific to the responding agencies or functions will be required to monitor activities and develop management reports.

   b. During the recovery period, the SERT Planning Section will collect information related to resources deployed, individuals and families assisted, and public agencies assisted.

9. References. None listed.

TAB B TO APPENDIX 4 TO ANNEX A
NORTH CAROLINA EMERGENCY OPERATIONS PLAN

WEATHER SUPPORT (NCESF-5C)

1. Tasked Agencies

a. Emergency Management OPR: Planning Section

b. Lead State Agency: Department of Crime Control and Public Safety, Division of Emergency Management

c. Support Agencies:

(1) Department of Environment and Natural Resources, Division of Air Quality.

(2) The State Climate Office of North Carolina

(3) The National Weather Service (NWS) Forecast Offices at Raleigh NC, Wakefield VA, Newport NC, Wilmington NC, Greer SC, Morristown TN, and Blacksburg VA.

(4) The National Hurricane Center (NWS), Miami FL.

(5) The Southeast River Forecast Center (NWS), Atlanta GA.

d. Federal Counterpart. Federal ESF-5, Emergency Management, Department of Homeland Security/Emergency Preparedness and Response/Federal Emergency Management Agency.

2. Introduction

a. Purpose. The purpose of the Staff Weather Officer is to provide accurate and tailored weather support for SERT and Emergency Management plans and operations during emergencies and disasters.

b. Scope. Primary and Support agencies for weather support will combine their efforts to provide 24-hour support as required for the SERT and field operations.

3. Policies

a. The Staff Weather Officer will use appropriate official National Weather Service forecasts for briefings and emergency management decision support. Departures from the official forecast will be coordinated in advance with the appropriate NWS office.

b. The Staff Weather Officer provides meteorological advice and does not make operational decisions.

c. The Staff Weather Officer will coordinate with appropriate NWS offices as appropriate during preparation of weather forecasts and advisories. This may include participation in National Hurricane Center conference calls from the NWS Forecast Office at Raleigh.

4. Situation

a. Disaster Conditions. Any disaster, manmade or natural, will require timely and accurate weather support for SERT and emergency management operations.

b. Planning Assumptions

(1) Sufficient manpower will be available from primary and support agencies to provide 24-hour weather support at the EOC.

(2) Sufficient data will be available to allow meaningful tailored forecasts and briefings.

5. Concept of Operations

a. General. A Staff Weather Officer will be available, as appropriate, on a 24-hour basis to provide any weather briefing or forecast the SERT may require. One-hour notice is usually required for special, non-routine briefings.

b. Organization. The Staff Weather Officer (SWO) is responsible for leading and managing the overall weather support effort. He or she designs, prepares, and delivers weather briefings to the SERT, high government officials, and legislators as required. He or she tailors weather information and briefings most effectively to support decision making and operations at hand. The SWO will be available for regular SERT briefings, planning meetings, FEMA teleconferences, special briefings for the Governor and legislators, conference calls with affected counties and conference calls at the National Weather Service in Raleigh.

c. Notification. The Staff Weather Officer will be notified by the SERT 24-Hour Operations Center and will work a schedule set by the SERT Leader and/or the Planning Section Chief.

d. Response Actions. The SWO will provide continuous coverage on a 24-hour basis as required during the response phase of an emergency/disaster.

e. Recovery Actions. The Staff Weather Officer will be available during recovery to provide weather support as necessary. The Weather Support Team will not normally be activated on a 24-hour basis once the response phase has ended.

6. Responsibilities

a. Lead State Agency. Department of Crime Control and Public Safety, Division of Emergency Management.

(1) Provides the Staff Weather Officer and other qualified meteorologists as may be available for assignment to the weather support team.

(2) Provides workspace and computer and data resources necessary for optimum weather support.

b. Support Agencies.

(1) The Department of Environment and Natural Resources may be asked to provide qualified meteorologists as available to augment the SWO function.

(2) The State Climate Office of North Carolina may be asked to provide qualified students as volunteer forecasters during SERT activations.

(3) The National Weather Service forecast offices and centers will provide standard and special forecast products as required.

7. Resource Requirements. Standard.

8. Data Requirements. The SWO requires a full suite of the latest available meteorological data. This data should be supplied via a satellite-fed dedicated system with available backup power. It should not be dependent on the Internet.

9. References. None listed.

TAB C TO APPENDIX 4 TO ANNEX A
NORTH CAROLINA EMERGENCY OPERATIONS PLAN

RECONNAISSANCE AND DAMAGE ASSESSMENT (NCESF-5D and NCESF-3)

1. Tasked Agencies

a. Emergency Management OPR: Planning Section, Recovery (Mitigation) Section

b. Lead State Agency: Department of Crime Control and Public Safety, Division of Emergency Management

c. Support Agencies:

(1) NC Emergency Management Operations Section (Infrastructure, Field Operations, Public Assistance)

(2) North Carolina National Guard

(3) Civil Air Patrol

(4) Department of Transportation

(5) Department of Commerce

d. Federal Counterpart. ESF-3, Public Works and Engineering; ESF-5, Emergency

2. Introduction

a. Purpose. This tab provides for collecting and archiving data immediately following an emergency or disaster.

b. Scope. Reconnaissance and Damage/Impact Assessment under the Planning Section is limited to the response phase of a disaster. The responsibility for damage/impact assessment passes to the SERT Recovery Section (Public Assistance and Mitigation) during the recovery phase. Documenting and archiving damage reports continue to remain functions of the Planning Section.

3. Policies

a. Reconnaissance and Preliminary damage assessment tasking will come from the SERT Planning Section to the SERT Mitigation Branch Reconnaissance Coordinator (also known as Aerial Reconnaissance Team Coordinator). State agencies will provide resources to accomplish these tasks consistent with established priorities and asset availability.

b. The SERT Planning Section Chief will establish requirements for reconnaissance according to likely damage severity and location of the most critical infrastructure resources.

c. The Reconnaissance Coordinator will set schedules for ground and aerial reconnaissance according to requirements established by the Planning Section and according to capability/availability of reconnaissance assets.

d. Damage Assessment Teams (see paragraph 4(e)(2), Appendix 3 to Annex A, this plan) will conduct ground reconnaissance for damage assessment purposes and report results to the SERT Reconnaissance Coordinator.

4. Situation

a. Disaster Conditions. Damage is likely widespread and severe. It is imperative immediately to collect damage information and publish assessments in Situation Reports.

b. Planning Assumptions.

(1) The North Carolina Wing of the Civil Air Patrol will be the primary source of air assets to support reconnaissance and damage assessment.

(2) When possible, the North Carolina National Guard will task at least two Blackhawk helicopters for aerial reconnaissance.

(3) Individuals capable of conducting ground reconnaissance and damage assessment will be assigned to Damage Assessment Teams.

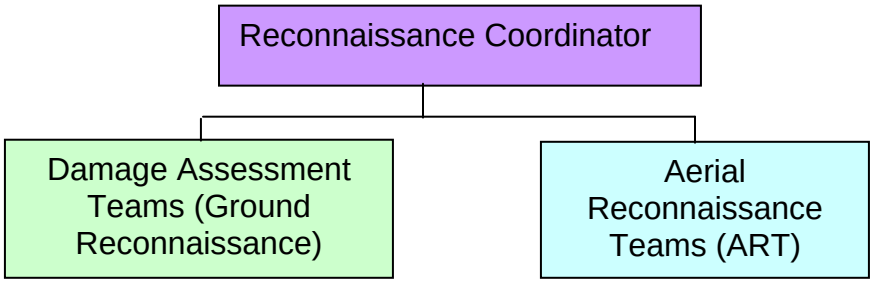
(4) Local resources will be damaged to the extent that reconnaissance and damage assessment capability will be limited or non-existent at the local level.

(5) Roads and highways may be damaged to the extent that all or most reconnaissance and damage assessment must be from the air.

5. Concept of Operations

a. General. Requirements for reconnaissance and damage assessment will be set by the SERT Planning Section. Actual reconnaissance and damage assessment operations will be conducted under the direction of the SERT Mitigation Section Reconnaissance Coordinator who will set schedules according to established requirements and guidance from the SERT Leader.

b. Organization. Reconnaissance and Damage Assessment operations are organized as follows.



There may be one or more SERT established aerial reconnaissance teams (ART), each consisting of a team leader, a FEMA representative (as appropriate), a NCNG Officer in Charge (as appropriate), a hazardous materials specialist, mapping specialist(s), and documentation specialist(s). Each ART will be issued at least one video camera and one digital still camera.

c. Notification. Reconnaissance team members and Damage Assessment Team members will be notified of activation though existing channels within the NC Emergency Management Communications Branch.

d. Response Actions. Reconnaissance and damage assessment actions are as documented in this tab. Priority will normally be given to assessment of damage to major infrastructure and mass care facilities such as communications towers, electrical power lines, health/medical facilities, roads and bridges, waste water treatment plants, airports, railroads, government buildings, and shelters.

e. Recovery Actions. Reconnaissance and damage assessment responsibilities to include setting requirements and priorities for information pass to SERT Recovery Section (Public Assistance) at the outset of the recovery phase of a disaster. The SERT Planning Section will continue damage assessment documentation.

6. Responsibilities

a. Lead State Agency.

(1) The SERT Planning Section, in coordination with the Operations and Recovery Sections, is responsible for setting requirements and establishing priorities for aerial and ground reconnaissance to make preliminary damage assessments though the disaster response phase.

(2) The SERT Mitigation Branch is responsible for managing aerial and ground reconnaissance operations.

(3) The SERT Operations and Recovery Sections assist the Mitigation Branch by coordinating and managing ground reconnaissance through Damage Assessment Teams.

(4) The SERT Planning Section is responsible for damage assessment documentation through the disaster response and recovery phases.

b. Support Agencies.

(1) The North Carolina Wing of the Civil Air Patrol is responsible for providing appropriate personnel and assets for aerial reconnaissance.

(2) The North Carolina National Guard is responsible for providing appropriate personnel and assets for aerial reconnaissance.

(3) The Department of Transportation will make qualified personnel available to Field Deployment Teams for ground reconnaissance and damage assessment.

(4) The Department of Commerce will make qualified personnel available to Field Deployment Teams for ground reconnaissance and damage assessment—particularly as it relates to electrical power generation and communications infrastructure.

7. Resource Requirements. This function will require NCNG helicopters, Civil Air Patrol fixed wing aircraft, ground transportation, cameras, and computer resources. Sufficiently severe disasters may require assets (particularly aircraft) acquired through the Emergency Management Assistance Compact.

8. Data Requirements. Standard.

9. Reference. The Emergency Management Assistance Compact.

This page is intentionally left blank.

APPENDIX 5 TO ANNEX A
NORTH CAROLINA EMERGENCY OPERATIONS PLAN

SERT LOGISTICS SECTION

1. Purpose. This appendix describes mission, organization, responsibilities and concept of operations for the Logistics Section of the SERT during activation, including processes and procedures for resource management, transportation management, donations and volunteer management, and military support.

2. Mission. The Logistics Section procures, stores and transports State and donated resources in support of disaster response and recovery operations. It processes resource requests from local governments, State Agencies, and Division organizations and tasks appropriate agencies to satisfy these requests. Resources include supplies, equipment, and personnel.

3. Organization and Responsibilities. The Logistics Chief reports directly to the SERT Leader and is responsible for overall Logistics activities. The Logistics Coordinator (Deputy Logistics Chief) controls the Section's day-to-day activities. Section organization is shown below:

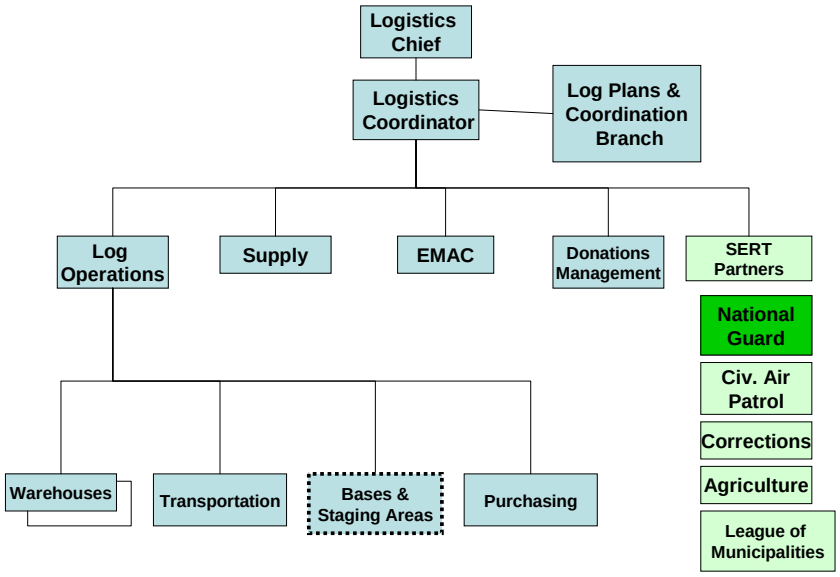


Figure 1

a. The Logistics Plans and Coordination Branch is the nerve center of the Section. At full activation, the Branch operates 24 hours a day. It is responsible for:

(1) Initial processing of resource requests and coordination of sourcing solutions.

(2) Tasking subordinate branches and SERT partners to fill resource requests or to accomplish logistics missions.

(3) Logistics situational awareness.

(4) Logistics planning for future operations.

b. The Logistics Operations Branch consists of two warehouses, a purchasing unit, an ESF-1 Transportation Unit, and the SERT civilian transportation contractor's representative. At full activation, the Branch operates 24 hours a day. The Branch Manager is responsible for: warehouse operations; inventory management; the purchasing, transporting, staging and issuing of supplies and equipment; and management of all transportation requirements.

c. The Supply Unit (Supply Services Branch) is responsible for supply and services support to the EOC and to response teams deploying to the field. For deploying teams, the Branch provides staging facilities, vehicle support, supplies and equipment. At full activation, the Branch operates 12-14 hours a day.

d. The EMAC Branch is responsible for coordinating mutual aid assistance from other states as well as intra-state mutual aid during a disaster. At full activation, the Branch operates 24 hours a day.

e. The Donations Management Coordination Team is responsible for managing public donations and volunteer offers. In addition, through the Governor's Information Hotline, they gather and disseminate to the Human Services Section information about people who require individual assistance. At full activation, the Branch operates 12-14 hours a day. The Branch manager is the Governor's liaison for volunteers. In accordance with a Memorandum of Agreement with North Carolina Division of Emergency Management, Adventists Disaster Services provides representatives to man the Donations Management Coordination Team and to operate a State Donations Warehouse if necessary. See Tab D, Donations Management.

f. Logistics SERT Partners. Figure 1 (shown above) lists the Logistics SERT partners from other State Agencies. The Logistics Coordinator and members of the Logistics Plans and Coordination Branch task SERT partners to satisfy resource requests and to perform other missions via WebEOC. Their roles and capabilities are described below:

(1) The North Carolina National Guard (NG) provides manpower and equipment to assist in disaster response. They provide a liaison team in the EOC which processes resource requests assigned to them by the Logistics Plans and Coordination Branch. The National Guard Liaison Branch operates 24 hours a day during Level-1 EOC activations. NG assets are organized into standardized force packages designed to accomplish specific missions. These missions and Force Packages are shown below in Figure 2.

Each force package is described on a one page document which summaries the mission(s) it is capable of performing, the number of personnel, the type and quantity of vehicles/equipment in the package, and the daily cost. Force package descriptions and a master index can be found in the Logistics Folder of the WebEOC File Library.

The NG also provides the leadership and core personnel of the Air Operations Branch. The Air Operations Branch is responsible for command and control of air support and search and rescue (SAR) assets during a disaster. The Civil Air Patrol (CAP) provides a liaison officer to the Air Operations Branch. The SERT Mission Assignment Coordinator (MAC) assigns all requests for air support and air search and rescue (SAR) assets to the Air Operations Branch for action. The Air Operations Branch is assigned the SERT Operations Section and operates 24 hours a day during Level-1 EOC activations. See Tab E, Military Support.

National Guard Missions and Force Packages

-Command & Control
*Joint Task Force
*Joint Receiving/Staging (2)
*Task Force C2
*Liaison & Advisory

-Security
*Security Asst to Law Enforcement
*Rapid Reaction Force

-Aviation
*Airlift Fixed Wing - Aero-medical Evac
*Rotary Wing Recon/SAR
*Aero-medical Evac

-Logistics
*Warehousing
*Bulk Logistics
*Point of Distribution (POD)

-Transportation
*Light & Medium Transport
*Task Force Support

-Engineering
*Mobility Support
*Engineer A

-Medical
*Light medical

-Power Generation
*Light Power Generation
*Medium Power Generation

-CBRNE/WMD
*42nd Civil Support Team

-Communications
*Light, Medium & Heavy Communications Force Packages

-Multifunctional Force Package (Missions)
*Transportation
*Supply Distribution
*Swift water Rescue
*Ground Evac
*Ground SAR

Figure 2

(2) Department of Administration provides support to the SERT in several areas. The State Capitol Police provide EOC Security. State Parking Systems Division ensures parking for the SERT and Federal EOC partners. Motor Fleet Management Division provides motor pool support. Division of Purchase and Contract mans and operates the SERT Purchasing Unit. The State Property Office provides facilities to support disaster needs.

(3) The Department of Agriculture has trucks and refrigerated trailers which can be used for transportation requirements. Additionally, Agriculture operates a food bank which can be used to support mass feeding and shelter operations. The Department can also provide resources needed to respond to agricultural disasters such as bird flu, hoof-and-mouth disease outbreaks, and other animal disease emergencies. Agriculture operates 24 hours a day during Level-1 EOC activations.

(4) Department of Correction has a variety of resources which include: manpower for chainsaw/debris clearing crews, other manpower intensive requirements, approximately 200 buses and vans with drivers, several special law enforcement teams, and tracking teams useful for Search and rescue operations. The Dept of Correction operates 24 hours a day during Level-1 EOC activations.

(5) Law Enforcement Support Services (LESS), another Division of Crime Control and Public Safety, does not provide representation in the EOC, but can be a source of supplies and equipment. Their warehoused assets are on file in the Logistics Section. LESS operates 8-12 hours a day during Level-1 EOC activations.

(6) The N.C. League of Municipalities facilitates mutual aid between North Carolina cities. It provides a representative to the Logistics Section during activation and operates 24 hours a day.

(7) See Tab A, Transportation, and Tab C, Resource Support, for additional State Agency requirements.

4. Concept of Operations.

a. Logistics Concept for Disaster Response: The Logistics Concept for all disaster response operations is as follows:

(1) Maintain warehoused stocks of basic disaster supplies (food, water, etc.) for immediate response needs.

(2) Maintain convenience contracts with vendors to purchase additional supplies/equipment and to fill the procurement pipeline for follow-on supplies during large disasters. Operate a purchasing unit to procure items not available within the State.

(3) Employ a transportation contractor who can procure commercial trucks and trailers for disaster transportation requirements. Operate an ESF-1 Transportation Coordination Cell consisting of representatives from appropriate State Agencies to coordinate use of State transportation assets when required. (Tab A, Transportation)

(4) Deliver most resources to one, designated County Receiving and Distribution Point per county unless a county requests delivery to

another location. Support local government operation of Points of Distribution (POD) for public distribution of disaster supplies (food, water, tarps, ice).

(5) Maximize effectiveness of military support for response operations by organizing National Guard units into force packages tailored to specific response missions.

(6) Make maximum use of mutual aid assets, both nationally through the Emergency Management Assistance Compact (EMAC) and through intra-state mutual aid between local governments,

(7) Use resources available from Logistics SERT Partners wherever possible. (Tab C, Resource Support)

(8) Integrate Federal partners into our EOC processes, particularly the FEMA Logistics and Corps of Engineers representatives of the FEMA Emergency Response Team (Advance) (ERT-A).

(9) Maintain the capability to establish both a mobile State Operational Staging Area (SOSA) and a base or camp for response workers in an area impacted by a disaster.

(10) Ensure effective management of donations and volunteers to include a proactive donations management information campaign. (Tab D.)

b. Concept for Processing Resource Requests:

The Logistics Plans and Coordination Branch processes all resource requests assigned to the Logistics Coordinator before any agency is tasked to fill a request. The role of personnel in the Logistics Plans and Coordination Branch is to coordinate with requestors, the Logistics Branches, or Logistics SERT Partners as necessary to develop good sourcing recommendations to satisfy requests. The Logistics Coordinator approves or denies resource requests, or makes recommendations to the Logistics Chief, based on the level of authority delegated by the Logistics Chief. Approved requests are tasked to a SERT Partner, EMAC or Logistics Operations Branch for items in stock or items which require purchasing action.

Databases support the process. WebEOC is used for customers to make requests, for EOC personnel to query for additional information and for the Logistics Plans and Coordination Branch personnel to task Logistics

Branches or SERT Partners to take action to satisfy requests.
The Logistics Resources Database and the Deployable Resources Database used to provide real time asset visibility of available commodities, equipment, and response teams and to share essential process information among all Logistics players. The Logistics databases are used to:

(1) View inventory balances at multiple locations,

(2) Issue and receive inventory,

(3) Record purchases and view purchase lists,

(4) View convenience contract information,

(5) Schedule/manage all transportation missions by truck and mission number,

(6) Produce hand receipts and bills of lading,

(7) Complete FEMA Action Request Forms (ARF) and to view lists of all FEMA resource requests for a disaster,

(8) Provide situational awareness information and management reports to assist in managing logistics processes.

The Logistics process is complex and difficult to manage. Logistics personnel are a limited asset. It is, therefore, essential to make maximum use of information technology to provide the asset visibility, data communication among logistics players, and information necessary for effective management of logistics processes.

5. References. RSOI Plan.

6. Tabs.

   a. Transportation

   b. Communications

   c. Resource Support

   d. Donations Management

   e. Military Support

TAB A TO APPENDIX 5 TO ANNEX A
NORTH CAROLINA EMERGENCY OPERATIONS PLAN

TRANSPORTATION (NCESF-1)

1. Tasked Agencies.

a. Emergency Management OPR: Logistics/Logistics Support Services

b. Lead State Agency: Department of Crime Control and Public Safety, Division of Emergency Management

c. Support Agencies:

(1) Department of Crime Control and Public Safety, Civil Air Patrol

(2) Department of Crime Control and Public Safety, Division of Emergency Management

(3) Department of Transportation, Division of Highways and Division of Public Transportation

(4) Department of Administration, Motor Fleet Management Division

(5) Department of Agriculture and Consumer Services (NCDA&CS)

(6) Department of Commerce

(7) Department of Corrections, Prisons Division

(8) Department of the Environment and Natural Resources, Marine Fisheries Division, Forest Resources Division, Parks and Recreation Division, Wildlife Resources Division

(9) Department of Public Instruction

(10) North Carolina National Guard

d. Federal Counterpart: Federal ESF-1, Transportation, Department of Transportation

2. Introduction.

a. Purpose: To provide for movement of resources in support of local governmental entities, volunteer organizations and other emergency response organizations requiring transportation capacity to perform emergency assistance missions.

b. Scope. The provision of State transportation support includes:

(1) Overall coordination of transportation assistance requests from local governments and State agencies.

(2) Allocation of public and private transportation resources needed for the transportation of people, goods and services to and from the affected area.

(3) Assisting with recovery operations as necessary.

3. Policies.

a. Contracted truck and charter bus transportation services, as well as State government transportation resources available to the SERT, will be used to assist local emergency operations and other State agencies in meeting the requirements of moving people, supplies and equipment.

b. Requests for assistance will come from county EOCs and from State agencies to the State EOC, where resources will be allocated according to the following priorities:

(1) Evacuation of persons from danger areas

(2) Transporting materials, equipment and people required in support of local emergency response activities as requested through the State EOC.

(3) Maintenance of traffic movement for evacuation and re-entry.

c. If the transportation demands exceed the resources of State agencies, Federal transportation resources will be requested.

4. Situation

a. Disaster Condition. A significant disaster may severely damage the civil transportation infrastructure. Local transportation activities may be hampered by damaged surface transportation infrastructure and disrupted communications.

b. Planning Assumptions.

(1) Many local resources may be unavailable due to the level of damage to the transportation infrastructure or local resources may not be sufficient to handle the situation.

(2) The State will provide transportation for resources requested by local government and may be required to provide transportation assets to assist local government in evacuation of citizens.

(3) Clearing of access routes may be slow. Coordination between the local government and the SERT Logistics Section and the SERT Infrastructure Branch may be required to organize the emergency relief.

(4) Damage to the transportation infrastructure may require use of air and water transportation assets.

5. Concept of Operations

a. General.

(1) Local governments will use their transportation assets and prearranged supporting resources to the extent necessary and available.

(2) If the extent of the disaster exceeds the transportation resources of the local government, State assistance will be provided upon request.

(3) The Logistics Section is responsible for transportation operations, and the Logistics Operations Branch Manager serves as the State Transportation Coordinator. State Logistics employs a civilian Transportation Contractor to provide contract trucks and trailers to move most resources in response to a disaster. The Transportation Contractor will provide a representative in the State EOC to procure transportation assets as directed by the State Transportation Coordinator.

(4) An ESF-1 Transportation Cell, consisting of transportation representatives from appropriate State Agencies, will be established in the EOC under the control of the State Transportation Coordinator whenever State assets, and in particular buses, are required to assist with evacuation operations. As a minimum for evacuation operations, the ESF-1 Cell will consist of representatives from Division of Public Transportation, Division of Public Instruction, Department of Corrections, and a representative from the civilian charter bus company currently under State contract. The ESF-1 Cell may also be established during other contingencies when significant, non-bus transportation assets are required from other State Agencies for the disaster response.

b. Organization

(1) Local. Local governments have transportation assets that are used to support normal functions within the community and which may also be used during emergencies. These include:

(a) Administrative and utility vehicles (sedans, pick-ups, dump trucks).

(b) Special Purposes vehicles (water tankers, tractor-trailers).

(c) Local school activity buses and public school buses (as prearranged between local government and local school boards).

(2) State. The Logistics Operations Branch Manager, as the State Transportation Coordinator, will provide transportation support as requests for assistance come through the State EOC. Most State requirements will be handled using contract transportation assets. If additional assets are required, or when it is prudent to use State agency assets for transportation requirements, the State Transportation Coordinator will coordinate directly with these support agencies. If significant assets are required from State agencies, the ESF-1 Cell will be established.

(3) Federal. The U.S. Department of Transportation is responsible for coordinating Federal emergency transportation assistance to affected State and local governmental entities. U.S. DOT is also responsible for coordinating transportation assistance for Federal agencies with disaster mission assignments that lack sufficient transportation capabilities necessary to perform their emergency missions. The Federal

Government maintains a contract with a civilian transportation company to handle most requirements.

c. Notification. Upon occurrence of a potential or actual natural or manmade disaster, North Carolina's EOC will be activated by the Director of Emergency Management. Transportation agencies will be notified by the Logistics Chief, Coordinator or Logistics Operations Manager by telephone or pager and advised of the situation.

d. Response Actions.

(1) Initial Actions.

(a) Transportation Contractor's EOC representative is notified to report to the EOC.

(b) ESF-1 Cell representatives are notified by the Logistics staff if it is decided to activate the cell.

(c) Transportation resources are pre-staged if appropriate.

(d) Satisfy transportation request and requirements for delivery of resources to local government and requesting State agencies.

(2) Continuing Actions.

(a) Continue to satisfy requests.

(b) Continually reassess priorities to assure the most urgent transportation needs are being addressed appropriately.

(c) Send resources to staging areas, as applicable and appropriate.

(d) Continually track committed resources and redeploy as necessary.

e. Recovery Actions

(1) Initial Actions

(a) Coordinate requests for transportation resources to assist in recovery activities.

(b) Coordinate with support agencies to develop recovery actions.

(2) Continuing Actions. Provide transportation resources as necessary throughout the recovery period.

6. Responsibilities

a. Lead State Agency. Department of Crime Control and Public Safety, Division of Emergency Management, Logistics Section

(1) Manage the emergency transportation function and coordinate with supporting agencies; and

(2) Prioritize the requests for transportation services in consultation with the SERT Leader and other SERT agencies.

b. Support Agencies

(1) Department of Administration, Division of Motor Fleet Management will operate motor pools in support of disaster locations as may be requested by the SERT.

(2) Department of Crime Control and Public Safety, Division of Emergency Management, Emergency Transportation Vendors will provide resources as required.

(3) Department of Transportation will:

(a) Erect and maintain signs, lights, barricades or other control devices as needed to maintain or control traffic along the emergency routes or required detour routes on NCDOT maintained highways;

(b) Monitor and report road conditions;

(c) Provide radio communications support for DOT assets involved in traffic control operations;

(d) Mark and maintain required evacuation routes on NCDOT maintained highways;

(e) Consult with the SERT Infrastructure Branch to maintain up-to-date information regarding debris removal on transportation access routes;

(f) Take the lead in deciding on lane reversal on interstate highways to facilitate ordered evacuations.

(4) Department of Agriculture and Consumer Services, through food distribution and state farms operations, will transport emergency food supplies from Department owned warehouses or other sources to distribution and/or mass feeding locations in disaster areas. The Department will respond to requests for other available transportation assets in support of emergency/disaster requirements.

(5) Department of Crime Control and Public Safety

(a) North Carolina National Guard will:

1 Provide aviation support as follows:

a Helicopter transportation for the SERT as directed;

b Aerial evacuation of personnel from threatened areas;

c Transportation of needed supplies and equipment;

d Transportation for Aerial Monitoring Team from Radiation Protection (EHNR);

e Reconnaissance support as part of Aerial Reconnaissance Teams (ART); and

2 Provide ground transportation as directed; however, National Guard will not be a primary source for routine transportation requirements.

(b) North Carolina Department of Crime Control and Public Safety, Civil Air Patrol will provide:

1 Aerial courier and messenger service.

2 Light transport flights for movement of personnel and supplies.

3 Fixed, mobile and airborne communications.

4 Reconnaissance support – ground and air.

5 As appropriate, provide transportation for aerial sampling and monitoring with teams from Radiation Protection.

(6) Department of Correction, Division of Prisons, will provide transportation, buses to support evacuation missions, equipment, uniformed personnel and related services for the support of law enforcement personnel as may be directed. The Department will also provide transportation for the evacuation of inmates and other affected department personnel.

(7) Department of Commerce will coordinate transportation resource data from supporting State Departments and maintain information on private transportation industry assets that can be employed during disasters under agreement with the North Carolina Motor Carriers Association and the North Carolina Chapter of the National Defense Transportation Association.

(8) Department of Environment and Natural Resources

(a) Marine Fisheries Division will provide air, sea and land transportation.

(b) Forest Resources Division will provide air and land transportation.

(c) Parks and Recreation Division will provide transportation in State parks.

(d) Wildlife Resources Commission will provide air, land and water transportation.

(9) Department of Public Instruction will coordinate with county school systems to provide buses for evacuation.

7. All State Agencies. Provide representatives to the ESF-1 Transportation Cell as directed.

8. References.

a. North Carolina National Veterinary Stockpile Plan.

TAB B TO APPENDIX 5 TO ANNEX A
NORTH CAROLINA EMERGENCY OPERATIONS PLAN

COMMUNICATIONS (NCESF-2)

1. Tasked Agencies.

a. Emergency Management OPR: Geospatial & Technology Management, Technology Support

b. Lead State Agency: North Carolina State Information Technology Services (SITS)

c. Support Agencies:

(1) State Information Technology Services (SITS)

(2) Department of Crime Control & Public Safety, Division of Emergency Management, State Highway Patrol, Civil Air Patrol, NC National Guard

(3) Radio Amateur Civil Emergency Service (RACES)

(4) UNC Center For Public Television (TV)

d. Federal Counterpart: Federal ESF-2, Communications, Department of Homeland Security/Information Analysis and Infrastructure Protection/National Communications System.

2. Introduction. The Communications Branch provides the SERT efficient and effective communications during normal periods as well as pre-and-post disaster periods and serves as the contact point in North Carolina for communications between local Governments and Emergency Agencies, State Government Agencies and the Federal Government. The communications mechanisms to accomplish this mission include: Commercial Telephone Service, Cellular Phones/Nextel/Pagers, NAWAS Alerting and Warning System, Nuclear Power Plant Hot Ring Down Telephone System, Emergency Satellite Communication System, High Frequency Radio Network, VHF/UHF Radio Systems, Amateur Radio, Emergency Alert System, and Video Teleconferencing.

a. Purpose: To provide communications support for State and local response before, during, and after an emergency. This plan describes how state government communications systems in general and the SERT systems in

particular are typically used in directing and controlling emergency operations. This plan also provides a platform for compatibility and interoperability among all agencies.

b. Scope: Appropriate SERT agencies coordinate communications support to State and local disaster response elements. The assets of the primary and support agencies are typically used in emergency and disaster situations, as well as day-to-day operation. The Communications Branch, normally assigned to the NCEM Geospatial & Technology Management Section (Technology Support) is reassigned to the SERT Logistics Section during activations, and it serves then as the coordination point for all State EOC communications activities.

3. Policies

a. Resources. Communications resources are supplied and/or coordinated by the Telecommunications Services office under the State Information Technology Services (SITS). In an emergency or disaster situation, the SERT becomes the lead coordinating agency for disaster response and works with SITS and other agencies to provide whatever communications resources are required.

b. Planning. To ensure readiness of communications systems and adequate response in the event of disaster, the following policies are in effect:

(1) Existing communications resources will be used on a day-to-day basis to assure operational readiness.

(2) Existing communications resources will be provided with both preventive and incidental maintenance on a regular and timely basis further to assure operational readiness.

(3) North Carolina State agencies will cooperate with local and federal agencies to meet communications needs.

4. Situation

a. Disaster Conditions. All communications systems are vulnerable to natural and technological disasters. Individuals and agencies responding to and recovering from disasters will require large amounts of information. This information will be essential for dispatching resources and will continue to be

needed when certain communications systems are inoperable. In such cases, all available remaining means of communications will be necessary to assure the quickest possible response.

b. Planning Assumptions

(1) Most federal, state, and local communications will be operable, in use and available during emergency situations

(2) Initially, local emergency services will focus on lifesaving activities and reestablishing control in the disaster area.

(3) Initial reports of damage will be fragmented and will provide an incomplete picture of the damage to communications facilities.

(4) Weather and other environmental factors may restrict deployment of mobile or transportable communications equipment into the disaster area.

(5) The affected area's ability to communicate with other parts of the State could be impaired.

(6) Careful consideration of sites will be required to establish staging areas for centralized communications in the field.

5. Concept of Operations

a. General. Operational activities outlined in this plan will be executed in accordance with all General Statutes of the State of North Carolina and policies of the North Carolina Department of Crime Control and Public Safety and will be consistent with the National Incident Management System (NIMS) and the National Response Framework.

b. Organization

(1) Local Response. Counties are responsible for their own communications needs and systems. Counties will continue using existing communications equipment/service vendors as much as possible during emergencies/disasters. Counties will route those requirements that cannot be met locally to the SERT through the State EOC Communications Center.

(2) State Response. State agencies are responsible for their own

communications needs and systems. In the event of a disaster, the State will assess damage to its communications systems and make repairs using existing resources as much as possible. If additional resources are needed, the State will call on the Federal Emergency Management Agency (FEMA) for assistance. The State will also attempt to respond to resource requests from local governments. If the State does not have adequate resources from which to draw, local government requests will be forwarded to FEMA.

(3) Federal Response. ESF-2 (Communications) personnel described by the National Response Framework monitor disaster situations and determine when there is a need for federal response. FEMA's communications liaison from the National Communications System will contact State personnel to prepare for Joint Field Office operations and to determine whether federal resources will be needed for state and local governments.

c. Notification. The Division of Emergency Management 24-Hour Operations Center (24OC) will notify the primary and lead support communications agencies when an emergency or the potential for an emergency exists. These agencies will either be requested to report to the EOC or to be on standby.

d. Response Actions

(1) Initial Actions

(a) The SERT Communications Branch (Logistics) will determine which vital communications services are inoperative.

(b) Verify location of available assets and determine a time frame for deploying those assets.

(c) Position communications assets to meet immediate needs.

(2) Continuing Actions

(a) Prioritize the deployment of resources based on critical needs and availability.

(b) Continue response activities until they are complete.

(c) Monitor surviving systems and resource requests to meet needs.

e. Recovery Actions

(1) Determine communications assets available to support the Recovery phase.

(2) Initiate repair/replacement activities as soon as possible for equipment and systems used by SERT agencies and local governments.

6. Responsibilities

a. Lead State Agency: North Carolina State Information Technology Services (SITS)

The Lead State Agency in North Carolina for telecommunications is the North Carolina Office of Information Technology Services (Telecommunications Services). Telecommunications Services deals primarily with voice and data telephone service, but can also assist with pagers, cellular phones and radio equipment. Telecommunications Services acts as liaison between the Division of Emergency Management and vendors to provide the necessary service. Telecommunications Services is capable of working with equipment and service vendors on an emergency basis to provide telephone lines and equipment to meet disaster needs. When requested, Telecommunications Services will go into emergency operation mode and handle all requests for communications resources, including interaction with Federal ESF-2 personnel. Telecommunications Services has personnel who can be contacted at any time of the day or night to provide resources.

b. Support Agencies

(1) Department Of Crime Control & Public Safety

(a) The Division of Emergency Management performs needs assessments and provides information to SITS personnel. The Division also serves as a point of contact for SITS, local government and FEMA personnel. The Division ensures all requests are addressed and routed to the proper organization. Emergency Management operates a network of satellite telephones which covers all 100 counties and will likely be available for use even when other means of communications are out of order. The Division also maintains and operates WebEOC, an Internet system

for passing information and requesting missions.

(b) The State Highway Patrol microwave system is a significant part of the Emergency Management communications system. By maintaining this system and responding to outages in an emergency or disaster situation, the Patrol supports the efforts of the Division and Telecommunications Services.

(c) The Civil Air Patrol (CAP) operates as an auxiliary service of the United States Air Force. The CAP has a number of mobile units equipped with both HF and VHF radio equipment which can be staged as necessary to provide disaster scene communications. The CAP can also provide a number of emergency power generators where needed and will transport these as required.

(d) The North Carolina National Guard (NCNG) has a number of HF-equipped mobile units that can be staged as needed in and around a disaster scene to provide communications into and out of the area. The NCNG can provide multi-line satellite telephone service anywhere in the state.

(e) The University of North Carolina Center for Public Television (CPT) provides many of the tower facilities which are used by the Emergency Management communications system. By maintaining these facilities and responding to problems in an emergency or disaster situation, CPT supports the SERT.

(f) Radio Amateur Civil Emergency Service (RACES) serves in North Carolina as both a backup system for priority communications and a primary system for routine communications such as health and welfare messages. RACES has a statewide pool of operators and can provide assistance at any time.

7. Resource Requirements.

a. Telephone Resources. Telephones will be the primary source of communications at all fixed offices / locations. Therefore, any established fixed offices / locations must have telephone service. North Carolina is served by a reliable and effective public switched telephone network which works very well in normal conditions and, historically, has been very reliable during emergency situations.

(1) The SERT uses a combination of digital and analog centrex telephone lines. There are approximately 200 lines running into the State EOC. Most of these are for voice use, but some are for special applications such as computer modem lines or facsimile machines. Reference can be made to the Emergency Management Telephone/Radio Directory for public access numbers. All existing Emergency Management Cell Phones will be required for use during emergencies and disasters.

(2) The 24-Hour Operations Center (24OC) is equipped with approximately 100 telephones for the exclusive use of NCEM/SERT personnel during EOC activations. Numbers for these lines will be published by the 24OC when the SERT is activated.

(3) If additional telephone resources are required, State Information Technology Services (SITS) provide them as needed. SITS will coordinate with service and equipment providers to obtain whatever resources are needed in an emergency situation.

(4) The existing Emergency Management satellite telephone network will be required as reliable backup in the event primary communications systems are lost.

(5) The State also has Secure Telephone Equipment (STE) used for secure communications between State and Federal Agencies.

b. Cellular phones/Nextel/Pagers. Cellular phones are considered alternate means of communications at fixed and mobile sites. Cellular phones are supplied to all field staff and senior management within the Division. Most county emergency management coordinators have cellular phones. Pagers constitute another means of communications within and outside the SERT. Most SERT members and most county emergency management coordinators carry pagers. Many Emergency Management staff and the 24OC have Nextel Phones. This is an excellent communications system, but because statewide service is limited, NEXTEL cannot always be considered an effective means of communications unless users are in a Nextel coverage area.

c. The NAWAS (National Alert and Warning System) is a dedicated "open circuit" telephone system linking federal agencies and state and local governments. It was developed during the late '50's as a means of providing advance warning and notification to the proper agencies of the threat of missile attack or enemy activity. Over the years, it evolved into a general

purpose communications system for emergency management and National Weather Service use.

d. The Nuclear Power Plant (NPP) Selective Signal/Decision Line Telephone System is a dedicated hard-wired telephone system linking the 24-hour Operations Center and the Control Rooms of the Nuclear Power Plants in North Carolina. They also are connected to the State Warning Point and the County Warning Points of counties near a nuclear facility. These are 4-wire, full duplex, voice-only telephony circuits and are used for routine, administrative purposes as well as for emergency notification and information. These hard-wired circuits are backed up in several different ways and have redundant routing to insure their operation under most conditions.

e. Satellite Communications. In efforts to improve state-wide communications, NCEM began several years ago to develop a system of communications that would guarantee and insure the continuity of communications between the State Emergency Operations Center, federal agencies, local government agencies, and other involved entities during emergency/disaster situations. The SatCom system establishes a Statewide Emergency Communication Network (SECN), and serves as an alternate means of communication for statewide emergencies/disasters and warning dissemination. The system is equipped with a Push to Talk (PTT) and a phone. Users include State EM Division Staff, State EOC, State EM Branch Offices, Field Staff, Operations Support Vehicles, Regional Response Teams (RRT's), Division of Radiation Protection (DRP), Special Operations Response Team (SORT), Nuclear Power Plants (NPP), County Warning Points, and all National Weather Service stations serving North Carolina. The SatCom phone / radio systems use six (6) user groups or talk groups statewide. Talk group assignments are listed in the State EM Directory. The Satellite Phone system is used strictly as a backup means of communication for mobile units. Each SatCom unit is equipped with a phone, which is operated much like a cellular phone. Each unit is assigned a number and can be accessed by dialing that number. There is a significant charge for using this system, and it should be used only when no other type of communication is available.

f. Radio Resources

(1) High Frequency (HF) Radio. FEMA installed and maintains an HF radio that is capable of communicating with the other Region IV states, and the Region IV facility in Thomasville GA.

(2) VHF - UHF Radio. Because our interest is state-wide communications, the North Carolina Division of Emergency Management does not operate any comprehensive UHF or VHF radio networks. The STATENET, a VHF-Lo band system, was put in place several years ago in an attempt, through the use of regional relay stations, to build a network capable of moving voice traffic throughout the State. The system has grown old and expensive to maintain, and is currently being replaced with a comprehensive 800 MZ system. Many counties are putting the STATENET frequencies and equipment to good use for local voice communications and for contact with adjacent counties. The STATENET frequencies are in all Area Coordinator vehicles as well as most county vehicles and mobile contact to a nearby County Warning Point on an STATENET frequency is always possible.

(3) 800 Mz Radio. The Dept. of CC&PS, State Highway Patrol is the lead agency in an effort to build a statewide 800 MHz trunked radio system. The VIPER (**V**oice **I**nteroperability **P**lan for **E**mergency **R**esponders) infrastructure is being made available to all state and local emergency responders who want to purchase subscriber units (radios). The Highway Patrol is coordinating the programming of the subscriber units, and building radio talk-groups to meet the needs of all participating agencies. NCEM has several talk-groups that are unique to our subscriber units for internal use, and several talk-groups that are common to all radios on the VIPER system. These common “Event” talk-groups will be used for interoperable communications following a disaster. The VIPER system is expected to take at least 4 years to build out statewide, work began in February ’05. Owing to the hurricane threat, the majority of the sites installed during the first year are concentrated in eastern NC.

g. Amateur Radio. The SERT is an active supporter of amateur radio. Comprehensive amateur radio stations are established at the State EOC and at Emergency Management Branch Offices. These stations are manned by local amateur radio operators. The SERT participates in and supports ARES ***(A**mateur **R**adio **E**mergency **S**ervice,)* a service of the American Radio Relay League and is the sponsor of the North Carolina RACES *(**R**adio **A**mateur **C**ivil **E**mergency **S**ervice)* program.

h. Emergency Alert System (EAS). North Carolina Emergency Operations Center serves as the primary statewide EAS Activation Point. Criteria for EAS Activation consist of Public Safety to aid in reducing the loss of life or property, Official information for protection of life and property and Time Critical Information for public knowledge. North Carolina currently uses Communications Laboratories (Comlabs) EMnet to transmit all Emergency Alert Messages. EMnet is a satellite-based messaging system designed specifically to meet the needs of the Emergency Management, broadcast, and AMBER communities. It provides a single efficient interface for monitoring a wide variety of inbound hazard notices, and for sending various outbound warning systems which can be transmitted to individual stations, or to hundreds of stations at once, almost instantly. EMnet has multiple backup systems in place to help guarantee message delivery to any functional station. EMnet also allows the sender to track sent messages to confirm they have been received, read, and forwarded.

i. Data Communications. Statewide Area Network is the primary means for transferring data from the EOC, Field Offices, and local emergency management EOCs. The statewide Area Network serves as a common link that connects information resources throughout the State and is the medium for e-mail, data base replications, file transfer, and for future conferencing. The SERT uses the Internet for moving information and mission requests via WebEOC. The SERT also depends heavily on the Internet for crucial weather data.

j. Video teleconferencing. The Division of Emergency Management maintains and operates a video teleconferencing system capability of operating in secure or non-secure modes to allow face-to-face communications with State, Federal and local agencies. The North Carolina Agency for Public Telecommunications also operates a teleconferencing system that will be available for use during emergencies and disasters.

8. Data Requirements. None

9. References. None Listed

TAB C TO APPENDIX 5 TO ANNEX A
NORTH CAROLINA EMERGENCY OPERATIONS PLAN

RESOURCE SUPPORT (NCESF-7A)

1. Tasked Agencies.

a. Emergency Management OPR: Logistics Section

b. Lead State Agency: Department Crime Control And Public Safety, Division of Emergency Management

c. Support Agencies:

(1) Department of Administration, Division of Purchase & Contract, Division of Auxiliary Services, Division of Motor Fleet Management

(2) Department of Agriculture and Consumer Services

(3) Department of Correction

(4) Department of Commerce

(5) Department of Crime Control & Public Safety, North Carolina Highway Patrol

(6) Department of Environment and Natural Resources

(7) Department of Health and Human Services

(8) Department of Labor

(9) Department of Public Instruction

(10) Department of Transportation

(11) Department of Commerce, State Information Systems Processing

d. Federal Counterpart: Federal Logistics Section of the FEMA ERT-A.

2. Introduction

a. Purpose: To provide resource support prior to, during, and following an emergency or disaster event, including catastrophic disaster.

b. Scope

(1) Resource support involves the provision of logistical support to State and local emergency organizations during the entire period of a disastrous event. This includes the procurement of emergency relief supplies, space, office equipment, office supplies, telecommunications, contracting services, transportation services, and personnel required to support emergency operational activities. It also provides for logistical support for requirements not specifically identified in the other emergency support functions, resources unique to the emergency itself.

(2) Resource support also involves the effort and activity necessary to evaluate, locate, procure, and provide essential material resources throughout the event.

3. Policies

a. Logistics Section will provide resource support for the State Emergency Operations Center, SERT (SERT), Area EM Offices and other State supported field locations.

b. Logistics Section may provide resource support to county and municipal emergency operations as requested.

c. Other State agencies will furnish resources to support emergency operations as directed by the SERT Logistics Section. Such support by the agencies will be terminated at the earliest practical time.

d. Supplies and equipment will be provided from current State stocks or from commercial sources.

4. Situation

a. Disaster Condition

Communities, possibly entire counties, have been isolated due to problems with the transportation and communications infrastructure. County Emergency Operations Centers are inundated with emergency telephone calls, and resource capabilities are overwhelmed. State Government has the capacity to meet most foreseeable logistical requirements. However, there will be shortages of a wide variety of supplies necessary for emergency population survival such as cots, sheets, blankets, pillows, pillowcases, tents for temporary shelter, and plastic and paper items for mass feeding.

b. Planning Assumptions

(1) Successful sustained disaster/emergency operations are contingent upon an efficient and effective logistics effort.

(2) Full or partial implementation of the State Emergency Operations Plan will occur as emergency/disaster events dictate. Thus, resource requirements will be directly proportional to the size, intensity, and destructiveness of the disaster.

(3) Transportation of resources may require staging areas. Counties must pre-designate staging areas to support their county operations and plan for integration of state provided assets. The State will designate Regional Staging Areas to support catastrophic disasters and survey annually.

5. Concept of Operations

a. General. All available State owned resources may be used during disaster/emergency operations. Primarily, resource distribution will occur through the State Emergency Operations Center or Area Commands, and from State warehouses. Resources that cannot be provided from State assets will be secured through direct procurement from Federal or vendor resources.

b. Organization

(1) County

(a) All requests for State resources should be made through County Emergency Management Coordinators.

(b) Municipalities should coordinate their resource requests through the appropriate County Emergency Operations Centers (EOC).

(c) County requests for resources should be directed to the State Emergency Operations Center for assignment by the Mission Assignment Coordinator (MAC).

(d) Each county will maintain one County Receiving and Distribution Point (CRDP) to ensure the county has the ability to receive State resources during a disaster. The CRDP should have at least 2,000 to 3,000 square feet of warehouse space to store pallets of emergency supplies, material handling equipment sufficient to unload supplies from tractor trailers, sufficient outside parking area to store at least 10, 53 foot cargo trailers, and designated personnel trained to operate the facility.

(e) Counties must designate a sufficient number of points of distribution (POD) to support distribution of disaster supplies (food, water) to 20 percent of their populations and report these locations to State Logistics so that they are available for use during disasters. Counties must also plan to provide staffing and equipment to operate these PODs or report to State Logistics the locations needing State support to operate.

(2) State

(a) The NCEM Logistics Section Chief is responsible for management of Logistics support and reports to the SERT Leader.

(b) The Logistics Chief will coordinate the logistics operations of all State agencies.

(c) State Logistics operations will be coordinated through the State Emergency Operations Center in Raleigh.

(d) Division staff will provide personnel augmentation to the Logistics Section so it can meet the increased personnel requirements of activation.

(e) Upon notification of implementation of the State Emergency

Operations Plan, the Logistics Chief will determine which pre-designated augmentation personnel from other State Agencies and within the Division are required for the State Emergency Operations Center and the State Emergency Management Warehouse.

(3) Federal

(a) The Federal Emergency Management Agency will be the initial contact point for Emergency Operations.

(b) The Federal Coordinating Officer will be the single conduit for accessing Federal resources during disaster events.

(c) FEMA Region IV will provide a Logistics Liaison Officer to the Logistics Section of the SERT.

c. Notification

(1) The Division of Emergency Management will notify SERT members of an impending or the occurrence of a disaster situation.

(2) Emergency Management standing operating procedures for SERT notification will be used.

d. Response Actions

(1) Initial

(a) Assess potential resource needs and evaluate the Disaster Buy List, which is a standing list of requirements for each type of disaster.

(b) When necessary, prepare the Emergency Operations Center for operational activation.

(c) Maintain a resource tracking and accounting system using the Logistics Resource Database.

(d) Provide the SERT Leader with resource status reports.

(e) Identify procurement resources required in the impacted area.

(f) Identify potential facility locations in the impacted area.

(g) Manage occupation of the Joint Field Office by State personnel.

(h) Ensure that the State component to the Joint Field Office is operational within 12 to 24 hours of site selection and establishment decision, provided the pre-designated site and communications facilities are usable and operable.

(2) Continuing. Logistics support will be continued as needed according to the following:

(a) Logistics personnel will continue to assess disaster reports to identify potential resource needs.

(b) Continue operation of the State Emergency Operations Center as long as necessary.

(c) Continue to monitor and track resource requests and provide decision makers with accurate and concise information.

(d) Continue to provide the SERT Leader with resource status reports.

(e) To the degree possible, logistics operations will continue to make use of available local resources.

(f) Throughout the life cycle of the disaster, Logistics will continue to support all State supported field locations.

(g) Logistics will provide for the full range of logistical requirements of the agencies participating in the disaster response and recovery efforts.

(h) Logistics will determine the availability of and provide supplies stocked in State distribution facilities.

(i) Logistics will provide security enforcement services to the State Emergency Operations Center.

(j) Logistics will coordinate with the SERT Fiscal Unit Section to insure proper accounting for all expenditures and purchases.

6. Responsibilities

a. Lead State Agency. Department of Crime Control & Public Safety, Division of Emergency Management. The Division of Emergency Management will be responsible for directing and coordinating logistics operations.

b. Support Agencies

(1) Department of Administration

(a) Division of Purchase and Contract. Provide personnel for the Purchasing Unit in the EOC during disaster activations. Ensure personnel are trained and exercised periodically for this mission. Coordinate procedures with NCEM Logistics Chief.

(b) Division of Motor Fleet Management. Operate motor pools in support of response/recovery operations.

(c) State Property Office. Provide facilities needed by the SERT for response and recovery operations. Facilities required may include warehouses, staging areas, office space for disaster recovery centers, and other activities. Make available, as requested by the SERT, a tabulation of properties that may be available. This service extends to assistance in acquiring the occupancy of the available properties for use during disaster/emergency events.

(d) Other:

1 Provide such assistance as may be requested by the SERT in locating appropriate lodging, meals, or other support services for emergency workers.

2 Provide janitorial, mail, courier, and other general administrative services as may be required.

3 Through State Capitol Police, provide security services for the State Emergency Operations Center and other Emergency Management facilities as appropriate.

4 Provide surplus property listing for use during disaster/emergency situations.

(2) Department of Agriculture and Consumer Services. Provide the SERT with information related to available emergency resources and supplies.

(3) Department of Commerce. Provide the SERT with information related to available emergency resources and supplies.

(4) Department of Correction

(a) Provide transportation, equipment, uniformed personnel, inmate labor, and related services as may be directed during catastrophic disaster.
(b) Provide a representative to the SERT Logistics ESF-1 Transportation Cell, when activated, who is able to coordinate use of buses and passenger vans to assist with evacuation operations.

(5) Department of Crime Control and Public Safety, State Highway Patrol. Provide transportation, equipment, uniformed personnel, and related services as may be directed during catastrophic disaster.

(6) Department of Environment and Natural Resources. Provide the SERT with information related to available emergency resources and supplies.

(7) Department of Health and Human Services, Division of Facility Services. Provide the SERT with information related to available emergency facilities, resources, supplies, and/or personnel resources.

(8) Department of Labor. Provide the SERT with information related to available emergency resources, supplies, and/or personnel resources.

(9) Department of Public Instruction. Provide the SERT with information related to available or potential emergency facilities, resources, supplies, and/or personnel resources. Provide a representative to the SERT Logistics ESF-1 Transportation Cell, when activated, who is able to coordinate use of school buses to assist with evacuation operations.

(10) Department of Transportation. Provide a representative to the SERT Logistics ESF-1 Transportation Cell, when activated, the division provided assistance in communication between public transportation sub recipients, provide a list of transportation agencies. NCDOT will identify potential federal funding sources and identify other financial resources that may be available for public transportation grantees during an emergency.

(11) Department of Commerce, State Information Processing Services. Provide the SERT with communications and information systems support services or hardware.

7. Data Requirements

a. Validated resource requests in mission assignment.

b. Cost data for valid resource requests.

c. Financial management reports.

8. References.

a. RSOI Plan.

b. North Carolina National Veterinary Stockpile Plan.

This page is intentionally left blank.

TAB D TO APPENDIX 5 TO ANNEX A
NORTH CAROLINA EMERGENCY OPERATIONS PLAN

VOLUNTEER AND DONATIONS MANAGEMENT (NCESF-7B)

1. Tasked Agency.

a. Office of the Governor – NC Commission on Volunteerism and Community Service

2. Support Agencies.

a. NC Department of Crime Control & Public Safety – Division of Emergency Management: SERT Logistics Section

b. NC Department of Crime Control & Public Safety – NC National Guard

c. NC Department of Crime Control & Public Safety – Division of State Highway Patrol

d. NC Department of Administration, State Property Office

e. NC Department of Correction

f. NC Department of Agriculture and Consumer Services, Emergency Programs Division

g. NC State Animal Response Team

h. NC Department of Transportation – Division of Motor Vehicles

i. NC Department of Health and Human Services, Office of Emergency Medical Services

j. NC Voluntary Organizations Active in Disaster (NCVOAD)

(1) Adventist Community Services

(2) American Red Cross

(3) The Salvation Army

(4) Food Banks of North Carolina

(5) NC Baptist Men

(6) Methodist Disaster Response

(7) United Way of NC

(8) Other NCVOAD member organizations

k. Volunteer Center Association of NC

l. NC Interfaith Disaster Response

m. Governor's Office – Hispanic/Latino Affairs

n. All NC Cabinet-Level State Government Agencies

o. NC Psychological Association

p. NC Trucking Association

q. NC Citizen Corps (CERT, MRC, VIPS and FC programs)

r. Corporation for National and Community Service

s. Local and Tribal Governments

3. Federal Counterpart: The FEMA Voluntary Agency Liaison (VAL) is the federal collaborating counterpart. (See National Response Framework, Volunteer and Donations Management Support Annex, January 2008).

4. Introduction

a. Purpose. In support of the National Response Framework, the purpose of this Annex is to ensure the most efficient and effective use of unaffiliated volunteers, unaffiliated organizations, and unsolicited donated goods to support all ESFs during incidents of significance in NC that require a state response.

b. Scope. This Annex provides guidance on the State role in support the

management of masses of unaffiliated volunteers and unsolicited donated goods. (Any reference to volunteer services and donated goods in this Annex refers to unaffiliated volunteer services and unsolicited goods, unless otherwise stated. Unaffiliated volunteers, also known as spontaneous volunteers, are individuals who offer to help or self-deploy to assist in emergency situations without coordinating their activities. They are considered "unaffiliated" in that they are not part of a disaster relief and/or emergency response organization.) The guidance in this Annex ensures the effective and efficient delivery of donated goods to affected areas. Volunteer and Donations Management requires effective coordination among many supporting agencies/organizations.

c. Policies. The goal of Volunteer and Donations Management is to efficiently and effectively support the affected jurisdiction(s) in close collaboration with the voluntary organizations/agencies, in an effort to manage the overall influx of offers of goods and services to State government before, during, and after an incident. The lead agency for this Annex encourages local and tribal governments to coordinate with voluntary agencies, community and faith-based organizations, volunteer centers, and private-sector entities through local Citizen Corps Councils and local Voluntary Organizations Active in Disaster (VOAD) to participate in preparedness activities including planning, establishing appropriate roles and responsibilities, training, and exercising.

(1) The Lead Agency for this annex will designate an individual to serve as the State Donations Management Coordinator.

(2) The State Coordinator will create a statewide strategy for managing unaffiliated volunteers, unsolicited donated goods, and undesignated cash.

(3) The State Coordinator will have a work station in the Logistics Section at the State Emergency Operations Center (EOC) during SERT activation.

(4) The State Coordinator will collaborate with the SERT-Logistics Coordinator to determine if offers of donated goods are needed and available to meet local needs as determined by local Emergency Management officials.

(5) The State Coordinator may activate a Volunteer and Donations Coordination Team (VDCT) to review and accept/refuse offers of donated goods after a disaster. The VDCT will consist of members one or more NCVOAD organizations and a representative of NCEM-Logistics Branch. VDCT membership may increase in larger scale/catastrophic events. (The VCDT organization chart is an attachment to this Annex).

(6) The State will have a system to manage and coordinate appropriate offers of unaffiliated volunteer services, unsolicited donated goods, and cash.

(7) The State Coordinator will collaborate with one or more of the above listed Support Agencies to establish a process for managing large amounts of donated pharmaceuticals and/or medical equipment, in the event the disaster requires such products.

(8) The State Coordinator will collaborate with one or more of the listed Support Agencies to establish a process for managing large amounts of donated animal food and supplies, in the event the disaster requires such products.

(9) The State Coordinator will have a system for operating a toll-free, bilingual hotline (call center) with TTY capability for disbursing emergency information and information/ inquiries related to donated goods, spontaneous volunteers, and cash donations.

(10) Rather than donations of food, clothing or other items, the State will encourage donations of cash to established NVOAD and NCVOAD member organizations that are providing services to disaster survivors.

(11) The State will primarily collaborate with NCVOAD member organizations that have established structures in place to receive and distribute appropriate donated goods to disaster survivors.

(12) The State will encourage unaffiliated volunteers (individuals and groups) to affiliate with a recognized NVOAD or NCVOAD member organization, a local volunteer center, and/or to participate through their local Citizen Corps program to facilitate their service involvement in disaster relief activities.

(13) All available means will be used to educate the public, emergency management community, elected officials, and the media on the strategy and principles for managing donations.

(14) Local governments and volunteer agencies will be encouraged to develop and implement Volunteer and Donations Management plans.

(15) Local Emergency Managers and other recommended individuals and groups will receive Volunteer and Donations Management training (FEMA course), if requested.

(16) The State Coordinator will maintain contact with affected counties and NCVOAD member organizations during disasters, assessing and prioritizing needs of donated product and volunteers.

(17) The State Coordinator will not maintain lists of the dead and injured at the State EOC or at the Hotline.

5. Situation

a. During and following a major disaster, requirements for goods/services will exceed local and State capabilities. Volunteer and Donations Management will play a major role in meeting these needs. However, the State will need to provide leadership and direction so that the public donates goods and services that are needed, and does not burden the system with unneeded goods/services that only detract or get in the way of relief efforts. Special actions will be required to avoid unsolicited donations becoming a burden to response and recovery operations.

b. Planning Assumptions

(1) Local volunteer resources will be inadequate to deal with the disaster. State, and possibly Federal, assistance will be required.

(2) Individual and/or groups of volunteers will go (or want to go) to the affected area and offer assistance.

(3) An organized volunteer disaster response effort will be required.

(4) Sufficient personnel will be available from one or more Support Agencies to staff and operate the state's Multi-Agency Donations Warehouse, Governor's Emergency Information Bilingual Hotline, and local Emergency Volunteer Centers.

(5) The Governor's Emergency Information Bilingual Hotline, if necessary, may also serve as the State's Donations and Volunteer Hotline.

(6) When emergency conditions subside after a disaster, individuals and relief organizations from outside the disaster area will begin to collect materials and supplies to meet the needs of the survivors.

(7) Appropriate messages will be provided to the media to provide the public with guidance about donating product, services, and/or cash.

(8) Should a large-scale or catastrophic event occur, unsolicited donated goods could come from around the state, country, or the world.

(9) Donated goods may arrive in a disaster area day or night without warning.

(10) Donated goods may arrive unsorted or with minimal packaging.

(11) The amount of donated goods and services will increase with the amount of media attention the disaster receives.

(12) Non-useful and unwanted donations will occur, to include unsorted or dirty clothing, used mattresses, perishable foodstuffs and worn-out or cast-off items (i.e., junk). Disposal sites and procedures will be required for surplus, unneeded and junk donations.

(13) NCVOAD member organizations will offer assistance by receiving and distributing donated goods to distribution centers at the local level.

(14) Affected local government(s) will be able to establish distribution centers within their jurisdictions.

6. Concept of Operations

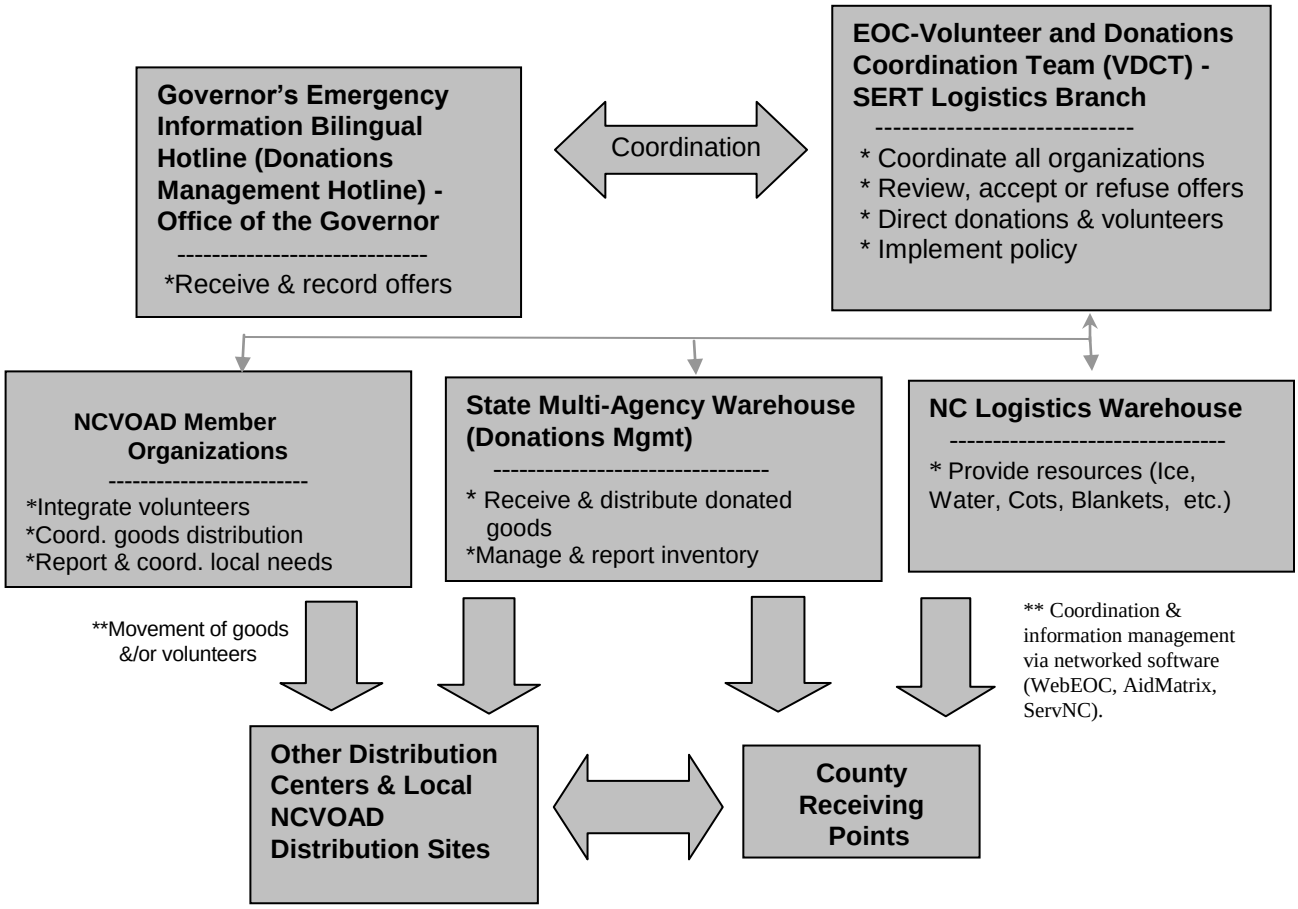
a. General.

(1) The State manages unsolicited donations and volunteers by conducting a vigorous information campaign to publicize needs and by staffing an organization at the State level to receive public offers and manage them effectively. The organization consists of: a hotline to receive all offers, a coordination team in the State EOC to manage the offers and direct them effectively, a donations management warehouse to receive donated goods, and local VOAD organizations to distribute goods and utilize volunteers. The organizational components are tied together through the use of networked software to facilitate information management and coordination.

(2) The State Coordinator will implement a public information campaign at the onset of the disaster to encourage donations of money and specific goods and services needed to address the particular nature of the disaster. Initial speeches by the Governor and senior state officials will inform the public of the donations policy and how the public can best contribute. The State Donations Coordinator will continue the public information effort throughout

disaster operations by coordinating with the Governor's Press Office and NC Department of Crime Control and Public Safety's Public Information Officer.

(3) This schematic shows the organizational concept for volunteer and donations management and how the Hotline, Coordination Team, Warehouse and NCVOAD organization function together to achieve effective management of offers. Subsequent paragraphs elaborate how each of the organizational components function and interrelate:



(4) The State Coordinator will activate the **Governor's Emergency Information Bilingual Hotline** (phone bank), where operators will provide callers with emergency information such as shelter locations, feeding sites, and road closures. The type of event and its projected impact and severity will be used as triggers for activating the hotline. Type and length of activation are event-specific. If donated goods, volunteers or cash donations are needed or if unsolicited offers become an issue, the Hotline will also serve as a

Donations and Volunteer Hotline. Phone operators will electronically capture donor information for offers of donated goods and those who want to volunteer. Operators will encourage cash donations be made to voluntary organizations active in the response/recovery effort and to other disaster relief funds as directed by the Governor. Phone operators will not accept offers of donated goods, match volunteers with organizations, or accept cash donations; rather they record the information for action by the Volunteer and Donations Coordination Team in the EOC.

(5) The State Coordinator will provide the Hotline supervisors with priority emergency information and instructions necessary for electronically capturing donor information related to goods, volunteers, and cash.

(6) A **Volunteer and Donations Coordination Team** (VDCT) is formed to assist in the management of the donations effort and to ensure it is coordinated with the State's overall incident action plan. The VDCT may be located in the State EOC or in a nearby location in the same building. The State Coordinator serves as the VDCT leader. The team includes representatives from several NCVOAD organizations and a liaison from SERT Logistics.

(7) As part of the response effort, the State Coordinator and SERT Logistics will forward specific requests to meet local needs to the **State's Multi-Agency (Donations Management) Warehouse,** operated by Adventist Community Services (a NCVOAD member organization). When and where it is appropriate, emergency supplies may also be moved from the EM logistics warehouse to distribution points operated by any NCVOAD member organization to satisfy unmet local needs.

(8) The State's Multi-Agency Warehouse is critical in the process of receiving donated goods, by sorting and storing them and by distributing them through NCVOAD member organizations to distribution sites in localities where the goods are needed. VCDT members direct donors to send accepted goods to the State's Multi-Agency Warehouse.

b. Concept for "designated" donations:

(1) A designated donation is an offer of a donation made to, and accepted by, an organization or a specific donation requested by an organization.

(2) Inquiries concerning offers of donations designated for a specified

organization will be referred to that organization. The organization accepting/receiving the donation will follow its own logistics policies and procedures.

(3) The State Coordinator and VDCT members will discourage donors from sending unsolicited donations directly to the State's Multi-Agency Warehouse or the disaster site. Donors will be advised electronically when their offers have been accepted. Some inappropriate offers may not be accepted.

(4) The State Coordinator and VCDT members will consider the need for donated products in the long-term recovery efforts of NCVOAD organizations.

c. Concept for unsolicited/undesignated donated goods

(1) Unsolicited/undesignated goods are those donations that arrive, but have not been requested by an agency.

(2) The State's Multi-Agency Warehouse will operate a checkpoint(s) on the perimeter of its facility to screen for unsolicited/undesignated goods. Donated products that can be used will first be directed to a NCVOAD organization that has agreed to accept such goods/services. Otherwise, they will be received and stored for later use.

(3) Donated goods that are determined to be a health hazard or unsuitable for use by any organization involved in the disaster operation will not be accepted.

(4) Pharmaceuticals and medical supplies are generally not accepted from the general public. However, in a large-scale or catastrophic event when pharmaceuticals and/or medical supplies may be needed, the State Coordinator will collaborate with the NC Office of Emergency Medical Services (NCESF-8A) to provide warehouse management personnel to Adventist Community Services.

(5) Should the event require receiving, sorting, warehousing, and distributing companion animal food and supplies (food/water bowls, leashes, etc.), the State Coordinator will collaborate with Adventist Community Services to ensure management staffing for a Companion Animal Warehouse (CAW) for these products. The CAW might be a designated portion of the Multi-Agency Warehouse, a dropped trailer that is co-located with the Multi-

Agency Warehouse, or a separate nearby location. Distribution of the product will be in cooperation with NC Department of Agriculture, the NC State Animal Response Team and its partnering agencies.

(6) Used mattresses will not be accepted at the Multi-Agency Warehouse.

(7) Clothing (new or used) will generally not be accepted.

(8) Unusable items that cannot be turned away will be destroyed or donated to suitable charities.

d. Concept for Transportation

(1) The transportation of goods from the donor to the State's Multi-Agency Warehouse or the receiving organization will be the responsibility of the donor. Exceptions may be made on a case-by-case basis, but only for those items most desperately needed.

(2) Transportation of donated disaster supplies from the State's Multi-Agency Warehouse to NCVOAD member organization distribution points may be by any appropriate means. NCVOAD organizations will arrange pick-up of goods with the State's Multi-Agency Warehouse. Exceptions may be made on a case-by-case basis for items urgently needed to allow transportation to be provided to distribution points through SERT Logistics.

(3) NCVOAD member organizations, in coordination with the State Coordinator and SERT Logistics, will be responsible for transporting donated disaster supplies in their custody.

(4) In certain events, the State Coordinator may collaborate with the NC Trucking Association to determine the availability of no-cost transportation for moving priority-needed donated goods within the state.

(5) The Federal Government will not provide transportation of donations from the donor to the State's Multi-Agency Warehouse or the affected area.

e. Concept for Voluntary Services

(1) Individuals interested in volunteering their service will be encouraged to affiliate with recognized NCVOAD member organizations, other private volunteer organizations, or Citizen Corps Councils and their established

programs (i.e. Community Emergency Response Teams, Medical Reserve Corps, Volunteers in Police Service).

(2) Unaffiliated volunteers will be discouraged, through media messaging, from going directly into any disaster site.

(3) Emergency managers will be asked to identify requirements for volunteers with specific technical skills. Volunteer agencies and NCVOAD member organizations may also identify their needs to the local EM Coordinator.

(4) Spontaneous volunteers from the public sector will be encouraged to register on NC's web-based volunteer registration system or to call the Hotline for volunteer registration assistance. The VDCT will review volunteer offers collected by the Hotline and attempt to match them with agencies seeking volunteers with particular skills and/or interests.

(5) Professional medical volunteers and support medical volunteers will be encouraged to register on-line with ServNC, a system that screens and verifies credentials through the N. C. Board of Medical Examiners, NC Board of Nursing, NC Veterinary Medical Board or other appropriate licensing agency.

(6) Local government and volunteer organizations involved in disaster operations may request spontaneous volunteers from the VDCT.

(7) State agency requests for spontaneous volunteers will be made through WebEOC.

(8) If volunteers require housing and feeding, the agency with whom they are matched will arrange for these accommodations.

(9) Volunteers serving in Citizen Corps programs (Community Emergency Responses Teams, Volunteers in Police Service, Medical Reserve Corps, Neighborhood Watch, and Fire Corps) will be encouraged to serve locally.

(10) An Emergency Volunteer Center (aka Volunteer Reception Center), under the direction of the Tasked Agency for this Annex, may be opened at the request of a local EM Coordinator. The Center will be located near the disaster site and provide (1) a walk-in location for spontaneous volunteers to register to help, and (2) a place for NCVOAD member organizations, other voluntary organizations, and agencies to register their need for the service of volunteers. Spontaneous volunteers will be matched with one of the

organizations that express their need for help.

f. Concept for Corporate Donations: Corporate offers of bulk items will be accepted if they are needed in the disaster response and relief efforts.

g. Concept for Public Awareness/Information Messaging

(1) The State Coordinator will implement a public information campaign at the onset of a disaster event to encourage donations of money and specific goods and services needed to address the particular nature of the disaster. Through consistent messaging efforts in Press Conferences and/or interviews, the Governor and senior state officials will inform the public of the donations policy and how the public can best contribute. The State Coordinator will continue the public information messaging effort throughout disaster operations by coordinating with the Press Secretary in the Office of the Governor and the Public Information Officer at the NC Department of Crime Control and Public Safety.

(2) Copies of sample press releases from previous disasters will be available at the Donations Management desk in the Logistic Section at the State EOC.

h. Requests for services (volunteers)

(1) Requests from local government or private volunteer organizations for volunteers to assist in affected jurisdictions that are received by the State Coordinator and/or the VDCT will be forwarded to a local Emergency Volunteer Center, or the local Emergency Management Coordinator. This does not preclude direct coordination with private voluntary organizations by local jurisdictions.

(2) Completed requests for volunteer services will be filed by the State Coordinator or VDCT members.

i. Training

(1) All agencies/organizations listed in this Annex will receive a copy of this Annex, as well as any subsequent updates.

(2) Any portion of this Annex may be trained and/or exercised under the direction of the State Coordinator or the Function Lead (SERT Logistics).

(3) Copies of this Annex will be available for reference at the Donations Management desk in SERT Logistics at the EOC.

7. Responsibilities

a. Tasked Agency: Office of the Governor, NC Commission on Volunteerism and Community Service

(1) Serves as the lead agency and designates one staff person to manage, coordinate, maintain and control donations management (donated goods, volunteers, and donated cash) as described in this Annex. That person serves as the State Donations Management Coordinator, whose responsibilities are listed below.

(2) Leads the VDCT in the Donations Coordination Center and coordinates activities with the FEMA Voluntary Agency Liaison (VAL).

(3) Coordinates with Annex Support Agencies to determine available resources and needs.

(4) Maintains contact with Volunteer and Donations Management liaisons in local county emergency management agencies.

(5) Remains cognizant of the activities and needs of NCVOAD member organizations through collaborative efforts with the NCVOAD representative in SERT Human Services.

(6) Activates web-based on-line systems used for recording and management of donated goods, volunteer service, or cash donation offers.

(7) Activates and maintains a 24-hour, toll-free telephone number (Governor's Emergency Information Hotline) for individuals to call to obtain emergency information (shelter locations, feeding site locations, road closings, etc.). Operators may speak English, Spanish, or communicate with the Deaf and Hard of Hearing callers by answering a TTY toll-free phone number. The same phone number is used to answer questions about making offers of donated product, registering as a volunteer, and to obtain information about making cash donations.

(8) Staffs the Hotline by using various Support Agencies listed in this Annex, volunteer organizations, and community volunteers.

(9) Creates and executes an event-specific media messaging campaign for donated goods, volunteers and donated cash.

(10) Manages the NC Disaster Relief Fund, should it be activated by the Governor.

b. Lead Support Agency - NC Department of Crime Control and Public Safety – NC Division of Emergency Management, SERT Logistics

(1) Establishes a separate location (outside the EOC, but closely co-located) Donations Coordination Center for the VDCT members to work, if the situation dictates a significant expansion to the team.

(2) Assists, as needed, in the arrangement for transportation that might be required during the receipt, movement and distribution of unsolicited donations.

(3) Arranges for technical and other resource support when opening the state's Multi-Agency Warehouse in accordance with the Memorandum of Agreement between Adventists Community Services and NC Division of Emergency Management.

(4) Provides telephones, computers, other equipment and supplies necessary for the operation of the Governor's Emergency Information Bilingual Hotline. Provides Hotline operators with meals at the EOC.

(5) Provides a member to serve on VDCT and monitors offers of donated goods to determine if product offered can support any needs requested by local Emergency Management through WebEOC. This could possibly eliminate the need for SERT Logistics to purchase the product.

c. Support Agency - NC Department of Crime Control and Public Safety – NC National Guard. Be prepared to provide transportation for donated goods, if requested

d. Support Agency - NC Department of Crime Control and Public Safety – NC Division of State Highway Patrol. Be prepared to provide convoy escort in support of donated goods as the situation might dictate and as resources allow.

e. Support Agency - NC Department of Administration Agency – State Property Office

(1) Provides required space to accommodate the Governor's Emergency Information Bilingual Hotline (Room 2087, Administration Building, 116 West Jones Street, Raleigh) as coordinated with the Office of State Personnel and the Office of the Governor. In the event this State property is unavailable, DOA will provide an appropriate alternate location for the Hotline.

(2) Provides information, if requested by the State Coordinator, of any state-owned facility that might be used as a Multi-Agency Warehouse.

f. Support Agency: NC Department of Correction. Be prepared to provide available labor teams to assist at the State's Multi-Agency Warehouse.

g. Support Agency: NC Department of Agriculture and Consumer Services – Emergency Programs Division

(1) Be prepared to provide use of the State Fairgrounds in Raleigh and other facilities in support of this Annex.

(2) Be prepared to arrange for the transport of donated food items to the State's Multi-Agency Warehouse or local distribution sites, if needed.

(3) Conducts inspections of potential suspect food donations at the State's Multi-Agency Warehouse, at the request of the State Coordinator.

(4) Provides staff to support the management needs of Adventist Community Services at a Companion Animal Warehouse, should the disaster require establishing such a warehouse.

(5) Provides a liaison to collaborate companion animal donations activities with the State Coordinator, should the disaster require establishing a Companion Animal Warehouse.

(6) Provides the State Coordinator with a list of organizations approved by the Support Agency that may pick up donated product from the Companion Animal Warehouse.

(7) In the event that a Companion Animal Warehouse is created in a dropped trailer located at the state's Multi-Agency Warehouse, this Support Agency will arrange for the trailer to be dropped and removed from the premise.

h. Support Agency: NC State Animal Response Team. Collaborates any activities associated with establishing a Companion Animal Warehouse and the processes for distributing the donated product with the liaison from the Emergency Programs Division of the NC Department of Agriculture and Consumer Services and the State Coordinator for Donations Management.

i. Support Agency – NC Department of Transportation, Division of Motor Vehicles

(1) Be prepared to establish control points at State-operated weigh stations.

(2) Be prepared to provide convoy escort for donated goods, if necessary.

j. Support Agency – NC Department of Health and Human Services. Informs the State Coordinator of identified needs within DHHS divisions and/or offices that could be satisfied by offers of donated goods or volunteer services.

k. Support Agency – NC Department of Health and Human Services, Office of Emergency Medical Services

(1) Informs the State Coordinator of any disaster response activity by NC Medical Reserve Corps units.

(2) Collaborates with the State Coordinator in a large-scale or catastrophic disaster if it is determined a warehouse is needed for storing donated pharmaceuticals and/or medical supplies.

l. Support Agency – NC Voluntary Organizations Active in Disaster (NCVOAD)

(1) Adventist Community Service (ACS)

(a) Provides liaison to the VDCT to assist in the state's process for accepting/refusing offers of donated product, if requested.

(b) Manages the State's Multi-Agency Warehouse, including transportation, product delivery and distribution, and other volunteer services.

(c) Provides ACS volunteers to assist in warehouse operations.

(d) Be prepared to accept assignment of spontaneous volunteers through the state's volunteer registration system to support event-specific

volunteer needs of your organization.

(e) Provides an acceptable procedure for the appropriate disposal of unwanted or unusable donated goods.

(2) American Red Cross (ARC)

(a) Coordinates with appropriate agencies to identify any needs of survivors which could be met using donated goods or the services of spontaneous volunteers.

(b) Informs the State Coordinator of identified needs for products that might be donated.

(c) Provides organizational donation phone numbers to the Governor's Emergency Information Bilingual Hotline for reference.

(d) Be prepared to accept assignment of spontaneous volunteers through the state's volunteer registration system to support event-specific volunteer needs of your organization.

(3) The Salvation Army (TSA)

(a) Provides liaison to the VDCT to assist in the state's process for accepting/refusing offers of donated product, if requested.

(b) Informs the State Coordinator of any event-specific TSA donated goods warehousing and distribution efforts.

(c) Provides organizational donation phone numbers to the Governor's Emergency Information Bilingual Hotline for reference.

(d) Informs the State Coordinator of any identified needs of survivors which could be met using donated goods or the services of spontaneous volunteers.

(e) Be prepared to accept assignment of spontaneous volunteers through the state's volunteer registration system to support event-specific volunteer needs of your organization.

(4) Food Banks of North Carolina

(a) Provides liaison to the VDCT to assist in the state's process for accepting/refusing offers of donated product, if requested.

(b) Prepares procedures to accept unsolicited donations of food and other appropriate products when received through the state's web-based donated goods system or from the state's Multi-Agency Warehouse.

(c) Provides organizational donation phone numbers to the Governor's Emergency Information Bilingual Hotline for reference.

(d) Informs the State Coordinator of any identified needs of survivors which could be met using donated goods or the services of spontaneous volunteers.

(e) Be prepared to accept assignment of spontaneous volunteers through the state's volunteer registration system to support event-specific volunteer needs of your organization.

(5) North Carolina Baptist Men

(a) Provides liaison to the VDCT to assist in the state's process for accepting/refusing offers of donated product, if requested.

(b) Provides organizational donation phone numbers to the Governor's Emergency Information Bilingual Hotline for reference.

(c) Informs the State Coordinator of any identified needs of survivors which could be met using donated goods or the services of spontaneous volunteers.

(d) Be prepared to accept assignment of spontaneous volunteers through the state's volunteer registration system to support event-specific volunteer needs of your organization.

(6) Methodist Disaster Response

(a) Provides organizational donation phone numbers to the Governor's Emergency Information Bilingual Hotline for reference.

(b) Informs the State Coordinator of any identified needs of survivors which could be met using donated goods or the services of spontaneous volunteers.

(c) Be prepared to accept assignment of spontaneous volunteers through the state's volunteer registration system to support event-specific volunteer needs of your organization.

(7) United Way of NC

(a) Collaborates with the Governor's Emergency Information Bilingual Hotline prior to dispensing certain event-specific information over the 2-1-1 network.

(b) Collaborates with State Coordinator and the Office of the Governor, by serving as the fiscal agent for the NC Disaster Relief Fund, if activated.

(8) Other NCVOAD member organizations

(a) Provides organizational donation phone numbers to the Governor's Emergency Information Bilingual Hotline for reference.

(b) Informs the State Coordinator of any identified needs of survivors which could be met using donated goods or the services of spontaneous volunteers.

(c) Be prepared to accept assignment of spontaneous volunteers through the state's volunteer registration system to support event-specific volunteer needs of your organization.

m. Support Agency - Volunteer Center Association of NC

(1) Sets up and staffs an Emergency Volunteer Center for managing spontaneous volunteers at the request of local Emergency Management, if necessary.

(2) Supports local Emergency Management's efforts for Volunteer and Donations Management, if requested.

n. Support Agency – NC Interfaith Disaster Response. This organization informs the State Coordinator of any identified needs of survivors which could be met using donated goods or the services of spontaneous volunteers.

o. Support Agency – Governor's Office of Hispanic/Latino Affairs

(1) Recruits bilingual community volunteers to serve as operators for the Governor's Emergency Information Bilingual Hotline, if activated.

(2) Translates or interprets emergency information into Spanish to support Volunteer and Donations Management efforts.

p. Support Agencies – The following ten (10) Cabinet-level state government agencies provide department staff to serve as hotline operators for the Governor's Emergency Information Bilingual Hotline.

(1) NC Department of Administration

(2) NC Department of Commerce

(3) NC Department of Correction

(4) NC Department of Crime Control and Public Safety

(5) NC Department of Cultural Resources

(6) NC Department of Environment and Natural Resources

(7) NC Department of Health and Human Services

(8) NC Department of Juvenile Justice and Delinquency Prevention

(9) NC Department of Revenue

(10) NC Department of Transportation

q. Support Agency: NC Psychological Association. This organization provides the Governor's Emergency Information Bilingual Hotline with mental health professionals to support the personal needs of hotline operators, as well as respond to callers who may need their assistance.

r. Support Agency: NC Trucking Association. Upon request, this organization is prepared to assist with emergency transportation needs for moving donated goods within the state.

s. Support Agency: Corporation for National and Community Service. This organization provides coordination on the Federal Emergency Management Agency's mission tasking of AmeriCorps programs/members into NC.

t. Support Agency: Local and Tribal Governments

(1) Prepares plans to accept offers of donated goods and volunteer services.

(2) Identifies local volunteer coordinators who can set-up an Emergency Volunteer Center where they will match spontaneous volunteers with local organizations or agencies that need volunteers after a disaster event.

(3) Coordinates with local volunteer, community and religious organizations to manage and operate local distribution sites.

(4) Identifies receiving and distribution point to be used in time of disaster.

(5) Identifies alternate distribution point for contingency purposes.
.

(6) Assesses local needs for donated goods and volunteers; communicate the needs through WebEOC to the state's Donations Manager in SERT-Logistics.

u. Other voluntary agencies, when identified, will provide an agency profile to the State Donations Coordinator (SERT-Logistics) and the NCVOAD representative (SERT-Human Services).

8. Common Responsibilities for all Agencies Involved in Volunteer and Donations Management

   a. Administration - All agencies must maintain logs and journals on disaster activities as they relate to financial matters, trips, institutional knowledge, and recordings of vital data. After-action reports and critiques are also encouraged.

   b. Audits

      (1) Organizations accepting donations of goods and/or cash will follow applicable internal audit policies and procedures.

      (2) All organizations which receive and apply donated items as their resources should record the donor's name and address, what was donated, how it was used, for what purpose it was applied, and the final disposition of the donation.

9. Resource requirements for Volunteer and Donations Management are dependent upon the size of the disaster and the media response to the plight of the victims. Required resources might include office space, telephone bank and warehouse space, warehousing, telecommunications and general office supplies/equipment; transportation, and personnel support.

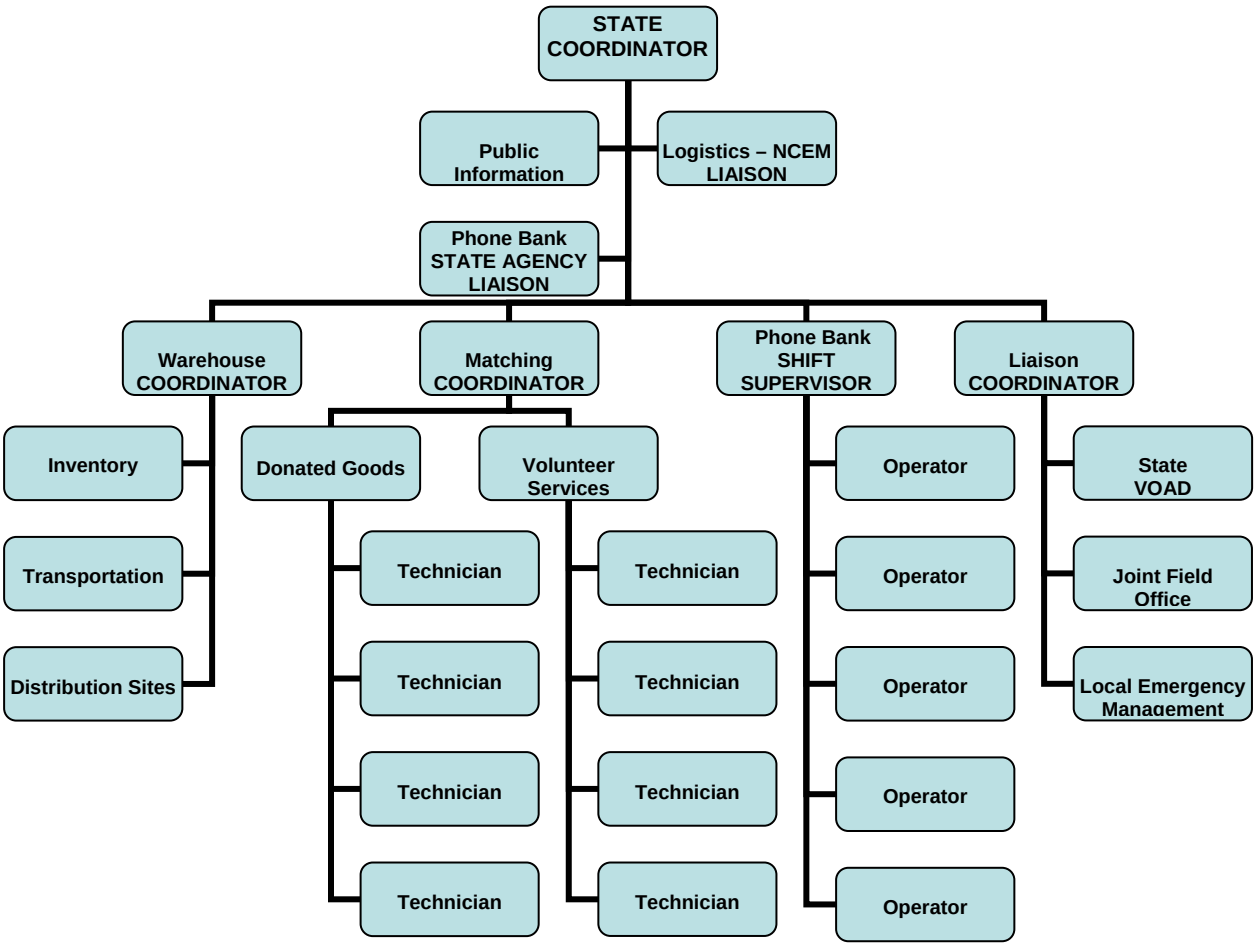
10. Data Requirements. Standard.

11. References. None listed.

ENCLOSURE 1 TO TAB D TO APPENDIX 5 TO ANNEX A
NORTH CAROLINA EMERGENCY OPERATIONS PLAN

NC Volunteer and Donations Coordination Team Organization Chart

NC VOLUNTEER AND DONATIONS MANAGEMENT
Volunteer and Donations Coordination Team (VDCT)
(Organized under the SERT Logistics Section)



This page is intentionally left blank.

TAB E TO APPENDIX 5 TO ANNEX A
NORTH CAROLINA EMERGENCY OPERATIONS PLAN

MILITARY SUPPORT (NCESF-7C)

1. Tasked Agencies.

a. Emergency Management OPR: Logistics.

b. Lead State Agency: Department of Crime Control and Public Safety, North Carolina National Guard (NCNG).

c. Federal Counterpart: Defense Coordinating Officer on the FEMA Emergency Response Team (ERT).

2. Introduction

a. Purpose: To provide for military support to the State during disasters and/or civil unrest.

b. Scope. The scope of military support operations is varied. The National Guard provides support to several SERT activities: Transportation, Public Works and Engineering, Search and Rescue, Disaster Medical Services, Donations Management, and Law Enforcement.

c. Federal military support will be provided, as available, through the FEMA Defense Coordinating Officer.

3. Policies

a. The primary responsibility for disaster relief rests with local government. When the disaster is widespread and so severe that adequate response is beyond the capabilities of local government and all civilian resources have been exhausted, the local government may request assistance from the State through normal EM channels.

b. To assist local officials, the Governor may order all or any part of the NCNG to active duty.

c. NCNG assistance will be limited to missions that can be accomplished more effectively by the Guard than other agencies of government.

d. Federal military assistance may be requested when the disaster exceeds the capabilities of local and State resources. Such requests must be routed through the State EOC to FEMA.

e. During a disaster, when waiting for instructions from higher authority would preclude effective response, a National Guard Commander may take action necessary to save human life, prevent immediate human suffering, or lessen major property damage or destruction. The Commander will report his/her actions to higher military and civil authority as soon as possible. NCNG Assistance will not be delayed for lack of reimbursement commitment or for lack of liability certification from the requestor.

f. Military support to civil authorities will terminate as soon as possible after civil authorities are capable of handling the emergency.

g. Counties surrounding or adjoining military installations are encouraged to enter into Memoranda of Agreement with the local military base for support during local emergencies. Such memoranda should address financial accounting and liability, operations liability, and commercial operations.

4. Situation

a. Disaster Conditions. A large-scale disaster will result in widespread loss or damage to the civilian infrastructure. In addition, there may be widespread displacement of people because of damage to or loss of structures and housing. To quickly assess effects on the population and to provide immediate response, an impact/needs assessment will be required immediately following a disaster.

b. Planning Assumptions

(1) A catastrophic disaster will overwhelm the resources of local government.

(2) NCNG resources will be made available to assist civil authorities, provided that such support does not interfere with an essential military mission.

(3) Restoration and/or preservation of law and order will be the priority mission of the NCNG immediately following a major disaster.

5. Concept of Operations

a. General

(1) The NCNG will operate from the State EOC to coordinate mission requests in support of other SERT agencies and to advise the SERT Leader on NCNG capabilities and resources.

(2) The NCNG will provide military support to Civil Authorities in accordance with the North Carolina National Guard State Area Command Operation Plan.

(3) When ordered into active duty by the Governor, the Adjutant General will mobilize personnel and equipment in and around the disaster area or potential disaster area as required to restore/preserve law and order and to provide support for the other SERT activities as directed by the SERT Leader.

(4) In disasters of sufficient magnitude to require federal Department of Defense response, the NCNG Adjutant General and his staff will serve as liaison between the State of North Carolina and the active component commander.

b. Organization

(1) Local. Each local jurisdiction is responsible for management of disasters to the extent its resources allow. When local and mutual aid resources have been exhausted, local jurisdictions may request assistance from the State.

(2) State. Requests for military support are received in the State EOC and forwarded to the NCNG Adjutant General for approval. If the NCNG can support the request, the mission will be scheduled. The NCNG emergency coordinating officer will keep mission status information.

(3) Federal/Regional. Requests for federal military assistance will be made by NCEM to FEMA. In the event of a major disaster or when the potential for a major disaster exists, FEMA will dispatch a Defense Coordinating Officer to the North Carolina EOC. This officer will help prepare and coordinate requests for federal military resources.

c. Notification. When a disaster has occurred or is imminent, the NCEM Duty Officer will notify military support agencies by telephone or pager. NCNG will use existing

unit alert and mobilization plans to notify troops.

d. Response Actions

(1) Initial. Personnel and equipment resources will be staged as necessary.

(2) Continuing

(a) Impact/needs assessments are ongoing.

(b) Personnel and equipment resources are deployed.

e. Recovery Actions

(1) Initial. Evaluate and coordinate military assistance requests.

(2) Continuing. Relieve military units as soon as mission is complete or when civilian forces can assume mission responsibility.

6. Responsibilities. Lead State Agency. Department of Crime Control and Public Safety, North Carolina National Guard.

a. Provide representative on the SERT at the EOC.

b. Provide military support to civil authorities. Missions may include, but are not limited to: communications; debris clearance; medical and refugee evacuation; search and rescue; food and water supply; transportation; health, sanitation and medical services; housing and shelter; maintaining law and order; emergency repair of streets, roads, and bridges; transportation; damage assessment; emergency flood control; and aviation support.

c. Coordinate all air missions in support of the SERT.

7. Resource Requirements. Standard.

8. Data Requirements. Standard.

9. References. RSOI Plan.

APPENDIX 6 TO ANNEX A
NORTH CAROLINA EMERGENCY OPERATIONS PLAN

SERT FISCAL UNIT (NCESF-5E)

1. Purpose. This Appendix describes missions, organization, and concept of operations for the Fiscal Unit of the SERT during activation.

2. Mission. The SERT Fiscal Unit is constituted with staff from NCEM Fiscal Unit and staff members from the Department of Crime Control and Public Safety (DCC&PS) Fiscal Section. The SERT Fiscal Unit works with DCC&PS, other State Agencies and the Federal Emergency Management Agency (FEMA), to ensure comprehensive management of financial resources and allocation of funds for emergency management activities during times of emergencies and disasters. Specific Fiscal Unit objectives are:

   a. To track costs incurred from internal and external sources throughout the event, beginning at the EOC activation phase and ending at the closeout of any grants received pursuant to a disaster or emergency.

   b. Establishment of a disaster cost centers and budgets and allowing for the use of the E-procurement program.

   c. To monitor and provide financial impact of disasters and/or emergencies costs on the Division of Emergency Management, the Department of Crime Control and Public Safety, and the State budgets.

   d. To ensure the Division of Emergency Management compiles adequate documentation of expenditures to allow appropriate reimbursement of disaster costs.

   e. To ensure efficient administration of federal and state funding within the Division of Emergency Management and to assist other state agencies and local governments in the efficient administration of all grants received as a result of a disaster/emergency.

   f. During all phases of the event, to ensure timely processing of vendors' invoices for approval and payment.

   g. Arrange for direct billing and payment for food and lodging for disaster response personnel as directed by the SERT.

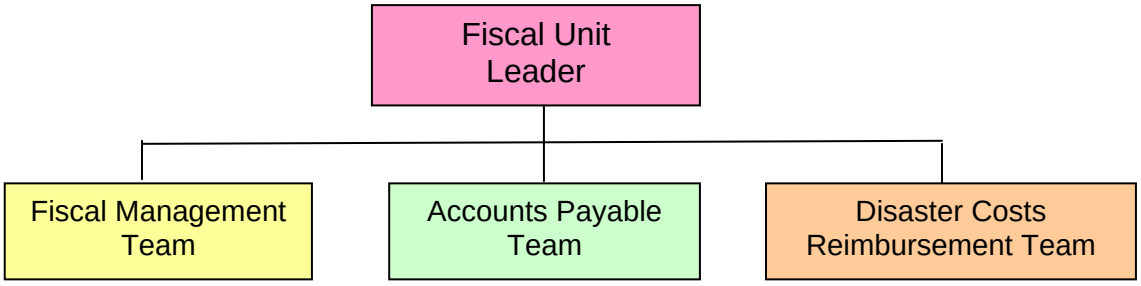
   h. Coordinate with DCC&PS to adjust the P-Card spending levels for disaster expenditures.

i. Provide timely and accurate financial and budgetary information to the SERT Leader and staff in the following areas:

(1) Disaster cost center establishment.
(2) Disaster budget status.
(3) Running total of disaster expenditures.
(4) Status of fiscal units in RCCs.
(5) P-Card guidance and status.
(6) General fiscal issues.

3. Organization. The Fiscal Unit supports SERT response and recovery operations. It advises the SERT staff on the financial activities and financial expenditures before and during response and recovery operations (labor, supplies, equipment, travel, etc.).

The Fiscal Unit Leader is the principal advisor to the SERT Leader/staff and leads the following teams as listed below:



(Depending on the size of the disaster or emergency will determine if all of the above elements are activated. DCC&PS Budget Office will assist in augmenting the Fiscal Unit with personnel to staff the branches Temporary employees may be hired to fill position depending on size and duration of event.)

4. Concept of Operations.

a. <u>The Fiscal Management Team</u> has primary responsibility for cost center and budget development and analysis/reporting. Ensures cost centers and budgets are established. Additionally, ensures Chart of Account lines are validated for E-procurement processing for newly created disaster cost centers. It assesses financial requirements and coordinates emergency management funding requests with NCEM Recovery Section, DCC&PS and FEMA as appropriate. It monitors expenditures and reports funding activity. The team prepares reports to the SERT Leader/staff, WebEOC, DCC&PS and other state and federal agencies as required. Monitor's WebEOC for

anticipated and actual costs. Works with and coordinates with the Logistical Section on anticipated and actual costs. Works with DCC&PS Fiscal Office for the preparation of the submission of the initial SF 424 (Request for Federal Assistance) and associated documents for federally declared disasters. At least one member of the Fiscal Unit should have a P-Card to arrange/pay for food and lodging requirements during the event.

b. The Accounts Payable Team processes contractors' and vendors' invoices for approval and payment to include coding to the appropriate disaster cost center and chart of account lines. It processes requests for disaster travel reimbursements. The team works with the Logistics Section on E-procurement requests, processing and tracking. The team will develop and maintain internal tracking of daily expenditures and disaster costs. Forwards copies of all invoice's to the Disaster Cost Reimbursement Team.

c.. The Disaster Costs Reimbursement Team works with all Division sections, the Accounts Payable Team and the CC&PS Budget Office to collect and document disaster-related costs for reimbursement. Costs will be separated into potential state costs and potential FEMA eligible costs. Calculates NCEM staff disaster related overtime hours. Maintains and provides copies of vendor invoices to the NCEM Public Assistance Specialist or Crew Leader for FEMA eligibility determination and project worksheet formulation.

d. Additionally, Fiscal Unit will,

(1) Assist NCEM Recovery Section with formulation, maintenance, and analysis of the disaster budgetary program to ensure availability of funds to implement response and recovery activities.

(2) Coordinate with DCC&PS Controller Office and Office of State Management and Budget for state disaster funding and reporting.

5. References.

a. DCC&PS Polices and Procedures Manual

b. NC Disaster Recovery Guide

c. Office of State Budget and Management Budget Manual

d. NCEM Comprehensive Recovery Plan

e. Department of Homeland Security, Financial Management Guide

This page is intentionally left blank.

APPENDIX 7 TO ANNEX A
NORTH CAROLINA EMERGENCY OPERATIONS PLAN

GEOSPATIAL & TECHNOLOGY MANAGEMENT SECTION (GTM) - (NCESF-5F)

1. Purpose. This Appendix describes missions, organization, and concept of operations for the NC Emergency Management Geospatial & Technology Management Section during SERT activations.

2. Mission. The Geospatial & Technology Management Section provides geospatial information system (GIS), communications, infrastructure, and information technology support for NCEM and for the SERT upon activation.

3. Organization. GTM members are organized for SERT activation by task as follows:

   a. Geospatial Information System support personnel are assigned to the SERT Planning Section during activations.

   b. National Flood Insurance Program personnel are assigned to the SERT Recovery Section during activations.

   c. Communications personnel are assigned to the SERT Logistics Section during activations.

   d. Infrastructure personnel are assigned to the SERT Operations Section during activations.

   e. Information technology personnel are assigned to the SERT Logistics Section during activation.

4. Concept of Operations. The GTM Section Chief will be available to the SERT Leader for executive duties as assigned. GTM members with specific duties assigned in paragraph 3 above will report to applicable SERT sections upon activation. GTM members without specific assignments will be available on call as assigned by the SERT Leader or the GTM Section Chief.

5. References. None listed.

This page is intentionally left blank.

ANNEX B
NORTH CAROLINA EMERGENCY OPERATIONS PLAN

EVENT SPECIFIC PLANS

1. Purpose. This annex contains event-specific actions and procedures in response to and recovery from emergencies and disasters resulting from natural and technological hazards.

2. Situation. North Carolina is susceptible to any of several hazards. Event-specific plans are necessary to ensure prompt and effective assistance is provided citizens affected by all hazards.

3. Assumptions. In every case, event-specific plans included at appendices to this annex are written and designed for the most intense weather/natural and technological hazard events.

4. Mission. As described in the basic plan and various appendices to this annex.

5. Organization. As described in the basic plan and various appendices to this annex. Appendices are prepared to accommodate event types to which thought has been given and for which sufficient planning has been done, or for which much experience has been gathered. More appendices will be added as appropriate.

6. Concept of Operations. As described in the basic plan and various appendices to this annex.

7. References. As listed in the basic plan, Annex Y, and various appendices to this annex.

8. Appendices.

   a. Appendix 1 Hurricanes

   b. Appendix 2 Winter Storms

   c. Appendix 3 Drought

   d. Appendix 4 Foreign Animal Disease

   e. Appendix 5 Terrorism

f. Appendix 6 Oil Spill

g. Appendix 7 Infectious Disease and Bioterrorism

h. Appendix 8 Radiological Emergency Response Plan

i. Appendix 9 Food Emergency Response Plan

9. Future Plans. The following are subjects for event-specific plans are among those that may be developed as requirements dictate.

a. Tornadoes

b. Floods

c. Wildfire

d. Earthquakes

e. Insect Infestation

f. Hazardous Materials

g. Nuclear Threat/Attack

h. Energy Emergency

i. Major Auto/Rail/Air Transportation Accident

j. Structural Fire

APPENDIX 1 TO ANNEX B
NORTH CAROLINA EMERGENCY OPERATIONS PLAN

HURRICANE OPERATIONS PLAN

1. Purpose. This operations plan supports the NCEOP and outlines hurricane-specific actions and coordination procedures the State Emergency Operations Center (EOC) and the State Emergency Response Team (SERT) take and follow when a hurricane threatens North Carolina.

2. Situation. Hurricanes are the events most likely to affect large areas of North Carolina and to require full-scale activation of the SERT. This operations plan will be activated when a tropical storm threatens the US southeast or the mid-Atlantic coastline.

3. Assumptions: The hurricane is of the most severe variety. A Category 5 hurricane has formed in the Atlantic Ocean or the Caribbean Sea and is approaching the North Carolina coast, and will strike with winds greater than 155 mph and a storm surge greater than 18 feet. It will create a zone of total destruction extending 100 miles wide and 100 miles inland. Immediately following landfall, there will be no operational telephones, cell phones, commercial electric power, municipal water supplies, or medical facilities in the zone of total destruction. Fallen trees will block many roads. A zone of partial destruction will extend another 100 miles inland.

4. Mission: For purposes of this plan, the mission of the Division of Emergency Management and the SERT is to support local government efforts during hurricane emergencies and to coordinate state and federal emergency activities.

5. Organization: Selected hurricane-specific parts of the SERT organization are listed here. The SERT is organized in accordance with the NCEOP and is consistent and compatible with the National Incident Management System (NIMS). The Governor of North Carolina and the Secretary of Crime Control and Public Safety have delegated direction and control responsibilities to the SERT Leader. This authority is defined in the State Emergency Management Act, G.S. 166-A.

   a. North Carolina Emergency Management (NCEM) Branch Offices become Regional Coordination Centers (RCCs) during hurricane operations. An RCC is established to provide for coordinating emergency management activities and space. Personnel are usually assigned to RCCs from NCEM, NCNG, NC Forest Service, and the Office of the State Fire Marshall. Other SERT agencies may provide personnel as required. Initially, the RCC will be located in the Branch office of the Counties affected by the hurricane. RCCs may be established at other locations as required. The Emergency Management

Operations Section maintains a standing operating procedure for RCCs. RCC hurricane functions are described in more detail at Tab C.

b. Incident Management Teams (IMTs). IMTs may be organized to provide pre-impact and post-impact liaison between coastal counties, the SERT, and the Regional Coordination Center. They advise counties on the availability and use of State and Federal resources. IMTs ensure state resources are properly accounted for at county receiving points and they ensure optimum use of state resources. Additionally, IMTs conduct damage assessment through ground reconnaissance. IMTs are normally led by NCEM Area Coordinators assigned by the SERT Leader and are composed also of representatives from NCNG, NC Division of Forest Resources, and the Office of the State Fire Marshall. IMTs may be assigned to counties as the SERT Leader determines appropriate. The Emergency Management Operations Section maintains a standing operating procedure for IMTs. IMT hurricane functions are described in more detail at Tab D.

c. Aerial Reconnaissance. Aerial Reconnaissance Teams (ART) are formed to collect quick visual evidence of hurricane damage and to allow optimum deployment and distribution of state resources during the hurricane recovery period. ARTs are generally formed to enhance damage assessment and they focus on damage to significant infrastructure such as roads and power production. The Emergency Management Planning Section establishes requirements for reconnaissance information and the Mitigation Section schedules missions and leads the ART. ARTs are described at Tab E. The North Carolina Wing of the Civil Air Patrol supports and participates in aerial reconnaissance to assess damage immediately after hurricanes strike.

6. Concept of Operations

a. Pre Landfall

(1) When the National Hurricane Center advises that a hurricane or tropical storm is threatening the US southeastern or mid-Atlantic coastline, the SERT Leader directs SERT activation to Level 4. (The EOC operational levels are defined in terms for hurricanes at Attachment 2.) At Level 4, SERT agencies are directed to prepare to activate the state EOC.

(2) When the National Hurricane Center forecasts tropical storm force winds (35 knots/39 mph or higher) to impact North Carolina within 72 hours, the SERT Leader directs elevation to Level 3. The SERT Leader directs a partial activation of Emergency Management Division staff and key SERT agencies. The State EOC begins publishing situation reports and incident action plans for the next 24-hour operational period. The EOC staff prepares and delivers briefings for key state officials. The Chief of Operations may send Incident Management Teams (IMTs) to counties to assist with the coordination of protective actions. Under direction of the SERT Leader, duly assigned field staff and other identified SERT agency representatives prepare for deployment and setup of the Branch Office(s) as Regional Coordination Centers (RCCs).

(3) When the National Hurricane Center issues a *Hurricane Watch* along any portion of the North Carolina coastline, the SERT leader directs elevation to activation Level 2. All necessary SERT agencies are activated in the state EOC. The SERT Leader prepares a State of Disaster Proclamation for the Governor and prepares a request for federal disaster assistance. The SERT Leader directs assembly of supplies and equipment to support the Branch Office(s) and preparation for deployment. The SERT Leader directs deployment of personnel and equipment/supplies to the Branch Office(s). Additionally, the SERT leader will request co-location of a Federal Coordinating Officer (FCO) and an Incident Management Assistance Team (IMAT).

(4) Additionally, the SERT Technical Advisor, in consultation with the Chief of Operations advises coastal counties on evacuation of vulnerable populations. All evacuations are planned to be initiated during daylight hours and completed before the arrival of tropical storm force winds.

b. Post Landfall

(1) Upon hurricane landfall, the SERT Leader directs elevation to Level 1. The State EOC is now fully activated to assist with immediate response and recovery efforts. The Civil Air Patrol and ARTs begin an aerial reconnaissance of the disaster area as soon as the weather conditions allow. ARTs will coordinate their efforts with the FEMA Rapid Needs Assessment (RNA) Team. The State EOC determines priorities for immediate assistance using damage reports from the counties and ART information. The State EOC also prepares to receive up to 100 additional people from FEMA, the Army Corps of Engineers, and other federal and volunteer agencies.

(2) Within twenty-four (24) hours, the RCCs and the FEMA-established Mobilization Center will be operational to manage post-impact response and recovery efforts. Within four days, the Mobilization Center is operational to administer disaster assistance.

(3) At the direction of the Chief of Operations, the EOC staff assigns inventory and dispatches resources to the Branch Office(s) in support of response activities.

(4) The Branch Office(s) can provide quick, operational resource support to the disaster area. When the SERT Leader determines that immediate needs are met, the EOC and Branch Office(s) will demobilize. The Joint Field Office (JFO) manages all long-term recovery actions and operates until all priority recovery activities are accomplished.

(5) The JFO coordinates state and federal recovery actions and programs that support the overall recovery process. Examples are Public Assistance, Individual Assistance, Small Business Administrations loans, and Hazard Mitigation grants.

7. References

a. North Carolina Emergency Operations Plan

b. North Carolina General Statue 166-A

c. The National Response Framework (December 2004)

d. The Coastal Region Evacuation and Shelter - Standing Operations Guide

8. Tabs:

Tab A	Protective Action Guidance for Hurricane Threats
Tab B	EOC Operational Levels (Hurricane Terms)
Tab C	NCEM Branch Office Operations
Tab D	Field Deployment Teams or Strike Teams
Tab E	Aerial Reconnaissance Teams (ART)
Tab F	Information Management
Tab G	Communications
Tab H	Interstate 40 Emergency Lane Reversal and Evacuation Plans

This page is intentionally left blank.

TAB A TO APPENDIX 1 TO ANNEX B
NORTH CAROLINA EMERGENCY OPERATIONS PLAN

PROTECTIVE ACTION GUIDANCE FOR HURRICANE THREATS

1. Purpose. This guidance document outlines the coordination procedures that the State Emergency Response Team (SERT) and local emergency management will follow in the development of protective action recommendations.

2. Situation. This guidance document becomes effective when the state EOC escalates to Activation Level 3.

3. Mission. State and local emergency management officials are responsible for developing protective action strategies that will help ensure the public's safety when hurricanes threaten North Carolina.

4. Protective Action Outline. A protective action, as defined in this guidance document, is any activity or strategy that a state or local government undertakes to help ensure the public's safety when a hurricane threatens the state. To help maximize both the public's safety and the overall effectiveness of these actions, state and local emergency management officials must coordinate the implementation of these protective actions. Specific protective actions that will be coordinated include the following:

   a. Emergency public information dissemination

   b. Evacuation orders

   c. Host shelter locations

5. Concept of Operation: All protective action decisions will be coordinated with state emergency management officials to foster intergovernmental consistency and support. In most instances, actual implementation (e.g., ordering an evacuation) is the responsibility of local government officials.

   Protective action coordination is initiated when the SERT Leader elevates the operational level of the state EOC to Level 3. At Level 3, teams deploy to appropriate county EOCs, and key SERT agencies are activated in the state EOC.

   The State EOC will use conference calls as the primary mechanism for

coordinating intergovernmental protective action implementation. The coordination conference calls are designed to develop a protective action plan for each oceanfront county. These plans will reflect likely actions at the state and local level in response to hurricane advisories. Coordination conference calls will take place according to a schedule set by the SERT Leader or may be managed at the Branch level.

The management process for protective action development and conference calls is as follows: Counties will identify necessary protective actions in response to the most recent hurricane advisory package. Each county EOC will develop a preliminary protective action plan. The State EOC or the Branch Office (RCC) Managers will conduct briefing calls for affected areas to include the eight (8) oceanfront counties and all counties along predefined evacuation corridors. Appropriate National Weather Service forecast offices will participate as well. Each county EOC will outline its preliminary protective action plan. Each call will include a weather briefing and an outline of all support needed from the SERT for carrying out the plan, e.g., law enforcement support or mass care support.

If the SERT Leader determines the proposed protective action plan from a county EOC and its team needs improvement, the state EOC, the county team leader, and the SERT Leader will work together to revise the plan. The SERT Leader will consult with the Secretary of Crime Control and Public Safety and the Governor regarding protective action plans as necessary.

Coordination with neighboring states is important. As necessary, prior to implementation of an operational plan, the SERT Leader will host an interstate information conference call with the Virginia Department of Emergency Services and the South Carolina Emergency Preparedness Division.

6. Plan Development: Protective action plan implementation must be coordinated between state (State EOC, Branch Office(s)) and local (county) emergency management officials. The development of these operational plans is a two phase process:

   a. Planning Element: One or all of the following actions will be coordinated during the planning element as part of an operational plan:

      (1) County EOC activation
      (2) State of Emergency declarations
      (3) Public information news releases

(4) Evacuation route traffic control points and staffing responsibilities
(5) Evacuation order issuance
(6) Shelter locations and support needs
(7) Modified evacuation routes, e.g., Barco Diversion
(8) Variable message board placement
(9) Ferry operations

b. Operational Element: Counties and Branch Offices are responsible for providing regular operational plan updates to the EOC staff. These updates will address the current status of the operational plan and its protective action strategies. The EOC staff is responsible for providing operational updates to the SERT Leader.

7. General State Recommendations: The SERT Leader, in conjunction with the SERT and team leaders, may (based on rigorous analysis) recommend the following general protective action decisions for local government during a hurricane threat.

a. Public information dissemination plan beginning at Level 4

b. Partial county EOC activation at Level 3

c. Local State of Emergency declaration at Level 3 / 2

d. Full scale county EOC activation at Level 2

e. Mandatory coastal evacuation during Level 2 (within the Hurricane Watch phase based on data from the 1987 Eastern North Carolina Hurricane Evacuation Study)

f. Initial shelter locations open along the I-95 corridor during Level 2

g. Mandatory substandard housing evacuation, i.e., mobile homes and modular homes, during Level 3 for any county forecasted to receive winds speeds of tropical storm force (35 knots/39 mph) or greater.

Note: *The SERT Leader will only recommend protective actions after a thorough investigation of all available data and extensive communication with appropriate local governments.*

This page is intentionally left blank.

ENCLOSURE 1 TO TAB A TO APPENDIX 1 TO ANNEX B
NORTH CAROLINA EMERGENCY OPERATIONS PLAN

RESPONSE AND RECOVERY CHECKLIST FOR HURRICANE EVENTS

D-DAY MINUS 3

Emergency Services

- ✓ SERT personnel are contacted, put on alert and provided information on the impending storm.
- ✓ Check breakout room to ensure all phones, fax, printer, computer equipment and lines work properly. Put in request for all phone & computer lines that have been disconnected to be reinstated and ready for use by the SERT.
- ✓ Monitor weather reports
- ✓ Start discussion of I-40 lane reversal depending on the strength of the storm and the predicted strength 24 hours before landfall.
- ✓ Place SORT on Stand by for special needs issues, field hospitals, DMAT, mobile ER, etc.

Human Services

- ✓ Notify core Human Services team representatives and request they monitor EM Web site.
- ✓ Confirm opening of general population shelter operations.
- ✓ Place SERT representatives and resources on alert.
- ✓ Request a 72-hour staffing schedule from each agency.
- ✓ Monitor weather reports.
- ✓ Review SERT administrative procedures with SERT representatives.
- ✓ Insure breakout room is ready for operations.
- ✓ Request SERT representatives encourage their local counterparts report to local EOC.
- ✓ Identify and respond to special population concerns.
- ✓ Review Hurrevac projections and census data to project potential daily commodity requirements.
- ✓ Compose and publish a recommended shelter listing for each risk county.
- ✓ Coordinate with Regional Coordination Center(s) on Post Impact Comfort Stations (PICS) operations.
- ✓ Notify Humane Society of the United States/SPCA. Mobilize/deploy the Companion Animal Mobile Equipment Trailers (CAMETs).

Infrastructure Support

- ✓ Coordinate with the utilities for pre-staging resources.
- ✓ Identify road closures due to construction.
- ✓ Notify Infrastructure SERT agencies to be on standby status and verify staffing.
- ✓ Ensure phones, fax, computers, printer, and other resources in the Infrastructure Support Section are operationally ready.

Planning Support

- ✓ Initiate recommendations for SERT leader based upon hurricane advisories.
- ✓ Establish limited operations in the Planning Support breakout room.
- ✓ Begin publishing an Incident Action Plan.

Logistics and Fiscal Unit

- ✓ Alert all SERT support agencies.
- ✓ Test all communications equipment in Logistics room.
- ✓ Assist with staff/SERT refresher training.
- ✓ Identify expedient training needs and support materials.
- ✓ Bring closure to non-disaster purchasing activities.
- ✓ Alert Temporary Solutions of anticipated personnel needs.
- ✓ Remind staff to document all emergency duty activities.
- ✓ Verify systems and connectivity in breakout rooms and Situation Room.
- ✓ Verify the operational readiness of EOC applications including WebEOC.
- ✓ Verify operational readiness of EOC audio/visual and display resources.
- ✓ Review and verify Information Services deployment package.
- ✓ Provide Information Services support for division staff.
- ✓ Provide network support for SERT agencies.
- ✓ Review Information Services' activation staffing pattern.
- ✓ Identify activation needs for additional phone lines or temporary suspended lines.
- ✓ Start obtaining quotes for lodging needs.
- ✓ Request EMAC A-Team

Public Information

- ✓ Apprize other state government public-information offices of situation.
- ✓ Contact FEMA REG-IV - Coordinate Hurricane Preparedness info with other states.
- ✓ Review/revise 100 Series[1] pre-scripted news releases as appropriate (Citizens Begin Preparing; Three-Day Emergency Kits; Prepare Your Farm for Weather Disasters; etc.) then e-mail to media, post on Web page and WebEOC.
- ✓ EOC public information functions handled by CC&PS.
- ✓ Respond to news media queries as needed.

[1]100 Series releases deal with pre-event preparation; 200 Series releases cover general post-event subjects; 300 Series concern public health and safety issues.

D-DAY MINUS 2

Emergency Services

- ✓ Provide update information to SERT agencies on the impending storm.
- ✓ Start discussion and coordination of evacuation procedures for Ocracoke Island with their local officials.
- ✓ Coordinate with Human Services to assist any special needs facilities that may require evacuation.
- ✓ Coordinate with Infrastructure for the placement of information signs along the identified evacuation routes that are not already in place.

Human Services

- ✓ Begin confirming open shelter locations for risk to host counties.
- ✓ Contact trained recruits for Community Relations (CR).
- ✓ Provide updated event information to SERT agencies.
- ✓ Confirm status of TSA mobile canteens to support PICS.
- ✓ Request representative to EOC.
- ✓ Request activation of hotlines for TTY and Donation Management.
- ✓ Begin communications with FEMA HS and EM branch offices.
- ✓ Agricultural impact assessment (crops and livestock).

Infrastructure Support

- ✓ Maintain communications with all electric utility providers, DOE, Office of Energy Emergencies, and Dixie Pipeline.
- ✓ Energy and DMV coordinate the wavier of restrictions for weight and height limits for utility equipment supporting power restoration.
- ✓ Notify Energy to poll utilities to determine current preparedness status.
- ✓ Develop current resource list for debris clearances.
- ✓ Coordinate with local governments, where landfall is projected, to identify and prepare debris disposal and storage sites.
- ✓ Review Public Information releases related to debris management issues.
- ✓ Request road clearance priority maps from target counties.
- ✓ Notify area coordinators to complete Infrastructure Branch questionnaire by target counties.
- ✓ Notify and update Infrastructure SERT members to be in readiness stage.
- ✓ Organize work and overhead teams
- ✓ Check and prepare equipment

Planning Support

- ✓ Establish full operations in the Planning Support breakout room.
- ✓ Continue publishing Incident Action Plan and add situation reports, and daily summaries.
- ✓ Continue providing recommendations to SERT leader based upon hurricane advisories.

Logistics and Fiscal Unit

- ✓ Move to the SEOC and establish the Logistics Support Branch.
- ✓ Mobilize the Donations Management Group.
- ✓ Initiate staffing pattern for internal support.
- ✓ Begin/update resource tracking on NC SPARTA (WebEOC).
- ✓ Activate the purchasing cell in G-111 (Fiscal Unit).
- ✓ Mobilize transportation contractor to EOC.
- ✓ Mobilize SERT agencies to EOC.
- ✓ Notify CAP for Branch Office/ EOC support.
- ✓ Notify ITS/STS for Branch Office/ EOC support.
- ✓ Establish internal support for the EOC.
- ✓ Cancel scheduled training programs.
- ✓ Support expedient training activities (to include WebEOC).
- ✓ Contact CC&PS P&C to coordinate emergency activities.

- ✓ Publish work schedule.
- ✓ Identify personnel shortfalls and take action to meet needs.
- ✓ Deploy Information Services support staff to Eastern (Regional) Branch Office as required.
- ✓ Set up server, workstations, printers, and hubs at Eastern Branch Office as required.
- ✓ Test connectivity between Eastern Branch Office and Raleigh.
- ✓ Deploy additional EOC systems as required.
- ✓ Provide Information Services support for entire NCEM staff.
- ✓ Provide network support for all SERT agencies.
- ✓ Implement Information Services activation staffing pattern.
- ✓ Initiate Information Services purchases for supplies as required.

Public Information

- ✓ Contact FEMA REG-IV -- Coordinate Hurricane Preparedness info with other states.
- ✓ Check out JIC equipment (computers, phones, fax machines, supplies, etc.)
- ✓ Check "go-kits." Start documenting costs (materials and hours).
- ✓ Review/revise 100 Series[2] pre-scripted news releases as appropriate (Citizens Begin Preparing; Three-Day Emergency Kits; Prepare Your Farm For Weather Disasters; etc.) then e-mail to media, post on Web page and WebEOC.
- ✓ Schedule OPENet live show on preparedness (Tuesday or Thursday, as appropriate).
- ✓ Issue a Media advisory regarding ground rules for Media Center and a briefing schedule in Media Center.

[2]100 Series release deal with pre-event preparation; 200 Series releases cover general post-event subjects; 300 Series concern public health and safety issues. Notify field staff and LEMCs by e-mail of releases being distributed.

D-DAY MINUS 1

Emergency Services

- ✓ SERT personnel report to state EOC.
- ✓ Establish 24-hour staffing pattern within ESG.
- ✓ Evacuate coastal areas.
- ✓ Provide security for rest stops and public shelters as requested.
- ✓ Pre-identify Technical Rescue (Swift water and USAR teams) discuss forward deployment.
- ✓ Place four RRTs on standby for possible HAZ-MAT missions.
- ✓ NDMS will identify all available hospital beds with assistance from the RAC's & OEMS.

Human Services

- ✓ Community Relations Volunteers
  - ✓ Team coordinated
  - ✓ Set up "go-kits" to support five teams
  - ✓ Arrange for special transportation for each team, if required.

Infrastructure Support

- ✓ Maintain communications with all electric utility providers, DOE, Office of Energy Emergencies, and Dixie Pipeline.
- ✓ Establish communications with DOT engineers in each of the target counties.
- ✓ Divers and inspection team placed on stand by to check the Oregon Inlet Bridge once the storm has passed.
- ✓ Coordinate with DOT for fueling stations, and continue to monitor NCNG fuel requests from Logistics.
- ✓ Plan for coordination of debris clearance and road openings, with critical routes given priority for maintaining open: I-40, Hwy 17, 58, 64, 70, 264, and 421.
- ✓ Coordinate pre-location of Forestry debris clearance resources.
- ✓ District chain-saw crew lists are to be complied and number available tallied.
- ✓ DENR review data on water and sewer capabilities in target counties.
- ✓ Develop list of PDA, Inspection, Grant Management teams anticipated.
- ✓ Identify SERT Infrastructure agencies' response and readiness capabilities.
- ✓ Refine priority list of debris clearance maps. Contact FEMA Infrastructure Support and establish communications and POC.
- ✓ Coordinate with DOI to provide resource support from codes enforcement inspectors for structural inspections of buildings in target counties.

- ✓ Final request to area coordinators for completion of the Infrastructure Branch questionnaire by target counties.
- ✓ Infrastructure Support SERT agency representatives activated at EOC.
- ✓ Request administrative support for Infrastructure Support operations.

Planning Support

- ✓ Develop protective action strategies based on hurricane advisories.
- ✓ Support coordination of protective action strategies at the local government level.
- ✓ Draft a state of emergency proclamation.
- ✓ Continue providing recommendations for SERT leader based upon hurricane advisories.
- ✓ Continue publishing Incident Action Plan, situation reports, and daily summaries.

Logistics and Fiscal Unit

- ✓ Evaluate resource needs for the next operational period.
- ✓ Continue internal support requirements of the SEOC.
- ✓ Continue supporting Eastern Branch Office setup.
- ✓ Have donations manager verify VOLAG POCs.
- ✓ Coordinate with Human Services on comfort stations.
- ✓ Coordinate with Infrastructure on debris clearance.
- ✓ Support other D-DAY MINUS 1 activities.
- ✓ Support expedient training activities.
- ✓ Continue to identify personnel shortfalls.
- ✓ Deploy additional EOC systems as required.
- ✓ Provide Information Services support for all NCEM staff.
- ✓ Provide network support for all SERT agencies.
- ✓ Implement Information Services activation staffing pattern.
- ✓ Initiate purchases for needed Information Services resources.
- ✓ Clarify finance needs.

Public Information

- ✓ Contact FEMA REG-IV -- Coordinate hurricane preparedness info with other states.
- ✓ JIC is activated and fully staffed by the SERT EEI staff (CC&PS PAO) with support from state PIOs.
- ✓ Keep SERT PIOs apprized of storm's potential.
- ✓ Request PDA teams keep cost and damage figures by county.
- ✓ Review/revise 100 Series pre-scripted news releases as appropriate (WATCH ISSUED; WARNING ISSUED; THREAT OF STORM INCREASES; PETS AND SHELTERS, etc.), then post on Web page and WebEOC.
- ✓ NCEM representatives (branch managers, area coordinators and PIOs) on noon news on TV, radio talk shows (morning and afternoon drive time).
- ✓ Live radio and TV SitReps to local and national media
  - ✓ Briefings at scheduled times -- 0900, 1100, 1600, 2100
- ✓ Request to Logistics - aircraft with video recording capability to fly storm path and/or coast as soon as safe flying conditions return following the hurricane. Videotape to be made available to all media and shown to public at selected sites following the storm.

D-DAY

Emergency Services

- ✓ Provide security to damaged areas, rivers and the intercoastal waterway.
- ✓ Continue shelter security.
- ✓ Enforce curfews implemented by local governments.
- ✓ Provide medical support and transportation for injured disaster victims.
- ✓ Provide fire support to impacted areas.
- ✓ Access need of RRTs, SORT, DMAT and Technical Rescue teams.

Human Services

- ✓ Mass Care
  - ✓ Monitor shelter operations
  - ✓ Identify locations to deploy comfort stations
- ✓ Monitor event.
- ✓ Stage PICS for deployment on D + 2.

Infrastructure Support

- ✓ Identify power grid damage and review priority response list.
- ✓ Maintain communications with all electric utility providers, DOE, Office of Energy Emergencies, and Dixie Pipeline.
- ✓ Maintain staff at EOC with Progress Energy, ElectriCities, and Electric Cooperatives customer service representatives.
- ✓ Identify transportation system damage and develop priority response list.
- ✓ Start thinking about airports and plan for recovery.
- ✓ Divers and inspection team to check the Oregon Inlet Bridge and report results.
- ✓ Continue to plan for coordination of debris clearance and road openings.
- ✓ Organize crews with DOT trucks and personnel.
- ✓ Coordinate the organization of Forestry chainsaw teams for deployment.
- ✓ Identify water and sewer system damage and refine priority response list.
- ✓ Review initial damage assessment reports to determine response actions.
- ✓ Damage Assessment teams on stand by for deployment: PA writing SOP for JFO operations and coordinating with FEMA group.
- ✓ Identify debris clearance list based on priority list submitted on D-DAY MINUS 1 and coordinate with appropriate agencies.
- ✓ Support debris clearance activities by coordination of DOC, DOT, and Forestry resources.

Planning Support

- ✓ Prepare for immediate response and recovery activities.
- ✓ Draft a “major” presidential disaster declaration request.
- ✓ Continue providing recommendations for SERT leader based upon hurricane advisories.
- ✓ Continue publishing Incident Action Plan, situation reports, and daily summaries.

Logistics and Fiscal Unit

- ✓ Fulfill D-DAY MINUS 1 resource requirements.
- ✓ Coordinate aviation assets for missions.
- ✓ Ensure requested supplies are delivered when safe to travel.
- ✓ Evaluate resource needs for the next operational period.
- ✓ Coordinate for the immediate delivery of required resources.
- ✓ Support the Eastern Branch Office requirements to become operational.
- ✓ Provide SERT leader with a list of deployed and available resources ready for deployment.
- ✓ Support expedient training activities.

- ✓ Continue to identify personnel shortfalls.
- ✓ Provide network support for all SERT agencies.
- ✓ Maintain adequate Information Services' supplies.
- ✓ Initiate purchases as required to support the mission.
- ✓ Provide to Fiscal Unit total expenditures once during each operational period.

Public Information

- ✓ Contact FEMA REG-IV -- Coordinate hurricane response and recovery information with other states.
- ✓ JIC is activated and fully staffed as needed with other state agency PIOs.
- ✓ Monitor news media for storm information.
- ✓ Use "A Rapid Response" as needed and coordinate with LEMCs.
- ✓ Review/revise 100, 200 and 300 Series pre-scripted news releases as needed, then post on Web page and WebEOC:
  - ✓ State response preparations
  - ✓ Homeowner/property owner precautions
  - ✓ Recovery related issues (insurance, pictures of property, important papers, etc.)
  - ✓ Issue PSAs on recovery topics
  - ✓ Evacuation routes -- coordinate with DOT and SHP
  - ✓ Shelter locations -- what to take; pets in shelters
  - ✓ Evacuation and re-entry information
  - ✓ Shelters
  - ✓ Traffic conditions
  - ✓ Public health and safety topics
  - ✓ Donations Management
- ✓ Media advisory on response activities, especially to radio and TV outlets in the impacted area.
  - ✓ Branch managers, area coordinators and EEI staff on noon news on TV, radio talk shows (morning and afternoon drive time)
- ✓ Notify field staff and LEMCS by e-mail of releases being distributed.
- ✓ Live radio and TV SitReps to local and national media.
  - ✓ Briefings at scheduled times -- 0900, 1100, 1600, 2100
- ✓ Coordinate with governor's press office for tour of affected area for governor and/or CCPS secretary for D-DAY PLUS 1 or D-DAY PLUS 2 (depending on time of impact).
  - ✓ Brief Community Relations representatives.

D-DAY PLUS 1

Emergency Services (D-DAY PLUS 1 to D-DAY PLUS 7)

- ✓ Assist with re-entry, if deemed safe.
- ✓ Provide security to damaged areas, rivers and the intercoastal waterway.
- ✓ Conduct search of impacted area for stranded victims as requested.
- ✓ Continue shelter security.
- ✓ Enforce curfews implemented by local governments.
- ✓ Provide medical support and transportation for injured disaster victims.
- ✓ Provide fire support to impacted areas.
- ✓ Assess need for RRTs, SORT, DMAT and Technical Rescue teams.

Human Services

- ✓ Monitor shelter openings.
- ✓ Monitor progress of the evacuation.
- ✓ Coordinate Donations Management / voluntary Organizations.
- ✓ Notify AVMA to be on alert.
- ✓ Deploy or redeploy PICS as required.

(D-DAY PLUS 1 to D-DAY PLUS 7)

- ✓ Monitor shelter and feeding operations.
- ✓ Continue CR Support.
- ✓ Monitor reports for housing needs.
- ✓ Consult with PDA teams and insurance industry for impact assessment information
- ✓ Coordinate re-supply for PICS.
- ✓ Continue to update PIO.
- ✓ Re-broadcast PSA.
- ✓ Monitor PICS re-supply requirements.
- ✓ Support the development of a re-entry plan for each impacted county.
- ✓ Compose short and long-term housing needs plan by evaluating each county.
- ✓ Establish an operational calendar for meetings and travel.
- ✓ Monitor human and animal welfare issues.
- ✓ Develop a listing of fixed income citizens requiring special support (CC, meals etc.).
- ✓ Monitor potential public health threats.

Infrastructure Support

- ✓ Energy conducts utility damage assessment and coordinates their activities.
- ✓ Maintain communications with all electric utility providers, DOE, Office of Energy Emergencies, and Dixie Pipeline.
- ✓ Identify priority road clearances and deploy DOT personnel and equipment as needed.
- ✓ Identify road closures needed and erect barricades to ensure public safety.
- ✓ Identify debris clearance request and personnel needed.
- ✓ Move pre-assigned strike teams and overhead teams into staging area.
- ✓ Organize additional chainsaw teams and overhead teams for possible deployment.
- ✓ Establish coordination between SERT at EOC and NCFS Operations Center.
- ✓ Continue coordination to establish debris management sites.
- ✓ Activate DENR field staff to assist in coordination of debris site establishment and conduct site visits for approval.
- ✓ Establish PDA plan with FEMA.
- ✓ Area coordinators redefine debris clearance priority list based on current data.
- ✓ Implement mutual aid agreements within the state and surrounding states based on current information for infrastructure needs.
- ✓ Coordinate Public Information releases to inform the public on proper debris management procedures.
- ✓ Maintain Infrastructure SERT staff representation.

Planning Support

- ✓ Manage incoming damage assessment data.
- ✓ If warranted, submit declaration request.
- ✓ Continue publishing Incident Action Plan, situation reports, daily summaries and executive reports.

Logistics

- ✓ Evaluate resource needs for next operational period.
- ✓ Mobilize resources necessary for mission support.
- ✓ Coordinate for a news release on donations, volunteer information and toll-free number.
- ✓ Provide SERT leader with available and deployed resource status daily.
- ✓ Identify and support resource requirements for inspection teams (Preliminary Damage Assessment).
- ✓ Continue Information Services support for the entire SERT support staff (ongoing).
- ✓ Manage mutual aid requests

Public Information

- ✓ Coordinate with FEMA REG-IV -- Response and Recovery Info.
- ✓ JIC is activated and full staffed as needed with other state agency PIOs.
- ✓ Deploy PIOs equipped with "go-kit" to Forward SERT as needed.
- ✓ Monitor news media for storm information.
  - ✓ Use "Rapid Response," as needed
- ✓ Review/revise 200 and 300 Series pre-scripted news releases as needed, then post on Web page and WebEOC:
  - ✓ Evacuation and re-entry information
  - ✓ Shelters
  - ✓ Traffic conditions
  - ✓ Public health and safety topics
  - ✓ Donations Management
- ✓ Notify field staff and LEMCS by e-mail of releases being distributed.
- ✓ Media advisory, especially to coastal radio and TV outlet, on Response activities.
  - ✓ Branch managers, area coordinators and EEIG staff on noon news on TV, radio talk shows (morning and afternoon drive time)
- ✓ Live radio and TV SitReps to local and national media.
  - ✓ Briefings at scheduled times -- 0900, 1100, 1600, 2100
- ✓ Escort media in major damage areas (pool media if necessary).
  - ✓ Need 4WD vehicle capable of carrying four to six passengers with video cameras
- ✓ Coordinate with governor's press office for tour of affected area for governor and/or CCPS secretary for D-DAY PLUS 1 or D-DAY PLUS 2 (depending on time of impact).
  - ✓ Coordinate/schedule Community Relations teams.

D-DAY PLUS 2

Recovery Section (Individual Assistance)

- ✓ Identify JFO location with FEMA.
- ✓ Identify staff to support JFO operations.

Human Services

- ✓ Deploy Community Relations (CR) teams to meet with local officials.
- ✓ Compose business, agriculture and residential PDA reports.

Infrastructure Support

- ✓ Energy submits anticipated restoration schedule.
- ✓ Maintain communications with all electric utility providers, DOE, Office of Energy Emergencies, and Dixie Pipeline.
- ✓ Redefine equipment and personnel needs for debris removal activities.
- ✓ Monitor road closures and prepare status reports.
- ✓ Provide resource support for overhead teams as needed.
- ✓ Continue to coordinate chain-saw teams request and deploy resources based on IAP.
- ✓ Continue SERT EOC and NCFS Operations Center communication and staffing.
- ✓ Continue debris site establishment coordination and site inspections by field staff as possible.
- ✓ DENR continues to provide staff support at EOC in Infrastructure Support Section.
- ✓ Area coordinators redefine debris clearance priority list based on current data.

Planning Support

- ✓ Continue operational support to the state EOC.
- ✓ Prepare for limited mobilization to a JFO.
- ✓ Continue moving required resources to the Regional Coordination Center(s).
- ✓ Continue publishing Incident Action Plan, situation reports, daily summaries and executive reports.

Logistics and Fiscal Unit

- ✓ Evaluate resource needs for the next operational period.
- ✓ Support initial JFO resource requirements.
- ✓ Assess donation and volunteer needs with donations manager.
- ✓ Determine POCs for donations and volunteers at the local level. Provide the SERT leader with available and deployed resource status.

- ✓ Complete initial identification of personnel to support recovery operations.
- ✓ Assess initial JFO requirements for Information Services.
- ✓ Initiate acquisition process to fulfill JFO requirements.
- ✓ Manage mutual aid requests
- ✓ Provide continued Information Services and network support for all SERT agencies.
- ✓ Initiate purchases as required to support Information Services.

Public Information

- ✓ Coordinate with FEMA REG-IV -- Response and Recovery Info.
- ✓ Begin preparations for Joint Field Office -- equipment and staffing.
- ✓ JIC is activated and staffed as needed with other state agency PIOs.
- ✓ PIOs equipped with "go-kit" deployed as needed.
- ✓ Monitor news media for storm information.
  - ✓ Use "Rapid Response" as needed Review/Revise 200 and 300 Series prescripted news releases and FEMA "boilerplate," as needed, then post on Web page and WebEOC:
  - ✓ Evacuation and re-entry information
  - ✓ Shelters
  - ✓ Traffic conditions
  - ✓ Public health and safety topics
  - ✓ Donations Management
  - ✓ Teleregistration
- ✓ Notify field staff and LEMCS by e-mail of releases being distributed.
- ✓ Media advisory, especially to coastal radio and TV outlets, on response activities.
  - ✓ Branch managers, area coordinators and EEIG staff on noon news on TV, radio talk shows (morning and afternoon drive time)
- ✓ Live radio and TV Sit Reps to local and national media.
  - ✓ Briefings at scheduled times -- 0900, 1100, 1600, 2100
- ✓ Escort media in major damage areas (pool media if necessary)
  - ✓ Need 4WD vehicle to carry four to six people with video cameras
- ✓ Coordinate with governor's press office for tour of affected area for governor and/or CCPS secretary for D-DAY PLUS 1 or D-DAY PLUS 2 (depending on time of impact).
  - ✓ Community Relations teams deployed.

D-DAY PLUS 3

Recovery Section

- ✓ Identify locations and define the type(s) of recovery centers.
- ✓ Acts as liaison between DDS and NCEM to establish IFG operations.

Human Services

- ✓ Focus on mass care and shelter operation.

Infrastructure Support (D-DAY PLUS 3 to D-DAY PLUS 7)

- ✓ Continue to maintain communications with all utility providers, DOE, Office of Energy Emergencies, and Dixie Pipeline.
- ✓ Continue to maintain communications with DOT field offices for updates on road conditions and status.
- ✓ Forestry continues to support overhead team in providing strike teams for debris clearance activities.
- ✓ DENR continues to support the establishment of debris management sites, and conducts site visits with field staff.
- ✓ Maintain SERT staffing as needed for Infrastructure Support operations at EOC.

Planning Support (D-DAY PLUS 3 to D-DAY PLUS 7)

- ✓ Continue operational support to the state EOC.
- ✓ Provide operational support to a JFO.
- ✓ Continue moving required resources to affected areas.
- ✓ Continue publishing Incident Action Plan, situation reports, daily summaries and executive reports.

Logistics and Fiscal Unit (D-DAY PLUS 3 to D-DAY PLUS 7)

- ✓ Evaluate resource needs for the next operational period.
- ✓ Continue supporting PICS and debris removal teams.
- ✓ Brief SERT leader on available and deployed resources.
- ✓ Assess resource requirements for the next operational period.
- ✓ Assess donations and volunteer needs.
- ✓ Determine need for an unsolicited donations warehouse.
- ✓ Continue supporting JFO operations.
- ✓ Coordinate training activities with deploying FEMA staff.
- ✓ Continue personnel support activities.

- ✓ Continue JFO assessment and resource acquisition process for Information Services.
- ✓ Develop Information Services JFO staffing pattern.
- ✓ Provide continuing support of Information Services for all SERT agencies.
- ✓ Provide continuing network support for all SERT agencies.
- ✓ Initiate purchases of Information Services resources as needed.

Public Information

- ✓ Coordinate with FEMA REG-IV -- Response and Recovery Info.
- ✓ Begin preparations for DFO -- equipment and staffing.
- ✓ JIC is activated and staffed as needed with other state agency PIOs.
- ✓ PIOs equipped with "go-kit" deployed as needed.
- ✓ Monitor news media for storm information.
- ✓ Use "Rapid Response," as needed
- ✓ Review/revise 200 and 300 Series pre-scripted news releases and FEMA "boilerplate" as needed, then post on Web page and WebEOC:
  - ✓ Evacuation and re-entry information
  - ✓ Shelters
  - ✓ Traffic conditions
  - ✓ Public health and safety topics
  - ✓ Donations Management
  - ✓ Teleregistration
- ✓ Notify field staff and LEMCS by e-mail of releases being distributed.
- ✓ Media advisory, especially to coastal radio and TV outlets, on Response activities.
  - ✓ Branch managers, area coordinators and EEI staff on noon news on TV, radio talk shows (morning and afternoon drive time)
- ✓ Live radio and TV SitReps to local and national media.
  - ✓ Briefings at scheduled times -- 0900, 1100, 1600, 2100
- ✓ Escort media in major damage areas (pool media if necessary).
  - ✓ Need 4WD vehicle capable of carrying four to six people with video cameras
- ✓ Coordinate with governor's press office for tour of affected area for governor and/or CCPS secretary for D-DAY PLUS 1 or D-DAY PLUS 2 (depending on time of impact).
- ✓ Community Relations teams deployed.

D-DAY PLUS 4

Public Information

- ✓ Emphasis shifts to Recovery Phase.
- ✓ If Presidential Disaster Declaration is received, coordinate equipment and staffing with FEMA REG-IV to set up the JFO and shift PIO operations to JFO. {See FEMA PIO Field Manual for additional information on Public Information Operations in a JFO and possible news releases related to recovery efforts.}
- ✓ State JIC remains activated and staffed as needed with other state agency PIOs until such time as the JFO becomes operational or media interest declines to point where PIO activities can be handled by CCPS-PIO.
- ✓ NCEM PIOs equipped with "go-kit" deployed as needed
- ✓ Monitor news media for storm information.
  - ✓ Use "Rapid Response" as needed
- ✓ Review/revise both 200 and 300 Series pre-scripted state and FEMA "boilerplate" as needed, then post on Web page and WebEOC:
  - ✓ Evacuation and re-entry information
  - ✓ Shelters
  - ✓ Traffic conditions
  - ✓ Public health and safety topics
  - ✓ Donations Management
  - ✓ Teleregistration
- ✓ Media advisory, especially to coastal radio and TV outlets, on response activities.
  - ✓ Branch managers, area coordinators and EEIG staff on noon news on TV, radio talk shows (morning and afternoon drive time)
- ✓ Live radio and TV SitReps to local and national media. (These may stop on D-DAY PLUS 4 or when JFO becomes operational.)
  - ✓ Briefings at scheduled times -- 0800, 1000, 1600, 2100
- ✓ Escort media in major damage areas (pool media if necessary).
  - ✓ Need 4WD vehicle capable of carrying four to six people with video cameras
- ✓ Community Relations teams deployed.

TAB B TO APPENDIX 1 TO ANNEX B
NORTH CAROLINA EMERGENCY OPERATIONS PLAN

EOC ACTIVATION LEVELS FOR HURRICANES

The state EOC will operate at escalating activation levels during tropical event threats. These levels indicate the status and/or threat of the event.

Level 5 *Event:* Normal day-to-day operations.

Action: Monitor the tropics for storms that might affect North Carolina.

Level 4 *Event:* National Hurricane Center advises that a tropical event is developing into a potential threat along the US southeastern or mid-Atlantic coastline.

Action: All SERT agencies are notified of an impending threat and are requested to make necessary preparations for limited or full scale activation in the state EOC.

Level 3 *Event:* National Hurricane Center advises that tropical storm force winds from a tropical event are a potential threat to North Carolina between forty-eight and 72 hours.

Action: The EOC is partially activated with key SERT agencies. Incident action plans and situation reports are initiated.

Level 2 *Event:* National Hurricane Center forecasts require a Hurricane Watch (hurricane conditions are likely within the next 36 hours) along any portion of the North Carolina coastline.

Action: All necessary SERT agencies report to the EOC for a full-scale activation. Counties are advised to begin evacuations during daylight hours to ensure evacuations are complete before the arrival of gale force winds.

Level 1 *Event:* Hurricane force conditions affect North Carolina.

Action: As weather conditions permit, emergency response and recovery teams deploy to begin providing emergency services and to establish disaster field offices, disaster recovery centers, and the Branch Office(s).

TAB C TO APPENDIX 1 TO ANNEX B
NORTH CAROLINA EMERGENCY OPERATIONS PLAN

NCEM BRANCH OFFICE OPERATIONS

1. Mission: To provide a coordinating element to directly apply assigned, operational resources to the affected area and respond to emergencies on a mission assignment basis and allow for situation assessment and projected resource planning. As conditions warrant, the Branch Office(s) can be used to support and stage disaster relief personnel and equipment such as search and rescue teams, emergency medical service teams, debris clearance teams, public works strike teams, and security teams. Should it become necessary, Branch Office(s) may establish and operate Multi-Agency Coordination Centers as described in the National Incident Management System (NIMS).

2. Concept of Operations:

   a. The number of counties and/or magnitude of the disaster event will dictate the configuration of Branch Offices. Current plans for hurricanes call for the SERT Leader to direct emergency activation of the Branch Office(s) as Regional Coordination Centers (RCCs). The RCC(s) will receive operational direction from the State EOC, and all resource requests will be processed through the State EOC. Additional branch offices may be established as required.

   b. The Branch Office(s) will be managed in a manner consistent with the National Incident Management System (NIMS).

   c. The State Emergency Response Team in Raleigh is responsible for obtaining a resource needs assessment for the impacted area. Stockpiling and pre-positioning the resources and personnel near the disaster area may expedite distribution of resources to the end user.

   d. The Branch Office will evaluate the disaster impact and establish priorities related to life, property and the environment at risk. The Branch manager will coordinate the establishment of priorities with the SERT Leader and/or the Operations Section Chief to ensure consistency between the NCEOC and the Branch Office(s).

This page is intentionally left blank.

TAB D TO APPENDIX 1 TO ANNEX B
NORTH CAROLINA EMERGENCY OPERATIONS PLAN

INCIDENT MANAGEMENT TEAMS (IMT)

1. Mission: To support local government at receiving and distribution points and with incident management in response to and recovery from a hurricane event and to collect preliminary damage assessment data.

2. Concept of Operations:

   a. Incident Management Team members will be available for deployment with 24 hours notice during hurricane season. The NCEM Operations Branch Chief may activate teams as required within 24 to 48 hours of achieving EOC Activation Level 4. The Team Leader will be the first member identified and activated with concurrence of the applicable county emergency manager. Other members will be activated as the Team Leader sees fit. IMTs will attend county briefings and planning meetings as required. They will ensure all State resources are properly checked in at the county receiving point, and they will provide advice to the counties on the availability and appropriate use of State resources. They will serve as liaisons between county government and the SERT as well as the Branch Office(s). IMTs will be deactivated and redeployed when the SERT Leader determines their presence at county EOCs is no longer necessary. IMTs may be used at any time during a hurricane event.

   b. IMTs also collect preliminary damage assessment data through ground reconnaissance.

3. Organization: IMTs may be led by assigned NCEM Area Coordinators. Team members may include personnel from the NC National Guard, the Office of the State Fire Marshal, the Division of Forest Resources, the Department of Transportation, Department of Commerce, Local Emergency Managers, and other SERT agencies as appropriate.

This page is intentionally left blank.

TAB E TO APPENDIX 1 TO ANNEX B
NORTH CAROLINA EMERGENCY OPERATIONS PLAN

AERIAL RECONNAISSANCE TEAMS (ART)

1. Mission: As part of preliminary damage assessment, to deploy rapidly and fly over severely impacted areas providing reports on the extent and location of hurricane damage. ARTs will coordinate activities with the FEMA Rapid Needs Assessment (RNA) Team.

2. Concept of Operations: The ARTs are led by an ART Coordinator assigned from the SERT Mitigation Section. He/she schedules aerial reconnaissance according to requirements established by the SERT Planning Section. ARTs will be deployed immediately after a major hurricane impacts North Carolina and weather conditions permit liftoff by helicopter. If available and depending on the projected path of the hurricane, two Blackhawk helicopters will be deployed from Salisbury to Raleigh at least 24 hours before a hurricane impacts North Carolina. Two ARTs will deploy from the RDU airport at the National Guard Aviation Center and fly to counties impacted by a hurricane. One helicopter will fly the impacted area where the hurricane eye's center moved over land. The other helicopter will fly the eastern eye wall where hurricane winds are expected to have been most severe. Both helicopters will fly these areas, county by county, observing and noting the following: 1) the severity of the damage, 2) specific impact information and locations, i.e. estimated houses damaged, roads washed away, bridges out, power lines down, etc., 3) record by video and digital camera image records of the damage from the air and 4) determine what immediate state assistance may be needed.

   If possible the information being recorded by the ARTs will be sent back to the State EOC by one or more of the following methods:

   a. By voice transmission between the ART leader and the State EOC as fly-over occurs

   b. By video transmission between the ART leader and the State EOC as fly-over occurs

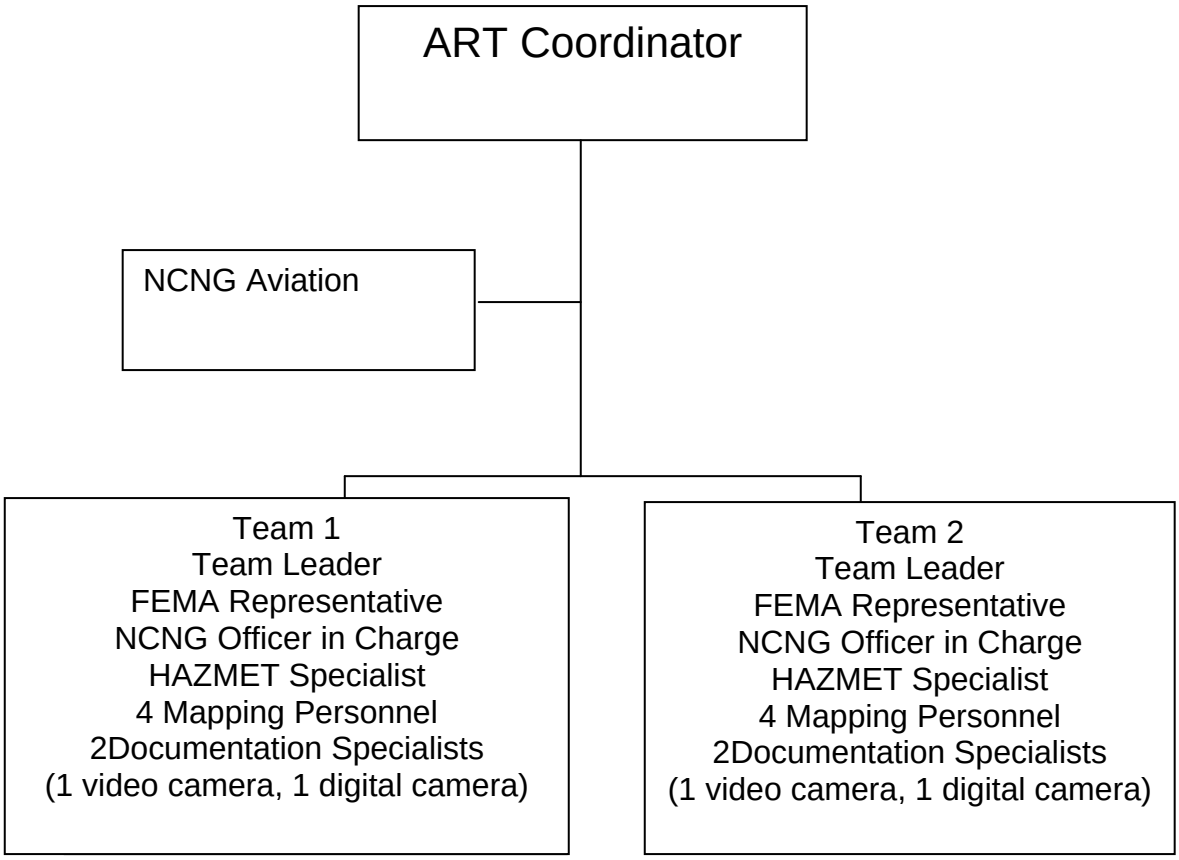
   c. By voice transmission using a satellite phone once the helicopter lands in an impacted county

   d. By telephone once a team lands in an impacted area

e. By fax machine once a team lands in an impacted area

f. By hand delivering the reports and maps back to the State EOC when the ARTs return to Raleigh.

3. Organization: The ARTs are composed of the following:



4. ART Information Mission Objectives: To identify, for each affected county, the status of Infrastructure and mass care structures. Priorities include:

   a. Telephone and communications towers
   b. Electrical power lines
   c. Roads and Bridges
   d. Health\Medical Facilities
   e. Waste and Water Treatment Plants and Systems
   f. Airports and Railroads
   g. Main Government buildings
   h. Shelters
   i. Mapped areas of significantly impacted areas

5. Communications: The ARTs will communicate with the State EOC by satellite phone or as listed paragraph 2 above.

This page is intentionally left blank.

TAB F TO APPENDIX 1 TO ANNEX B
NORTH CAROLINA EMERGENCY MANAGEMENT PLAN

INFORMATION MANAGEMENT

1. Concept of Operations: Operational priorities will be outlined in incident action plans developed for each operational period (determined by the SERT Leader) and situation reports outlining accomplished activities will be published for each operational period. The state EOC staff and field staff are responsible for submitting all reports to the Planning Section at prescribed times, which are based on the 24-hour operational period.

2. Procedures:

   a. At the request of the Governor's office, the Planning Section will develop status reports on all impacted counties; these reports are outside the scope of the statewide situation report. Once requested by the Governor's office, the Planning Support Branch will produce this report once a day at the end of the operational period.

   b. The Planning Section will facilitate operational briefings in the situation room as directed and at the end of each operational period. These briefings will detail the status of current actions within the State EOC, Regional Coordination Centers (RCCs), and impacted counties.

   c. Information collection and management is managed through written reports and action plans, coordination conference calls, e-mail, and weather systems: HURREVAC, Data Transmission Network, and Contel.

   d. The Planning Support Branch is responsible for maintaining information in HURREVAC. This tool maintains storm track information and helps in development of protective action recommendations. The Technical Support Services Branch (Logistics Section) is responsible for maintaining the systems that provide the state EOC with weather data and imagery.

   e. The Planning Section, with assistance and input from the EM Governor's Liaison, is responsible for drafting Governor's State of Emergency and Disaster proclamations and for drafting a request for federal disaster assistance through a presidential disaster declaration.

f. Hurricane emergency information is managed according to this matrix.

ACTIVITY	TIME	RESPONSIBLE OFFICE	REMARKS
Incident Action Plan	Daily by 1900 for next day implementation	Situation and Documentation	Data submitted by counties and BCP
Situation Report	1000, 1600, & 2100	Situation and Documentation	Statewide activities for the past 24-hours
Flash Report	As Required	Situation and Documentation	A concise report to document and quickly dispatch information on breaking developments
Coordination Conference Call	0000, 0600, 1200, &1800	Situation and Documentation	Intended protective actions at task force
EOC Operational Briefing	0700 & 1900	Situation and Documentation	EOC status and field activities at shift change
Governor's Summary Report	As Required	SERT Leader	Daily account of past and future activities
State of Emergency Declaration Draft	D - 1	Situation and Documentation	Indication disaster situation in state
Federal Disaster Assistance Draft	D - Day	Situation and Documentation	Financial assistance to support recovery

g. The Public Information Section will coordinate and issue press releases as required.

3. Enclosures:

1. Operational Period Time Line

2. Press Release Index

ENCLOSURE 1 TO TAB F TO APPENDIX 1 TO ANNEX B
NORTH CAROLINA EMERGENCY OPERATIONS PLAN

OPERATIONAL PERIOD TIME LINE

0400	Deadline for Situation Reports to be submitted to NCEOC
0500	National Hurricane Center Tropical Cyclone Advisory
0600	Protective Action Coordination Conference Call with Selected Counties in Affected Areas
0630	Protective Action Coordination Conference Call with Remaining Counties in Affected Areas
0700	Day Shift Arrives
0700	SERT Briefing
0730	Night Shift Departs
0800	24-Hour Operational Period Begins
0800	SERT Planning Meeting
0900	Deadline for Situation Reports to be submitted to NCEOC
1000	Publish NCEOC Situation Reports
1000	Governor’s Briefing (as required)
1100	National Hurricane Center Tropical Cyclone Advisory
1200	Protective Action Coordination Conference Call with Selected Counties in Affected Areas
1230	Protective Action Coordination Conference Call with Remaining Counties in Affected Areas
1300	Deadline for Mission Requests (Next Operational Period)
1500	Deadline for Situation Reports to be submitted to NCEOC
1600	Publish NCEOC Situation Reports
1700	National Hurricane Center Tropical Cyclone Advisory
1800	Publish Event Situation Report
1800	Protective Action Coordination Conference Call with Selected Counties in Affected Areas
1830	Protective Action Coordination Conference Call with Remaining Counties in Affected Areas

1900	Night Shift Arrives
1900	SERT Briefing
1930	Day Shift Departs
2000	Deadline for Situation Reports to be submitted to NCEOC
2100	Publish NCEOC Situation Reports
2300	National Hurricane Center Tropical Cyclone Advisory
0000	Protective Action Coordination Conference Call with Selected Counties in Affected Areas
0030	Protective Action Coordination Conference Call with Remaining Counties in Affected Areas

ENCLOSURE 2 TO TAB F TO APPENDIX 1 TO ANNEX B
NORTH CAROLINA EMERGENCY OPERATIONS PLAN

PRESS RELEASE INDEX

Number	File Name	Subject/Slug Line
Pre-event Preparation		
NR-101	3-DAY.WPD	Three-Day Emergency Kit Good idea
NR-102	AGRI.WPD	Preparing Your Farm For Weather Disasters - NCDA
NR-103	HURIPREP.WPD	*(Weather System)* May Affect North Carolina, Citizens Begin Preparing
NR-104	WATCH.WPD	*(Storm)* Watch Issued For *(Region)* North Carolina *(Storm Name)* Expected to Make Landfall *[Day / Time]*
NR-105	WARNING.WPD	*(Storm)* Warning In Effect For *(Region)* North Carolina Evacuations Begin in *[Region]* Counties
NR-106	THREAT.WPD	Threat of *(Storm Name)* Increases; State Continues Protective Actions
NR-107	SHIFTS.WPD	*(Storm Name)* Shifts, Threatens *[Region]* North Carolina's *[Region]* Residents Must Prepare Quickly
NR-108	EVACUATE.WPD	*(City - County)* Officials Order Evacuation of *(Location)*
NR-109	MANDEVAC.WPD	Mandatory Evacuation Ordered
NR-110B	BLOCKED.WPD	*(Name of Major Evacuation Route)* is Blocked -- State Issues Alternate Route for Evacuees {BROADCASTERS}
NR-111B	TRAFFIC.WPD	North Carolina Roads One-way Only To Speed Evacuation {BROADCASTERS}
NR-112	REGION.WPD	*[Regional]* Shelters Open To Evacuees From *[Region]*

Number	File Name	Subject/Slug Line
NR-113	RAPIDLY.WPD	Hurricane *[name]* Coming Ashore Rapidly -- Residents Are Urged To Shelter in Their Homes
NR-114	EYE.WPD	Eye of Hurricane *[name]* To Pass Over *[Region]* At *[time]*
NR-115	IMPACT.WPD	Hurricane *[name]* Crosses State, *[region]* North Carolina May Be Affected
NR-116	GOVTCLOS.WPD	*(Officials)* Closes Government Offices in *(Watch / Warning)* Counties For *[Day & Morning / Afternoon]*
NR-117	BLUESIGN.WPD	Blue Signs & Message Boards Guide Evacuees
NR-118B	EVACSIGN.WPD	Motorists Urged to Follow Evacuation Route Signs {BROADCASTERS}
NR-119	HIGHWIND.WPD	People in Manufactured Housing and Low-lying Areas Need to Seek Shelter
Post-Event - General		
NR-201	LIFTED.WPD	Hurricane *[Watch / Warning]* Lifted -- Local Officials Implement Re-Entry Plans
NR-202	REENTER.WPD	Residents Re-enter *[affected / evacuated]* Areas -- Heavy Surf Conditions Expected Off Coast
NR-203	COORD.WPD	Disaster Relief Donations Must Be Coordinated to Meet Public Need - Donations Mgt.
NR-204	COORD-2.WPD	Toll-Free Hotlines for Disaster Relief - Donations Mgt.
NR-205	DONATION.WPD	Want to Donate? Hotline Numbers - Donations Mgt.
NR-206	CONSUMER.WPD	Beware When Hiring Home Repair Contractors
NR-207	INSURANC.WPD	Filing Insurance Claims

Number	File Name	Subject/Slug Line
Post-Event - Health & Safety		
NR-301	WATER.WPD	Public Water May Be Contaminated
NR-302	FLOODWAT.WPD	Drinking Water Advisory
NR-303	BOILWATR.WPD	Boil Water Advisory - Div. Environmental Health (public water sources)
NR-304	LIFTWATR.WPD	Boil Water Advisory LIFTED - Div. Environmental Health
NR-305	CONCERNS.WPD	Disaster Causes Health Concerns *(Septic/Water/Food)* - Div. Environmental Health
NR-306	H&SAFETY.WPD	Health & Safety Important in Clean-up Following *(Event)*
NR-307	MOSQRAIN.WPD	Rainy Weather May Increase Mosquito Problems - Div. Environmental Health
NR-308	AFTER.WPD	Public Health Tips For After the Storm
NR-309	BUGSNAKE.WPD	Rainy Weather May Bring Out Bugs & Snakes
NR-310	SNAKES.WPD	Flooding Brings Out Snakes
NR-311	POSTSTRM.WPD	The Storm Has Passed, But the Danger Lingers
NR-116	GOVTCLOS.WPD	*(Officials)* Closes Government Offices in *(Watch / Warning)* Counties For *[Day & Morning / Afternoon]*
NR-117	BLUESIGN.WPD	Blue Signs & Message Boards Guide Evacuees
NR-118B	EVACSIGN.WPD	Motorists Urged to Follow Evacuation Route Signs {BROADCASTERS}
NR-119	HIGHWIND.WPD	People in Manufactured Housing and Low-lying Areas Need to Seek Shelter

This page is intentionally left blank.

TAB G TO APPENDIX 1 TO ANNEX B
NORTH CAROLINA EMERGENCY OPERATIONS PLAN

COMMUNICATIONS

1. The State EOC will use the Internet (specifically NC SPARTA [WebEOC]) and the Emergency Management Division's web site as the primary mechanism for information dissemination during hurricane threats. Hurricane advisory packages, forecast track, wind profiles, and a county status page are available on the web site. To ensure accurate information is available on the web site, the Division will update the web site at the end of each operational period and/or at the conclusion of each coordination conference call.

2. The SERT will rely on conference calls to facilitate coordination of hurricane response activities in affected areas. The Planning Section, consistent with established operational periods and reporting time lines, will establish a coordination conference call schedule.

3. Communications between the State EOC and any field operations is via WebEOC, telephones, faxes, e-mail, the World Wide Web (web server), radio, and satellite telephone.

4. The Emergency Management Technical Support Services Branch (Logistics Section) is responsible for design, acquisition, implementation and support of the Division's information infrastructure. The information infrastructure includes the following components:

file servers	network operating systems	desktop computers
communications servers	world wide web services	laptop computers
network hubs	electronic mail services	personal printers
group printers	mail gateways	print services
10BaseT & fiber cable	weather collection systems	
applications software	productivity software	

5. Division Email. Emergency Management's electronic mail system uses Lotus Notes. Division staff at all locations have access to Lotus Notes either through direct connection to the Division's local area network or via dial-up. Division staff email addresses follow a standardized naming convention: <first initial+last name>@ncem.org, e.g. jdoe@ncem.org.

6. Division Web Server. The Technical Support Services Branch (Logistics) maintains a World Wide Web server for dissemination of emergency management related information to the public. This web services software is Novell Web Server (revision 3.0), running on a Compaq Proliant 5000 server. The website address for North Carolina Emergency Management is http://www.nccrimecontrol.org/Index2.cfm?a=000003,000010.

7. WebEOC (NC SPARTA) is an Internet based system used to transmit resource requests and information during emergencies and disasters. NCEM Geospatial & Technology Management personnel assigned to the Logistics Section for activation are responsible to maintain and administer WebEOC.

8. Weather Systems**. The Geospatial and Technology Management (GTM) Office** is also responsible for supporting and maintaining the Division's weather collection and dissemination systems. The Division uses several different sources for weather information.

   a. Data Transmission Network (DTN) Weather Sentry. Daily use, current weather conditions, watches & warning. Data is delivered via satellite.

   b. HURREVAC. HURREVAC provides a graphical plot of the National Hurricane Center Forecast Advisory to assist government officials in making various evacuation decisions. Inland Winds are incorporated into HURREVAC for use by inland counties to assess the threat from high winds over non-coastal areas. Data is acquired through Internet connection.

   c. Miscellaneous Weather Sources. With the proliferation of the Internet there are now many weather sites available on the world-wide-web that provide current weather information as well as tropical storm information. These sites are usually maintained by universities, local television stations, national news organizations, or federal government entities such as the National Weather Service. However, due to the volume of requests, these public sites may not be available during times of greatest need.

TAB H TO APPENDIX 1 TO ANNEX B
NORTH CAROLINA EMERGENCY OPERATIONS PLAN

STATE SUPPORT TO COASTAL EVACUATION

1. Two plans are in place for State support to coastal evacuation in North Carolina.

   a. The Interstate 40 Emergency Lane Reversal Plan

   b. The State Highway Patrol Coastal Evacuation Plan (to be used in conjunction with the NCEM Coastal Region Evacuation and Sheltering Standing Operating Guide).

   It is important (even critical) to note the two plans listed above use many of the same resources and cannot be executed concurrently.

2. Hurricanes are the events most likely to require execution of the I-40 Reversal Plan or the State Highway Patrol Coastal Evacuation Plan. The decision-making process will begin when the National Hurricane Center forecasts that tropical storm force winds (sustained winds of 39 – 73 MPH) may impact southeast North Carolina within 72 hours. At that time the State Emergency Response Team (SERT) Leader will direct elevation of SERT activation to Level 3. The SERT Operations Chief will notify the I-40 Reversal Control Group and the State Highway Patrol of these actions.

3. When tropical storm force winds are forecasted to impact southeastern North Carolina within 48 hours, the NCEM Operations Chief will activate the Reversal Control Group or notify the State Highway Patrol as appropriate.

4. Should the choice be to activate the State Highway Patrol Coastal Evacuation Plan, the State Highway Patrol will lead the effort with support as required from other SERT agencies.

5. Should the choice be to activate the I-40 Reversal Plan, the following apply:

   a. The Reversal Control Group is comprised of senior staff from Crime Control & Public Safety (Division of Emergency Management and the State Highway Patrol) and the Department of Transportation (Operations Chief Engineer and Department of Motor Vehicle). This group will confer at regularly scheduled

intervals in accordance with the I-40 Reversal Plan, and, upon reaching a consensus, will jointly recommend to their Department Secretaries that eastbound lanes on designated sections of I-40 be reversed as part of the regional evacuation.

b. The Governor will make the final decision regarding I-40 eastbound lane reversal after having received a joint recommendation from the Secretaries of CC&PS and DOT.

c. The Reversal Control Group will use the following indicators to determine if and/or when to recommend I-40 eastbound lane reversal.

(1) Strength/intensity of the hurricane. At a minimum the threat should be in the upper range of wind velocity (sustained winds of 103 mph or greater) of a Category II hurricane.

(2) Track/movement: The potential landfall of the hurricane should be within a window from 50 miles north to 100 south miles of Wilmington.

(3) Tourist population. Medium to maximum tourist population (height of tourist season). Reversal may not be necessary for smaller tourist populations.

(4) Traffic volume. Medium to maximum volume is anticipated (based upon combined population of residents and tourist).

(5) Expected onset of tropical storm force winds (sustained speeds of 39 mph – 73 mph) as a function of time calculated from the forward speed of the storm.

(6) Expected start of the evacuation and required clearance time (the average clearance time for Wilmington is 8 hours).

(7) Time of day. Counties are advised to **conduct evacuations during daylight hours** to ensure evacuations are complete before the arrival of tropical storm force winds. Lane reversal should only be implemented during daylight hours and during mandatory evacuations.

6. References.

   a. Interstate 40 Emergency Reversal Plan

   b. State Highway Patrol Coastal Evacuation Plan

   c. CRES - SOG

This page is intentionally left blank.

APPENDIX 2 TO ANNEX B
NORTH CAROLINA EMERGENCY OPERATIONS PLAN

WINTER STORM OPERATIONS PLAN

1. Purpose. This plan describes actions and procedures followed by the State Emergency Operations Center (EOC) and the State Emergency Response Team (SERT) when severe winter storms threaten or impact North Carolina.

2. Situation. The SERT Leader activates this plan when severe winter weather threatens North Carolina. Severe winter weather will generate problems including but not limited to power outages, downed trees, stranded motorists, and dangerous exposure to severely cold temperatures.

3. Assumptions. This plan assumes a worst-case scenario, and provides inherent flexibility to deal with lesser impacts. Actual blizzard conditions (temperatures 20 F and below, winds 35 mph or greater, and sufficient falling and/or blowing snow in the air frequently to reduce visibility to 1/4 mile or less for a duration of at least 3 hours) are very rare even in the North Carolina Mountains, but they must be considered as distinct possibilities. Winter storms present the most varied of all weather hazards. In a typical situation, emergency responders will have to deal with blizzard or near blizzard conditions in the Mountains and western Piedmont, dangerous ice accumulations in the Piedmont and western Coastal Plain and severe thunderstorms and high winds in the eastern Coastal Plain.

4. Mission. The mission of the Division of Emergency Management and the SERT is to support local government efforts through resource and technical assistance during emergencies and to coordinate state and federal response and recovery activities. Some specific responsibilities are:

   a. The Operations Section is responsible for coordinating overall response and recovery efforts. During winter weather threats, Operations is specifically responsible for coordinating actions such as evacuation, sheltering, and debris removal. In addition, Operations is responsible for emergency activation of Branch Offices (and/or Multi Agency Coordination Centers) in likely impact areas to assist with the response effort.

   b. The Planning Section is responsible for all information management during winter weather threats. These responsibilities include tracking and managing resource requests, publishing incident action plans and situation reports, and establishing/maintaining operational time lines.

   c. The Logistics Section is responsible for providing equipment and resources

that support winter weather response and recovery efforts and for coordinating, providing technical services such as GIS, and performing analysis work to identify potential damage areas. Logistics may provide this support in the field at Branch Offices and centrally at the State EOC.

d. The Public Information Section is responsible for coordinating delivery of public information that relates to SERT activity and family preparedness during winter weather threats

e. The Fiscal Unit Section is responsible for coordinating all financial activity during winter weather threats. This includes establishing cost centers for disaster operations and tracking and paying all expenses incurred by emergency operations.

f. The Recovery Section is responsible for identifying hazard reduction measures that can be incorporated into the response and recovery efforts. If a presidential disaster declaration is issued, the Recovery Section manages the long-term recovery effort, which includes the delivery of Public Assistance, Individual Assistance, and the Hazard Mitigation programs.

5. Organization. The SERT is organized for compatibility in accordance with the National Incident Management System (NIMS) as described in paragraph B (pages 11-15) the North Carolina Emergency Operations Plan. Direction and control responsibilities are delegated to the SERT Leader by the Governor and the Secretary of Crime Control and Public Safety.

6. Concept of Operations.

a. When the National Weather Service issues a Winter Storm Watch for any portion of North Carolina, the State EOC normally elevates to Activation Level 4 (See Tab A). At Level 4, the Division of Emergency Management communications staff notifies SERT agency representatives of the impending winter hazards threat.

b. When the National Weather Service issues a Winter Storm Advisory for any portion of North Carolina, the State EOC normally elevates to Activation Level 3. SERT agencies are notified of the increasing threat, and the SERT Leader directs operation of the State EOC by Emergency Management staff. Activated staff will include the lead SERT meteorologist, Planning Support Branch staff, Communications Branch Manager, Operations Chief and Operations Branch Managers, Logistics Chief with support staff, and the lead

SERT Public Information Officer. The State EOC will begin publishing situation reports for the event and incident action plans for the next 24-hour operational period. The Emergency Management Field Staff will prepare for Branch Office operations.

c. When the National Weather Service issues a Winter Storm Warning for any portion of North Carolina, the SERT Leader will normally direct the State EOC to elevate to Activation Level 2. At Level 2, the SERT Leader activates all necessary SERT agencies in the State EOC and Branch Offices. Logistics will begin to provide and coordinate resource support for the Branch Office(s). The Planning section will assist the EM Governor's Liaison in drafting a State of Emergency Proclamation to be forwarded to the Governor for signature.

d. Once it becomes evident that Winter Storm Warning conditions are significantly affecting one or more of the Emergency Management geographic branches, the SERT Leader will normally direct elevation of the EOC to Activation Level 1 and activation of multiple Branch Offices as necessary. To support this activation, the SERT Leader will direct the Governor's Liaison, the Fiscal Unit Chief and support staff to operational duties. Logistics will continue to provide support for Branch Offices. The Planning Section will assist the Governor's Liaison as he/she begins to draft a request for federal disaster assistance, and coordinate with Operations and Recovery/Hazard Mitigation to begin damage assessment activity.

7. References.

a. North Carolina Emergency Operations Plan (NCEOP) (Basic Plan)

b. North Carolina General Statute 166A.

8. Tab.

Tab A EOC Activation Levels (Winter Storm)

This page is intentionally left blank.

TAB A TO APPENDIX 2 TO ANNEX B
NORTH CAROLINA EMERGENCY OPERATIONS PLAN

EOC ACTIVATION LEVELS (WINTER STORM)

The State EOC will operate at escalating activation levels during winter storm threats. These levels indicate the status and/or threat magnitude of the event. Because of inherent uncertainties in weather forecasts, it may become necessary to escalate activation levels of the EOC without regard to the established numerical sequence.

Level 5 Event: Normal day to day operations.

Action: Monitor the weather for winter storms that might affect North Carolina.

Level 4 Event: The National Weather Service issues a Winter Storm Watch. Adverse winter weather is possible within the next 12 to 36 hours for any portion of North Carolina.

Action: SERT agencies are notified of an impending threat and key SERT agencies are requested to make necessary preparations for a limited or full scale activation in the State EOC.

Level 3 Event: The National Weather Service issues a Winter Storm Advisory. Winter conditions are expected to cause significant inconveniences and may be hazardous for any part of North Carolina.

Action: SERT agencies are notified of the increasing threat and the State EOC is staffed with Emergency Management personnel. Incident action plans and situation reports are initiated and the field staff prepares for Branch Office operations.

Level 2 Event: The National Weather Service issues a Winter Storm Warning. Hazardous winter weather is occurring, is imminent, or is likely for any part of North Carolina.

Action: Necessary/key SERT agencies report to the State EOC for a partial for full-scale activation. The appropriate Branch Office becomes operational.

Level 1 Event: Winter Storm conditions significantly impact one or more of the Emergency Management geographical branches.

Action: Multiple Branch Offices become operational as necessary.

APPENDIX 3 TO ANNEX B
NORTH CAROLINA EMERGENCY OPERATIONS PLAN

DROUGHT ASSESSMENT AND RESPONSE PLAN

1. Purpose. This operations plan supports the NCEOP and outlines drought-specific actions and coordination procedures the State Emergency Operations Center (EOC), the State Emergency Response Team (SERT), and other state agencies take and follow when drought conditions threaten North Carolina. It is intended to provide a systematic, effective method for assessing and responding to the impacts of drought on water supply and agriculture in North Carolina.

2. Situation.

   a. Drought is a cyclical weather phenomenon that can have a profound impact upon the physical environment and social systems of North Carolina. These impacts are often ambiguous and complex. They are usually related to such water use activities as agriculture, commerce, tourism, fire suppression, and wildlife preservation. Reductions in electrical power generation and water quality are also likely. Because drought is progressive in nature and comes on slowly, it is often not recognized until it reaches a severe level.

   b. North Carolina needs a Drought Response Plan that provides a system for assessing a drought cycle's progress and for determining when to institute a formal drought response from State government. Such a plan enhances the State's ability to apply limited resources and reduce the effects of drought.

3. Assumptions.

   a. Drought reduces the amount of water available for agriculture, municipalities, industry, commerce, tourism, fire suppression, and wildlife. Reduction of electrical power generation and water quality deterioration is likely.

   b. North Carolina State Government will respond through a coordinated effort between the State Emergency Response Team (SERT) and those agencies and commissions represented on the North Carolina Drought Management Advisory Council (DMAC) (§ 143-355.1).

   c. The Division of Forest Resources (DFR) will use certain water sources to respond to a wildland or grassland fire.

4. Mission: For purposes of this plan, the mission of the Division of Emergency Management and the SERT and the North Carolina Drought Management Advisory Council is to support local government efforts during drought emergencies and to coordinate state and federal emergency activities.

5. Organization.

a. General.

(1) This plan is comprised of two systems—an assessment system and a response system. The North Carolina Drought Management Advisory Council works with and as a part of the SERT for both assessment and response. It is important to note the North Carolina Drought Management Advisory Council is often—even routinely active outside SERT activation.

(2) The North Carolina Drought Management Advisory Council is organized to coordinate activities of state agencies in both the assessment and the response systems. It activates this Drought Response Plan, makes water supply assessments and projections, selects or develops specific formats for routine and special reports regarding water supply, identifies need for additional water supply information, and compiles all assessments of water supply capability to withstand drought impact. When necessary because of drought impacts, the DMAC may request SERT activation. The Division of Water Resources, Department of Environment and Natural Resources, is the lead agency for the DMAC and designates an employee of the Department to serve as Chair of the DMAC. The DMAC meets at least once in each calendar year to maintain appropriate agency readiness and participation. The Council meets as necessary on the call of the Chair to respond to drought conditions. It determines when DMAC activation is appropriate and will provide the DMAC chairperson. From time to time the DMAC Chairperson may select additional participants from local and federal agencies private industry, academic fields and other interest groups.

(a) The following agencies are members of the DMAC.

1 Department of Environment and Natural Resources (Chair)

2 North Carolina Cooperative Extension Service

3 State Climate Office at North Carolina State University

4 Public Staff of the Utilities Commission

5 Wildlife Resources Commission

6 Department of Agriculture and Consumer Services

7 Department of Commerce

8 Department of Crime Control and Public Safety, Division of Emergency Management

9 National Weather Service

10 United States Geological Survey

11 United States Army Corps of Engineers

12 United States Department of Agriculture

13 United States Department of Homeland Security Emergency Preparedness and Response (Federal Emergency Management Agency)

The DMAC Chair may invite other agencies and organizations that represent water users, including local governments, agriculture, agribusiness, forestry, manufacturing, and others as appropriate, to designate representatives to serve on the Council or to participate in the work of the Council with respect to drought related issues

(b) The DMAC carries out the following specific tasks.

1 Review and update procedures upon activation.

2 Make assessments and projections and issues drought advisories (all based on technical factors). Advisories are tailored for specific areas, since drought is rarely homogeneous across the State.

3 Select or develop specific formats for reporting assessment and projection information.

4 Determine requirements for routine and special reports.

5 Synthesize data to provide appropriate task forces with availability/storage estimates by river basin or other appropriate demarcation.

6 Identify resource information gaps and make recommendations to fill them.

7 Obtain site-specific data to provide task forces with water availability/shortage estimates by river basin or other appropriate demarcation.

8 Meet as necessary to gather, review, and disseminate information on the drought situation throughout the State.

9 Coordinate and maintain information on response activities.

10 Collect information on grants, loans and other drought emergency assistance measures.

11 Develop methods for needs assessments and working with current problems.

12 Make assessments and provide them to SERT for appropriate response activity.

13 Develop and implement a process for recording the extent of mitigation that occurs in each drought emergency situation.

14 On a recurring basis, routinely provide a Water Supply Report comprised of information on precipitation, stream flow, reservoir storage levels, Palmer and other drought indices, weather forecasts, and other pertinent data.

15 Provide supplemental reports whenever a significant weather event occurs.

16 Coordinate data requirements for assessment task forces.

17 Place continuous emphasis on providing accurate, real-time assessments of water availability.

18 Consult with the SERT on use of the pipe and container inventory.

b. Assessment. Five task forces are organized under the North Carolina Drought Management Advisory Council (DMAC) to make specific assessments of each drought event. Each task force coordinates with and reports its findings to the DMAC. These task forces are listed below and described in more detail at Tabs B through F.

(1) Agriculture Task Force (See Tab B).

(a) Assessments will detail crop and livestock loss, soil erosion, and insect/pest problems.

(b) The NC Department of Agriculture and Consumer Services is the lead agency and, in conjunction with the DMAC, is responsible for activating this task force.

(2) Economic Impact Task Force (See Tab C)

(a) Assessments will include economic loss data from other task forces by sector or region.

(b) Assessments should also include loss of sales tax revenues, increase in unemployment, and decreases in tourism levels and lodging receipts.

(c) Assessments should identify major commercial and industrial problem areas.

(d) The Department of Commerce is the lead agency and, in conjunction with the DMAC, is responsible for activating this task force.

(3) Energy Loss Task Force (See Tab D)

(a) Assessments include total energy loss attributable to drought.

(b) Assessments will include an evaluation of water shortage impacts on electrical power generation, as well as identification of other major potential problem areas.

(c) The Department of Commerce is the lead agency and, in conjunction with the DMAC, is responsible for activating this task force.

(4) Health Task Force (See Tab E)

(a) Assessments will include impact of water restriction measures on community health.

(b) Assessments will also include health needs and identification of potential health problem areas attributable to drought conditions.

(c) The Department of Health and Human Services is lead agency, and, in conjunction with the DMAC, is responsible for activating this task force.

(5) Water Sources Task Force (See Tab F)

(a) Assessments will include identification of water sources within the drought afflicted areas.

(b) Assessments will also include evaluations of weather on afflicted areas and identification of nearby sources for water transfer.

(c) The Water Sources Task Force is charged to maintain and update annually a list of available water moving equipment.

(d) The Department of Environment and Natural Resources is lead agency and, in conjunction with the DMAC, is responsible for activating this task force.

c. Response. All State agencies will address drought related problems through normally established programs and cooperate with lead agencies listed in Paragraph 6, below.

(1) Lead Response Agencies.

(a) Provide direction for all drought response activities within their assigned areas of responsibility using normal programs and available resources.

(b) Identify and report to the North Carolina Drought Management Advisory Council (DMAC) all drought related problems and response activities.

(c) Identify and report to the State Hazard Mitigation Officer, Division of Emergency Management, potential drought-effect mitigation measures that may be selected for funding under Section 404 of the Stafford Act (Hazard Mitigation Grant Program) in the event of a Presidentially declared disaster.

(d) Lead response agencies for drought and their responsibilities:

Lead Response Agency	**Responsibilities**
Department of Crime Control and Public Safety - Division of Emergency Management	Monitor drought conditions and task forces; prepare for and respond to life threatening situations; prepare requests for federally declared disasters; assist with and coordinate other federal assistance.
Department of Environment and Natural Resources - Division of Water Resources - Division of Forest Resources - Wildlife Resource Commission - Division of Environmental Health - Division of Water Quality - Division of Soil and Water Conservation	Fire suppression in wildland/grassland and wildlife protection; oversight of public health, municipal water/sewer systems; assist with system leak detection; water sources.
Department of Agriculture and Consumer Services - Food and Agriculture Council (FAC) - State Emergency Board (SEB)	Agriculture; promotion of water conservation use measures for agriculture; interface with federal agricultural agencies; disaster/emergency assistance.
Department of Commerce - Utilities Commission - Division of Community Assistance - State Energy Office	Economic impacts; utility impacts; energy loss.
Department of Insurance - Division of Safety Services	Water sources for fire fighting.
Department of Health and Human Services - Division of Social Services (DSS)	Assist Emergency Management in meeting individual needs.

(2) The Environmental Management Commission. In the event the Governor declares an extreme water supply emergency, the Environmental Management Commission (EMC) under NC General Statute 143 may authorize “any county, city, or town, in which an emergency has been declared to divert water in the emergency area sufficient to take care of the needs of human consumption, necessary sanitation and public safety”, and “to make such reasonable rules and regulations governing the conservation and use of diverted waters…” The NC Department of Environment and Natural Resources, Division of Water Resources, in representing the Commission, performs the following tasks.

(a) Monitors existing raw water supplies and identifies alternate/emergency sources and evaluates system operations.

(b) Recognizes a governmental unit or municipality’s potential for water shortages and recommends as appropriate:

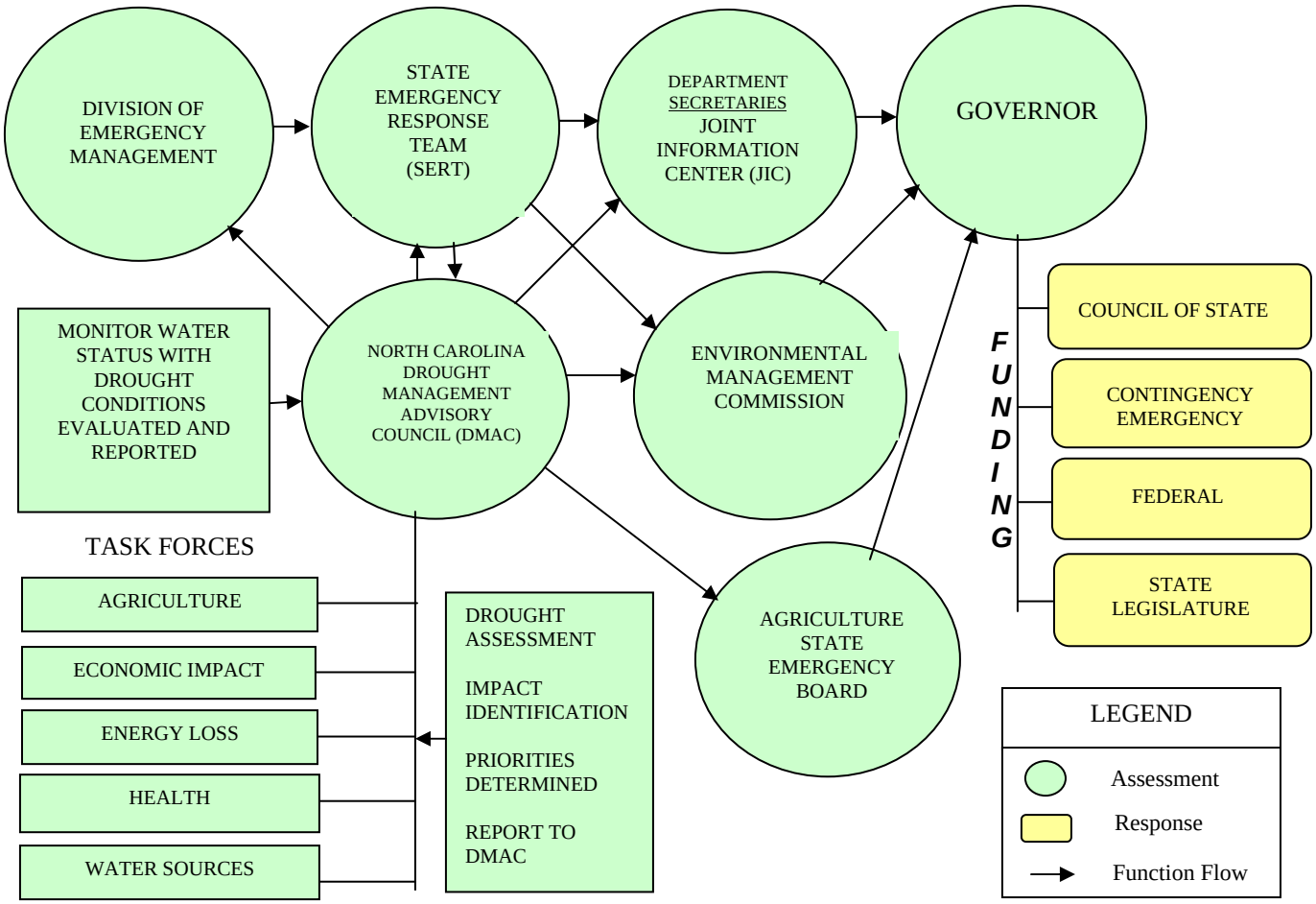
1 Restricting use and conserving water.

2 Increasing the water supply.

(c) Upon request of the governing body of a county, city, or town, determine whether satisfaction of water needs for human consumption, necessary sanitation, and public safety require emergency action.

6. Concept of Operations. North Carolina uses a dual system of assessment and response to deal effectively with drought. This dual system operates as shown below.

Drought Assessment and Response System



a. The Assessment System

(1) The assessment system calls for representatives from State and Federal agencies to form task forces that can rapidly evaluate and assess water availability and drought impacts and disseminate the information.

(2) The assessment system uses a broad range of information sources, gathers and evaluates water resource data, and identifies existing and future water shortage areas. The sequence of actions to be taken is shown at Tab A.

(3) Task forces identified in paragraph 5 above ensure expeditious reporting to the North Carolina Drought Management Advisory Council (DMAC) and to the response system.

(4) Task forces are designed to assess the range of needs that can result from drought.

(5) Task forces are generally chaired by a middle-to-senior level management employee in the responsible state agency.

b. The Response System

(1) The response system deals with unmet needs that fall within the capabilities of the State. When needs exceed the State's capabilities, it is appropriate to seek legislative or federal assistance.

(2) Specific State Government actions must be geared to specific problems.

(3) As emerging drought conditions are identified and assessed, impacts are reported to the State Emergency Operations Center, concerned departments of State government, and the North Carolina Drought Management Advisory Council (DMAC) for further analysis and development.

(4) Response might range from media announcements to funding and allocation of resources. Any action taken to solve a given drought problem constitutes response.

(5) Should an emergency situation arise, the North Carolina Drought Management Advisory Council (DMAC) will notify the State Emergency Response Team. SERT actions may include:

(a) Activate the SERT to the appropriate level as described in the Basic Plan, paragraph III. If there are no adjunct emergencies (e. g. civil unrest), activation will normally not exceed Level 3.

(b) Develop an Incident Action Plan (IAP) for drought response based upon current and developing conditions.

(c) Review unmet needs identified by task forces and lead agencies.

(d) Identify potential drought mitigation measures.

(e) Determine when to deactivate as problems subside.

7. References

a. NCGS 166A, The North Carolina Emergency Management Act

b. NCGS 143-355.1 Drought Management Advisory Council, Drought Advisories

c. NCGS 147-33.2, Emergency War Powers Act

d. NCGS 14-288.1; Article 36A, Riots and Civil Disorders

e. PL 93-288: The Robert T. Stafford Disaster Relief & Emergency Assistance Act, as amended

8. Tabs.

Tab A Sequence of Drought Actions
Tab B Agriculture Task Force
Tab C Economic Impact Task Force
Tab D Energy Loss Task Force
Tab E Health Task Force
Tab F Water Sources Task Force

This page is intentionally left blank.

TAB A TO APPENDIX 3 TO ANNEX B
NORTH CAROLINA EMERGENCY OPERATIONS PLAN

SEQUENCE OF DROUGHT ACTIONS

The North Carolina Drought Management Advisory Council (DMAC) normally uses the US Drought Monitor and/or the Palmer Drought Severity Index to trigger a sequence of response actions (listed below) when drought occurs. The use of the US Drought Monitor and Palmer Index does not preclude use of other indices or information as appropriate to help depict drought for water supply, agriculture, or forest resources and particularly to decide when to activate Task Forces or when to request SERT activation.

DMAC Determinations	**Drought Severity**	**Actions To Be Taken**
Normal	Normal Conditions	Technical data is monitored periodically by the Division of Water Resources and significant information is sent to the Division of Emergency management
Drought Emerges	Normal to Dry Conditions	The Division of Water Resources monitors maps, discusses trend with the DMAC.
DMAC determines threshold conditions for drought have been met	Entering Phase 1 (Moderate Drought)	DMAC monitors technical data and developing trends. DMAC begins issuing drought advisories and provides drought status information to Emergency Management and other State agencies.
DMAC determines drought has increased in severity.	Entering Phase 2 (Severe Drought)	DMAC may request SERT activation if drought impact requires. CC&PS appoints a Joint Public Information Officer when/if SERT is activated.

DMAC Determinations	Drought Severity	Actions To Be Taken
	Phase 2 (Severe Drought) Continued	The assigned PIO establishes the Joint Information Center (JIC) which provides media status information. DMAC and/or Emergency Management activate appropriate task forces. Activated task forces make assessments of drought impact. If activated, SERT provides Situation Reports as required. If SERT is activated, task forces keep JIC advised of drought impacts. Lead agencies use available resources to undertake response actions within their normal programs. If activated, SERT documents unmet needs and assigns response to appropriate lead departments.

DMAC Determinations	Drought Severity	Actions To Be Taken
DMAC determines indicators and forecasts worsen and unmet needs prevail.	Entering Phase 3 (Extreme Drought)	The Environmental Management Commission (EMC) takes action within statutory authority as requested by the Division of Water Resources. Task Forces continue to make assessment reports. DMAC reports unmet needs to the SERT. The SERT determines which needs can be met by reallocation of existing resources. Those that cannot be met are forwarded to the governor with SERT recommendations. The SERT assembles data necessary to support a Governor's request for a Presidential Disaster Declaration or a declaration from the US Secretary of Agriculture. The Governor requests a Presidential Disaster Declaration or an Agricultural Disaster Declaration from the US Secretary of Agriculture.

DMAC Determinations	Drought Severity	Actions To Be Taken
	Phase 3 (Extreme Drought) Continued	A Presidential Disaster Declaration established the Director of Emergency Manage (or other designated State official) as State Coordinating Officer (SCO) for Drought. The State Coordinating Officer works with FEMA to secure necessary federal assistance.
The DMAC determines the drought has subsided.	Leaving Phase 3 (Extreme Drought) and returning to Phase 2 (Severe Drought)	The SERT determines whether all requirements for assistance are being met within established channels. Task forces continue to make assessments and reports.
The DMAC determines the drought has further subsided.	Leaving Phase 2 (Severe Drought) and returning to Phase 1 (Moderate Drought)	Task forces terminate activity and issue final reports.
The DMAC determines the drought has ended.	Leaving Phase 1 (Moderate Drought) and returning to Normal Conditions	DMAC returns to normal operations. The Divisions of Water Resources and Emergency Management continue to monitor drought indicators.

TAB B TO APPENDIX 3 TO ANNEX B
NORTH CAROLINA EMERGENCY OPERATIONS PLAN

AGRICULTURE TASK FORCE

1. Tasked Agencies are expected to appoint representatives who are empowered to make reasonable commitments concerning cooperation and coordination of drought triggered activities.

   a. Members.

      (1) North Carolina Department of Agriculture and Consumer Services (Chair)

      (2) US Department of Agriculture State Emergency Board (SEB)

      (3) Small Business Administration

      (4) Division of Forest Resources

      (5) Division of Soil and Water Conservation

      (6) North Carolina Cooperative Extension Service

   b. Support Agencies.

      (1) US Department of Agriculture

      (2) Agriculture-Industry Advisory Group (AIAG)

      (3) Agricultural Stabilization & Conservation Service

2. Purpose. North Carolina periodically experiences drought conditions. Drought can cause devastating impact on the State's agriculture industry. Timely assessments of agricultural impacts are necessary as drought conditions escalate. The purpose of the Agriculture Task Force is to make these assessments and report them to the North Carolina Drought Management Advisory Council (DMAC), the SERT, and other State agencies as appropriate.

3. Concept of Operations

a. Drought is progressive in nature, and its impact might go unrecognized until it has reached a severe level. Additionally, drought impacts are different and occur at different stages depending upon the economic or human activity under consideration. The Agriculture Task Force is established to provide a coordinated approach to assessing the impacts of drought on agriculture. Members of the Agriculture Task Force are as listed in paragraph 1 above. The chairman of the Agriculture Task Force may call on other agencies for participation as necessary.

b. The Agriculture Task Force is an assessment group that serves as a collection point for data provided by the USDA State Emergency Board and other information published on the condition of agricultural commodities. This task force identifies the potential impacts of drought and tracks their occurrence and intensity. It does **not** become involved in the response of various agencies to a declared drought emergency, nor does it initiate data collection activities. Findings and recommendations of this task force are assimilated into the overall State drought assessment and are intended to assure effective response capabilities, as well as to provide documentation for any emergency declaration.

c. The Agriculture Task Force is a data collection and assessment group only, and it exercises no operational authority over its member agencies.

d. The Agriculture Task Force develops information from a variety of sources. Analysis, evaluation, and reporting will focus on major problems present or likely to occur. Such data and reports will be exchanged freely among the various assessment task forces and will be presented as they develop to the overall Drought Assessment System.

4. Procedures.

a. Activation. The Agriculture Task Force will be activated only during periods of drought or anticipated drought. Since the Palmer Drought Severity Index has recognized shortcomings as it relates to the onset and severity of agricultural drought, the North Carolina Department of Agriculture and Consumer Services will activate the task force if one or more of the following should occur.

(1) Subnormal precipitation effecting growing seasons in any major agricultural area of North Carolina.

(2) The Governor requests activation.

(3) The North Carolina Drought Management Advisory Council requests activation.

b. Meeting Frequency. When activated, the Agriculture Task Force will meet according to a schedule established by its chairperson.

c. Duties and Activities.

(1) Review guidelines and procedures. Update them as necessary.

(2) Assemble and evaluate impact data.

(3) Assess current and potential agricultural drought severity.

(4) Identify potential sources for drought assistance.

(5) Recommend SERT response levels and activities.

(6) Prepare agricultural assessment reports for the DMAC and the SERT.

(7) Maintain supporting data and records of activities.

d. Data Sources.

(1) Natural Disaster Damage Assessment Report--completed when requested by the USDA SEB or the Governor through the North Carolina Department of Agriculture.

(2) USDA Flash Situation Report—completed when requested by the USDA SEB or the Governor through the North Carolina Department of Agriculture and Consumer Services.

e. Products.

(1) An inventory of available special resources with cost data and procedures for activation.

(2) A list of key points of contact in support service agencies and agricultural industries.

(3) A list and description of appropriate and available response actions.

(4) A projection of drought impacts on the agricultural economy.

(5) Procedures for coordinating with other drought task forces.

(6) Regular and special reports to the North Carolina Drought Management Advisory Council, the SERT and other government agencies as appropriate.

f. Termination. The Agriculture Task Force will terminate activities according to drought severity indicators and the sequence of actions listed in Tab A. The task force will prepare a final report for the DMAC at termination.

TAB C TO APPENDIX 3 TO ANNEX B
NORTH CAROLINA EMERGENCY OPERATIONS PLAN

ECONOMIC IMPACT TASK FORCE

1. Tasked Agencies are expected to appoint representatives who are empowered to make reasonable commitments concerning cooperation and coordination of drought triggered activities. Members of the Economic Impact Task Force include:

    a. Department of Commerce (Chair)

    b. Department of Revenue

    c. Division of Social Services

    d. Department of Labor

    e. Department of Agriculture and Consumer Services

    f. Council of Governments

2. Purpose. Drought can cause devastating impact on the State's economy. Timely assessments of economic impacts are necessary as drought conditions escalate. The purpose of the Economic Impact Task Force is to make these assessments and report them to the North Carolina Drought Management Advisory Council, the SERT, and other State agencies as appropriate.

3. Concept of Operations

    a. Drought is progressive in nature, and its impact might go unrecognized until it has reached a severe level. Additionally, drought impacts are different and occur at different stages depending upon the economic or human activity under consideration. The Economic Impact Task Force is established to provide a coordinated approach to assessing the impacts of drought on the State's economy. Members of the Economic Impact Task Force are as listed in paragraph 1 above. The chairman of the Economic Impact Task Force may call on other agencies for participation as necessary.

    b. The Economic Impact Task Force is an assessment group that serves as a collection point for data on the condition of the State's economy. This task force identifies the potential impacts of drought and tracks their occurrence

and intensity. It does **not** become involved in the response of various agencies to a declared drought emergency. Development of new data sources is appropriate as necessary, but, where possible, Economic Impact Task Force data collection should be from existing sources. Findings and recommendations of this task force are assimilated into the overall State drought assessment and are intended to assure effective response capabilities, as well as to provide documentation for any emergency declaration.

c. The Economic Impact Task Force is a data collection and assessment group only, and it exercises no operational authority over its member agencies.

d. The Economic Impact Task Force develops information from a variety of sources. Analysis, evaluation, and reporting will focus on major problems present or likely to occur. Such data and reports will be exchanged freely among the various assessment task forces and will be presented as they develop to the overall Drought Assessment System.

4. Procedures.

a. Activation. The Economic Impact Task Force will be activated by the North Carolina Drought Management Advisory Council as necessary during periods of drought and will function in accordance with the Sequence of Actions described in Tab A.

b. Meeting Frequency. When activated, the Economic Impact Task Force will meet according to a schedule established by its chairperson.

c. The Economic Impact Task Force will study the feasibility and enlist involvement of appropriate individuals concerned with the use of economic simulation models to project drought related economic impacts on a regional and statewide basis.

d. The Economic Impact Task Force develops information to be used by the North Carolina Drought Management Advisory Council, the SERT and other government agencies to assess drought's overall impact. Specific tasks include:

(1) Upon each activation, review and update task force procedures.

(2) Identify actual and potential economic impacts in regions of the State identified by other task forces as most likely to be affected by drought.

(3) Identify counties that have experienced or will experience significant additional social services expenses arising out of payments to drought victims.

(4) Identify significant actual or potential State and local government revenue losses.

(5) Identify and compile economic impacts associated with major commercial and industrial problem areas.

(6) Identify assessment resource shortfalls and necessary tools for effective assessment procedures. Take action to meet these assessment needs.

(7) Provide recommendations for mitigation and response to actual and potential economic drought impacts.

(8) Prepare regular and special reports for the North Carolina Drought Management Advisory Council, the SERT, and other government agencies as appropriate.

e. Termination. The Economic Impact Task Force will terminate activities according to drought severity indicators and the sequence of actions listed in Tab A. The task force will prepare a final report for the DMAC at termination.

This page is intentionally left blank.

TAB D TO APPENDIX 3 TO ANNEX B
NORTH CAROLINA EMERGENCY OPERATIONS PLAN

ENERGY LOSS TASK FORCE

1. Tasked Agencies are expected to appoint representatives who are empowered to make reasonable commitments concerning cooperation and coordination of drought triggered activities. Members of the Energy Loss Task Force include:

    a. Department of Commerce, State Energy Office (Chair)

    b. North Carolina Utilities Commission

    c. Division of Water Resources

2. Purpose. Drought can cause serious impact on the capability to meet energy needs—specifically in those areas of the State that depend on generation of hydroelectric power. Timely assessments of energy impacts are necessary as drought conditions escalate. The purpose of the Energy Loss Task Force is to make these assessments and report them to the North Carolina Drought Management Advisory Council, the SERT, and other State agencies as appropriate.

3. Concept of Operations

    a. Drought is progressive in nature, and its impact might go unrecognized until it has reached a severe level. Additionally, drought impacts are different and occur at different stages depending upon the economic or human activity under consideration. The Energy Loss Task Force is established to provide a coordinated approach to assessing the impacts of drought on energy availability. Members of the Energy Loss Task Force are as listed in paragraph 1 above. The chairman of the Energy Loss Task Force may call on other agencies for participation as necessary.

    b. The Energy Loss Task Force is an assessment group that serves as a collection point for data on the condition of the State's economy. This task force identifies the potential impacts of drought and tracks their occurrence and intensity. It does **not** become involved in the response of various agencies to a declared drought emergency, nor does it initiate data collection activities. Findings and recommendations of this task force are assimilated into the overall State drought assessment and are intended to assure

effective response capabilities, as well as to provide documentation for any emergency declaration.

c. The Energy Loss Task Force is a data collection and assessment group only, and it exercises no operational authority over its member agencies.

d. The Energy Loss Task Force develops information from a variety of sources. Analysis, evaluation, and reporting will focus on major problems present or likely to occur. Such data and reports will be exchanged freely among the various assessment task forces and will be presented as they develop to the overall Drought Assessment System.

4. Procedures.

a. Activation. The Energy Loss Task Force will be activated only during periods of drought or anticipated drought as directed by the North Carolina Drought Management Advisory Council.

b. Meeting Frequency. When activated, the Energy Loss Task Force will meet according to a schedule established by its chairperson.

c. Duties and Activities.

(1) Contact and coordinate with appropriate utilities to provide a continuing assessment of all impacts on the energy operating system.

(2) Identify, outline, and determine geographic hydroelectric energy impacts resulting from loss of adequate water levels.

(3) Assist private and public utilities in implementing their response plans.

(4) Assess all apparent and ramifying implications pertinent to the immediate problems such as societal, social, economic, and environmental consequences of the situation.

(5) Provide media input to the Joint Information Center for dissemination to the public.

(6) Gather information on hydroelectric energy loss, make impact assessments and prepare regular and special reports for the North

Carolina Drought Management Advisory Council, State Emergency Response Team, and other government agencies as may be required.

(7) Establish procedural tasking for the evaluation of specific hydroelectric energy loss.

(8) Exchange timely information with private and public utilities on hydroelectric energy loss assessment and response requirements.

(9) Advise and recommend courses of action in energy loss response and recovery to the North Carolina Drought Management Advisory Council and the State Emergency Response Team.

(10) Emphasize and suggest appropriate actions (including conservation) to the geographical area concerned.

(11) Monitor and report adverse affects of water shortage on hydroelectric plants including utility redirection of energy supply.

d. Termination. The Energy Loss Task Force will terminate activities according to drought severity indicators and the sequence of actions listed at Tab A. The task force will prepare a final report for the North Carolina Drought Management Advisory Council at termination.

This page is intentionally left blank.

TAB E TO APPENDIX 3 TO ANNEX B
NORTH CAROLINA EMERGENCY OPERATIONS PLAN

HEALTH TASK FORCE

1. Tasked Agencies are expected to appoint representatives who are empowered to make reasonable commitments concerning cooperation and coordination of drought triggered activities. Members of the Water Sources Task Force include:

    a. Division of Public Health (Chair)

    b. Division of Environmental Health

    c. Division of Human Ecology and Epidemiology

    d. Division of Food and Drug Protection

    e. Veterinary Division

    f. Division of Facility Services

    g. Division of Aging and Adult Services

    h. Division of Mental Health, Developmental Disabilities, and Substance Abuse Services

2. Purpose. The Health Task Force is established to investigate and specify adverse health conditions caused by water shortages during drought and report this information to the North Carolina Drought Management Advisory Council. The Health Task Force may make response recommendations to the North Carolina Drought Management Advisory Council and the State Emergency Response Team.

3. Concept of Operations

    a. Drought is progressive in nature, and its impact might go unrecognized until it has reached a severe level. Additionally, drought impacts are different and occur at different stages depending upon the economic or human activity under consideration. The Health Task Force is established to provide a coordinated approach to assessing the health impacts of drought on citizens. Members of the Health Task Force are as listed in paragraph 1 above. The

chairperson of the Health Task Force may call on other agencies for participation as necessary.

b. The Health Task Force is an assessment group that serves as a collection point for data on drought conditions. This task force identifies the potential impacts of drought and tracks their occurrence and intensity. It does **not** become involved in the response of various agencies to a declared drought emergency, nor does it initiate data collection activities. Findings and recommendations of this task force are assimilated into the overall State drought assessment and are intended to assure effective response capabilities, as well as to provide documentation for any emergency declaration.

c. The Health Task Force is a data collection and assessment group only, and it exercises no operational authority over its member agencies.

d. The Health Task Force develops information from a variety of sources. Analysis, evaluation, and reporting will focus on major problems present or likely to occur. Such data and reports will be exchanged freely among the various assessment task forces and will be presented as they develop to the overall Drought Assessment System.

4. Procedures.

a. Activation. The Health Task Force will be activated only during periods of drought or anticipated drought as directed by the North Carolina Drought Management Advisory Council.

b. Meeting Frequency. When activated, the Health Task Force will meet according to a schedule established by its chairperson.

c. Duties and Activities.

(1) Contact and coordinate with appropriate government and private agencies concerning drought related health problems.

(2) Investigate and evaluate environmental health aspects of the drought situation.

(3) Investigate and evaluate epidemiological ramifications of the drought throughout the affected area.

(4) Examine the effects of water shortage on foods and drugs.

(5) Evaluate drought related veterinary health problems, particularly those associated with meat and poultry diagnostics which may pose a danger to human consumption.

(6) Evaluate and report drought effects on home health services, group care, detention centers, and medical centers.

(7) Evaluate and report the effects of drought on the aging population.

(8) Determine the requirements for mental health counseling for drought related difficulties.

(9) Assess the effects of water restriction measures on community health.

(10) Prepare reports to the North Carolina Drought Management Advisory Council and the State Emergency Response Team as required.

d. Termination. The Health Task Force will terminate activities according to drought severity indicators and the sequence of actions listed at Tab A. The task force will prepare a final report for the North Carolina Drought Management Advisory Council at termination.

This page is intentionally left blank.

TAB F TO APPENDIX 3 TO ANNEX B
NORTH CAROLINA EMERGENCY OPERATIONS PLAN

WATER SOURCES TASK FORCE

1. Tasked Agencies are expected to appoint representatives who are empowered to make reasonable commitments concerning cooperation and coordination of drought triggered activities. Members of the Water Sources Task Force include:

   a. Division of Water Resources (Chair)

   b. Division of Environmental Health

   c. Division of Water Quality

   d. Division of Soil and Water Conservation

   e. Division of Emergency Management

   f. North Carolina State Extension Service

   g. North Carolina Department of Agriculture and Consumer Services
   .

2. Purpose. The Water sources Task Force is established to investigate and specify available water sources during drought, and report this information to the North Carolina Drought Management Advisory Council. These assessments are based upon the ad hoc water situation in the state and differ from all other assessments in that they bring to bear the very latest information.

3. Concept of Operations

   a. Drought is progressive in nature, and its impact might go unrecognized until it has reached a severe level. Additionally, drought impacts are different and occur at different stages depending upon the economic or human activity under consideration. The Water Sources Task Force is established to provide a coordinated approach to assessing the impacts of drought on citizens Water Sources. Members of the Water Sources Task Force are as listed in paragraph 1 above. The chairman of the Water Sources Task Force may call on other agencies for participation as necessary.

b. The Water Sources Task Force is an assessment group that serves as a collection point for data on drought conditions. This task force identifies the potential impacts of drought and tracks their occurrence and intensity. It does **not** become involved in the response of various agencies to a declared drought emergency, nor does it initiate data collection activities. Findings and recommendations of this task force are assimilated into the overall State drought assessment and are intended to assure effective response capabilities, as well as to provide documentation for emergency declarations.

c. The Water Sources Task Force is a data collection and assessment group only, and it exercises no operational authority over its member agencies.

d. The Water Sources Task Force develops information from a variety of sources. Analysis, evaluation, and reporting will focus on major problems present or likely to occur. Such data and reports will be exchanged freely among the various assessment task forces and will be presented as they develop to the overall Drought Assessment System.

4. Procedures.

a. Activation. The Water Sources Task Force will be activated only during periods of drought or anticipated drought as directed by the North Carolina Drought Management Advisory Council.

b. Meeting Frequency. When activated, the Water Sources Task Force will meet according to a schedule established by its chairperson.

c. Duties and Activities.

(1) Establish procedures for the specific period of activation.

(2) Identify and locate surplus water in problem areas as well as adjacent and adjoining soil and water conservation districts.

(3) Using all available data, prepare reports on a timely and recurring basis to give the North Carolina Drought Management Advisory Council current water availability information.

(4) Identify water conservation measures to minimize water consumption and extend available resources.

(5) Monitor water supply and demand to make recommendations on how to allocate existing supplies.

(6) Monitor water supply conditions and the effectiveness of water conservation measures.

(7) Form special working teams as necessary.

(8) Establish procedures for evaluation of specific water resources.

(9) Provide weekly assessments of current and potential water supply.

(10) Monitor and evaluate local methods for measuring water supply and water use during water shortage conditions.

(11) Provide timely information to local officials to encourage community cooperation for water conservation.

(12) Explore and report possibilities for supplementing local water supplies.

(13) Advise and recommend water conservation phasing to agriculture and community water supplies.

(14) Emphasize voluntary conservation when conditions indicate the potential for serious water supply shortages.

(15) Emphasize mandatory conservation as soon as there are visible or measurable signs that water supplies are significantly lower than seasonal norms and are diminishing.

(16) Stress stringent conservation measures during water shortage emergencies.

(17) Recommend rationing only when supply is clearly inadequate to meet projected demands.

d. Termination. The Water Sources Task Force will terminate activities according to drought severity indicators and the sequence of actions listed at Tab A. The task force will prepare a final report for North Carolina Drought Management Advisory Council at termination.

This page is intentionally left blank.

APPENDIX 4 TO ANNEX B
NORTH CAROLINA EMERGENCY OPERATIONS PLAN

FOREIGN ANIMAL DISEASE OPERATIONS PLAN

1. Purpose. This operations plan supports the North Carolina Emergency Operations Plan (NCEOP) and outlines actions and procedures the State Emergency Operations Center (EOC), the Agriculture Emergency Operations Center (Ag EOC), and the State Emergency Response Team (SERT) take when a Foreign Animal Disease (FAD) threatens susceptible animals in North Carolina. North Carolina will seek the assistance of and cooperate with the United States Department of Agriculture (USDA) on a local and national level in accordance with their FAD Plan.

2. Situation.

   a. Background. Within the State of North Carolina are a number of facilities and animal population groups that are vulnerable to naturally occurring FADs, and potential targets for biological terrorist attacks. Response to both of these events may involve Local, State, Federal and private agencies. Agribusinesses that breed and produce susceptible animals in the hundreds or thousands within the confines of a single operation make an attractive target for such events. A major outbreak of a FAD could cripple for years the affected industry and those businesses that depend on it. Export and production would decrease. Businesses would fail. Tax revenue generated directly and indirectly would diminish dramatically. North Carolina's ability to export that type of susceptible animals would virtually end for three to five years. And, if the disease spread to other states, it could have a devastating impact on the United States' ability to feed its people and to compete in the global marketplace. In the case of FADs with significant human health effects, the response urgency and economic impact may be much greater.

   b. Current. This operations plan will be activated in coordination with the State Veterinarian's Office or designees and State Emergency Management when there is a credible FAD threat to North Carolina. Activation will be a result of notification of the North Carolina Division of Emergency Management (NCEM) through the State Emergency Response Team (SERT) by the North Carolina Department of Agriculture and Consumer Services (NCDA&CS), which will likely be

the first state agency to detect a potential for FAD. The State Veterinarian (SV) is the responsible individual within NCDA&CS for FADs and coordination with the SERT.

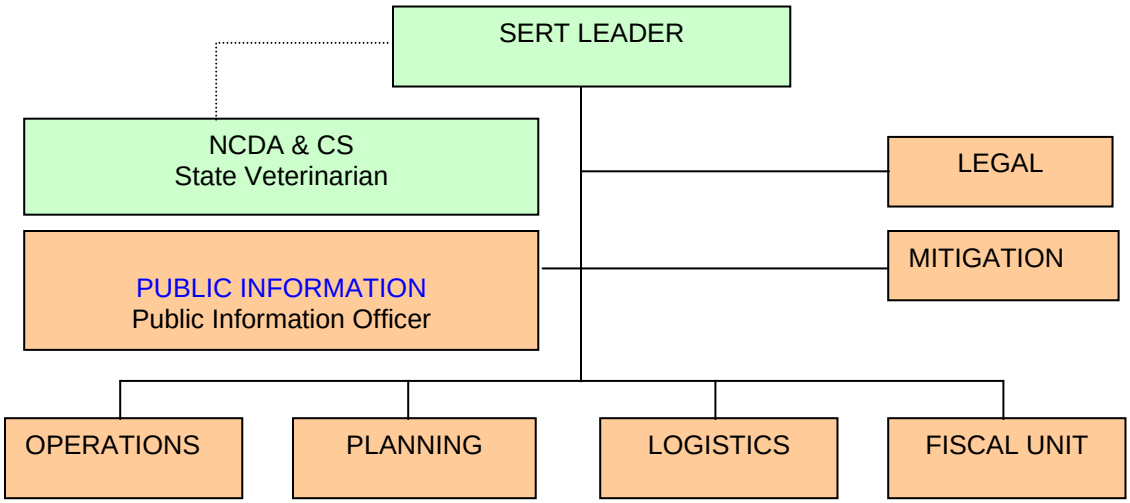
3. Assumptions. It is assumed that in the event of a naturally occurring or terrorist initiated FAD outbreak in North Carolina, North Carolina Department of Agriculture and Consumer Services through the State Veterinarian (SV) will take a lead role and serve as a technical advisor to the SERT Leader under the NCEOP in the response. In any FAD event the United States Department of Agriculture's Area Veterinarian in Charge will collaborate with the (SV) Office in the State and will lead the National response. For the purpose of plan development, a worst-case scenario was assumed, involving the discovery of Foot and Mouth Disease (FMD) at one or more production sites in the swine industry. The same scenario could be applied for other FADs in the poultry industry, or any susceptible animals raised in large quantities in a concentrated area. In this scenario a few animals are suspected of being infected with FMD are identified in an integrated, multiple premises hog operation of several million animals. Such an operation may ship more than 100,000 animals a week. In the time necessary to confirm diagnosis of infection and institute quarantine, the disease will likely have spread throughout the original swine operation and even into surrounding counties. Because animals are exported out of the state and out of the country, an infection could rapidly become a national or multinational event. The costs associated with the loss of animals, production, exports, and indirect items may be in the billions of dollars. Any delay in detection of a FAD and implementation of this plan may increase these costs.

   If a zoonotic disease were involved, NCDA&CS would share the lead agency role with the NC Department of Health and Human Services, Division of Public Health with specific responsibility for human health and well-being. Also, the response safety and health plan would become extremely important to assure the well-being of all personnel.

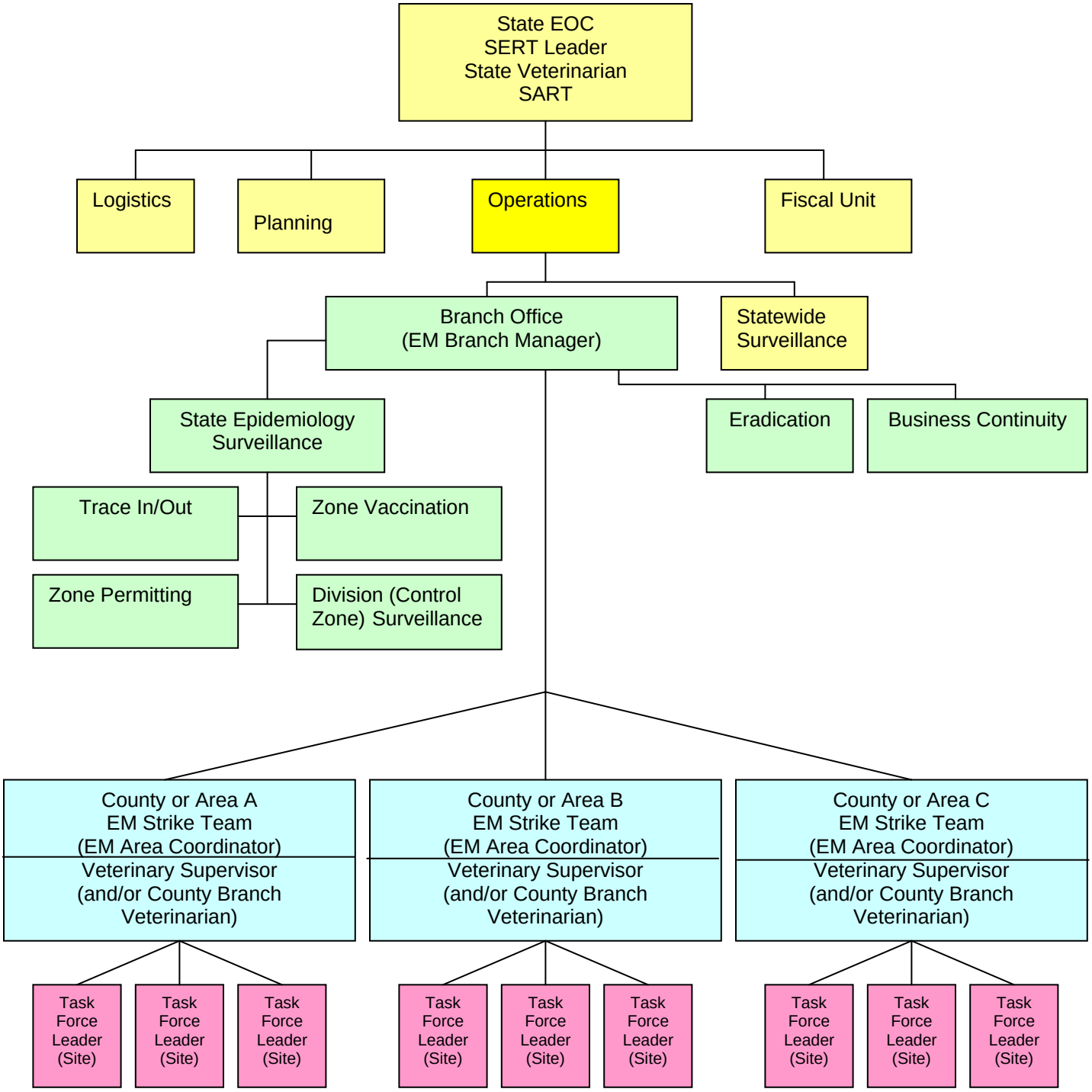
4. Mission. For this plan, the mission of the NCDA&CS is to identify, contain, and eliminate the spread of the infectious disease, and to minimize human health and economic impact.

5. Organization.

a. For FAD emergencies, the SERT is organized as detailed below and in the NCEOP (Basic Plan). Its organization may be modified or expanded as necessary to deal with events as they unfold. The NCDA&CS through the State Veterinarian (SV) is the lead state agency for FAD events and serves as a technical advisor to the SERT Leader. Official communication and documentation for FAD events will be through NC SPARTA (WebEOC) and supplemented by radio, telephone, and written memo as necessary.



b. An integrated Emergency Management/Veterinary field organization for FAD is shown below.



(1) These adjustments to the classic SERT organization occur during a FAD incident. At this time, the Department of Agriculture and Consumer Services, through the State Veterinarian (SV) requests activation of the State Emergency Response Team (SERT) and the Ag EOC, which will activate the State Animal Response Team (SART) under NCDA &CS. SART integrates into Ag EOC Operations to provide expertise in animal and agricultural related activities. In addition, SART provides special expertise:

- Veterinary Resource Management
- Epidemiology
- Surveillance
- Search and Rescue
- Shelter Operations
- Biosecurity Protocol implementation/recovery

(2) SART is a partnership of animal related groups/agencies designed to operate under the direction of the SV through the Ag EOC to respond to natural disasters and infectious disease incidents involving animals or the protection thereof.

(3) SART operates under the principles of the National Incident Management System (NIMS). Only those sections and divisions needed to respond to a specific emergency are activated.

(4) In the case of a FAD incident, the SV (or designee) and primary section leaders are co-located with the SERT.

(5) For a FAD incident, the Statewide Surveillance Activity is organized under the Operations Section of the Ag EOC. This activity coordinates border and facility surveillance as well as surveillance at other points of potential disease entry, such as airports, port, rail, and mail facilities.

(6) At the Regional and County Operational Centers members of SART or other non-governmental organizations (NGO) manage the veterinary and animal related activities while the members of the SERT will be engaged in emergency management per se.

(7) The head of Epidemiology is located at the SERT or Ag EOC as needed and coordinates all disease spread detection and prevention efforts such as Trace In/Out, Permitting and Vaccination control. This is the disease free section of investigations of all exposed and susceptible premises within the Control Zones.

(8) Investigators who are on newly infected premises will work in Field Operations (infected section) or remain out of the EM Branch Office for 3 days.

(9) Field Operations is responsible for veterinary activities to include management of Control Zones and all on-farm procedures for infected and exposed premises to include the euthanasia, burial and decontamination.

(10) Division Veterinary Supervisors are assigned to the EM Branch Office and manage the Quarantine Areas within their regions and the Task Force Leaders on each infected and exposed premises.

(11) County (or Area) Branch Veterinarians will be established as the number of infected premises expands beyond the number manageable on the Regional level.

(12) The Task Force Leaders manage all Hot Premises tasks; including dealing with the owner, task force, contractors, and the media.

(13) Permitting (Business Continuity) will be responsible for assisting in **healthy** animal containment and movement in and out of quarantined areas, as well as dealing with animals unable to be moved through interstate travel.

(14) The NCEM Branch Offices provide ready access to the NC SPARTA (WebEOC) system. Branch Offices oversee activities in multiple counties. The capacity of Foot and Mouth Disease to spread suggests that several Branch Offices may be necessary early on in an outbreak, both to address eradication efforts and business continuity issues for negative producers. The State Veterinarian (SV) will provide the mission statement for each Branch Office and will assign, based on availability, a Senior Division Veterinary Supervisor (SDVS) or other qualified

veterinarian / NCDA &CS representative to each Branch Office to provide liaison with the EOC on veterinary issues.

(15) Incident Command Posts (ICPs) manned by NCEM Incident Management Teams (See Tab E) are bound to decisions made by veterinary authorities (within the scope of the Incident Response Plan) in concert with appropriate operational emergency managers. ICPs will be located at county EOCs or elsewhere as necessary to accomplish their missions. Access to NC SPARTA (WebEOC) is important to the operation of the ICP. Division boundaries may cross county lines. These divisions (Field Deployment Teams [FDT]) oversee FMD activities at multiple sites and are normally led by Emergency Management Area Coordinators. As with Branch Offices, rapid spread of FMD may require qualified individual resources other than EM Area Coordinators. Division Veterinary Supervisors (DVSs) are key members of FDT who oversee veterinary activities (quarantine, euthanasia, disposal, and decontamination) at multiple infected sites. These DVSs are assigned by the DVS at the Branch Office or the SV from the EOC. Non-veterinary personnel may be asked to carry out some of these tasks following appropriate instruction and equipping by the DVS or other qualified veterinary personnel.

(16) Task Force Leaders (TFL) or Site Coordinators serve as eyes and ears for DVS on individual infected or exposed sites. TFLs will be assigned by the SV or DVS and will be generally familiar with FMD and the procedures for dealing with it. Once a FAD has been confirmed and multiple sites are involved, the TFL may not be veterinarians or veterinary technicians. DVS retain supervisory responsibilities for activities on all sites under their purview.

(17) Should the outbreak spread sufficiently to make span of control from the Branch Offices reach unacceptable levels, the NCEM Operations Chief may direct insertion of an additional management echelon between the Branch Office and the several counties. Should this occur, incident command post activities would relocate to the branch locations. Benefits should be weighed carefully against cost before establishing this new echelon. The number of qualified personnel and amount of equipment and resources available limits implementation of additional echelon structures. Access to the NC SPARTA

(WebEOC) system is important to the successful operation of a branch location.

6. Responsibilities

a. The SERT Leader approves Incident Action Plans and resolves policy issues. Due to the unique nature of FAD emergencies and the action decisions required, there will be more direction to the ICPs and Branch Offices from the SERT, and specifically from the SV, than with other types of SERT Operations. If the disease is zoonotic, the protection of human health and well-being becomes a priority at all levels but will be directed from the SERT.

b. NCDA &CS State Veterinarian's Office is the lead state agency in any FAD incident and is responsible for assigning task force leaders to each infected premises to coordinate identification of diseased animals, testing animals, tagging and isolating animals that test positive. When the Branch Offices and ICPs are established, the SV assigns the SDVS, DVS, and other qualified personnel as appropriate. The State Veterinarian is responsible for assigning appropriate resources for quarantining affected premises, ensuring the depopulating of designated animals, disposing of dead animals, decontaminating of the premises, and coordinating with the SERT and USDA. The State Animal Response Team (SART) will be coordinated through the Ag EOC and will assist with development and implementation procedures and train participants to facilitate a safe, environmentally sound and efficient response to animal emergencies on the local, county (CARTs), and State levels. These teams (SARTs, CARTs and other NGOs) are organized and operate using broad principles of the National Incident Management System appropriate to FAD incident response.

c. The SERT Operations Section is responsible for the delivery of assistance and services in support of local government operations. Four branches comprise the Operations Section: Emergency Services, Human Services, Infrastructure Support, and Field Services. The State Animal Response Team will integrate into this organization with four similar branches during FAD incidents. Operations will establish an Incident Command Post at the nearest County Emergency Operations Center to the quarantine area(s) and eliminate the FAD disease with minimum human and economic impact in accordance with the laws of North Carolina.

d. The SERT Planning Section is responsible for collecting, processing, and disseminating information to support event planning and decision making, and for coordinating post impact planning activities at the field operations level. The following two branches comprise the Planning Section: EOC Communications Center and Planning Support. The Planning Support Branch, working with SART personnel, will prepare a FAD planning document to include this appendix; specific procedures for containment, euthanasia, disposal, and decontamination; estimated resource requirements, and other material that may be useful in response to a FAD outbreak. When an outbreak occurs and the EOC is activated, the Planning Section will establish a 24-hour situation room for tracking and reporting. Whenever necessary and possible, the Planning Section will provide a representative at the ICP or Branch Office.

e. The SERT Logistics Section is responsible for obtaining, organizing, coordinating, and directing logistic operations that includes the following: personnel assets, contract administration, control of donations, industry liaison, supplies, and equipment; distribution and delivery of supplies, equipment, and support services. Logistics will coordinate resource requests and provide liaison with such groups and the United States Department of Homeland Security (DHS) Federal Emergency Management Agency (FEMA), and the United States Department of Agriculture Animal and Plant Health Inspection Service (APHIS), National Veterinary Stockpile (NVS). Logistics will track and manage resource requests at the State EOC. Logistics will also establish an Identification Office in the vicinity of the Incident Command Post to provide identification badges to all persons authorized entry into the Incident Command Post, affiliated activity locations, and the quarantined area. There will be close coordination by Logistics with the industry, the NCDA&CS Consumer Geographical Information System (CGIS), and other organizations such as the Employment Security Commission to identify and document the impact of a FAD event.

f. The SERT Fiscal Unit Section is responsible for coordinating all financial activities during a disaster event, which includes internal cost tracking and status of disaster event operating budget(s). The Fiscal Unit will establish financial accounts to support the operation and to track all expenses and federal monies provided. The Fiscal Unit will

provide a representative at the Incident Command Post to coordinate financial matters.

g. The SERT Joint Information Center is responsible for dissemination of emergency public information and family safety information before, during, and after a disaster event. The Joint Information Center (JIC) manages all information released to the public. Close coordination with the NCDA &CS and any other lead agencies for this activity is important.

h. The SERT Mitigation Section is responsible for conducting and maintaining statewide vulnerability assessments for all natural hazards and developing mitigation policies, programs and strategies that will lessen both current and future vulnerability. They prioritize mitigation strategies after each major disaster and administer post-disaster hazard mitigation grant programs. They administer pre-disaster mitigation grant programs and support the development of local mitigation plans.

i. The SERT Legal Advisor is responsible for providing regulatory review and legal advice to the SERT. He/she will insure all contracts, operational agreements, and letters or memoranda of agreement/understanding are proper and appropriate under law.

j. Federal agency involvement is expected in any FAD Incident. Their involvement is expected to include FAD event verification through initial site investigation and laboratory analysis. Additional support may be provided through a wide variety of services including, but not limited to the U. S. Department of Agriculture, U. S. Department of Homeland Security, and the U. S. Department of Defense. Federal agencies will work in conjunction with the NCDA&CS and North Carolina Division of Emergency Management and the Department of Crime Control and Public Safety. The SV and SERT must be prepared to proceed with FAD incident response independent of Federal Agency participation.

k. Local emergency management agencies will be requested to provide general support to State Veterinarian's Office in response to Foreign Animal Diseases. Any Foreign Animal Disease outbreak is expected to require response on a statewide basis. In the event of zoonotic disease, County Public Health will be focused on protecting public health and well-being and may require local emergency response

assets. Local emergency managers are expected to provide such support as their resources allow and as may be required by the SV. County Animal Response Teams (CARTs) may develop procedures and train personnel to respond to FAD incidents and other animal related emergencies. The SV and SERT must be prepared to conduct a FAD incident response with limited or no Local Emergency Response.

7. Concept of Operations.

a. Levels of Activation.

When the North Carolina Department of Agriculture and Consumer Services receives a report of an illness in susceptible animals at a producer in North Carolina that appears to be a FAD, the State Veterinarian or designee (SV) coordinates with the USDA to assign a Foreign Animal Disease Diagnostician (FADD) to the premises to investigate the report. The SV will assign appropriate State veterinary personnel to assist the USDA. Following an initial investigation, the event will be classified as Not Likely, Suspect, or Highly Suspicious. In the case of "Not Likely" no notification outside of the NCDA will be made.

Activation Level	Description
5	Level 5 is normal day to day operations.
4	When the USDA notifies the SV than a FAD event is Suspect, the SV notifies the North Carolina Division of Emergency Management (NCEM). The NCEM Duty Officer will notify senior management and the entire Operations Branch. Otherwise, NCEM will continue normal daily activities. This constitutes **Level 4 activation** status for SERT. The SV may request SERT to notify the SART of the event for awareness purposes. SV will notify NCEM should the event be determined not to involve a FAD.
3	When SV notifies NCEM that a FAD has been classified the event as Highly Suspicious or that a FAD event has been confirmed in the United States outside of North Carolina, or in other countries that may directly affect North Carolina, the SERT will be elevated to **Level 3 activation**. This level activation requires assembly of appropriate SERT and SART members at the EOC, including the SV. The SV will identify the Taskforce Leader (TL) to the SERT. The North Carolina Highway Patrol will be placed on alert to impose a quarantine area around the designated premises in accordance with instructions from the SV and TL. Local law enforcement will be requested to assist in these quarantine efforts. NCEM branch managers and area coordinators will assist in briefing Highway Patrol and local law enforcement operations. Should the SV determine that a FAD threat does not exist, the SERT will return to Level 4 and the Highway Patrol and Local Law Enforcement assets will be taken off alert.

2	When the USDA notifies the SV that quarantined or other susceptible animals have FAD, the SV will notify the SERT of the Confirmed classification. The SERT will be elevated to **Level 2 activation**. The SV through the DVS and TL will establish Quarantine/Control Areas consisting of the Infected Premises, the Infected Zone, and the Surveillance Zone. Examination and testing of susceptible animals will be expanded beyond the initial Infected Premises to other operations within the Control Area. NCEM and NCDA &CS will brief the Secretaries of Crime Control and Public Safety and Agriculture and Consumer Services, and, with their approval, ask the Governor to declare a State of Emergency and request a similar declaration from the U.S. Secretary of Agriculture. If a zoonotic disease is suspected, NC DHHS will be included in all briefings and the decision process. The Highway Patrol and local law enforcement will continue enforcing the quarantine on the original site and within the expanded quarantine area.
1	When SV determines the FAD has spread beyond the original Infected Premises, NCEM will order **Level 1 activation** to increase support to the response effort.
Return to 5	Deactivation of the SERT will occur when the SV, the SART and the SERT members agree that the threat to the public health and susceptible animal population has been reduced to a level that can be efficiently addressed by routine assets of the NCDA&CS, the USDA, local governments, the industry, and the animal owners. Once this determination is made, the EOC will return to a Level 5 Operations Status. The SV may continue the alert status of SART in dealing with the closure, debriefing, cleanup, documentation of the FAD event.

b. SERT FAD Response Actions.

When a FAD event is classified as Highly Suspicious or Confirmed, at a SERT Level 3 or higher activation, the following SERT and SART activities may be required by the SV, the DVS, or the TL, or as conditions dictate. Refer to the NCEOP, the Tabs to this Section, and SERT and SART Procedures for details on implementing such activities.

(1) Introduction/ Definitions and Abbreviations

(2) Investigation and Case Characterization

(3) Epidemiology: Surveillance/ Geographical Information System (GIS)

(4) Establish Incident Command Organization and Facilities

(5) Protection, Decontamination, Bio-Security, and Safety

(6) Containment, Quarantine, Traffic Control, and Scene Security

(7) Quarantine Orders, Move Permits, Fiscal Unit, Procurement, and Legal Support

(8) Depopulation and Disposal (Burial, etc.)

(9) Interagency Liaison and Coordination (i.e. Public Health and Wildlife Resource Commission)

(10) Public Affairs and Media Management

(11) Logistics, Supply, Transportation, Human Services, and Sheltering

(12) Medical Support and Human Factors

(13) Business and Industry Liaison

(14) Research and Laboratory Support

(15) History, Forms, and Reporting (WebEOC, etc.)

As the FAD event progresses, the number of Infected Premises or Quarantine Areas may increase requiring implementation of Area Commands under the National Incident Management System (NIMS). All of these groups will remain under the direction of the SV and the SERT through out the event.

8. References.

a. North Carolina Emergency Operations Plan (Basic Plan).

b. North Carolina General Statute 166A.

c. North Carolina General Statute 106.

d. North Carolina National Veterinary Stockpile Plan.

9. Tabs.

   a. State Border and Traffic Security for Foreign Animal Disease (FAD)

   b. Foreign Animal Disease (FAD) Containment and Quarantine

   c. Euthanasia and Disposal of Foreign Animal Disease (FAD) Infected Animals

   d. Foreign Animal Disease (FAD) Decontamination

   e. Field Deployment Teams (FDT) for Foreign Animal Disease

   f. Foreign Animal Disease (FAD) Abbreviations and Glossary

Portions of this document may duplicate text included in the Division of North Carolina Emergency Operations Plan, to which this is an Appendix. Such duplication is included to facilitate the efforts of the North Carolina Department of Agriculture and Consumer Services and United States Department of Agriculture in coordinating their response efforts with the Division of North Carolina Emergency Management. This Appendix does not supersede that Operations Plan as it is now or as it may be amended or modified in the future.

TAB A TO APPENDIX 4 TO ANNEX B
NORTH CAROLINA EMERGENCY OPERATIONS PLAN

STATE BORDER AND INTERSTATE TRAFFIC SECURITY FOR FOREIGN ANIMAL DISEASE (FAD)

1. Purpose. This tab establishes plans to monitor traffic entering North Carolina to assure infected animals are not imported and that those animals without proper permits are removed, quarantined, or denied entry into North Carolina.

2. Situation.

   a. Background. If FAD is diagnosed in another state, it is important to secure North Carolina's borders to prevent introduction of the virus. Border security focuses on efforts that will prevent interstate movements of infected or contaminated susceptible animals, equipment, etc. from states that are infected with FAD. Animals found in transit on North Carolina roadways from areas infected with FAD must be addressed through quarantine or controlled transportation routing actions that would remove them from the State.

   b. Current. There have been no instances of foreign animal disease in North Carolina, but cases may be confirmed in one or more other states. It will be necessary to closely control entry of susceptible animals into and any movement of them within North Carolina.

3. Assumptions.

   a. The threatening disease is highly infectious and could be devastating for large portions of North Carolina's susceptible animal populations.

   b. An outbreak of FAD that has zoonotic potential could bring significant human health problems and could cripple the North Carolina's agricultural economy.

   c. Strict control of North Carolina's borders and the movement of susceptible animals within the State will be an effective measure for FAD prevention. Restricting the importation of susceptible animals and monitoring the entry of equipment, personnel and vehicles from infected areas will lessen the probability of FAD contamination within North Carolina.

4. Mission. According to instructions from the State Veterinarian, the SERT is to secure North Carolina borders and major highway throughways to an extent sufficient to prevent the spread of FADs from other states. The success of this mission depends on close coordination with the State Agriculture and Emergency Management Agencies in adjacent States and clear communication of policies and requirements to the impacted industries and the public.

5. Concept of Operations.

   a. Monitoring points will be established at appropriate locations including weigh stations and visitor centers. Entry points to North Carolina on the five major Interstate Highways (I-26, I-40, I-77, I-85, and I-95) will receive priority attention with regard to placement of law enforcement personnel to monitor movement of vehicles carrying livestock, produce, equipment, etc. Visitor centers and weigh stations may also be used as information dissemination sties.

   b. The North Carolina State Highway Patrol and county and local law enforcement officers will accomplish other highway and road surveillance through routine patrol. The State Veterinarian will provide screening criteria and help in determining the risk of questionable shipments for law enforcement officers.

   c. Monitoring will include vehicles that normally haul livestock (including horse trailers). These vehicles will be stopped and inspected for proper permits. Any officer who detects susceptible animals without proper permits will promptly notify the State or Ag EOC communications officer to provide information to the State Veterinarian (or his designee) of the origin of the animal shipment in question. Then, the offending vehicle will be escorted across the border and out of North Carolina or to designated quarantine areas.

   d. Officers may stop any other vehicle that may contain produce, livestock, animal products and/or equipment from an infected area. Drivers hauling such items should have proof of origin. The State Veterinarian will be notified of vehicles lacking proper paperwork. If the State Veterinarian determines contamination is likely, the offending vehicle will be escorted across the border and out of North Carolina into the state from which it entered or to designated quarantine areas. The State Veterinarian will notify the appropriate neighboring state's veterinary office before an offending vehicle leaves North Carolina.

6. Organization. The SERT Emergency Services Branch, through appropriate SERT Branch Offices, will establish locations, schedules, and identify personnel necessary to secure borders.

7. Responsibilities

a. The North Carolina Department of Agriculture and Consumer Services (NCDA &CS) through the State Veterinarian is the lead state agency for FAD incidents and is responsible to provide appropriate criteria by which certain animals, equipment, and personnel are to be denied entry into or evicted from North Carolina.

b. The SERT Operations Section, Emergency Services Branch, is responsible for supporting the State Veterinarian in FAD incident response and coordinating FAD border and throughway control activities statewide.

c. The SERT Branch Offices are responsible for coordinating FAD border and throughway control activities in their assigned areas.

d. The North Carolina State Highway Patrol (NCSHP) is responsible for manning border monitoring points as required and appropriate according to instructions from the SERT Emergency Services Branch and the Branch Offices. The NCSHP is also responsible to afford particular attention to animal transport vehicles within the State as a part of normal patrol activities.

e. County and local law enforcement are responsible for manning border control monitoring points as required and appropriate according to instructions from the SERT Emergency Services Branch and the Branch Offices. County and local law enforcement activities are also responsible to afford particular attention to animal transport vehicles within the State as a part of normal patrol activities.

8. References. None listed.

This page is intentionally left blank.

TAB B TO APPENDIX 4 TO ANNEX B
NORTH CAROLINA EMERGENCY OPERATIONS PLAN

FOREIGN ANIMAL DISEASE (FAD) CONTAINMENT AND QUARANTINE

1. Purpose. This tab documents plans to prevent the spread of a Foreign Animal Disease (FAD) by quarantine and containment of designated animals, equipment, and personnel.

2. Situation.

   a. Background. A major outbreak of a Foreign Animal Disease could cripple for years North Carolina's agribusiness industry and those other businesses that depend on it. Export and production would decrease. Businesses would fail. Tax revenue generated directly and indirectly would diminish dramatically. North Carolina's ability to export that type of livestock would virtually end for three to five years. And, if the disease spreads to other states, it could have a devastating impact on the United States' ability to compete in the global marketplace. If the disease is zoonotic, then the threat to human health and well-being would greatly increase the socio-economic impact and the response and recovery resource requirements.

   b. Current. A *FAD* incident in North Carolina is classified by the North Carolina Department of Agriculture and Consumer Services (NCDA&CS) State Veterinarian (SV) as "Highly Suspect" or "Confirmed". Significant portions of the State's susceptible animal population are threatened. Depending on the extent of infection, quarantine may be required for a single farm/premises, several farms/premises, an entire county, several counties, or the entire state.

3. Assumptions.

   a. The disease is very contagious, and it is critical to maintain strict bio-security.

   b. Laboratory confirmation may not be possible before the disease has spread well beyond its initial point. Quarantine of several areas or one very large area may be necessary.

c. The NCDA &CS does not have sufficient resources to administer and enforce the quarantine. The NCDA &CS calls upon the North Carolina Division of Emergency Management (NCEM) for assistance through its State Emergency Response Team (SERT).

d. The State Veterinarian (or his designee) through the SERT would establish smaller areas (Zones) for enhanced bio-security within larger quarantine cordons.

4. Mission. To contain foreign animal disease in as small an area as possible until it can be eradicated.

5. Concept of Operations.

a. Containment and quarantine activities will be conducted under the direction of the NCDA&CS SV with support and assistance from the SERT and particularly from North Carolina Highway Patrol (NCHP), the North Carolina National Guard (NCNG), and local law enforcement and emergency response agencies. The State Veterinarian or a designated representative will participate as the lead state agent during a FAD outbreak on the SERT, representing the NCDA &CS and providing technical guidance in addressing the FAD emergency. The State Veterinarian's Office will work collaboratively with the USDA Area Veterinarian-in-Charge on FAD events.

b. Quarantine area size and shape will be set to be consistent with established bio-security requirements for the specific FAD.

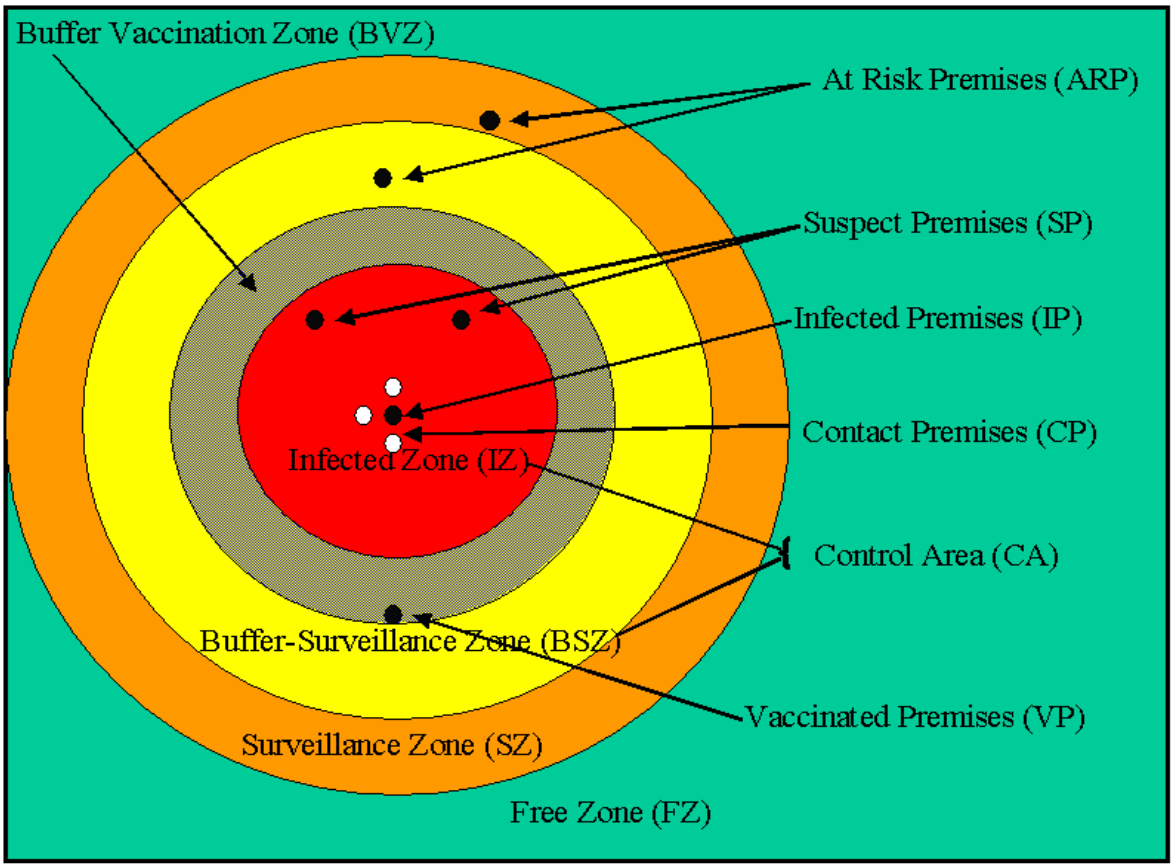
c. Quarantine areas and entry/exit points will be set under direction and authority of the SV. A typical structure for a quarantine and decontamination zone is shown below. Decontamination is addressed at Tab D of this appendix.

(1) Infected Premises. Entry and exit are restricted. Total decontamination, inside and out, is necessary for all personnel, equipment, vehicles, and supplies to exit premises.

(2) Infected Zone. Susceptible animal movements are controlled. Bio-security protocols are required to protect animals from disease entry (NC Standardized Bio-security Protocol). This may equate to the 2-mile ring used in some other disease plans.

(3) Surveillance Zones. Surveillance zones can be designated as buffer zones, vaccination, etc depending on measures being implemented within them. Bio-security protocols will be required and permitting for animal/animal product movements as stipulated by SV. This may equate to the 6-mile ring used in some other disease plans.

Example of Quarantine/Control Area Zones:



6. Organization. Once SERT activation occurs due to a suspected or confirmed FAD incident, all response activities will be coordinated through the SERT and the Ag EOC and the SV's Office. Formal communications will be through the WebEOC System for the purpose of documentation, tracking, and clarity. The SV will designate qualified individuals as Taskforce Leaders (TL) and Division Veterinary Supervisors (DVS) and will define the extent of quarantine required. The DVS will work with the Emergency Management Branch Manager (EMBM) or the Emergency Management Area Coordinator (EMAC) to implement the quarantine and containment procedures. The size and composition of quarantine teams will be determined according to the size of the area and operations involved. NCSHP and local law enforcement are expected to handle the traffic control issues during the early and smaller stages of quarantines. NCNG quarantine teams will be activated when quarantines become so large or lengthy that law enforcement resources are inadequate.

7. Responsibilities

a. The NCDA &CS State Veterinarian in coordination with the USDA AVIC will:

(1) Exercise overall responsibility for FAD incident investigation, classification, containment, control, and remediation.

(2) Appoint qualified TL and DVS.

(3) Appoint qualified individuals to serve in key technical areas of FAD incident response.

(4) Make decisions and recommendations to the SERT Leader regarding FAD response activities and resource commitment.

(5) Coordinate response activities with the NC SERT and USDA.

(6) The State Animal Response Team (SART) is activated at the request of the SV to address the animal and veterinary related activities during FAD events.

b. The SERT Operations Section (Emergency Services Branch) will:

(1) Coordinate with appropriate agencies to establish law enforcement quarantine teams of sufficient size to cordon the area(s) identified by veterinary authorities.

(2) Coordinate with the SERT Logistics Section to arrange for the NCNG to take over from or assist initial quarantine teams as required. Ensure at least one sworn law enforcement officer remains with each quarantine activity even after the NCNG takes over.

(3) Provide formal communication through the WebEOC System for purposes of documentation, clarity, and tracking of response activity.

c. The SERT Operations Section (Human Services Branch) in coordination with the SERT Logistics Section will arrange for establishment and operation of comfort stations to support NCDA &CS quarantine operations.

d. The SERT Logistics Section will coordinate with the NCNG to take over quarantine enforcement duties from initial quarantine teams as appropriate—generally within 24 to 36 hours of quarantine imposition.

e. The NCSHP will serve as lead members of initial quarantine teams and assume initial responsibilities for enforcing traffic control aspects of the quarantines. This “initial” period is expected to be 24 to 36 hours.

f. The NCNG will assume quarantine enforcement duties from initial Quarantine teams within 24 to 36 hours of imposition and continue those duties until the State Veterinarian lifts the quarantine. NCNG aircraft may be required for reconnaissance. NCNG units tasked with this duty shall be prepared to subsist and operate under field conditions for extended periods (likely two weeks per assignment).

g. The Emergency Services Branch (Enforcement Section) and all other State, County, and local law enforcement agencies will assist the Highway Patrol and **National Guard** as necessary with quarantine enforcement activities.

8. References.

a. North Carolina General Statute 166A.

b. North Carolina General Statute 106 as amended, April 2001.

TAB C TO APPENDIX 4 TO ANNEX B
NORTH CAROLINA EMERGENCY OPERATIONS PLAN

DEPOPULATION AND DISPOSAL OF FOREIGN ANIMAL DISEASE (FAD) INFECTED ANIMALS

1. Purpose. This tab documents plans for euthanasia and disposal of animals designated by the State Veterinarian during a Foreign Animal Disease (FAD) incident.

2. Situation.

   a. Background. A major outbreak of FAD could have significant impact on human health or cripple for years North Carolina's agribusiness industry and those other businesses that depend on it. Export and production would decrease. Businesses would fail. Tax revenue generated directly and indirectly would diminish dramatically. North Carolina's ability to export susceptible animals would virtually end for three to five years. And, if the disease spreads to other states, it could have a devastating impact on the United States' ability to compete in the global marketplace. To contain and eradicate the disease, it will be necessary to kill significant numbers of susceptible animals and properly dispose of their carcasses.

   b. Current. After consultation with the USDA, the North Carolina Department of Agriculture and Consumer Services (NCDA&CS) through the State Veterinarian (SV) classifies a FAD incident as Highly Suspicious or Confirmed. The SV directs depopulation and disposal of animals within the quarantine area in manners that bio-security is maintained.

3. Assumptions.

   a. Owners of designated animals have limited capability to kill and dispose of their animals in a timely manner to prevent spread of FAD.

   b. Owners of susceptible animals have sufficient land areas for bio-secure burial of animal carcasses, but have limited equipment necessary for proper burial.

c. Other resources for carcass disposal will be available through the SERT, if the owner's or farmer's resources are inadequate.

d. Disposal methods (rendering, incinerating, etc.) other than burial may be appropriate in certain instances, but due to the increase in bio-security risks and other considerations (environmental etc.), would be used only in specific situations.

e. When local owner/operator resources are exhausted, the State will be able to provide depopulation and disposal assistance through the SERT. State resources for this activity are limited and may not be sufficient to handle a widespread outbreak. Contract resources may be required to address a widespread outbreak.

f. Since every conceivable method of killing animals and disposing of their carcasses is unacceptable for one reason or another, it is impossible to prescribe such methods in advance. Decisions on these methods will be made on an ad hoc basis—taking into account economic, health, environmental and other factors.

g. The federal government will be asked to provide depopulation and burial assistance when local and state resources are exhausted.

4. Mission. To kill designated animals and dispose of their carcasses such that bio-security is maintained and spread of the disease is prevented.

5. Concept of Operations. When directed by the SV, owners will kill designated animals and dispose of their carcasses according to established procedures and instructions from the Taskforce Leader (TL). Should livestock owners have insufficient resources to kill and dispose of their designated animals in a timely manner, the TL will assign/arrange appropriate and necessary assistance through the SERT Logistics and Operations Sections. Such activities will be communicated and documented through WebEOC.

6. Organization. Depopulation and disposal of designated animals will be accomplished on site (whenever possible) under direction of the TL according to instructions from the DVS.

7. Responsibilities

a. Owners of susceptible animals and farm operators have primary responsibility for depopulation of their designated animals and properly disposing of their carcasses.

b. The SV, through the DVS, is responsible to:

(1) Authorize the TL to kill and dispose of designated animals.

(2) Provide direction and establish policy that will designate animals to be killed to facilitate containment and eradication of the FAD.

(3) Establish eradication procedures for depopulation and disposal of designated animals.

c. The TLs, in coordination with the DVS, are responsible for directing depopulation and disposal activities on premises and ensuring that all personnel, including owners, follow proper procedures to maintain bio-security and prevent the spread of the FAD.

d. The SERT Logistics Section is responsible for assisting the NCDA & CS with securing necessary equipment and personnel to effect depopulation and disposal should owners of designated animals be unable to do so. This might be accomplished by:

(1) Tasking the North Carolina National Guard (NCNG) or other State resources.

(2) Renting or purchasing equipment.

(3) Contracting specialty contractors for such services.

e. The SERT Operations Section (Infrastructure Branch) is responsible for assisting owners of designated animals by coordinating use of NCDOT or other state agency equipment.

8. References.

a. North Carolina General Statute 166A.

b. North Carolina General Statute 106 as amended, April 2001.

This page is intentionally left blank.

TAB D TO APPENDIX 4 TO ANNEX B
NORTH CAROLINA EMERGENCY OPERATIONS PLAN

FOREIGN ANIMAL DISEASE (FAD) DECONTAMINATION

1. Purpose. This tab documents plans for decontaminating people, animals, vehicles, and equipment that have or may have been in contact with a Foreign Animal Disease (FAD).

2. Situation.

   a. Background. A major outbreak of FAD could cripple for years North Carolina's agribusiness industry and those other businesses that depend on it. Export and production would decrease. Businesses would fail. Tax revenue generated directly and indirectly would diminish dramatically. North Carolina's ability to export that type of livestock would virtually end for three to five years. And, if the disease spreads to other states, it could have a devastating impact on the United States' ability to compete in the global marketplace.

   b. Current. A FAD incident in North Carolina is classified by the North Carolina Department of Agriculture (NCDA&CS) State Veterinarian (SV) working with the USDA Area Veterinarian-in-Charge (AVIC) as "Highly Suspect" or "Confirmed". Significant portions of the State's susceptible animal population are threatened. The SV has directed decontamination of all persons, vehicles, equipment, materials, and some animals that have been in FAD infected areas such that bio-security is maintained and the disease is prevented from spreading.

3. Assumptions.

   a. Owners of susceptible animals have limited capability to decontaminate people, equipment, vehicles, materials, and animals that may have been in contact with FAD on their premises.

   b. The SV will be able to develop an effective and workable protocol for decontamination.

   c. Local fire departments have limited decontamination capabilities, but will require assistance very early in a FAD incident.

d. When local resources are exhausted, the State will be able to provide decontamination assistance through the State Emergency Response Team (SERT) Logistics Section and the North Carolina National Guard (NCNG). State resources for this activity are limited and may not be sufficient to handle a widespread outbreak.

e. The Federal Government will be able to provide decontamination assistance when local and state resources are exhausted. These Federal Government resources may be significantly challenged in multi-state FAD incidents.

f. Contracts with specialty contractors may be required to address decontamination activities for a widespread or long-term FAD incident.

4. Mission. To decontaminate all persons, vehicles, equipment, material, and animals that have been in FAD infected areas such that bio-security is maintained and the disease is prevented from spreading.

5. Concept of Operations.

a. When ordered by the SV (or his designees), the SERT Operations Section (Emergency Services Branch) will coordinate with the designated Division Veterinary Supervisors (DVS), Taskforce Leaders (TL), and local fire departments to arrange for decontamination teams at FAD infected sites. Decontamination is to be accomplished according to instructions and protocols provided by the SV or DVS, and under supervision of the TL. Should the decontamination task exceed local capabilities, the SERT Logistics Section will arrange for additional decontamination teams either through contract to the Special Operations Response Team (SORT), specialty contractors, or the North Carolina National Guard. Should decontamination requirements exceed local and state capabilities, it will be necessary to request assistance from the federal government through the Federal Emergency Management Agency (FEMA) or the United States Department of Agriculture (USDA) National Veterinary Stockpile (NVS) or their 3D contractors.

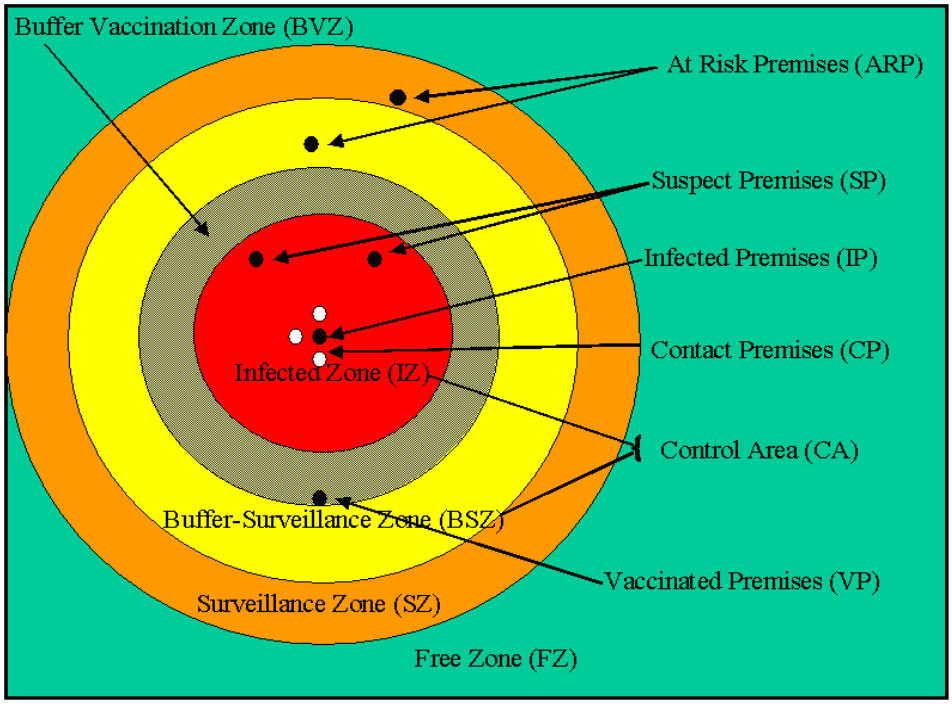
b. Decontamination typically will be accomplished in three zones identical to those listed in Tab C to this appendix. The SV or DVS will establish protocols and procedures for each zone.

(1) Infected Premises. Entry and exit are restricted. Total decontamination, inside and out, is necessary for all personnel, equipment, vehicles, and supplies to exit premises.

(2) Infected Zone. Susceptible animal movements are controlled. Bio-security protocols are required to protect animals from disease entry **(NC Standardized Bio-security Protocol)**. This may equate to the 2-mile ring used in some other disease plans.

(3) Surveillance Zones. Surveillance zones can be designated as buffer zones, vaccination, etc depending on measures being implemented within them. Bio-security protocols will be required and permitting for animal/animal product movements as stipulated by SV. This may equate to the 6-mile ring used in some other plans.

Example of Quarantine/Control Area Zones:



6. Organization. Decontamination will be accomplished on site under direction of the TL according to general instruction from the DVS assigned by the SV. Operational decontamination teams may be from local fire departments, the NCNG, or a federal agency.

7. Responsibilities

a. The SV is responsible for:

(1) Providing overall direction identification, containment, control, and remediation of North Carolina FAD incidents in coordination with the SERT Leader.

(2) Assigning appropriate Division Veterinary Supervisors (DVS) and Taskforce Leaders (TL).

(3) Establishing effective FAD decontamination procedures and protocols.

(4) Supervising (through the TL) decontamination activities on Hot Premises to ensure established procedures are followed.

b. The SERT will:

(1) Coordinate the support activities by other State, Federal, and local agencies in support of the NCDA &CS's FAD response effort.

(2) Carry out the regulatory required management, procurement, finance, and documentation activities in support of the FAD response.

c. The DVS is responsible for all animal and veterinary response activities and personnel within his or her assigned area. The DVS is responsible for working with the AC.

d. The TL is responsible for directing decontamination activities and insuring decontamination teams follow procedures to maintain bio-security and prevent the disease from spreading.

e. The SERT Operations Section (Emergency Services Branch) is responsible for coordinating with local fire departments and emergency response organizations to arrange for decontamination teams.

f. Local fire departments are responsible to provide such manpower and equipment as resources allow serving as on-site decontamination teams.

g. The SERT Logistics Section is responsible for securing necessary equipment and personnel to effect decontamination should the task be beyond local capabilities. This might be accomplished by:

(1) Tasking the NCNG or other State agencies.

(2) Renting or purchasing equipment.

(3) Contracting for services from organizations such as SORT or USDA APHIS 3D contractors.

h. The animal production industry is expected to establish contingency contracts with their normal clean-up and decontamination contractors to be available to respond quickly in the event of a disease outbreak or other catastrophic event.

8. References.

a. North Carolina General Statute 166A.

b. North Carolina General Statute 106 as amended, April 2001.

This page is intentionally left blank.

TAB E TO APPENDIX 4 TO ANNEX B
NORTH CAROLINA EMERGENCY OPERATIONS PLAN

INCIDENT MANAGEMENT TEAMS FOR FOREIGN ANIMAL DISEASE (FAD)

1. Purpose. This tab documents plans for the State Emergency Response Team (SERT) to support the North Carolina Department of Agriculture and Consumer Services (NCDA&CS) in its response to the outbreak of FAD in North Carolina by assignment of Incident Management Teams. IMTs should not be confused with Strike teams which are the on-premises technical response teams from the animal production industry.

2. Situation.

   a. Background. A major outbreak of a Foreign Animal Disease could cripple, for years, North Carolina's agribusiness industry and those other businesses that depend on it. Export and production would decrease. Businesses would fail. Tax revenue generated directly and indirectly would diminish dramatically. North Carolina's ability to export that type of livestock would virtually end for three to five years. And, if the disease spreads to other states, it could have a devastating impact on the United States' ability to compete in the global marketplace.

   b. Current. The NCDA &CS's State Veterinarian (SV) in collaboration with the USDA Area Veterinarian-in-Charge (AVIC) classifies a FAD incident in North Carolina as "Highly Suspect" or "Confirmed". Significant portions of the State's susceptible animal population are threatened. Time and containment are critical to effective control and remediation of the FAD incident with minimal human health and economic impact.

3. Assumptions.

   a. The disease is very contagious, and it is critical to maintain strict bio-security.

   b. Laboratory confirmation may not be possible before the disease has spread well beyond its initial point.

c. The NCDA&CS does not have sufficient resources to control and remedy the disease. The NCDA&CS, through the SV, calls upon the North Carolina Division of Emergency Management (NCEM) and the State Emergency Response Team (SERT) for assistance.

d. The SV requests the SERT establish quarantine areas to assure bio-security of incident sites and take appropriate action to remedy the outbreak.

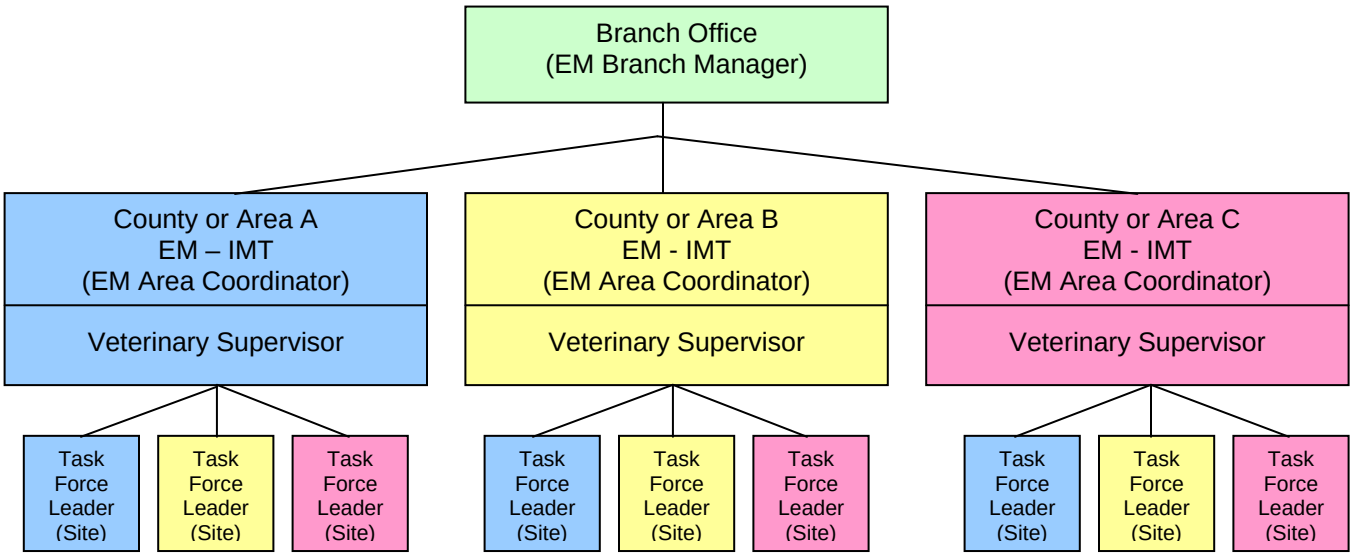
4. Mission. To support the North Carolina Department of Agriculture and Consumer Services (NCDA&CS) and the State Veterinarian (SV) in response to and recovery from a Foreign Animal Disease (FAD) incident and to collect and transmit data for inclusion in daily situation reports.

5. Concept of Operations. Incident Management Team (IMT) members will be available for deployment on short notice whenever the SV identifies a FAD threat. NCDA&CS personnel will likely already be present at the FAD incident site. The NCEM Operations Branch Chief will identify appropriate Emergency Management Coordinators or Branch Managers and activate teams within 24 hours of SV notification to coordinate with the NCDA&CS assets. Appropriate Veterinary Supervisors (VS) and Team Leaders (TLs) will be identified by the SV. Additional team members will be activated with concurrence of applicable county authorities, State agencies, and the SV. Other members will be activated as the Team Leader sees fit. IMTs will attend county briefings and planning meetings as required. They will ensure all State resources are properly checked in at the county receiving point, and they will provide advice to the counties on the availability and appropriate use of State resources. They will serve as liaisons between county government and the SERT as well as the Branch Office. All formal activity and communications will be handled through the WebEOC System to assure documentation, clarity, and tracking. IMTs will be deactivated and re-deployed when the SERT Leader and the SV determine their presence in the field is no longer necessary.

6. Organization.

a. For FAD emergencies, the SERT is organized as detailed in the NCEOP (Basic Plan). Its organization may be modified or expanded as necessary to deal with events as they unfold. The NCDA&CS through the SV (State Veterinarian) is the lead state agency for FAD events.

b. The Emergency Management field organization for FAD is shown below. The number of IMTs or Branch Offices will be determined by the extent of the FAD incident and the number and locations of quarantine areas. (See also the Integrated Emergency Management/Veterinary field organization chart on page B-4-4.)



7. Responsibilities

a. The SV is responsible for:

(1) Providing overall direction identification, containment, control, and remediation of North Carolina FAD incidents in coordination with the SERT.

(2) Assigning appropriate Veterinary Supervisors (VS) for Area and identifying necessary Taskforce Leaders (TL).

(3) Establishing effective FAD remediation procedures and protocols.

(4) Supervising incident activities to ensure established procedures are followed.

b. The SERT will:

(1) Coordinate the support activities by other State, Federal, and local agencies in support of the NCDA&CS's FAD response effort.

(2) Carry out the regulatory required management, procurement, finance, and documentation activities in support of the FAD response.

c. The VS is responsible for all animal and veterinary response activities and personnel within his or her assigned area. The VS is responsible for working with the AC.

d. The TL is responsible for working with the IMT and for supervising and coordinating quarantine, euthanasia, disposal, decontamination and other veterinary activities on the Hot Premises as assigned by the VS or SV. The TL is also responsible to ensure accurate data is kept and transmitted to the SERT for every suspected or infected premises. Data will include the number of animals, method, and dates of depopulation; location and date of burials (or other disposal); and any other information that may be required by the VS, the SERT Leader or the SV.

e. The NCEM AC is responsible for leading each IMT in support of the SV's designated TL. Team members may include personnel from the NCDA&CS, NCNG, DHHS, Office of the State Fire Marshal, Division of Forest Resources, Department of Transportation, Department of Commerce, and other SERT agencies as appropriate.

f. The SERT is responsible for coordinating with local fire departments and emergency response organizations to carry out support activities requested by the SV.

g. Local fire departments are responsible to provide such manpower and equipment as resources allow serving as on-site decontamination teams. TL must be aware that the availability of fire department personnel and resources may be severely limited especially in the case of zoonotic disease.

8. References.

a. North Carolina General Statute 166A.

b. North Carolina General Statute 106 as amended, April 2001.

TAB F TO APPENDIX 4 TO ANNEX B
NORTH CAROLINA EMERGENCY OPERATIONS PLAN

FOREIGN ANIMAL DISEASE (FAD) ABBREVIATIONS AND GLOSSARY

APHIS ..... Animal and Plant Health Inspection Service
AVIC…… ..... Area Veterinarian-in-Charge
Ag EOC ..... Agriculture Emergency Operations Center
CC&PS..... Department of Crime Control & Public Safety
CEO ..... Chief Executive Officer
CRDP……County Receiving and Distribution Point
DENR ..... Department of Environment and Natural Resources
DFCO ..... Deputy Federal Coordinating Officer
DROC..... Disaster Recovery Operations Center
DSCO..... Deputy State Coordinating Officer
E&EI ..... Education and Emergency Information
EOC ..... Emergency Operations Center
FAD ..... Foreign Animal Disease
FADD……Foreign Animal Disease Diagnostician
FCO..... Federal Coordinating Officer
FMD……..Foot and Mouth Disease
GAR ..... Governor's Authorized Representative
GIS ..... Geographical Information Systems
IAP ..... Incident Action Plan
ICP ..... Incident Command Post
ICS ..... Incident Command System
IFG ..... Individual and Family Grant
IS..... Information Systems
JFO ..... Joint Field Office
NCDA&CS..... North Carolina Department of Agriculture and Consumer Services
NCEM..... North Carolina Emergency Management
NCSHP..... North Carolina State Highway Patrol
NCNG..... North Carolina National Guard
NFIP ..... National Flood Insurance Program
NIMS ..... National Incident Management System
PA ..... Public Assistance
PAA ..... Public Assistance Appeals
QA ..... Quality Assurance
SA ..... Staging Area
SCO ..... State Coordinating Officer

SHP..... State Highway Patrol (North Carolina)
SART..... State Animal Response Team
SITREP ..... Situation Report (Also SitRep)
SV……...State Veterinarian
TL…….. Taskforce Leader
UCS..... Unified Command System
USDA ..... United States Department of Agriculture
VS……. Veterinary Supervisor

African Swine Fever	(Mistakenly called Hog Cholera in some countries) A highly contagious viral disease of pigs with a potential mortality rate of 100% in the acute phase. Clinical signs (2-6 days after infection) may include blotchy skin cyanosis and extensive hemorrhages in internal organs, especially the lymph nodes, kidneys, and alimentary tract. May be transmitted by ticks. The disease is extremely resistant to environmental conditions and can remain in blood, tissue, or bone marrow for up to 6 months.
Allocated Resources	Resources dispatched to an incident that have not yet checked in with the logistical staging area's or disaster field office's communication center.
Assigned Resources	Resources that have been assigned work tasks and have checked in with their destination's communication center.
Assisting Agency	An agency directly providing support to another agency involved in preparation, response, or recovery.
Communications Center	Receives and routes information about the incident and the status of resources. May include the Message Center for internal information distribution as well as capabilities for intra-agency information transmittal.

Cost Sharing Agreements	Agreements between agencies or jurisdictions to share designated costs related to an incident. These are usually written, but may be verbal between designated authorized representatives of the agencies or jurisdictions.
Depopulation	The killing, culling, or termination of animal life required for disease control by a method approved by the State Veterinarian.
Hog Cholera	(Also called Classical Hog/Swine Fever in some countries) A highly contagious viral disease of pigs with a potential mortality rate of 100%. Clinical signs (2-6 days after infection) may include fever, poor coordination, tendency to huddle, reluctance to move; may also include conjunctivitis with an ocular or nasal discharge and purplish discoloration of the abdomen, snout, ears and legs.
Incident Action Plan	The plan that is usually prepared at the beginning of each operational period that contains general control objectives reflecting the overall operational strategy and specific action plans for the next operational period.
Incident Command Post	The location where primary command functions are carried out. As the command function transfers so does the Incident Command Post (ICP).
Incident Management Team	Combinations of personnel with NIMS/ICS training from a variety of agencies capable of establishing a team for local event coordination and management.
Incident Objectives	Statement of strategies and tactical directions of resources. Must be realistic based on available resources, achievable, measurable and yet flexible enough to allow for changes in the situation.

County Receiving and Distribution Point	A location where personnel and equipment are temporarily stored pending assignment, release, or reassignment.
Operational Period	Period of time set for operational actions specified in the Incident Action Plan. Traditionally these periods are initially 12 to 24 hours in length. As the incident winds down, they may cover longer periods of activity.
Planning Meeting	A meeting to select specific strategies and tactics for incident control operations and for services and support planning. These meetings are usually held, at minimum, once every operational period.
Resources	All personnel, equipment, and supplies available, or potentially available, for assignments on specific incident related tasks (Includes only those personnel, equipment or supplies that are tracked).
State Animal Response Team	The 501.3(c) organization created in North Carolina following Hurricane Floyd in 1999 to coordinate animal related response issues related to disasters. It represents a cooperative effort by the NCDA & CS, NC CC&PS DEM, NCSU CES & CVM, Industry Partners, volunteer professionals, and private citizens with a shared interest in animal welfare, wildlife, and the livestock industry. Upon activation by SERT/Division of EM, the partnership of SART acts under the leadership of NCDA & CS through the AG Emergency Operations Center located in the Agriculture Building.
Single Resource	A team of individuals with an independent supervisor, a piece of equipment with its personnel complement or an individual that can be used on an incident.
System	The operational combination of facilities, personnel, resources, and procedures operating within a shared organizational structure with responsibility for accomplishing stated incident objectives.

Task Force	A group of resources with shared communication and leader. It may be pre-established and sent to an incident or it may be created at the incident. For the purpose of an FAD it is the team that carries out the depopulation, disposal, and decontamination on an infected premises.
Technical Specialists	Personnel with special knowledge or skills who are activated only when needed.
Trans-species Infection	An infection that can be passed between two or more species (May include human hosts).
Unit	An organizational group having functional responsibility for a specific incident plan, operational, logistical, or financial activity.

This page is intentionally left blank.

APPENDIX 6 TO ANNEX B
NORTH CAROLINA EMERGENCY OPERATIONS PLAN

OIL/PETROLEUM PRODUCTS SPILL RESPONSE PLAN

1. Purpose. This plan identifies actions to be taken by State and local government agencies and private organizations in cooperation with the United States Coast Guard (USCG) and United States Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) within North Carolina when a spill of oil or petroleum products threatens the inland, coastal and offshore waters of the State. The purpose of the plan is to minimize the risk posed by the spill to the public, its property and to the environment. This plan provides coordination for a multi-organizational response and recovery effort in order to minimize the impact of oil spills on the waters of North Carolina.

   a. Scope

      (1) The waters of the State comprise an essential resource for human existence as well as for marine aquatic and wildlife. Oil spills can pose significant threats to human life and health, other organisms and to the economy of the State. Although the federal government has primary legal jurisdiction for response under federal environmental laws, the State of North Carolina also has substantial interest in protecting the water of the State become of their economic, aesthetic and life-supporting qualities. This plan provides for the mobilization and coordination of a network of State and local resources as needed in order to protect the public, to respond to State interests and to support the federal efforts in environmental protection, spill containment and cleanup.

      (2) The plan integrates oil spill emergency response by North Carolina State and local government agencies into the framework established by the National Contingency Plan. This plan is part of the North Carolina Emergency Operations Plan (NCEOP) which guides response by North Carolina State and local government agencies to a variety of emergency. Leadership under that plan rests with the State Director of Emergency Management who, as the State Emergency Response Team (SERT) leader, has access to all resources of State government during an emergency. The roles, responsibilities and procedures of State agencies identified elsewhere in the NCEOP may also be applicable to this plan. These are therefore incorporated by reference into this plan.

      (3) Under federal law, the Clean Water Act, as amended by the Oil Pollution Act (OPA) of 1990, as well as the Comprehensive Environmental

Response Compensation and Liability Act (CERCLA), direct the development of the National Oil and Hazardous Substances Pollution Contingency Plan (NCP). The NCP establishes the structures and procedures for response to discharges of oil and releases of hazardous substances by agencies and departments of the federal government. The NCP applies to and is in effect for discharges of oil into or on the navigable waters of the United States, on the adjoining shorelines and the waters of the contiguous zone. The EPA has the responsibility for responses in the inland zone, and the USCG is responsible for spill response in the coastal zone. The precise boundaries are identified in the Regional Oil and Hazardous Substances Pollution Control Contingency Plan (RCP) and a memorandum of understanding (MOU) between the EPA and USCG (see Tab B).

b. Policies and Authorities.

(1) State and federal statues and regulations make it unlawful to discharge oil into the environment. Specifically, the Clean Water Act, as amended by OPA, states that each responsible party (RP) for a vessel or a facility from which oil is discharged or which poses the substantial threat of a discharge of oil into or upon the navigable waters or adjoining shorelines, is liable for the removal costs and damages.

(2) Section 105, Response Policy, of the RCP directs the responsible party for the discharge or release, to take immediate and effective actions to mitigate the effects of any spill and to cleanup and restore the incident site. The actions of the RP shall be consistent with the provisions of the NCP, the RCP and, if applicable, the RP's Facility Response Plan.

(3) Applicable State policies and authorities are enumerated in Section 7 of this plan.

2. Situation. Accidents or emergencies involving oil can occur anywhere within the State as well as within the near and offshore waters of the State.

a. Oil spills can adversely impact the citizens of the State due to:

(1) Risks of fire and explosion.

(2) Threats to human health.

(3) Damage to surface and ground water quality.

(4) Harm to marine and aquatic ecosystems.

(5) Damage to property.

(6) Adverse economic impacts due to losses to tourism, fisheries, and natural resources.

b. North Carolina has an affirmative legal responsibility to protect the State's natural resources.

c. The state has legal jurisdiction over activities within the waters lying three miles off the state's coast, and substantial interest in those activities beyond three miles that could affect the State's coastal waters and land areas. Under the authority of the Federal Coastal Zone Management Act of 1972, as amended, the state views activities requiring federal permits to assure consistency with State coastal management policies.

d. North Carolina is located adjacent to major shipping lanes in the Atlantic Ocean serving as corridors for approximately 70% of the ocean-going oil and petroleum products on the east coast of the United States.

e. Because oil and petroleum products are used throughout the State, a significant risk exists for transportation accidents as well as for spills at fixed sites.

f. Past experience has shown that oil spills can have effects that range from the highly localized to those which involve hundreds of miles of coastal area.

g. North Carolina has highly sensitive areas and species of organisms that could be adversely affected by a major oil spill.

3. Assumptions.

a. Circumstances may arise in which there is not an identified responsible party to assume containment and/or clean-up operations, and prompt exercise of federal control, with State and local support, may be necessary.

b. An accidental release could occur during severe weather, making control and clean up operations dangerous and/or ineffective.

c. Initial efforts at containment and control of spilled material may fail or be unfeasible and the response activity may be limited to clean up of the material and restoration of the affected human and natural resources.

d. State, local, and volunteer personnel who have been properly equipped and trained in hazardous material emergency response will be employed by the SERT Leader in the implementation of this plan.

e. There will be substantial interest by the public and the press in the circumstances surrounding a major incident and the emergency response and recovery efforts.

f. Timely deployment of a network of State, local and volunteer personnel, equipment and other resources may be required in order to protect sensitive environmental areas of the State.

g. A major oil spill into the waters of the State is very likely to necessitate a long-term recovery program to restore the well being of the impacted area's economy.

h. The State will institute appropriate actions to recover from the responsible party compensation for the damages done to the State's natural resources and for the economic losses suffered by the State and its citizens.

i. Spills of minimal impact to the environment may require only partial activation of this plan; and may involve coordination between the Responsible Party (RP), and a representative from the NC Department of Environment and Natural Resources (DENR).

4. Mission. For purposes of this plan, the mission of the Division of Emergency Management and the SERT is to support federal government efforts during oil spills emergencies and to coordinate state and local emergency activities.

5. Organization

a. General

(1) Emergency Management, which operates on a 24-hour, 7 days per week schedule, is the central notification point for the State in the event of an oil spill emergency and will alert appropriate State and local agencies.

(2) The State Emergency Response Team (SERT) is comprised of a variety of State agencies that respond to emergencies threatening the State. The State Director of Emergency Management is the SERT Leader and will activate SERT and the State EOC in Raleigh when needed.

(3) A group of environmental specialists comprised of representatives from the following agencies of State government will be convened as the Environmental Technical Advisory Group (ETAG) as needed to assist the SERT Leader:

(a) Division of Water Quality

(b) Division of Air Quality

(c) Division of Marine Fisheries

(d) Division of Coastal Management

(e) Wildlife Resources Commission

(f) Division of Archives and History

(g) Division of Environmental Health

(h) Division of Waste Management

(i) Division of Parks & Recreation

The list is updated by NCEM as necessary.

(4) The table below identifies the lead and support roles of various agencies in oil spill response. Note that there is a duality of roles for SERT depending upon the task being confronted.

Primary and Support Roles for Various Agencies

	Environmental Protection		Public Property Protection		Economic Recovery
Spill Location / Responsibility	Lead	Support	Lead	Support	Lead
Marine/Coastal Water	USCG	SERT	SERT	USCG	NCEM
Inland Water	EPA	SERT	SERT	EPA	NCEM
Land	DENR	SERT	NCEM / locals	SERT	NCEM

(5) When **protection of the public** is involved, such as an evacuation of an affected area, there is little or no federal involvement in that activity beyond communicating the risk posed by the material spilled.

(6) Following a major spill, it is anticipated that significant adverse economic effects on individuals, families and communities may occur. Accordingly, the Division of Emergency Management, with the support of federal, State, local, or other organizations will carry out a response and recovery program, more fully described in Paragraph 6 of this plan.

b. Responsibilities - State Agencies

(1) All Departments and Commissions.

(a) Notify Division of Emergency Management when agency receives report of oil spill outside the normal Emergency Management alerting process.

(b) Provide available equipment, facilities, and trained personnel if available as requested by the SERT Leader.

(c) Develop and maintain supporting documents, procedures and alerting lists for this plan.

(d) Plan and provide for the safety of employees and protection of State property in the event of an emergency.

(e) Coordinate actions with SERT and with departments having related tasks.

(f) When appropriate, provide assistance for the disposal, clean-up and spill residues.

(g) Participate in exercises to test emergency plans and procedures.

(h) On request, or by prior arrangement, provide liaison with SERT when activated.

(i) On request, or by prior arrangement, provide liaison to the State EOC when activated.

(j) If available, provide sampling and laboratory support for analysis.

(k) Assure proper training for oil spill response personnel consistent with 40 C.F.R. 1910.120 or 40 C.F.R. Part 311.

(l) Provide technical assistance when appropriate.

(2) North Carolina Department of Environment and Natural Resources

(a) Division of Coastal Management

1 Assist in technical assessment of the impact of spills and cleanup operations on the marine environment.

2 Identify sensitive estuarine resources and advise SERT on protective measures.

3 Communicate to federal permitting agencies, spill prevention and mitigation measures, which should be incorporated in federal permits for facilities and activities.

4 Advise SERT Leader concerning emergency permits for activities within areas of environmental concern.

5 Advise SERT concerning access points and routes least likely to harm areas of environmental concern.

6 Assist in determination of economic impact on coastal area resulting from spill.

7 Participate in Environmental Technical Advisory Group (ETAG) assisting SERT Leader.

8 Assist in coordination of the determination of damages done to natural resources within the coastal zone.

9 Provide to SERT Leader technical advice on any issue concerning impact of spill on State Coastal Reserve.

10 Provide to SERT Leader technical advice on any issue concerning impact of spill on State Coastal Reserve.

11 Provide liaison to SERT authorized to grant permission for response and cleanup activities as well as issue any required permits within State Coastal Reserve areas.

12 Evacuate State Coastal Reserve areas when threat exists to public from spill.

13 Determine access points and routes least likely to harm State Coastal Reserve areas and advise SERT Leader of same.

14 Assist in liaison with Minerals Management Service of the US Department of the Interior if the spill originates of oil or gas facilities on the Outer Continental Shelf.

(b) Division of Environmental Health, Public Water Supply Section

1 Respond to incidents involving water supply systems.

2 Provide assistance to affected public water supply systems in the form of:

a Technical Assistance

b Sample Collection. This may require coordination with trained and equipped first responders when hazardous or unknown substances are suspect or present.

c Public Notification

d Assistance in the activation of mutual aid agreements in NC Water WARN or request SERT to supply public water resources needed to assure minimum public impact and maximum business continuity. Help coordinate assistance from nearby water systems when it is needed.

e Notification to SERT Logistics Section of the need for emergency potable water and/or provide technical assistance in the treatment and distribution of water.

3 Advise SERT Leader regarding public water supply concerns.

(c) Division of Environmental Health, Shellfish Sanitation Services Section

1 Collect shellfish samples for analysis, as necessary.

2 Advise SERT Leader concerning the potential for shellfish contamination.

3 Assist in communicating to the public which shellfish areas are affected by a spill.

4 Embargo processed shellfish under authority delegated by the North Carolina Department of Agriculture and Consumer Services.

5 Participate on the ETAG Team assisting the SERT Leader.

6 Notify the general public, municipal officials, and media of swimming advisories as needed. Post affected areas.

(d) Division of Water Quality

1 Respond as appropriate to scene of spill, assess extent of environmental damage and provide on-scene liaison with NCEM, the USCG, or a federal OSC concerning State environmental policies and regulations.

2 Collect and analyze water and soil samples for possible contamination, maintaining proper chain-of-custody procedures. Provide SERT Leader with a summary of the analysis.

3 Assert State jurisdiction and order cleanup actions if no Federal official has arrived on-scene, assumed control, or if spill is outside federal jurisdiction.

4 Review containment and cleanup methods proposed by responsible party if spill is within State jurisdiction. Monitor these methods if cleanup is within federal jurisdiction.

5 Advise SERT Leader on the feasibility and effectiveness of the containment and cleanup methods being used.

6 Provide on-scene liaison with federal OSC concerning State environmental policies and regulations.

7 Request activation of the Region IV RRT or request federal assistance for containment and clean up.

8 Assist in the technical decision to restrict use of water resources.

9 Halt or restrict the use of non-drinking water as deemed necessary.

10 Consult with Public Water Supply Section on restrictions to be placed on use of drinking water supply.

11 In consultation with other DENR agencies (Coastal Management, Wildlife Resources, Marine Fisheries, and Air Quality), develop and maintain a decision-making methodology concerning the use of dispersants and biological agents (Tab D), disposal of contact waters, or *in situ* burning. **Approval of the chemicals to be used to disperse the oil would require authorization of the Director, Division of Water Quality, NC DENR; also, approval for *in situ* burning would be required from the Director, Division of Air Quality, NC DENR.** Any request of dispersants or *in situ* burning will be addressed on a case by case basis.

12 Serve on the federal RRT IV and situate State representative to federal RRT at State EOC in order to facilitate liaison between SERT and the federal RRT during such times as SERT is activated for an oil spill response.

13 Enforce State environmental regulations and initiate prosecution under State law or regulations if circumstances warrant; assist Attorney General, as required, in this regard.

14 Participate in assessment of damages and presentation of same to responsible party, the State and federal OSCs, SERT and the State Attorney General as appropriate.

15 Communicate with adjacent states' water quality officials concerning impact of spill.

16 Obtain and evaluate technical data and information for SERT.

17 Participate in the Environmental Technical Advisory Group (ETAG) assisting SERT Leader.

(e) Division of Air Quality

1 Respond as appropriate to scene of spill, assess extent of environmental damage and provide on-scene liaison with NCEM, the USCG, or a federal OSC concerning State environmental policies and regulations.

2 Collect and analyze air for possible contamination, maintaining proper chain-of-custody procedures. Provide SERT Leader with a summary of the analysis.

3 Participate in Environmental Technical Advisory Group (ETAG) assisting SERT Leader. Advise SERT Leader on the feasibility and effectiveness of the containment and cleanup methods being used.

4 Evaluate potential risk to the public on air quality in the State's Class 1 air sheds, and on ozone and particulate non-attainment areas if *in situ* burning is requested. **Note: There is no Decision Method for the use of *in situ* burning in Tab D to Appendix 6 to Annex B of the NCEOP.**

5 Approval for *in situ* burning is required from the Director, Division of Air Quality, NC DENR and is addressed on a case by case basis.

6 Serve on the Federal RRT IV and situate a Division representative to federal RRT at State EOC in order to facilitate liaison between SERT and the federal RRT during such times as SERT is activated for a Level 1, Level 2, or Level 3 oil spill response.

7 Enforce State environmental regulations and initiate prosecution under State law or regulations if circumstances warrant; assist Attorney General, as required, in this regard.

8 Participate in assessment of damages and presentation of same to responsible party, the State and federal OSCs, SERT and the State Attorney General as appropriate.

9 Communicate with adjacent states' air quality officials concerning impact of spill.

10 Obtain and evaluate technical data and information for SERT.

(f) Division of Forest Resources

1 Provide heavy equipment for gaining access to remote or inaccessible spill locations.

2 Within the available resources provide equipment and personnel for contaminated debris removal.

3 Provide air and land transportation as directed by the SERT Leader.

4 Provide emergency feeding to on-scene response personnel.

(g) Division of Marine Fisheries

1 Identify sensitive marine habitats and marine areas crucial to the fishing economy.

2 Render law enforcement assistance as requested by SERT.

3 Provide land, sea and air transportation.

4 Operate watercraft as directed by the SERT Leader in support of on-water operations such as booming as well as waterfowl rescue.

5 Provide sampling and monitoring assistance; act as lead agency concerning fish sampling from marine waters.

6 Contact appropriate federal specialists and carry out technical consultations.

7 Provide liaison with National Marine Fisheries Service.

8 Participate in the ETAG assisting SERT Leader.

9 In conjunction with the Shellfish Sanitation Services Section of the Division of Environmental Health, restrict the taking of fish and shellfish from marine waters suspected of contamination due to an oil spill.

10 Identify otherwise unaffected marine areas and species and advise the SERT Leader concerning advisories to the public about the edibility of fish products taken from marine waters.

11 Participate in development decision-making methodology concerning use of dispersants and/or biological agents in marine waters.

12 Conduct damage assessment and determine valuation of economic losses in marine fishing and shellfish industries for economic recovery from the responsible party.

13 Provide liaison with marine fishing interests in coordination of response and recovery activities.

14 Provide liaison with the Wildlife Resources Commission for impacted areas and/or species from waters within the jurisdiction of both agencies.

15 Provide watercraft and crews to support enforcement of USCG-initiated restrictions on waterway use.

16 Provide aircraft and crews for surveillance/reconnaissance.

(h) Division of Parks and Recreation

1 Provide to SERT Leader technical advice on any issue concerning impact of spill on State park facilities.

2 Evacuation of State parks when threats exist to public safety.

3 Coordination with other law enforcement agencies.

4 Provide areas on park property for use as assembly or staging areas for equipment and personnel.

5 Provide transportation and communication within State park areas.

6 Determine access points and routes least likely to harm park facilities and advise SERT Leader of same.

7 Provide a liaison to SERT authorized to grant permission for response and cleanup activities as well as issue any required

permits concerning State park facilities.

8 Advise SERT Leader concerning damages to State park facilities due to spill.

9 Provide liaison and carry out technical consultations with U.S. National Park Service if a national park is threatened.

10 Evaluate impact of spill on privately owned lands in the Natural Heritage program and serve as liaison between the owner and SERT. Recommend appropriate cleanup actions on such lands.

11 Advise SERT Leader concerning protection of natural areas from oil spills.

12 Participate on the ETAG assisting the SERT Leader.

(i) Division of Waste Management

1 Identify procedures for storage of oil (hazardous waste) debris pending disposal.

2 If oil spill is determined to be hazardous, provide a vendor list to the responsible party for proper waste management.

3 Issue emergency permits for treatment, storage, disposal and transportation of debris from oil spill and associated clean-up activities.

4 Provide vendor list to responsible party to facilitate cost assessment for proper waste management.

5 Participate on the ETAG assisting the SERT Leader.

(j) North Carolina Wildlife Resources Commission

1 Render law enforcement assistance as requested by SERT.

2 Identify sensitive inland water habitats.

3 Provide air, water and land transportation as requested by SERT.

4 Provide sampling and monitoring assistance; act as lead agency concerning fish sampling from inland waters.

5 Provide liaison to and carry out technical consultations with the US Fish & Wildlife Service and other appropriate federal fish and wildlife specialists.

6 Participate in the ETAG assisting the SERT Leader.

7 Operate watercraft as directed by SERT Leader to support on-water operations such as booming as well as wildlife and waterfowl rescue.

8 Restrict the taking of fish from inland waters suspected of contamination.

9 In accordance with the US Fish and Wildlife Service's Wildlife Contingency Plan for North Carolina Coastal Areas 1995, cooperate with the US Fish and Wildlife Service. This Wildlife Contingency Plan describes the cooperative actions which will be implemented by the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Services and the North Carolina Wildlife Resources Commission in the event wildlife is threatened or harmed by an oil spill event in North Carolina. For details of this plan, contact the North Carolina Wildlife Resources Commission at 919-707-0010, or the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Commission at 919-856-4520.

10 Calculate and communicate to the Planning and Assessment Branch of the Division of Coastal Management assessment of damage done to fish, wildlife and waterfowl from any state waters and/or adjacent habitat including calculation of values for litigation purposes.

11 Act as liaison between SERT and interested environmental and conservation groups.

12 Participate on the ETAG Team assisting SERT Leader.

13 Identify otherwise unaffected areas of inland waters and species and advise the public concerning their use.

14 Participate in development of decision making methodology

concerning use of dispersants and/or biological agents in inland waters.

15 Provide liaison with the NC Division of Marine Fisheries for impacted areas and/or species from waters under the jurisdiction of both agencies.

16 Provide watercraft and crews to support enforcement of USCG-initiated restrictions on waterway use.

(3) North Carolina Department of Crime Control and Public Safety (CCPS).

(a) Division of Emergency Management

1 Maintain and implement the State EOP.

2 On receipt of a spill report which requires activation of SERT: contact the appropriate USCG unit (USCG Sector North Carolina [Operations Center], Atlantic Beach, NC) or EPA Region IV and obtain the proposed location of the command post, the time the CP will be activated, and the name of the Federal OSC (FOSC). Dispatch State OSC to the CP, to provide on-scene assessment, to effect coordination with Federal OSC, to establish communication with State EOC, and to notify other agencies of spill. Ensure either the RP or the State EOC notifies the National Response Center (NRC) (1-800-424-8802) of the spill.

3 Provide radio communications support as needed. Establish incident in WebEOC when directed by SERT Leader.

4 Activate the SERT and ETAG when necessary.

5 Activate the State EOC.

6 Mobilize resources when directed by the SERT Leader.

7 Coordinate mobilization of resources of local governments and volunteers as necessary to supplement the response by federal and State agencies and/or the responsible party.

8 Obtain and provide data and information regarding the population, industrial, commercial, and natural resources within the State which may be endangered by the spill.

9 Through the State OSC, provide communication from SERT to the party responsible for the spill as well as the Federal OSC in order to ensure that each receives timely consultations, advise and decisions regarding the State's position on actions necessary to respond to the spill.

10 Provide communication from SERT to the party responsible for the spill as well as the Federal OSC in order to ensure that he/she receives timely consultations, advice and decisions regarding the State's position on actions necessary to respond to the spill.

11 Provide the media with public information concerning the spill using the PIOs at the CP and at the State EOC.

12 Maintain contact with emergency management agencies in adjacent states and provide coordination if warranted by the location and magnitude of a spill.

13 When a spill is of such magnitude that the two states have activated their respective Emergency Operations Centers, furnish a representative in the EOC of an adjacent state in order to facilitate communication and coordination.

14 Provide representation on the Federal Region IV RRT.

(b) State Highway Patrol

1 Operate the State Warning Point and alert the State EOC on receipt of notification of a spill.

2 Coordinate all law enforcement, traffic control measures and isolation of the impacted area as needed.

3 Provide security at established shelters and regulation of motor vehicle traffic where indicated.

4 Provide communications support as requested by the SERT Leader.

(c) North Carolina National Guard

1 Provide aviation and ground support, as directed by the SERT Leader.

2 Furnish ground transportation for equipment and personnel when directed by SERT Leader.

(d) Civil Air Patrol will provide aircraft and crews for surveillance and reconnaissance.

(4) North Carolina Department of Administration, Human Relations Council will provide assistance and advice on assurance of non-discrimination and other similar activities during response and recovery operations.

(5) North Carolina Department of Agriculture

(a) Food and Drug Protection Division

1 Assess the impact of spill on the edibility of food produced or gathered within the affected area.

2 Restrict the sale, production and distribution, and warehousing of produce, and processed food products suspected of contamination.

3 Provide food product sampling and monitoring assistance as requested by SERT.

(b) Food Distribution Division will provide surplus food commodities for evacuees when directed.

(c) Office of the Commissioner

1 Advise SERT Leader concerning advisories to the public about safety of food products.

2 Provide liaison with U.S. Department of Agriculture and the U.S. Food and Drug Administration on questions of food safety and acquisition of emergency food supplies.

3 Monitor availability of food supplies in affected areas.

4 Assist in public and media information through participation in the SERT and the Unified Command Post.

(6) North Carolina Department of Cultural Resources

(a) Division of Archives and History – Historic Preservation Office

1 Identify sensitive terrestrial and submerged archaeological and historical areas.

2 Advise SERT Leader concerning impact of spill on known archaeological or historical sites.

3 Inspect spill areas to determine presence and significance of historical or archaeological sites.

4 Provide liaison on-scene to:

a assist SERT in choosing least-impact access points and staging areas.

b monitoring clean-up activities and advising SERT concerning impact on archeological and historical sites by machinery and cleanup crews.

c assess potential for vandalism to burial sites and advise SERT concerning security needs.

d provide damage assessments.

5 Serve as liaison with appropriate federal officials concerning implementation of Section 106 of National Historic Preservation Act.

6 Participate on the ETAG to assist SERT Leader.

(b) Division of Archives and History - Historic Sites Section

1 Advise SERT leader concerning impact of spill on historic facilities owned by State.

2 Evacuate historic sites when circumstances warrant.

3 Provide coordination with law enforcement agencies.

4 Provide assembly or staging areas for equipment and personnel needed at other locations.

5 Advise SERT Leader concerning access points and routes least likely to harm historic sites owned by the state.

6 Provide damage assessments to SERT Leader.

(7) North Carolina Department of Commerce

(a) Division of Travel and Tourism

1 Provide economic assessments of the impact of spill on tourism.

2 Prepare for public release, informational materials regarding the affect of the spill on tourism and travel in the State.

(b) Employment Security Commission

1 Assist SERT in locating cleanup personnel.

2 Assess impact on employment within affected area.

(c) Division of Community Assistance

1 Assist SERT in assessing economic impact of spill on affected local governments.

2 Advise the SERT Leader on interim strategies for community

economic maintenance until disaster recovery resources and operations are fully available.

(8) North Carolina Department of Health and Human Services

(a) Division of Social Services

1 Carry out appropriate sheltering activities.

2 Support American Red Cross and other agencies in shelter management at designated Red Cross shelters.

(b) Division of Public Health, Human Ecology and Epidemiology

1 Assist in determination of the potential for, or cause of human illness relating to spills.

2 Advise on health monitoring needs.

3 Assist in litigation concerning adverse health effects arising from the spill.

4 Provide guidance concerning appropriate public health measures.

(9) North Carolina Department of Justice

(a) Office of the Attorney General, Environmental Division

1 Prosecution of civil cases and litigation for recovery of damages arising from spills.

2 Assist local district attorneys in prosecution of criminal cases arising from spills.

3 Assist in preparation of standard operating procedures for collection of evidence by agencies involved in assessment of damages to natural resources of the State.

4 Provide technical assistance to SERT during a Level 2 or 1 spill response regarding procedures to be followed to enhance

cost recovery following the spill.

5 Provide consultation and liaison with legal staff of the Federal OSC or the responsible party as needed.

6 Request SBI assistance in criminal investigations related to an oil spill and coordinate SBI's activities with respect to damage recovery actions and other potential litigation related to the spill.

(b) State Bureau of Investigation

1 At the request of the Attorney General, serve as lead agency in criminal investigations of spill events. This may be done at the request of the SERT Leader or at the request of a third party through the Attorney General.

2 Coordinate local law enforcement criminal investigative activities where necessary, or desirable.

(10) North Carolina Department of Labor

(a) Division of Occupational Safety and Health

1 Provide technical assistance and consultation in determination of the potential for, or cause of, worker illness, injury or death, related to oil spills.

2 Provide technical assistance and consultation with regard to compliance with occupational safety and health standards.

3 Provide technical assistance and consultation with regard to safety and health monitoring needs.

4 Provide technical assistance with regard to appropriate safety and health measures.

5 Provide technical assistance and consultation with regard to NCOSH training requirements.

6 Enforce North Carolina occupational safety and health

regulations, as warranted.

7 Make technical assistance and consultative services available to the SERT Leader on request to the appropriate persons in the Department of Labor.

(11) North Carolina Department of Transportation

(a) Division of Highways

1 Erect and maintain such signs, lights, barricades or other traffic control devices as deemed appropriate to maintain or control traffic along the affected routes or detour routes.

2 Maintain in readiness and, when requested by SERT, deploy oil spill cleanup response units located strategically across the State. (See N.C.G.S. 143-215.86(c))

3 Maintain a stockpile of oil spill containment and absorbent materials.

4 On request of the SERT Leader, provide equipment and manpower for removal of contaminated debris off rights of way.

5 Provide removal of contaminated debris and restore damage on rights of way under its jurisdiction.

6 Provide radio communications support.

7 Construct and maintain temporary access routes to spill sites as directed by the SERT Leader.

(b) Division of Ferries will coordinate movement of ferries through affected waterways with USCG.

(12) University System of North Carolina

The University of North Carolina has several specialized components with faculty members who possess advanced technical skills which could be voluntarily furnished when requested by the SERT Leader to assist in assessing the impact of a major oil spill on the environment or on the

health of residents of the State. These include the following:

(a) UNC Water Resources Research Institute.

(b) NC Sea Grant College Program.

(c) UNC-W Center for Marine Research.

(d) UNC-CH Institute of Marine Science.

(e) ECU Institute for Coastal and Marine Research.

c. Responsibilities - Local Government

(1) Provide for protection of the population prior to the establishment of SERT and rendering continuing assistance thereafter including provision of shelter and mass care if so designated in the local EOP (N.C.G.S. 14-288.12-14 and .16-18).

(2) Provide appropriate representatives to the scene to cooperate with and support as needed, State and Federal on-scene representatives.

(3) Assist in the execution of this plan on order of the Governor or his representative (N.C.G.S. 143-215.94II, and 14-288.15 and .16).

(4) Develop and exercise supporting plans, procedures and checklists.

(5) Deploy emergency response resources including equipment and personnel in coordination with SERT.

(6) Immediately report oil spills sighted by local officials to SERT.

(7) Maintain appropriate records concerning costs incurred and report same to the SERT Leader.

(8) Cooperate as needed with the Attorney General in efforts to recover costs from the responsible party.

(9) When requested, make appointments to a County Disaster Recovery Committee and assist the Division of Emergency Management in the operation of recovery programs in the counties affected by a major spill.

(10) Provide representation and liaison as requested by SERT in the EOC and at the Joint Information Center.

d. Responsibilities - Private Parties.

Under authority granted in N.C.G.S. 143-215.94 GG, 143-215.84 and 143-215.94 CC, producers, refiners, haulers, or storers of spilled product or other persons who are deemed the Responsible Party (RP) must:

(1) Immediately notify the State of the spill in addition to other required notifications.

(2) Assume responsibility for and initiate cleanup activities.

(3) Assume responsibility for response and recovery costs.

e. Responsibilities - Private Non-Profit Organizations

(1) Interfaith Disaster Preparedness Committee of the North Carolina Council of Churches.

(a) Provide needed volunteer services and resources as specified in the memoranda of understanding as shown in Volume IV of their plan.

(b) If requested participate in County Recovery Committee.

(c) Counsel affected individuals and families.

(2) The American National Red Cross

(a) Assist with the operation of shelters and feeding operations.

(b) Provide staff and volunteer personnel.

(c) Supply available cots, blankets and other equipment.

(d) Assist other voluntary agencies with disaster related or mass care capabilities to encourage their support through the provision of manpower, facilities and equipment.

(e) Assist with the distribution of food provided by the Department of

Agriculture.

(f) Assist with medical care in support of local medical facilities.

(g) Assist with registration and referral.

(3) **The Salvation Army**

(a) Assists in mass and individual feeding.
(b) Provides emergency shelter.
(c) Provides clothing, food, furniture, and household supplies.
(d) Provides counseling and guidance.

6. Concept of Operations.

a. General. A multi-organizational oil spill response network will be deployed when oil poses a threat to the public health and welfare on the environment. Included in this network are resources of the federal, State, and local governments, the responsible party, oil spill response contractors and cooperatives, and volunteer groups and individuals. The USCG or EPA using the Incident Command System concept will lead this response.

b. Notification

(1) Federal statutes and regulations require that any person in charge of a vessel or facility shall, as soon as he/she has knowledge of any discharge from such vessel or facility in violation of section 311(b)(3) of the Clean Water Act, immediately notify the National Response Center (NRC) or the USCG or EPA OSC for the geographic area where the discharge occurs.

(2) On receipt of notification of a discharge, the NRC will promptly notify the appropriate Federal OSC, and the State EOC. The OSC shall ensure notification of the appropriate State agency of any State that is or may reasonably be expected to be affected by the discharge.

c. Response Operations

(1) The spiller or RP is required to take immediate and effective actions to mitigate the effects or any spill and to cleanup and restore the incident site. While most all discharges will involve some level of response by appropriate governmental agencies, discharges which pose or present a substantial threat to public health or welfare will involve local, State, and federal response personnel, and the RP, and will follow the priorities listed below:

(a) First: Protection of human life, health, and safety of the general public and the emergency personnel.

(b) Second: Protection of valuable environmental, cultural, historical and archeological resources.

(c) Third: Protection of business and commerce.

(2) The initial public safety response is normally initiated by the local emergency response organizations. The RP's initial response will be directed toward stopping the discharge, containing the discharged product, and commencement of cleanup and remove of the oil. Oversight and surveillance of the RP's actions are done at the State and federal levels.

(3) When a discharge is within or potentially affecting the coastal waters of North Carolina, the initial response and monitoring of the RP's response will be taken by the USCG. Response to discharges in to or upon navigable waters in the inland zone will be monitored by an EPA OSC. The roles of both the USCG and EPA OSC are to ensure an effective an immediate removal of the discharge or mitigation or prevention of a substantial threat of a discharge. All of the actions by the Federal OSC will be closely coordinated with the State OSC.

(4) For a discharge in which the party responsible is unable or unwilling to respond effectively, the State or Federal OSC, to extent possible under the circumstances, will so advise the RP of his/her responsibilities. If the situation continues, the OSC shall take necessary response actions to include removing or arranging for the removal of the discharge through the appropriate DENR division representative

(5) If the discharge results in a substantial threat to the public health or welfare of North Carolina, including but not limited to fish, shellfish,

wildlife, other natural resources, and public and private beaches and shorelines, the Federal OSC, under the direction of the NCP, must direct all federal, State, and private actions to remove the discharge or prevent the threat of such as discharge. In such situations, North Carolina will assume a position of support to this response.

(6) In any emergency event, the State will provide coordination of all measures taken with respect to public safety and protection.

(7) If initial efforts to contain and control the release or spill are unsuccessful, the State's efforts will be principally directed toward supporting rapid and safe clean-up of the spilled material and the restoration of damaged natural and man-made resources to their normal state.

(8) Only properly equipped and trained personnel will be permitted to engage in containment, control or clean-up activities, whether such personnel are from federal, State, or local agencies or from private contractors, cooperatives or volunteer organizations.

(9) Through the Division of Emergency Management Area Coordinators, the State will provide guidance and assistance to local government and volunteer agencies engaged in the response activities. When so directed by the State Emergency Response Team (SERT) leader, or if so requested by a county emergency management coordinator, the NCEM Area Coordinator in whose area the spill occurs, or duty area coordinator, will become the State OSC and will coordinate the use of all State resources through the Unified Command system with the USCG or EPA Federal OSC as appropriate.

(10) Damage assessments will be conducted by federal, State and local personnel within their areas of expertise or responsibility to determine the value of property and resources damaged or destroyed by the effects of an oil spill. DENR will lead the State's damage assessment and restoration efforts, and will coordinate with the federal and local agencies involved in assessing damages.

(11) The State will seek compensation for expenses and damages from the party responsible for the spill, and all such expenses and damages will be documented from the outset of the incident. States have access up to $250,000, without a FOSC request, from the federal Oil Spill Liability

Trust Fund established under OPA ’90, and administered by the National Pollution Funds Center (800-280-7118).

d. Levels of Oil Spill Emergency Response

(1) The State's response to an oil spill incident will be based on the following system to classify the severity of the release. On-scene personnel or the Unified Command shall advise the State EOC of the size of the spill and the State OSC shall recommend to the SERT Leader a level to be assigned to the incident.

The table illustrates the relationship between the amount spilled, the federal terminology and the State levels of response. In federal terminology, the word "potential" is used in conjunction with "minor", "medium" or "major" to indicate the size of the potential spill, should there be a release.

Size and Classification of Oil Spills

State Response	Amount Spilled	Federal Terminology
Level 4	None, but substantial risk	Potential
Level 3	<1,000 gallons (Inland) <10,000 gallons (Coastal)	Minor
Level 2	1,000-10,000 gal (Inland) 10,000-100,000 gal (Coastal)	Medium
Level 1	>10,000 gallons (Inland) >100,000 gallons (Coastal)	Major

(2) Set out below is a summary of the State oil spill action levels.

(a) **Level 4** is a situation in which no oil has yet reached the waters of the State but there is significant potential for the spill to enter these waters. Under federal terminology this is a **potential oil spill** and

the report given by the federal authorities might also indicate a likely size of the spill. Therefore the information received might indicate a potential minor, potential medium, or potential major spill.

Response activities at **Level 4** will be undertaken by on-scene federal, State or local personnel toward the rescue of any endangered persons, followed by efforts at containment of the oil or hazardous substance in order to prevent a release into the waters. If available data indicates that the potential for a major spill is highly likely, appropriate State and local personnel will be notified of this potential.

Spill **Level 4** is designated as a situation in which no spill has occurred but there is a potential for a spill. The NCEM communications officer shall initiate notifications consistent with the current "Oil/Petroleum Spill" checklist found in the *Operations Manual*. At this level the communications officer may also contact the USCG, EPA, or other organization which has personnel on scene, to determine the potential for a spill and its probable size.

(b) A **Level 3** oil spill emergency involves an incident in which oil or petroleum products are spilled in the following amounts:

1 less than 10,000 gallons of oil or product enters the coastal or marine waters; or

2 less than 1,000 gallons enters the inland waters.

The federal terminology for such a situation is a **minor spill.**

For spills of **Levels 3-1** in State waters, the NCEM communications duty officer shall always contact either USCG Sector North Carolina [Operations Center], or the EPA Region IV Tel Duty OSC (See Tab D for telephone numbers), as appropriate, to determine if there is a need for NCEM and DENR personnel to respond. If such a need arises, obtain the following information: (1) name of On-Scene Coordinator, (2) location of Command Post, (3) time of activation of Command Post.
State response in a **Level 3** oil spill may include the following steps:

1 Response by regional DENR Division of Water Quality and a NCEM area coordinator.

2 On-scene efforts by federal, State and local personnel towards rescue of endangered persons, containment of the spill, recovery of oil or product, and an appropriate assessment of potentially adverse environmental consequences.

3 Notifications per the “Oil/Petroleum Spill” checklist.

4 Alert SERT Agencies.

5 Alert ETAG.

6 Additional response to the situation will be dictated by circumstances.

(c) A **Level 2** oil spill involves:

1 Release of between 10,000 and 100,000 gallons in the marine or coastal waters; or

2 Between 1,000 and 10,000 gallons in the inland waters.

Federal terminology for such a situation is a **medium spill**.

State response in a **Level 2** oil spill may include the following steps:

1 Notifications per the “Oil/Petroleum Spill” checklist.

2 Level of SERT activation, including ETAG, at the discretion of the SERT Leader.

3 Additional response to the situation will be dictated by circumstances.

(d) A **Level 1** oil spill involves the following spill:

1 More than 100,000 gallons of oil into the coastal or marine waters; or

2 More than 10,000 gallons of oil or product in the inland waters.

In federal terminology, this situation is referred to as a **major spill**.

Level 1 spill is considered a major emergency. Significant State and local resources will be required, and the State EOC will be activated for the purposes of coordinating the response.

(3) At any level of response, on-scene personnel are encouraged to advise the Division of Emergency Management if circumstances indicate the serious likelihood for further deterioration of the situation with regard to the size of the spill, increases in the area impacted, or unanticipated involvement of sensitive resources or vulnerable property.

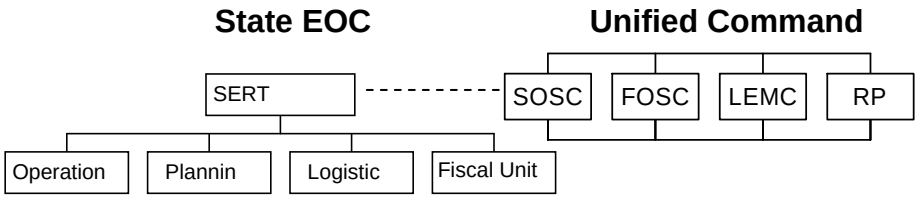
e. Direction and Control

(1) General

(a) When federal, State, and local government agencies and a responsible party respond to an oil discharge event, a Unified Command (UC) is normally established involving representatives from each participating entity. The Incident Command System (ICS), as a response management system, is a combination of organizational structure, management processes, individual roles and operational strategy employed during the response. All final decisions concerning response strategies including actions taken for public safety, environmental damage mitigation, and cleanup and disposal measures will be executed using the Unified Command process.

(b) The local government representative will normally by the county Emergency Management Coordinator or other person designated by the senior elected official of the governing jurisdiction in which the spill occurred. The State representative will be the NCEM area coordinator responsible for the geographical area in which the spill occurred, and he/she will be the State OSC. All requests from the Federal OSC for the use of State resources and/or for State concurrence with proposed response strategies and all recommendations to the Federal OSC from North Carolina State government departments/agencies will pass through the State OSC who will be acting for the SERT Leader. The Federal

representative will be an OSC from either the USCG or EPA, depending on the location of the spill. The RP's representative constitutes the remaining UC member.



State activities which support the environmental protection activities will be carried out when requested by the Federal OSC. State environmental protection measures shall be under the technical direction and control of the Secretary of Environment and Natural Resources whose staff on the SERT in Raleigh and at the Unified Command Post shall furnish him/her sufficient technical advice to allow him/her to make appropriate decisions concerning there sources whose protection he is charged by law.

(c) The Secretary of Crime Control and Public Safety through the SERT shall coordinate all of the agencies of State government to render assistance in environmental protection measures when a request is made by the Federal OSC for State assistance or when the Secretary of Environment and Natural Resources requests such assistance.

(d) State responsibility for protection of the public and its property is vested under State law in the Governor and the Secretary of Crime Control and Public Safety. The SERT Leader shall accomplish activation of the SERT and the State EOC when needed in order to assist the Governor and the Secretary of Crime Control and Public Safety in carrying out their duties.

(e) The State Emergency Operations Center is in the Administration Building at 116 West Jones Street, Raleigh, North Carolina, and has sufficient support facilities for extended continuous operation.

(f) When the SERT is activated, any federal agency involved is encouraged to send a representative to the State EOC in order to provide liaison and more effectively coordinate their activities with SERT.

(g) In the event of a major oil spill affecting both North Carolina and its contiguous states, the Division of Emergency Management will provide a representative to the adjacent State EOC in order to facilitate communications and to coordinate mutual aid activities between the states.

(h) Natural resource damage assessments and restoration will be conducted by DENR with assistance from appropriate agencies of State government. SERT will assist with coordination of these activities and provide liaison with the Federal OSC through the State OSC.

(2) Inland Zone

(a) When the spill is within the inland zone under the jurisdiction of EPA, local government first responders will usually be the first government agencies on-scene. The local Incident Commander (IC) will attempt to contact the RP's representative and determine what threats exist to the health and safety of the local population. These threats may include the products involved, fire, explosion, and presence of airborne toxins.

(b) If the RP is not present or available, the IC will establish a Command Post and initiate public safety protection actions under the Incident Command System (ICS). If the RP is represented and a Command Post (CP) has not already been established by the RP, the IC, in conjunction with the RP, will establish a CP and begin coordinated first response functions. Through this effort, the transition to a Unified Command (UC) begins.

(c) Once public safety concerns have been addressed, local efforts will be concentrated on environmental and public health concerns until the arrival of a State or Federal OSC. Direction and control of continuing local efforts will remain with the IC. On arrival of the State OSC, the ICS further transitions toward an UC. At this time,

direction and control of the incident may be transferred to the State OSC if the IC so desires and the State OSC agrees. If the RP is not already represented at the CP, they should be encouraged to do so as soon as possible.

(d) Depending on the location of the spill, the CP may be located at the RP's business location or at a site selected by the local IC. In any case, there will be only one CP.

(e) On the arrival of the Federal OSC, a fully-functional UCS, consisting of the three levels of government and the RP, assumes overall management of the response to the spill. The UC overlay to the ICS provides a mechanism to involve all the stakeholders in the management of the response so that all responding agencies can work together to solve the common problems that arise during a significant spill. The NCP Section 300.305(c) stipulates where practicable, the framework for the response management structure is a system (e.g., a unified command system), that brings together the functions of the federal government, the state government, and the responsible party to achieve an effective and efficient response, where the Federal OSC maintains authority.

(f) Under section 311(c)(1) of the Clean Water Act (CWA), as amended, the Federal OSC has the authority to direct or monitor all federal, State, and private actions to remove a discharge, and, in case of a substantial threat to the public health and welfare of the United States, the Federal OSC must direct such actions. The Federal OSC, in coordination with the State OSC will assume responsibility for the environmental protection aspects of the response. The techniques and procedures to be used in containing, removing, and disposal of the spill will be determined cooperatively through the UC.

(3) **Coastal Zone.** When the spill is within the jurisdiction of the USCG, the USCG has ultimate responsibility for final direction and control decisions after appropriate consultation with local government representatives, the State OSC, and the RP.

f. Training

(1) To the extent possible, individuals involved in the management of a response to an oil/petroleum spill should complete the Incident Command System 200 and 300 classes available from the USCG, EPA,

NCEM, or DENR.

(2) For personnel engaged in on-scene operations for the removal of a product, completion of training consistent with federal OSHA 29 C.F.R. §1910.120 is required to comply with health and safety regulations.

(3) The EPA on an annual basis through NCEM and DENR will offer advanced management-level training for inland oil spill response.

(4) The USCG "On-Scene Coordinator Crisis Management" course is recommended for government officials responsible for response management.

g. Exercises

(1) Exercises shall be conducted in compliance with federal regulations.

(2) When invited, NCEM shall participate in the exercises conducted by the USCG and EPA.

(3) To the extent possible, NCEM and DENR Division of Water Quality to conduct a minimum of one tabletop exercise during the three-year cycle of this plan.

7. References

a. Public Law 96-510, December 1980, Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation and Liability Act (CERCLA), commonly known as Superfund.

b. Public Law 99-499, October, 1986, Superfund Amendments and Reauthorization Act, Title III, Emergency Planning and Community Right to Know, also known as SARA Title III.

c. Public Law 92-500, Federal Water Pollution Control Act, commonly known as the Clean Water Act (CWA) as amended.

d. Public Law 101-380 August, 1990; commonly known as the Oil Pollution Act of 1990.

e. North Carolina General Statutes, Chapter 166A, Emergency Management.

f. North Carolina General Statute 143.215.75 et seq., the North Carolina Oil Pollution and Hazardous Substances Control Act of 1978.

g. 15A North Carolina Administrative Code 02A.0005(a)(Z)

h. Executive Order 73, State of North Carolina.

i. National Hazardous Substances Contingency Plan, 40 CFR, Part 300, September 1994.

k. Federal Region IV Oil and Hazardous Substance Pollution Contingency Plan. December 1994.

l. United States Coast Guard, Sector North Carolina Area Contingency Plan, December, 2006. <http://homeport.uscg.mil/northcarolina>

m. United States Coast Guard, Sector Hampton Roads, Mid-Atlantic Area Contingency Plan, September, 2007. <http://homeport.uscg.mil/hamptonroads>

n. North Carolina Emergency Operations Plan, July, 2000.

8. Tabs.

Tab A Communications

Tab B USCG/EPA Boundary in North Carolina

Tab C Telephone Alert List

Tab D Decision Method for Dispersant and Bioremediation Technique Application

This page is intentionally left blank.

TAB A TO APPENDIX 6 TO ANNEX B
NORTH CAROLINA EMERGENCY OPERATIONS PLAN

OIL SPILL COMMUNICATIONS

As provided in Section 6(b) of this plan, notification of spills of oil or hazardous substances shall be made to the North Carolina Division of Emergency Management at 1-800-858-0368. This telephone number is answered at the State EOC 24 hours per day.

The communications officer at the State EOC will be responsible for notification of appropriate state agencies on being advised of a spill.

Coast Guard Radio

Coast Guard units involved in oil spill response operate radio equipment on the VHF Marine band. The following marine frequencies are identified in the relevant Marine Safety Office plans as being used in the coastal areas of North Carolina:

Channel	Frequency	Usage
6	156.300	Inter-ship safety frequency
12	156.600	Port operations working frequency
13	156.650	Ship to ship - navigation only
16	156.800	Distress, safety and calling
21	157.070	USCG use only
22	157.100	USCG to civilian ships
23	157.150	USCG use only
81	157.075	USCG working frequency for response
83	157.175	USCG working frequency

Private Sector Communications

Oil spill cleanup cooperatives operate portable radio systems on standard commercial frequencies when engaged in oil spill cleanup operations. If common frequencies are not available between the State response members' portable radios and the responsible party's contractor radios, communications problems should be resolved by the Communications Unit Leader in the ICS-established Logistics Section.

Intersystem Coordination

Division of Emergency Management field personnel shall establish and maintain communications between the scene and the State EOC by way of the existing state-wide Emergency Management radio and satellite communications network. Any on-scene member of SERT who needs contact with his supervisors in Raleigh or with SERT can access the State EOC by way of either the Emergency Management low-band radio system, satellite radio/telephone **(800 MHz / VIPER)**, or through the cellular telephone capabilities in the Emergency Management vehicles. Similarly, these vehicles have the capability for direct radio contact with the following agencies:

1. North Carolina Highway Patrol
2. North Carolina Department of Transportation
3. North Carolina Wildlife Resources Commission.

In order to effect coordination with the USCG or the EPA, the Division of Emergency Management on-scene personnel shall report to the field command post established by the Federal OSC or his designee.

TAB B TO APPENDIX 6 TO ANNEX B
NORTH CAROLINA EMERGENCY OPERATIONS PLAN

USCG/EPA BOUNDARY IN NORTH CAROLINA

Effective Date Note: By USCG-2002-12471, 67 FR 41331, June 18, 2002 Sec. 3.25-20 was amended by revising paragraph (b) effective June 30, 2002. At 67 FR 42352, June 27, 2002, this amendment was delayed until October 1, 2002. For the convenience of the user the revised text is set forth as follows:

33 CFR Sec. 3.25-20 USCG Sector North Carolina Marine Inspection Zone and Captain of the Port Zone; Marine Safety Unit Wilmington: Cape Fear River Marine Inspection and Captain of the Port Zones.

Captain of the Port (COTP): Means any U.S Coast Guard commissioned, warrant or petty officer who has been authorized by the official Captain of the Port, North Carolina to act on his or her behalf.

a. The official COTP for North Carolina is a commissioned U.S Coast Guard officer (Captain / O-6).

b. The Cape Fear River COTP zone is encompassed by the overall (Sector) North Carolina COTP zone (as well as being under its primary authority).

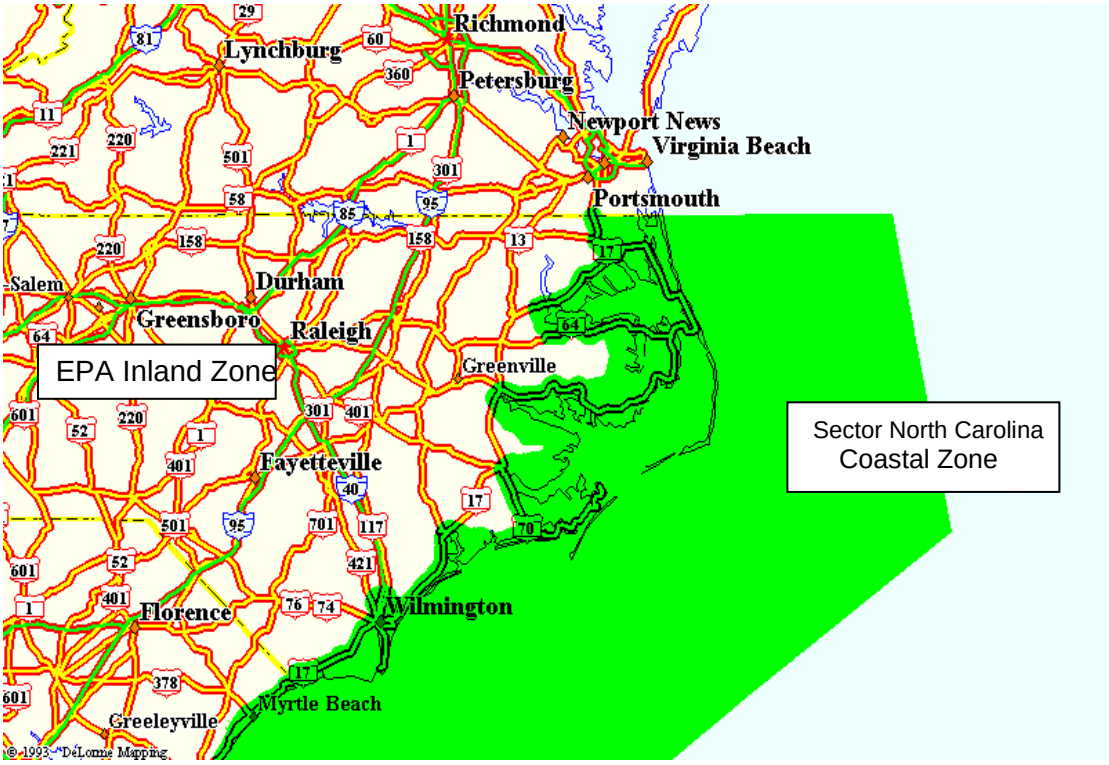
Coast Guard Sector North Carolina is located in Atlantic Beach, NC (Fort Macon State Park). A subordinate unit, Marine Safety Unit (MSU) Wilmington, is located in Wilmington, NC. The COTP North Carolina **(or designated COTP Cape Fear River [from MSU Wilmington, NC])**, will be the pre-designated OSC in the following areas within Federal Region 4. When a roadway is used to delineate a boundary, that boundary shall be to, but shall not include, the roadway.

The boundaries of Sector North Carolina's Marine Inspection Zone and Captain of the Port Zone start at the sea on the North Carolina-Virginia border at latitude 36°33'00" N, longitude 75°52'00" W, proceeding west along the North Carolina-Virginia boundary to the Tennessee boundary; thence southwest along the North Carolina-Tennessee boundary to the Georgia boundary; thence east along the North Carolina-Georgia boundary to the South Carolina boundary; thence east along the North Carolina-South Carolina boundary to the sea at latitude 33°51'04" N, longitude 78°32'28" W; thence southeast on a bearing of 122°T to a point at latitude 33°17'55" N, longitude 77°31'46"

W; thence southeast to the outermost extent of the EEZ at latitude 31°42'32" N, longitude 74°29'53.3" W; thence northeast along the outermost extent of the EEZ to a point at latitude 36°33'00" N, longitude 71°29'34" W; thence west to the point of origin; and in addition, all the area described in paragraph (b) of this section.

MSU Wilmington is responsible for the Cape Fear River Marine Inspection and Captain of the Port Zones, starting at a point at latitude 34°26'26" N, longitude 77°31'05" W at the intersection of the Pender County and Onslow County lines on the Atlantic Coast, proceeding north along the boundary of Pender County and Onslow County to the intersection of the Pender County, Duplin County, and Onslow County lines; thence north along the boundary of Duplin County and Onslow County to the intersection of the Duplin County, Onslow County, and Jones County lines; thence northwest along the boundary of Duplin County and Jones County to the intersection of the Duplin County, Jones County, and Lenoir County lines; thence northwest along the boundary of Duplin County and Lenoir County to the intersection of the Duplin County, Lenoir County, and Wayne County lines; thence west along the boundary of Duplin County and Wayne County to the intersection of the Duplin County, Wayne County, and Sampson County lines; thence north along the boundary of Sampson County and Wayne County to the intersection of the Sampson County, Wayne County, and Johnston County lines; thence west along the boundary of Sampson County and Johnston County to the intersection of the Sampson County, Johnston County, and Harnett County lines; thence southwest along the boundary of Sampson County and Harnett County to the intersection of the Sampson County, Harnett County, and Cumberland County lines; thence west along the boundary of Cumberland County and Harnett County to the intersection of the Cumberland County, Harnett County, and Moore County lines; thence south along the boundary of Cumberland County and Moore County to the intersection of the Cumberland County, Moore County, and Hoke County lines; thence west along the boundary of Hoke County and Moore County to the intersection of the Hoke County, Moore County, Richmond County, and Scotland County lines; thence southeast along the boundary of Hoke County and Scotland County to the intersection of the Hoke County, Scotland County, and Robeson County lines; thence southwest along the boundary of Robeson County and Scotland County to the intersection of the Robeson County, Scotland County, and North Carolina-South Carolina boundaries; thence southeast along the North Carolina-South Carolina boundary to a point at latitude 33°51'30" N, longitude 78°33'00" W along the North Carolina-South Carolina boundary; thence to the Atlantic Coast at latitude 33°51'04" N, longitude 78°32'28" W; thence southeast to a point on a bearing of 122° T at latitude 33°17'55" N, longitude 77°31'46" W; thence north to a point at latitude 34°26'26" N, longitude 77°31'05" W.

All spills originating from the Marine Transportation Related portion of a facility within the city limits of New Bern, NC or Jacksonville, NC will have USCG Sector North Carolina as the pre-designated OSC. Spills originating from the Wilmington, NC vicinity will have USCG Marine Safety Unit (MSU) Wilmington, NC as the pre-designated OSC (but initial contact/notification should always be routed through the USCG Sector North Carolina Operations Center).



This page is intentionally left blank.

TAB C TO APPENDIX 6 TO ANNEX B
NORTH CAROLINA EMERGENCY OPERATIONS PLAN

OIL SPILL TELEPHONE ALERT LIST

Federal Agencies

USCG - National Response Center (NRC)		**800-424-8802**
USCG - Sector North Carolina (24-Hour Ops)		**252-247-4570 / 4571**
USCG - MSU Wilmington, NC		910-772-2200
MSU Officer of the Day (OOD) cell		910-512-5830 / 5831
EPA Region IV Tel Duty OSC		**404-562-8700**

Neighboring States

SC EOC		800-811-8045
VA EOC		804-674-2400

NC State Agencies

DENR/Wildlife Resources Commission		919-707-0040
(24-hour dispatch) Raleigh		919-707-0047
		919-707-0048
	Fax	919-662-4385
DENR/Marine Fisheries Division		800-682-2632
(24-hour dispatch) Morehead City		252-726-7021
	Fax	252-726-1654
University of North Carolina System		
UNC Water Resources Research Institute		919-515-2815
NC Sea Grant College Program		919-515-2454
UNC-W Chief Research Officer		910-962-4117
UNC-CH Institute of Marine Sciences		252-726-6841
ECU Inst. for Science and Policy		252-328-6220
ECU School of Medicine, Dean's Office		252-816-2201

This page is intentionally left blank.

TAB D TO APPENDIX 6 TO ANNEX B
NORTH CAROLINA EMERGENCY OPERATIONS PLAN

DECISION METHOD FOR DISPERSANT AND BIOREMEDIATION TECHNIQUE APPLICATION [NCGS 143-215.84]

1. General. The Division of Water Quality of the NC Department of Environment and Natural Resources is responsible for advising the federal OSC of the State's position on the use of dispersant and bioremediation techniques in response to oil spills. If dispersant or bioremediation techniques are being considered for use in a spill, the SERT representative from the Division of Water Quality should be consulted for information on products acceptable to the State and EPA as shown in the NCP Product Schedule.

2. When the OSC proposes the use of dispersants or requests the State's position on use of dispersants in any given oil spill situation, the Division of Water Quality will be contacted (919-733-5083).

3. NCGS 143-215.84(a) contains the following statement that requires the Environmental Management Commission to approve the usage of a dispersant.

   "If it is feasible to collect and remove the discharge, the person responsible shall take all practicable actions to contain, treat and disperse the discharge; but no chemicals detrimental to the environment or natural resources shall be used for such purposes unless they have been previously approved by the Environmental Management Commission."

   According to NCAC 15A: 02A.0105(a)(2),

   The DENR Secretary has delegated the authority to issue permits for the Environmental Management Commission as provided in N.C. General Statutes 143-215.28, and 87-88, and to approve the use of chemicals or other dispersants or treatment materials as provided in G.S. 143-215.84(a) The Secretary has further delegated this authority to Director of the Division of Water Quality.
   The Secretary or his delegate shall report all such issuances or approvals to the Commission.

4. The following information must be provided to the Director of the Division of Water Quality

   Dispersant Information

   Dispersant proposed
   Toxicity information
   Proposed applicator
   Proposed application rate
   Time frame for dispersant application

   Incident Information

   Material spilled
   Quantity spilled
   Location of the spill
   Date/time of the incident
   Party responsible for the spill
   Cause of the spill
   OSC (Name)

5. Applicability

   The procedures listed above will be used when a spill occurs within State waters (within three miles of shore), or in waters likely to affect State waters.

   Dispersants **<u>are not</u>** to be used in estuarine or inland waters of the State or in ocean waters where they are likely to adversely impact estuarine waters or their associated fisheries resources (i.e. immediate seaward of inlets) unless approval is given by the DENR Secretary or his/her designated representative.

APPENDIX 7 TO ANNEX B
NORTH CAROLINA EMERGENCY OPERATIONS PLAN

INFECTIOUS DISEASE AND BIOTERRORISM OPERATIONS PLAN

1. Purpose. This operations plan supports the NC Emergency Operations Plan (EOP) and outlines the actions and procedures the State of North Carolina will take in response to a widespread public health threat posed by one or more infectious agents. Such a threat can be a naturally occurring event such as an influenza pandemic, or a bioterrorism act that intentionally exposes individuals to infectious agents.

2. Situation.

   a. Background. An infectious disease is any medical illness that is caused by microscopic organisms. Invading microorganisms include viruses, fungi, bacteria, and parasites. Sources for these organisms include the environment, animals, insects, and other mammals--including humans. Transmission usually occurs by inhalation, ingestion, direct contact or by bites by a vector. Identification, evaluation and mitigation of infectious diseases are essential to protect public health. Infectious diseases can occur naturally, through human error (e.g. food borne outbreaks), or through deliberate acts of bioterrorism.

   b. Infectious Diseases. Many infectious diseases are major threats to human health. The spread of drug-resistant bacteria, emerging diseases and new strains of influenza are of particular concern.

   c. Bioterrorism. Bioterrorism is defined as the intentional human release of a naturally-occurring or human-modified toxin or biological agent. There has been an increase in acts of bioterrorism.

   d. Current Situation. Numerous surveillance systems are in place to monitor for human health and environmental contamination indicators. Links with veterinary health surveillance systems are also in place in NC to monitor zoonotic infectious diseases that may cause human illness.

3. Assumptions:

   a. Any outbreak of an infectious disease could be widespread and become epidemic or even pandemic. Prudent preparation can limit spread and lessen effects.

b. Healthcare facilities may become overwhelmed and unable to accommodate all disease victims. Additional temporary treatment facilities may be created in alternative facilities. Screening facilities will be created to triage people to appropriate care.

c. The CDC may be called to assist in any epidemic with laboratory analyses, staff to trace the disease, and the Strategic National Stockpile (SNS).

d. Public health control measures range from medical countermeasures such as vaccination, sanitation recommendations and social distancing. Such measures, especially when widespread, may disrupt the economy and require large amounts of law enforcement and other manpower resources.

e. Buildings and areas may become contaminated with diseases or biological agents and may be closed until they are disinfected or decontaminated. This may cause interruptions in business and government.

4. Mission: For infectious disease and bioterrorism emergencies, the state's mission is to:

a. Detect and monitor the occurrence of acquired or intentionally disseminated infectious diseases or intoxicants, prevent their spread, and mitigate their severity.

b. Educate the general public and medical community regarding signs and symptoms of infection, personal protective measures and control methods

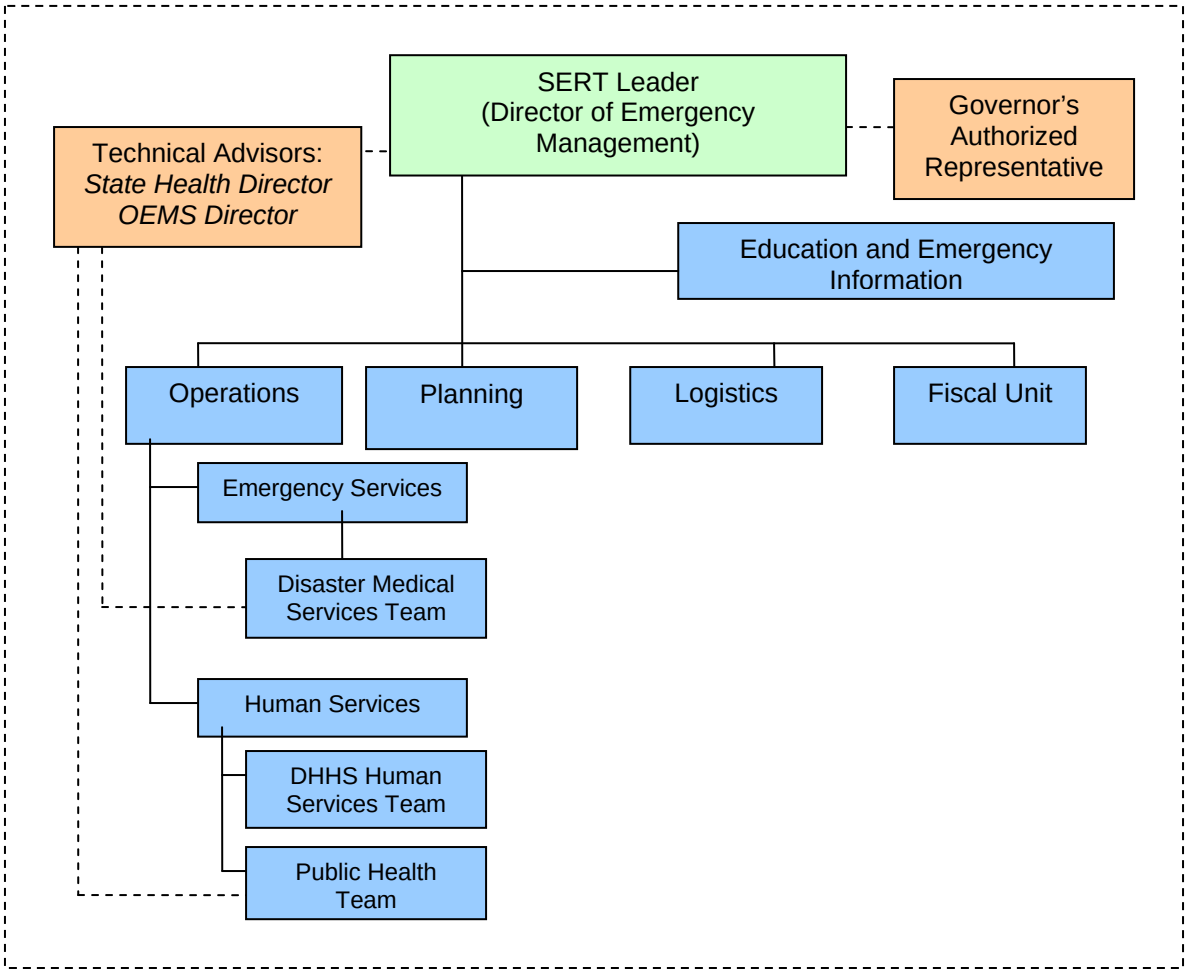
c. Communicate NC public health infectious disease information to neighboring states and the federal government.

d. Assist Local Health Departments, hospitals, and other medical treatment facilities in their treatment of the infectious disease.

e. Coordinate federal assistance to the affected regions.

f. Assist Local Health Departments with public health control measures such as surveillance, disease investigation, social distancing, immunization, prophylaxis, mass treatment, and mass fatality management.

5. Organization. For infectious disease and bioterrorism emergencies, the State Emergency Response Team (SERT) is organized as shown below



a. The SERT Leader operates under supervision of the Secretary of Crime Control and Public Safety and the Governor for the overall operation of the SERT during activation. The SERT Leader is normally the Director of Emergency Management.

b. The State Health Director serves as the technical expert and advisor to the SERT Leader and the Governor for infectious diseases and the public health issues of a bioterrorism event.

c. The OEMS Director serves as the technical expert and advisor to the SERT Leader and the Governor for health care entity resource coordination.

d. The Education and Emergency Information Section maintains liaison with

print and electronic media during activation. They distribute news releases, manage press conferences, and insure all necessary emergency information is available in public venues. In an infectious disease event, the representative from the Public Health Team will have the lead responsibility for public information through the Public Health Coordinating Center (PHCC).

e. The Operations Section directs SERT activities and coordinates activities with local and federal agencies.

f. The Disaster Medical Services Team is organized and led by OEMS (Division of Facilities Services, DHHS). It coordinates medical treatment resources: facilities, staff, and equipment, through communications with NC major hospital trauma centers and their satellite hospitals. It coordinates with the Public Health Team regarding pharmaceutical distribution to acute care facilities assets of the Strategic National Stockpile (SNS).

g. The DHHS Human Services Team is led by the DHHS Disaster Coordinator and coordinates special needs areas and all the human services issues not covered by the Public Health Team.

h. The Public Health Team is responsible for public health issues including identifying and tracking the disease and informing the medical community about preventive and protective measures. The Public Health Team will convene in the Public Health Coordinating Center and operate from that facility. The Office of Public Health Preparedness and Response operates the Public Health Coordinating Center (PHCC) and supports the Public Health Team according to the DPH PHCC SOP.

i. The Information and Planning Section collects and distributes emergency/disaster information. It documents SERT activities in situation reports, special reports, and maps. It prepares Incident Actions Plans and weather forecasts for the next day activities. It also oversees communications between the EOC and subordinate units and counties. Human health surveillance reports generated from the PHCC will be directed to this Section through the DPH desk at the SEOC.

j. The Logistics Section manages manpower, supplies, transportation and equipment to support SERT operations. It acquires, collects, and moves state and donated resources. It establishes and maintains communications and data processing capabilities within the SERT and counties, and it develops and maintains facilities required to support disaster operations. Additionally, the Logistics Section coordinates NC National Guard support, EMAC support, Law Enforcement support and federal support. It also

purchases goods and services necessary for SERT operations.

k. The Fiscal Unit Section establishes budgets for the emergency, then processes invoices and payments for goods and services for SERT operations. It documents all disaster-related costs and manages cost recovery actions for federal reimbursement.

6. Concept of Operations. NC General Statute 166A will be followed. The Division of Emergency Management will lead the state response. Agencies will be formed into the State Emergency Response Team (SERT) and organized in accordance with the National Incident Management System (NIMS). The lead technical agencies are the Division of Public Health (DHHS), the Office of Emergency Medical Services (OEMS) (Division of Facility Services, DHHS), and the Special Operations Response Team (SORT). Other supporting agencies include the Department of Environment and Natural Resources (DENR), the Department of Agriculture and Consumer Services (NCDA&CS), and the Department of Crime Control and Public Safety (CC&PS). Activities are divided into a preparation phase, a response phase, and a recovery phase. Response phase actions are based on the size and severity of the disease event.

a. Preparation Phase. In preparation for all forms of public health emergencies, the State Health Director has established a Public Health Preparedness & Response Steering Committee (also known as the BT Steering Committee). This team authorizes updated plans and procedures for public health emergencies. The Public Health Preparedness & Response Steering Committee includes:

(1) Department of Health and Human Services (DHHS):

(a) Deputy Chief of Epidemiology Section (chair)
(b) State Epidemiologist
(c) State Public Health Laboratory Director
(d) Public Health Nursing Director
(e) Public Health Strategic National Stockpile (SNS) Program Manager/Pharmacist
(f) Public Health Veterinarian
(g) Chief Medical Examiner
(h) Local Health Department Liaisons
(i) Public Health Public Information Officer
(j) Chief, Office of Public Health Preparedness & Response
(k) Mental Health Coordinator
(l) DHHS Disaster Coordinator
(m) OEMS Director

(n) Chief, Office of Occupational and Environmental Epidemiology
(o) DPH Legal Counsel

(2) Department of Agriculture and Consumer Services

(3) Department of Environment and Natural Resources

(4) Department of Crime Control & Public Safety:

(a) Director of Emergency Management
(b) Director of Special Operations Response Team (SORT)

(5) State Bureau of Investigation

(6) UNC Center for Public Health Preparedness

(7) Other agencies or affiliates may be added as the situation develops.

The Public Health Preparedness & Response Steering Committee will meet quarterly. The team and its subcommittees will update this plan, develop additional subordinate plans, and develop procedures within their areas of expertise. The state epidemiologist (DHHS), in collaboration with local public health officials, will have responsibility for planning the investigation of human disease events. The State Veterinarian (NCDA&CS) will be responsible for planning animal disease events. The state medical entomologist (DENR) will be responsible for planning for the natural vector or reservoir component of infectious diseases. The Directors of OEMS and SORT will be responsible for planning medical treatment facilities and disaster medical resources. The Director of Emergency Management (CCPS) will be responsible for overall planning and management of declared emergencies in accordance with NCGS166A and the federal Stafford Act.

b. Response Phase: In the event of a potential or actual infectious disease outbreak or bioterrorism event, the Director of Emergency Management, on advice of the State Health Director, will activate the State Emergency Response Team (SERT) and the Emergency Operations Center (EOC). The Director of Emergency Management then assumes his responsibility as the SERT Leader. The State Health Director becomes a technical advisor to the SERT Leader and the Governor. The Public Health Command Center will be activated if not already done. The Disaster Medical Services Team within the Emergency Services Office coordinates medical treatment and resources: facilities, staff, and equipment. Pharmaceutical augmentation through the SNS will be done through the PHCC in conjunction with DMST. The DHHS

staff within the Citizens Services Office will assist in coordinating the response to citizens with special medical needs.

The response phase is divided into 3 activation levels of increasing state activities. The lowest activation level is SERT Activation Level 3.

(1) SERT Activation Level 3.

(a) Situation Description. An infectious disease outbreak has occurred in a North Carolina community or in a community adjacent to North Carolina. The outbreak is not yet widespread. Local public health and medical capabilities are sufficient to manage the consequences of the event, but the potential exists for a wider outbreak. Alternatively, an environmental alarm has been received that indicates a potential or actual event has occurred.

(b) Actions. All emergency support function agencies are alerted. A coordinating call is conducted to determine the need for activation and for staff reporting of allied SERT partners to the State EOC. The Public Health Command Center is alerted and manned, as the level determined in the PHCC SOP. The PHCC provides assistance to local public health officials. The Disaster Medical Services Team begins to identify medical resources available from medical treatment centers in NC and to assess those facilities in need of support. The Special Operations Response Team (SORT) is alerted for possible deployment. An EM Regional Coordination Center (RCC) is activated as determined by the coordinating call.

(2) SERT Activation Level 2.

(a) Situation Description. An infectious disease has spread to or occurred in many NC communities, has affected many people, caused an increase in deaths, or has become a potential epidemic. Local public health and medical capabilities are not sufficient. State assistance and mutual aid from other communities is required. Federal assistance could be required. There is confirmation of a bioterrorism event and human cases are being detected.

(b) Actions. The Governor, on advice from the SERT Leader and the State Health Director, may declare a state of emergency. The SERT is fully activated with 24-hour staffing from all State Emergency Response Team (SERT) members. The Public Health Command Center (PHCC) becomes activated per the PHCC SOP. The Strategic National Stockpile Distribution Plan is activated for possible receipt of the stockpile. The Disaster Medical Services Team coordinates support of affected facilities. The EM Regional Coordination Center will be activated in the local area. SORT may be deployed to the affected area to provide additional medical capability at the direction of the Director of Emergency Management. The NC EOP is activated to provide the necessary resources required at this stage of activation.

(3) SERT Activation Level 1.

(a) Situation Description. A widespread infectious disease outbreak has occurred. This outbreak is beyond local and state capabilities, and federal assistance may be needed. There is widespread evidence of a bioterrorism event with increasing numbers of human cases.

(b) Actions. The Governor (on advice from the SERT Leader and the State Health Director) requests federal assistance. Federal agencies are managed according to the NC EOP. Health and Medical response continues as above with additional resources requested from other states and federal assets. Alternative care centers, distribution of pharmaceuticals, disease containment procedures and public information will be implemented according to agency plans and coordinated through the NC EOC.

c. Recovery Phase: During the Recovery Phase, SERT will assist individuals, businesses, and local governments to recover from the infectious disease event. Activities may include decontamination and disinfection of facilities, temporary living accommodations, loans to individuals and small businesses, and grants to local governments.

7. References.

a. NC General Statute 166A, North Carolina Emergency Management Act, as amended.

b. NC General Statute 130A, Public Health.

c. Division of Public Health Office of Public Health Preparedness & Response Bioterrorism Plan.

d. Addressing Emerging Infectious Disease Threats: A Prevention Strategy for the United States. Atlanta, GA: U.S. Department of Health and Human Services, Public Health Service, 1994.

e. Institute of Medicine. Emerging Infections: Microbial Threats to Health in the United States. Washington, DC: National Academy Press, 1994.

f. Working Group on Emerging and Re-emerging Infectious Diseases. Committee on International Science, Engineering, and Technology (CISET), National Science and Technology Council. Infectious Disease — A Global Health Threat. Washington, DC: U.S. Government Printing Office, 1995.

g. Office of Science and Technology Policy, the White House. Fact Sheet: Addressing the Threat of Emerging Infectious Diseases. Washington, DC: The White House, June 12, 1996.

h. Institute of Medicine. Anti-microbial Resistance: and Options. Washington, DC: National Academy Press, 1998.

i. Surveillance for Waterborne-disease Outbreaks—United States, 1993-4. MMWR 1996; 45(No.SS-1): 1-33.

j. Berkelman RL, Pinner RW, Hughes JM. Addressing Emerging Microbial Threats in the United States. JAMA 1996:275; 315-7.

k. Hughes JM. Addressing the Challenges of Emerging Infectious Diseases: Implementation of the Strategy of the Centers for Disease Control and Prevention. In: Emerging Infections 1. Scheld WM, Armstrong D, Hughes JM, eds. Washington, DC: ASM Press, 1998.

l. North Carolina National Veterinary Stockpile Plan.

This page is intentionally left blank.

APPENDIX 8 TO ANNEX B
NORTH CAROLINA EMERGENCY OPERATIONS PLAN

RADIOLOGICAL EMERGENCY RESPONSE PLAN FOR NUCLEAR POWER FACILITIES (NC REP Plan)

1. Purpose. The purpose of this plan is to outline the actions and establish coordination procedures the State Emergency Response Team (SERT) will follow in cooperation with participating Federal agencies and private organizations. The Division of Emergency Management (NCEM) and the SERT are responsible for assisting local governments with technical and resource support, and the coordination of Federal and private consequence management response activities during a radiological event at nuclear power facility which threatens or impacts North Carolina.

2. Situation. This plan is activated when the State Warning Point (State EOC or SHP Troop C Communications Center) is notified by a nuclear power facility site of an event that meets the Nuclear Regulatory Commission (NRC) requirements for off-site notification. Notification will be by voice and/or receipt of an Emergency Notification Form (EM-78) via FAX or secure Internet site. A radiological event at a nuclear power facility site has the potential to generate problems including but not limited to forced evacuation of area residents, severe traffic flow problems, overload of medical and emergency facilities, embargo of goods, and the potential contamination of buildings, soil, animals and plants within 50 miles of the site. Response to a radiological event at a nuclear power facility may be considered in two categories.

   a. Crisis management includes measures to identify, acquire, and obtain the use of resources needed to anticipate and resolve issues related to the protection of the public in the area immediately surrounding a nuclear power facility. Crisis management is predominantly an emergency management function handled by local response agencies with support from the State. Based on the situation, a crisis management response may escalate such that the State will be requested or required to take direct control of the response. Consequence management may operate concurrently with crisis management actions to provide long term protection of public health and safety.

   b. Consequence management includes measures to protect public health and safety, provide emergency relief to government, businesses and individuals,

and restoration of daily activity adversely affected by the consequences of an event at a nuclear power facility.

3. Assumptions. This plan assumes a worst-case scenario, such as one having actual reactor core damage with associated release of radioactive gases and particulate in sufficient quantities to be immediately life threatening within the 10-mile Emergency Planning Zone. The plan provides inherent flexibility to deal with lesser or greater impacts of the scenario. It is the responsibility of local governments to implement initial event response emergency actions required to protect people in the affected area. The local agencies will have technical and resource support provided by SERT.

4. Mission. The mission of the Division of Emergency Management (NCEM) and the Division of Environmental Health, Radiation Protection Section (RAD Protection) is to support local government efforts through SERT agencies with resource and technical assistance. SERT will coordinate state and federal response and recovery activities. Some specific responsibilities are:

   a. The NCEM Operations Section is responsible for coordinating overall response and recovery efforts. During an event at a nuclear power facility, Operations is specifically responsible for coordinating actions such as evacuation, decontamination, sheltering, and area security. In addition, Operations is responsible for coordination of Nuclear Regulatory Commission (NRC), Department of Energy (DOE) and FEMA resources to identify and establish the contamination zone boundaries. The NRC and DOE will establish a Regional Coordination Center close to likely impacted area to assist with the monitoring of the area and the return and recovery operations effort. If a presidential disaster declaration is issued, Operations will manage long-term recovery efforts which may include the delivery and monitoring of Public Assistance and Individual Assistance programs.

   b. The Information and Planning Section is responsible for information management during an event at a nuclear power facility location. These responsibilities include technical data management and plan guidance, tracking and managing resource requests, publishing incident action plans and situation reports, establishing and maintaining operational time lines, and coordinating technical services such as GIS, and performing analysis work to identify potential damage areas. Information and Planning section along with GIS will coordinate with NRC and DOE to determine the extent of contamination and provide the SERT Leader with an analysis of this data for incident action planning.

c. The Logistics Section is responsible for providing equipment and resources, providing technical services such as GIS, to support the SERT response in addition to return and recovery efforts. Logistics provides this support at the State EOC and in the field at Regional Coordination Centers (RCC) and Disaster Field Offices (DFO).

d. The Crime Control and Public Safety Public Affairs office (CCPS/PA) is responsible for coordinating delivery of public warning and emergency information that relates to SERT activity and family preparedness during an event at a nuclear power facility. In addition, CCPS/PA is responsible for managing State communications with the media and public regarding activity and responses at the Joint Information Center (JIC).

e. The Finance Section is responsible for coordinating all financial activity during an event at a nuclear power facility. This includes establishing cost centers for disaster operations and tracking and paying all expenses incurred by emergency operations. They are responsible for keeping track of event related expenses for later reimbursement either by FEMA, the effected Utility or nuclear insurance agencies.

5. Organization. The SERT is organized in accordance with the NCEOP, Annex A. It is consistent and compatible with the Incident Command System that will be initially in place at local scenes.

a. Local Response. The initial primary responders will be law enforcement, emergency medical services and fire services. A local incident commander, operating under the Incident Command System, will be directing the responding agencies from a locally established command post.

b. State Response. The SERT will initially provide State resources to support local operations as requested by local authorities and will be located in the State EOC which will be the initial State Command Post.

6. Concept of Operations.

a. Notification and Activation. Notification by a nuclear power facility of an event that meets the Nuclear Regulatory Commission (NRC) requirements for off-site notification will be to the State EOC State Warning Point (SHP Troop C Communications Center). The State EOC is designated as the Warning Point for activity involving fixed nuclear facilities effecting North Carolina. The State Warning Point (SHP Troop C Communications Center) is the designated backup for fixed nuclear facility activity. If the notification is received only by

the State Warning Point, it will immediately relay the notification to the State 24OC. Notification will be made by voice, FAX or secure Internet site using a Nuclear Power Plant Emergency Notification Form (EM-78).

b. The initial notification and follow-up messages of any one of the four classes of an emergency action level (Unusual Event, Alert, Site Area Emergency, or General Emergency) are transmitted from the individual nuclear power facility to the State 24OC, State and County Warning Points, and their emergency operations centers (EOCs). The Selective Signaling System (a dedicated telephone system) is to be used as the primary means to transmit the initial and follow-up notifications from the individual nuclear power facility to the State and County Warning Points. Back-up means of communication will be commercial telephone. (If the State and County EOCs are established, the Decision Line (separate dedicated telephone system) may be used prior to use of the commercial telephone). A tertiary means of communication will be voice radio.

c. Messages may be received over systems <u>other than</u> the Selective Signaling System (SSS). These transmissions must be authenticated by <u>one</u> of the following methods:

(1) The nuclear power facility authenticates the message by responding with the correct code word associated with the authentication code list number requested by the State EOC (24OC), State or Risk County Warning Points or EOCs. Upon completion of the call, the EM Communications Officer or NCSHP Telecommunicator will <u>call</u> <u>back</u> to the initiating facility control room to verify the report is authentic.

(2) The EM Officer or SHP Telecommunicator will determine the method of authentication. If transmitted by radio, the message <u>must be authenticated</u> by code word.

d. The system to provide early warning and clear instruction to the populace within the plume exposure pathway EPZ is described in the REP Plan, Annex C and in Section IV.B.8. of the individual County plans included in the REP Plan.

e. The message format for reporting an emergency situation to the State and County Warning Points is represented in REP Plan, Annex F. The same format will be used for initial and follow-up messages.

(1) **UNUSUAL EVENT**

(a) Upon receipt of an Emergency Activation Level (EAL) declaring an UNUSUAL EVENT, the State EOC will elevate to **Level 4 Activation** (See Tab A). At Level 4, the NCEM Operations Center staff notifies select NCEM and SERT agency representatives of the event declaration. It is the responsibility of the local (municipal & county) governments to implement appropriate initial event response emergency actions required to protect people in the affected area.

(b) Activated staff will include the NCEM Director, NCEM Duty Officer, REP Program Manager, Planning Support Branch Manager and staff, Communications Branch Manager, Operations Chief and Operations Branch Managers, Logistics Chief with support staff, and the lead SERT Public Information Officer.

(2) **ALERT**

(a) Notification by a nuclear power facility of an event classified as or escalating to an ALERT EAL, the State EOC will elevate to **Level 3 Activation** (See Tab A). Local governments will be in direction and control of event response emergency actions required to protect people the affected area at this time.

(b) SERT agencies are notified of the increasing threat, and the SERT Leader directs operation of the State EOC by NCEM staff and selected SERT agencies.

(c) Activated staff will include the NCEM Director, NCEM Duty Officer, REP Program Manager, Planning Support Branch Manager and staff, Communications Branch Manager, Operations Chief and Operations Branch Managers, Logistics Chief with support staff, and the lead SERT Public Information Officer.

(d) The State EOC will begin publishing situation reports for the event and incident action plans for the next 24-hour operational period. The Emergency Management Field Staff will prepare for deployment to effected county EOCs, the utility Emergency Operations Center (EOF) and federal Regional Coordination Center.

(e) CCPS/PA will begin JIC activation and coordinating the delivery of public warning and emergency information that relates to nuclear power facility event and SERT activity. Local governments will be in direction and control of event response emergency actions required to protect people the affected area at this time.

(3) **SITE AREA EMERGENCY**

(a) Notification by a nuclear power facility of an event classified as or escalating to a SITE AREA EMERGENCY EAL, the State EOC is elevated to **Level 2 Activation** (See Tab A). Local governments will be in direction and control of event response emergency actions required to protect people the affected area at this time. Depending upon event activity, local governments may request the State take direction and control of the event or the Governor may declare a State of Emergency and direct the SERT to assume direction and control. Governor's Liaison will draft a State of Emergency Proclamation to be forwarded to the Governor for signature should a request be made for or the Governor determines the situation justifies the State of North Carolina assume overall direction and control of the event.

(b) At Level 2, the SERT Leader activates all necessary NCEM support personnel and SERT agencies in the State EOC, and report to assigned operational branches. SERT Leader should be prepared to take direction and control of all activities should a request be made.

(c) NCEM Field Staff personnel will be in place in effected county EOCs, the utility Emergency Operations Center (EOF) and federal Regional Coordination Center.

(d) CCPS/PA will have the JIC activated and be coordinating the delivery of public warning and emergency information that relates to nuclear power facility event and SERT activity.

(e) The Governor's Liaison will prepare a letter for the Governor to request immediate federal disaster assistance from DOE, NRC, DHS, and FEMA. Governor's Liaison will draft a State of Emergency Proclamation to be forwarded to the Governor for signature should a request be made for or the Governor determines the situation justifies the State of North Carolina assume overall direction and control of the event.

(4) **GENERAL EMERGENCY**

(a) Notification by a nuclear power facility of an event classified as or escalating to a GENERAL EMERGENCY EAL, State EOC is elevated to **Level 1 Activation** (See Tab A).

(b) SERT Leader should be fully prepared at this time to take direction and control of all activities should a request be made for or the Governor determines the situation justifies the State of North Carolina assume overall direction and control of the event.

(c) NCEM Field Staff personnel will be in place in effected county EOCs, the utility Emergency Operations Center (EOF) and federal Regional Coordination Center.

(d) CCPS/PA will ensure the JIC is coordinating the delivery of public warning and emergency information messages that relates to the escalating event and SERT activity.

(e) Governor's Liaison will draft a State of Emergency Proclamation to be forwarded to the Governor for signature should a request be made for or the Governor determines the situation justifies the State of North Carolina assume overall direction and control of the event.

7. References.

a. North Carolina Emergency Operations Plan (NCEOP) (Basic Plan).

b. North Carolina General Statute 166A.

c. State of North Carolina Radiological Emergency Response Plan for Nuclear Power Facilities.

d. National Response Framework, Nuclear/Radiological Incident Annex.

e. Resources Available for Nuclear Power Plant Emergencies under the Price-Anderson Act and the Robert T. Stafford Disaster Relief and Emergency Assistance Act - NUREG – 1457.

f. North Carolina National Veterinary Stockpile Plan.

APPENDIX 9 TO ANNEX B
NORTH CAROLINA EMERGENCY OPERATIONS PLAN

FOOD EMERGENCY RESPONSE PLAN (FERP)

1. Purpose. The purpose of this plan is to prepare for early detection and rapid response to minimize impact, and swift recovery to significant threats to food safety and public health. This will be accomplished by:

a. Providing coordinated measures and procedures to detect and control food contamination incidents.

b. Generating immediate local and state measures, as appropriate, that will mitigate the crisis and minimize public health and economic consequences.

c. Defining specific roles and responsibilities for the lead and supporting agencies and groups relative to appropriate local, state and federal measures.

d. Establishing policy and procedures to recover from the incident as quickly as possible.

e. This plan addresses policies and procedures that will minimize the impact of an unintentional, deliberate or natural disaster incident related to the State's food supply. In addition, the plan addresses recovery following an incident.

f. This plan assigns specific roles and responsibilities for a response according to the nature of the particular incident. The plan stresses local, state and federal interagency cooperation, as well as cooperation with industry. This cooperation will be essential when responding and recovering rapidly to any attack or threat to the State's food supply.

g. Pursuant to HSPD-5 *Management of Domestic Incidents,* North Carolina's Food Emergency Response Plan is organized in a manner that allows an easy and efficient transition into the Federal National Incident Management Systems (NIMS), in the event that federal assistance is required.

2. Goals. The goals of this plan are:

a. To ensure effective and coordinated communication, response, and recovery efforts between state, federal and local responders, authorities, industry,

academia and the public.

b. To minimize public health and economic impacts of a food-related incident.

c. Facilitate rapid recovery following a food-related incident by identifying the scope of local, state, and federal involvement in recovery.

d. Facilitate rapid recovery following a food-related incident by identifying the scope of local, state, and federal involvement in recovery.

e. To specify duties and the roles and responsibilities of all agencies, industry, academia, and other key stakeholders.

f. To provide appropriate transition from a response to recovery efforts.

g. To ensure coordination of this plan with other state food and agriculture emergency response plans (e.g., livestock, crop/plants, etc.)

3. Objectives. The objectives of this plan are:

a. Establish the authority under which this plan can be implemented.

b. Define the triggers and identify the state lead agency in a food emergency.

c. Allow for the implementation of the plan as soon as possible after the triggering event.

d. Establish a Public Information Officer (PIO) and/or a Joint Information Center (JIC) that will represent state, federal and local responders and authorities, and coordinate media releases with industry (as appropriate).

e. Identify and define roles and responsibilities of supporting agencies and key stakeholders to facilitate response coordination. Key stakeholders include but are not limited to local, state, and federal governments (food regulatory, public health, emergency management, law enforcement), industry, and academia.

f. Identify the scope of state involvement in recovery and identify responsible agencies for recovery after a food emergency.

g. Identify overlapping areas between this plan and other related food and agricultural response plans and address planning and/or operational needs as soon as possible after activation of plan.

4. Situation

a. **Background.** North Carolina, the third most agriculturally diverse state in the nation, has extensive national and international exports markets. Food and agricultural production, processing and retail systems is a multi-billion dollar (>$68 billion) industry in NC and employs ~20% of workforce. Thus, the safety and security of the State's food supply is of paramount importance. Not only will an incident affecting the food chain impact this multi-billion dollar system, but also consumption of the contaminated food item could result in human illness (with an attached potential cost of $10-83 billion per year in the U.S). The effects of one incident will not only negatively impact North Carolina, but also the nation and other countries. A major outbreak could cripple the affected industry for years. Businesses would fail without a rapid response system that focuses on business resiliency and continuity. Tax revenue generated directly and indirectly would diminish dramatically.

b. **Current.** This operations plan will be activated when the consequences of the event exceed the ability of the local government or lead agency to handle the incident; there is a disaster declaration by the governor; more than one state agency has become involved in responding to the incident (beyond what transpires for more routine food incidents); or; there is an interstate emergency that has exceeded the joint state's abilities or an Emergency Management Assistance Compact (EMAC) request is made for mutual aid to a state. Activation will be a result of notification of the NC Division of Emergency Management (NCEM) through the State Emergency Response Team (SERT) by the NC Department of Health and Human Services (NCDHHS) Division of Public Health (DPH), NC Department of Environment and Natural Resources (NCDENR), the NC Department of Agriculture and Consumer Services (NCDA&CS), or local health departments.

5. Assumptions. The following are the assumptions upon which this plan was made:

a. For the purpose of this plan, the term "food" is defined as any product normally consumed by humans or animals for nourishment.

b. Incident management activities will be initiated and conducted using the principles contained in the National Incident Management System (NIMS).

c. The responsibilities for food safety and food borne disease surveillance are divided among multiple agencies in North Carolina including NCDHHS/DPH,

NC DENR, and NCDA&CS. Regulatory authorities, responsibilities, and the initial responder will determine the lead agency, at least initially. The nature of a food emergency will result in the involvement of additional supporting agencies and groups, such as state entities, federal agencies and private industry.

d. Threats to the food supply can come from natural sources, accidental contamination, and deliberate acts as well. This plan will be used to respond to food borne emergencies, regardless of the cause.

e. Law enforcement will become the lead agency for the criminal investigation portion of a response when a food borne disease outbreak or other food-related emergency is determined to be the result of a deliberate or criminal act. Regulatory and public health agencies will maintain normal responsibilities.

f. NCDA &CS, NC DENR, and/or the Local Health Departments will be responsible for field investigations or inspections of retail food markets and food service establishments, food processors, dairy farms and plants, retail and custom meat establishments, shellfish harvesting and monitoring of water quality in shellfish harvesting areas according to agency specific protocols and policies.

g. The Food and Drug Administration (FDA), US Department of Agriculture (USDA) and the Centers for Disease Control and Prevention (CDC) may be asked to support a state's response to a food borne emergency.

h. An effective and coordinated response effort will be needed to restore the public's confidence in the food supply in the aftermath of a contamination event.

i. Because of the lack of a uniform regulatory system that ensures the traceability of all products and commodities, tracing may be difficult.

j. Developments in the farm-to-table pathway have greatly increased the number of entry points for contamination and the potential for widespread contamination of the food supply. Because of the lack of security and surveillance at many farms, food processing and packaging plants, and retail food establishments, terrorists have easy access to implement a food borne attack.

k. The Local Health Director, in consultation with state agencies, will be primarily

responsible for the identification and control of routine food borne disease outbreaks and environmental field investigations in food service establishments (e.g., restaurants, delis, meat markets).

l. State health agencies will be the primary group responsible in cross-jurisdictional outbreaks and will consult with other state agencies with food safety responsibilities.

m. A deliberate act or the receipt of a threat against the food and agricultural community, in and of itself, could initiate response actions at all levels of government, industry, and other stakeholders to minimize public panic.

n. Detection of a food borne emergency in an area outside of North Carolina will prompt implementation of additional preparedness and prevention measures.

o. A deliberate act of contaminating the food pathway will result in additional law enforcement and security response actions at all levels of government, industry, producers and the private sector.

p. Vector/contamination control may require discarding large quantities of agricultural products and organic matter, invoking embargoes or trade restrictions, culling livestock or poultry, and identifying alternative sources of food.

q. Depending on the causative substance of the contamination, contaminated foodstuffs may need to be considered and handled as hazardous waste.

r. Suspected infected locations, machinery, distribution centers, restaurants, eateries and transport vehicles may need to be cleaned, disinfected and re-evaluated for contamination.

s. Due to the diversity of the type of commodity and geographical location, as well as the impact of the variety of cultures/languages represented in North Carolina, response to and recovery from an emergency will require a coordinated effort of all stakeholders.

6. Mission. For this plan, the mission of the supporting SERT agencies is to assist the NC DPH, NCDA &CS, NC DENR, industry, and other stakeholders' efforts to identify, contain, and eliminate the spread of illness or injury to minimize the human and/or animal health and economic impact.

7. Concept of Operations.

a. **EMAC and Mutual Aid.** The use of the Emergency Mutual Aid Compacts (EMACs) and established mutual aid agreements will be utilized to supplement local and state resources. The procedures for obtaining authority to request or offer interstate assistance reside with the State Emergency Operations Center (SEOC). Circumstances when interstate interaction might occur include, but are not limited to:

(1) Contaminated food has been shipped either to or through another state.
(2) Out-of-state facilities process food produced in the state.
(3) Outbreak crosses state lines.
(4) Contaminated food was processed or manufactured in another state.
(5) State response outstrips state's resources.

b. **Incident Identification.** Surveillance will be essential in identifying a food emergency or the initial signs of an emergency unfolding. Local sources will be instrumental during the initial identification of an unintentional or deliberate food-related incident.

(1) These local sources would include:

(a) Consumers
(b) Local health departments
(c) Poison control centers
(d) Hospitals
(e) Private practice physicians
(f) Law enforcement
(g) Food retailers, manufacturers, and distributors
(h) Veterinarians
(i) Processors and producers

(2) Specific observations that could indicate a food-related incident has occurred include:

(a) Routine monitoring and surveillance of food supplies or human illness.

(b) Discovery of physical characteristic(s) of a food item or agricultural product that suggests possible contamination with a biological or chemical agent (e.g., presence of an unidentified and unexpected powder, a bad odor or an abnormal taste).

(c) Observation of suspicious behavior or activity by an employee or customer.

(d) Reports of unusual clusters or types of illness among employees, consumers, or animals.

(e) A significant security breach in a food-system facility, storage tank or shipping vehicle, or receipt of a threat (via a telephone call or piece of mail) indicating that an agricultural or food product has been or will be contaminated.

(f) Laboratory evidence of food contamination.

c. **Notification and Action Triggers.**

(1) As mentioned above, local sources will be instrumental in the initial identification of an unintentional or deliberate food-related incident. 10A NCAC 41A.0101 lists the diseases and conditions that must be reported by local health care providers to local health departments, who in return report to the State Health Department. Clinical and reference laboratories also have a list of diseases that they are required to report to the State Health Department. The State Laboratory of Public Health (SLPH) would have primary responsibility for testing human samples, as well as some food samples. It is part of, and thus reports to, NC DPH.

(2) Even if a disease is not on the list of reportable diseases, if an unusual cluster or an outbreak occurs, then it is reportable to State Health Department. The State would notify the appropriate state and federal agencies. Likewise, an unusual cluster of complaints may be received by any agency which may indicate a food emergency has occurred. Notification of a food emergency event between affected agencies, organizations, and private industry will proceed according to Emergency Notification Protocols. **See Enclosure 2 to Tab A to Appendix 9 to Annex B of the NCEOP (Emergency Notification Protocols).**

(3) **The FERP will be activated by NCEM upon the request of the lead agency. The FERP will be activated if:**

(a) An event occurs that exceeds the ability of the local government or lead agency

(b) There is a disaster declaration by the Governor

(c) More than one state agency has become involved in responding to the incident (beyond what transpires for more routine food incidents)

(d) There is an interstate emergency that has exceeded the joint state's abilities.

(4) The NCDA&CS or NC DENR may identify an unintentional or deliberate food-related incident through consumer complaints, industry notification, or via law enforcement. NCDA &CS's Food Laboratory is networked with SLPH under the Food Emergency Response Network (FERN) and would be the primary agency for testing food samples. The laboratories of NCDHHS/DPH and NCDA&CS share responsibility for testing environmental samples. Collaboration and coordination exists between the laboratories. .

(5) If there is a suspected or confirmed, deliberate contamination of food, sample collection and analysis will be the responsibility of law enforcement (local, state or federal) unless a written request is made to NCDHHS/DPH, NC DENR, and/or NCDA & CS to provide laboratory support. If such a request is made, sample collection and delivery continues to be the responsibility of law enforcement.
For further information, see Tab A to Appendix 9 to Annex B of the NCEOP (NC Product Tampering Incident Response Guidelines).

d. Activation of the State Emergency Operations Center (SEOC). Dependent upon the level of the incident, the State EOC may need to be activated. State EOC is activated when the consequences of the event exceed the ability of the local government or lead agency to handle and the resources for multiple state agencies need to be coordinated. The activation of the State EOC will generally occur in conjunction with both the lead agency and the State's Emergency Management Agency. Representatives from the NCDHHS/DPH, NCDENR, and NCDA &CS are all members of the SERT and provide core services at the State EOC. Industry is a key stakeholder and will have a representative at the State EOC. In all food emergencies, communications between departments, industry, and all stakeholders will be critical to ensure the best possible response. Having appropriate representation of affected agencies and industry in the State EOC will help ensure that consistent communication occurs. Per the State EOC's Standing Procedures, the liaisons or representatives of the core services are identified within the emergency response plans and the contact information for all is maintained and updated by the appropriate team leader.

e. Chain of Command.

(1) The local government or lead agency will have the lead for operational management at all five (5) stages of an emergency management life cycle for the local event: preparedness, prevention, mitigation, response and recovery. Once the State EOC has been activated, the Director of EM assigns personnel to the five (5) elements of incident command (command, planning, operation, logistics, and finance and administration). An Incident Management Team (IMT) may be deployed to the local site that has been overtaxed due to the consequences of the event. The State EOC will coordinate with all Federal partners according to the NIMS guidance.

(2) At the state level, the lead agency may differ depending on the type of incident that occurs. The responsible regulatory agency would initially be the lead agency for protecting the health of the citizens of North Carolina. If the incident is a deliberate act, law enforcement would become the lead agency for the criminal components of the response. NCDHHS/DPH will be responsible for human health surveillance, epidemiological investigation and response.

The NCDA &CS and NC DENR will be responsible for trace back, removal of product from the marketplace, inspections, field investigations, and other activities to ensure the safety of food available to consumers based on regulatory authorities. If two or more agencies need to be the lead, then a Multi-Agency Command (MAC) would be established per NIMS guidelines. **See Enclosure 1 to Tab A to Appendix 9 to Annex B of the NCEOP (Roles and Responsibilities Matrix) for more details on agency roles and regulatory authorities.**

(3) Once the contaminated food item has been identified, an industry representative will be asked to serve as a liaison in the State EOC to ensure constant and clear communication between regulatory agencies and private industry.

f. Interagency Communication. Effective communication between all affected parties during a food emergency is critical. Communications strategies and plans established in advance of any incident will be most effective and should include every group associated with the response (local, state and federal, and industry).

g. Public Information. Establishment of a Joint Information Center (JIC) in which all agencies, academia and industry are represented will be critical to the development and dissemination of clear and consistent communication with health care providers, industry, the media, affected population and the general public.

h. Interstate Coordination. When incidents cross-jurisdictional boundaries or require support from outside states, State EOC will facilitate incident management and policy coordination. The principal functions and responsibilities of State EOC include the following:

(1) Ensuring that each agency involved with incident management activities is providing appropriate situational awareness and resource status information;

(2) Establishing priorities between states;

(3) Acquiring and allocating resources required by incident management personnel in concert with the Incident Command (IC) or Unified Command (UC) involved;

(4) Anticipating and identifying future resource requirements;

(5) Coordinating and resolving policy issues arising from the incident; and,

(6) Providing strategic coordination, as required.

i. Food Emergency Response Teams. It may become necessary to form and activate strike teams (food emergency response teams) to address specific response tasks. These teams could be charged with tasks appropriate to the response, such as: surveillance, sampling, product recalls, trace-backs, embargo, disposal of contaminated materials, decontamination and disinfection, evidence gathering, quarantine, security, public education, sample analysis, or any other operational aspect of mitigating a food emergency. Under ICS, the Planning and Operations Staff will design and staff the strike teams to fulfill specific tasks. The expertise and agencies represented on a team will be a direct function of the response-specific tasks it is assigned. Generally, a team should include experts in the following aspects of the emergency: technical or science, policy, media relations, communications staff, etc. Specific examples of appropriate personnel might include, but are not limited to, epidemiologists, toxicologists, law enforcement personnel, regulatory specialists, representatives of the lead agency, environmental health specialists, etc.

j. Response Actions. Once this plan has been activated, state and possibly federal resources will be available to assist the lead agency with response to a food emergency. The initial step in a response will be to activate the state's EOC, the SERT, and if needed, to activate a MAC, unified or area command. As this occurs, the lead agency will begin coordination with the local or regional emergency operations centers where the response is occurring. This coordination will be directed at providing the necessary logistical support to the localities or regions actively responding. Coordination with the affected industry will be critical in establishing smooth response and recovery.

Response can include, but not be limited to: active surveillance, decontamination of facilities, disposal of contaminated product, quarantine, recalls, trace backs/trace forwards, dispensing treatment or vaccines, etc. In addition, the state may initiate increased surveillance in the areas surrounding the response and establish channels of communication with neighboring states, either to arrange additional response support or to coordinate a multi-state response.

k. Recovery

(1) Once the State EOC has been activated, the team responsible for incident recovery should begin incident-specific planning. Such planning will include risk communication throughout the entire event to keep public, media, health care providers and affected industry appraised of the current situation to decrease panic. Increased food sampling and human illness surveillance will also demonstrate to the public that the event is being properly managed.

(2) Recovery will span personnel and equipment demobilization to social and economic recovery of an impacted commodity. Inclusion of representative(s) from the affected industry will be critical to the success of the recovery efforts.

(3) After the event is over, the continued surveillance of the public's health and testing of the affected food commodity will help re-establish the public's confidence. This should continue for a long enough period of time to catch any potential contamination by copy cats.

8. PREPARATION.

The U. S. Department of Homeland Security has established the Homeland

Security Advisory System. Through this advisory system, various threat levels are communicated to the State Homeland Administrative Agent **(Secretary of Crime Control & Public Safety)**. If information is received concerning a threat to the food chain, appropriate notifications through the NC Food Safety and Defense Task Force will take place, but will include at a minimum: NCDHHS/DPH, NCDA &CS, NC DENR, and the affected industries.

The system is designed to initiate protective measures when detailed information to a specific sector or geographic region is received. It combines threat information with vulnerability assessments and provides communications to public safety officials and the public. When a threat level is associated with a potential threat to the nation's food supply, key personnel or agencies identified in this plan will be notified to determine if any specific preparatory actions should be taken based on the available intelligence. The level of preparatory response will be increased respective to the threat level.

Each of the following threat conditions represents an increasing risk of terrorist attacks. Beneath each threat condition are some suggested protective measures, recognizing that the heads of state departments and agencies are responsible for developing and implementing appropriate agency-specific protective measures:

a. Threat Conditions

(6) **Low Condition (Green).** This condition is declared when a low risk of terrorist attacks exists. State agencies should consider the following general measures, in addition to the agency-specific protective measures that they develop and implement:

(a) Refining and exercising preplanned protective measures relative to the state's food supply;

(b) Reviewing all surveillance and epidemiological information;

(c) Ensuring personnel receive proper training about the FERP relative to a food borne disease outbreak or other emergency related to the food supply; and,

(d) Institutionalizing a process to assure that all appropriate facilities in the food supply chain are regularly assessed for vulnerabilities to terrorist attacks, and all reasonable measures are taken to mitigate these vulnerabilities.

(7) **Guarded Condition (Blue).** This condition is declared when a general risk of terrorist attacks exists. In addition to the protective measures taken in the previous Threat Condition, state departments and agencies should consider the following general measures, in addition to the agency-specific protective measures that they will develop and implement:

(a) Checking communications with designated food emergency response or command agencies/locations;

(b) Reviewing and updating food emergency response procedures; and,

(c) Providing the public with any information that would strengthen its ability to act appropriately in the event a food-related incident occurs.

(8) **Elevated Condition (Yellow).** An Elevated Condition is declared when a significant risk of terrorist attacks exists. In addition to the protective measures taken in the previous Threat Conditions, state departments and agencies should consider the following general measures, in addition to any specific measures that they develop and implement:

(a) Verifying state laboratory capability and capacity for increased surveillance and surge capacity;

(b) Increasing surveillance of critical locations (e.g., food processors, food packaging facilities, large public events that involve serving food, restaurants and retailers);

(c) Coordinating food emergency plans with nearby jurisdictions;

(d) Verifying existing food borne disease monitoring systems are active within the healthcare community;

(e) Verifying existing consumer complaint systems are active within the food regulatory community;

(f) Assessing whether the precise characteristics of the threat implicate the food supply and if it requires further refinement of preplanned protective measures; and,

(g) Implementing contingency and emergency response plans, as appropriate.

(9) **High Condition (Orange).** A High Condition is declared when a high risk of terrorist attacks exists. In addition to the protective measures taken in the previous Threat Conditions, state departments and agencies should consider the following general measures, in addition to the agency-specific protective measures that they will develop and implement:

(a) Activate SERT to appropriate levels (as determined by the SERT Leader)

(b) Coordinating necessary food-related security efforts with federal, state and local law enforcement agencies or any National Guard or other appropriate armed forces organizations;

(c) Taking additional precautions at public events where food is served and possibly considering alternative venues or even cancellation;

(d) Preparing to execute contingency procedures, such as moving to an alternate site or using an alternative food supply source;

(e) Restricting threatened facility access to essential personnel only; and

(f) Restricting vacation time of critical personnel.

(10) **Severe Condition (Red).** A Severe Condition reflects a severe risk of terrorist attacks. Under most circumstances, the protective measures for a Severe Condition are not intended to be sustained for substantial periods of time. The protective measures in the previous Threat Conditions, state departments and agencies also should consider the following general measures, in addition to the agency-specific protective measures that they will develop and implement:

(a) Increasing or redirecting personnel to address critical food emergency needs;

(b) Assigning food emergency response personnel, and pre-positioning and mobilizing specially trained teams or resources;

(c) Securing food processing and storage facilities;
(d) Monitoring, redirecting or constraining transportation systems; and,
(e) Closing public and government facilities.

b. **Activation Levels.**

(1) Level 5: Food incident events are routine, restricted to a small population or area, requiring no special application of local or state response resources, terrorism is not suspected and the local or state mechanisms to deal with the events are not stressed.

(2) Level 4: A food incident has expanded so that local or lead agency resources cannot adequately respond. The FERP is activated to release state support elements to assist with the local, regional or investigative effort. Note – this activation level suggests a likely engagement of other State agencies but does not imply that the State EOC will automatically be activated.

(3) Level 3: A food incident has been traced to a product originating in another state, shipped to other states, or tied into a distribution network that impacts multiple states. The FERP is activated to supply state resources to support the response in the originating state. Multi-state coordination is required for the response, and federal resources also may be requested by the responding state. The level of activation would include issues identified in Level 4.

(4) Level 2: A food incident involves a highly contagious disease requiring the activation of additional state response plans relative to human health and disease containment. This level of activation will require internal coordination between lead agencies for the food incident and would require human health, interstate and federal coordination. The level of activation also would include issues identified in Levels 3 and 4.

(5) Level 1: This level can be reached concurrently with Levels 2, 3 and 4. This level involves the identification of an incident as a deliberate act. In this case, state and/or federal resources will be needed to assist with the criminal investigative portion of the response. In the event the incident is believed or shown to be a deliberate act, law enforcement will take the lead in the criminal investigative portion of the response.

9. PRINCIPAL PARTIES.

a. **Federal.**

(1) Federal Bureau of Investigation (FBI)

(2) Department of Homeland Security (DHS), Federal Emergency Management Agency (FEMA)

(3) Department of Health and Human Services (DHHS)
- (a) Food and Drug Administration (FDA)
- (b) Centers for Disease Control (CDC)

(4) US Department of Agriculture (USDA)
- (a) Food Safety and Inspection Service (FSIS)
- (b) Animal and Plant Health Inspection Service (APHIS)
- (c) Office of Criminal Investigations

(5) Environmental Protection Agency (EPA)

b. **State.**

(1) Executive Branch

(2) NC Homeland Security

(3) Emergency Management (NCEM)

(4) State Highway Patrol (SHP)

(5) Other law enforcement agencies (SBI, etc)

(6) Department of Health and Human Services (DHHS)

- (a) Mental Health Services
- (b) Division of Public Health, Communicable Disease Branch (CD)
- (c) Occupational and Environmental Epidemiology (OEE)
- (d) State Laboratory of Public Health (SLPH)
- (e) Public Health Preparedness and Response (PHP & R), Public Health Regional Surveillance Teams (PHRST)

(7) Department of Environment and Natural Resources (DENR)

(a) Division of Environmental Health (DEH)

1 Environmental Health Services Section (EHSS)

a Food Protection Branch (FPB)
b Dairy Protection Branch (DPB)
c Children's Environmental Health Branch (CEHB)
d Pools, Tattoos, and State Institutions Branch (PTSI)

2 Shellfish Sanitation Section (SSS)

3 Public Water Supply Section (PWSS)

4 Radiation Protection Section (RPS)

5 Public Health Pest Management (PHPM)

(8) Department of Agriculture and Consumer Services (NCDA & CS)

(a) Meat and Poultry Inspection Division (MPID)

(b) Food and Drug Protection Division (FDPD)

(c) Commodity Inspection

1 Plants
2 Pesticides
3 Animal health
4 Food Safety
5 Laboratory Services

(9) Public Affairs

(10) Military

(11) Cooperative Extension Service (CES)

(12) Department of Transportation (DOT)

(13) Department of Labor (DOL)

(14) Department of Administration (DOA)

(15) Department of Correction (DOC)

(16) Department of Public Instruction (DPI)

(17) Department of Non-Public Instruction (DNPI)

(18) Academia

c. **Tribal.**

(1) Elected officials of Eastern Band of the Cherokee
(2) Public Health
(3) Law enforcement
(4) Emergency medical services
(5) Fire department
(6) Emergency managers
(7) School Districts

d. **Regional.** Public Health Regional Surveillance Teams (PHRST)

e. **Local.**

(1) Local elected officials
(2) Local health Department
(3) Epidemiologists
(4) Environmental Health
(5) Law Enforcement
(6) Emergency Medical Services
(7) Mental Health Services
(8) Fire Departments
(9) Local Extension Educators
(10) Emergency Management
(11) School Districts

f. **Private Sector – affected industry.**

(1) Trade Associations. Most trade associations have both state and national chapters.

(a) Regional food processors' and retailers' associations
(b) State livestock and poultry associations
(c) State dairy associations
(d) Restaurant and Lodging Association (NCRLA)
(e) Retail Merchants Association (NCRMA)
(f) Commodity associations (e.g., fruits, vegetables, corn, soybean, grain, etc.)

(2) Private firms or groups

(a) Slaughterhouses
(b) Warehouses
(c) Transporters
(d) Meat processing
(e) Food processors
(f) Dairy processors
(g) Grocery chains
(h) Restaurant chains
(i) Contractors (e.g., earth moving, security, etc.)
(j) Producers (i.e., livestock, dairy, poultry, egg, crops, etc.)

(3) Veterinarians (Zoonotic Diseases)

(a) Department of Agriculture has a complete list of accredited veterinarians

(b) NC Veterinary Response Corps (NCVRC) of trained, volunteer veterinarians

(4) Human Health Care Providers

(a) Hospitals
(b) Local Health Care Providers

10. STATE AGENCY ROLES AND RESPONSIBILITIES

a. Governor. The governor, as the head of state government, has key responsibilities relative to the response to a food incident at a state level. These responsibilities may include the following:

(1) Declares state emergencies that can result in plan implementation.

(2) Coordinating state resources, relative to all potential types of response or incidents, to prepare for, respond to and recover from incidents in an all-hazards context.

(3) In certain conditions or circumstances, amend or rescind orders and regulations to allow for an adequate response.

(4) Leads communication efforts relative to help public, businesses and other organizations, within the state's jurisdiction, cope with the incident and ensuing response.

(5) Encourages state agencies to participate in mutual aid or EMACs with surrounding states, territories or tribal entities to enhance resource sharing.

(6) Commander and chief of the state's military resources.

(7) Requests federal assistance when state resources are overwhelmed. (Some of these responsibilities may be delegated to the Secretary of Crime Control and Public Safety, who is the State Homeland Administrative Agent [SAA]).

b. Lead Agency.

(1) The lead agency for a food emergency is the state agency identified by the SERT as having the overall authority and responsibility for coordinating and implementing a response to a food emergency under the FERP. Generally, the lead agency will set up an area command to manage the response. This agency will set overall incident-related priorities; allocate resources; ensure proper incident management; monitor incident response to be sure response objectives are met and do not conflict with other agencies, states or federal agencies supporting the effort; identify critical resource needs and report them to individual EOCs or multi-agency coordinating entities; and ensure that short-term recovery transitions into full recovery operations. The lead agency also will coordinate response activities that involve multiple states, and coordinate response and support from appropriate federal agencies.

(2) The lead agency will implement the FERP and begin a response. State and federal law enforcement will become the lead agency for the criminal investigation portion of a response, in the event that a food borne disease outbreak or other food-related emergency is thought or determined to be the result of a deliberate or terrorist act.

(3) Typical examples of state agencies assigned the lead in a food emergency include the Department of Health and Human Services (General Communicable Disease Control), Department of Agriculture and Consumer Services, and Department of Environment and Natural Resources.

(4) The Lead Agency, in coordination with other regulatory agencies and industry, may need to do the following:

(a) Conduct epidemiological investigation to determine source of illness.

(b) Implement appropriate public health controls to prevent spread.

(c) Direct and/or assist with disease prevention and food safety/defense activities, including epidemiological studies (case control or cohort studies), public health control measures, quarantine, embargo, product recall, evaluation, slaughter, disposal, cleaning and disinfecting, trace-back, vector control and transportation permitting arrangements.

(d) Define restrictions on interstate commerce.

(e) Obtain additional resources, as necessary.

(f) Quarantine livestock and determine proper disposal of animals unfit to enter the food supply.

(g) Implement embargo and safe disposal of contaminated products.

(h) Consult with federal, state and local authorities regarding response and food safety/defense threat warnings.

(i) Define the affected area and control zone.

(j) Define training requirements for employees of support agencies involved in emergency response operations.

(k) Assist the JIC in the preparation and dissemination of information to the public, producers, processors and other concerned groups.

(l) Maintain a journal of activities that will be shared with the SERT each operational period. Items from the journal will be captured in the Situation Report (SitRep).

c. Food Safety Surveillance. Food Safety is generally monitored by:

(1) A group of field inspectors and staff trained or licensed to inspect all facets of the food distribution system after harvest to assure consumers that food is safe for consumption;

(2) Inspectors that monitor shellfish, water quality and dairy production from the farm through the distribution system; and

(3) Public health syndromic and routine surveillance of food borne disease. Inspectors and surveillance systems are placed throughout the state and can respond to and investigate food safety incidents.

d. In North Carolina NCDA&CS, NC DENR and NCDHHS/DPH are the agencies responsible for food safety activities, and as such, they:

(1) Conduct appropriate public health epidemiological studies to determine source of illness.

(2) Inspect and investigate state-licensed and other facilities associated with suspected or confirmed food borne illness;

(3) Assist with the recall of products;

(4) Trace forward and back products with suspected ingredients;

(5) Take field actions to mitigate incident (embargo, condemn, quarantine, etc.);

(6) Through the EOC, coordinate with animal or plant production agencies or groups if the investigation requires access to or examination of raw food products; and

(7) Coordinate with HazMat teams for disposal of recalled hazardous food items.

e. Food borne Disease Surveillance and Outbreak Investigations.

(1) Monitoring and providing alerts for cases and outbreaks of human illness

from any cause, including food borne illness is accomplished within the North Carolina Public Health Information Network (NCPHIN). This network integrates routine disease surveillance, syndromic surveillance through the North Carolina Disease Event Tracking and Epidemiologic Collection Tool (NCDETECT) and the Health Alert Network (HAN).

(2) Public Health Law (GS 130A-133-143) requires routine collection of certain communicable diseases cases and physicians, school principles, operators of day care centers and restaurants are required to report cases to local health departments. The local health department, along with the State Laboratory of Public Health and the NC Division of Public Health submit communicable disease data into the NC Electronic Disease Surveillance System (NCEDSS). Data from hospital emergency departments, Emergency Medical Services and the Carolina Poison Control Center provide most of the data input for NCDETECT. Some sources of pilot data include information from urgent care centers, wildlife and veterinary laboratories. The NC-HAN is a secure web-based system designed to automatically issue health alerts about public health incidents to key individuals in the North Carolina Division of Public Health, local health departments, hospitals, laboratories and other partners in the event of a public health emergency which could include a food borne outbreak.

(3) In addition, local health departments, NCDENR, NCDHHS/DPH, and NCDA &CS monitor consumer complaints to determine if there is a trend or problem emerging. NCDHHS/DPH, Communicable Disease Branch, in conjunction with state partners, conducts the following tasks:

(a) Surveillance for food borne illnesses and food borne disease outbreaks;

(b) Surveillance for food borne illnesses and food borne disease outbreaks;

(c) Manage the investigation of food borne illness and outbreaks;

(d) Coordinate food borne illness investigations with appropriate food safety officials at the local, state or federal level;

(e) Report cases or outbreaks of food borne illness to the state and CDC. Request CDC assistance, if needed; and,

(f) Through the JIC, provide health and food safety information and guidance to the public.

f. Disease Investigations and Product Contamination Investigations.

(1) If public health identifies an incident (e.g., illness) or a disease outbreak that is associated with food, an investigation will be implemented to determine the extent of the illness (e.g., severity and number of cases), the suspected food source, and the scope of the situation. State and local health officials will work with state and local food safety officials to coordinate the human health and food product investigations.

(2) Generally, the state will be responsible for any related food commodity investigations.

(3) Local Health Departments, state epidemiologists, NCDHHS, NC DENR and the NCDA &CS are several of the state agencies identified as having responsibilities relative to implementing these tasks.

g. Laboratory Services. The NCDA&CS, NC DPH, and SBI all house laboratories that perform testing on human, animal, food, and/or environmental samples. The following are the roles and responsibilities of the laboratories during a food emergency:

(1) Provide analytical testing of food, environmental and human samples for pathogens, toxins and chemicals (e.g., *Salmonella*, *Listeria*, *E. coli O157:H7*, *Vibrio parahaemolyticus*, organophosphates, heavy metals, ricin, etc).

(2) Maintain capability for conducting analysis using latest methods.

(3) Test samples for evidence of contamination by zoonotic or epizootic organisms.

(4) Perform complex food analyses with high precision and accuracy at an elevated throughput rate for extended periods of time.

(5) Coordinate information and data sharing with the State EOC, the lead agency, and the food, animal and human health laboratory networks, such as the FERN, NAHRS, PulseNet, and LRN.

(6) Provide timely reports of lab results.

(7) Provide guidance to field investigators.

(8) Be an active member of the outbreak investigation team.

h. Public Information. In a food emergency, the PIOs from NCEM, NC DPH, NC DENR, NCDA&CS, and industry will work together in a Joint Information Center (JIC) to prepare media materials and conduct media briefings in accordance with ICS principals. These activities will support the local EOCs and the State EOC. The JIC will prepare a communications plan to guide information content and delivery in the emergency. Specific tasks for the JIC during a food emergency include, but are not limited to, the following:

(1) Activate the JIC, ensuring that all stakeholders are updated.

(2) Prepare and update basic fact sheets, key messages and other informational materials for distribution to partners, stakeholders and the public through appropriate established channels.

(3) Prepare and publish information that is accessible to the public via the Internet, in coordination with NCEM, NCDPH, NCDENR, NCDA&CS, local health departments (LHD), industry representatives, Law Enforcement (if applicable), and other participating groups.

(4) Coordinate with federal, state and local PIOs regarding information release protocols.

(5) Prepare and send out media releases in coordination with the lead agency, Communications, the Governor's office, Emergency Management, all state agencies involved, affected LHDs, industry, and other participating groups.

(6) Prepare a media release in anticipation of the laboratory confirmation of a presumptive positive, including instructions for the public about proper treatment and access to information about specific sites.

(7) Prepare for media briefings. NC has identified the following agencies or groups as having a role in disseminating public information related to a food emergency: NCEM, NCDPH; NCDA&CS, NC DENR, Industry, and law enforcement officials (e.g., SBI, FBI).

i. Animal and Plant Production.

(1) When animal or crop production is affected in a food emergency, the

lead agencies for animal/and or plant production (NCDA&CS) will have the responsibility of coordinating with the lead agency. This coordination will consist of providing animal and plant production liaisons to the State EOC. These individuals will monitor the animal and/or plant response, provide support as necessary, provide communication and coordination between the food response and the plant or animal response, and ensure proper activation of the appropriate animal or plant portions of the State EOP. **(See Livestock and Crop/Produce Emergency Response Plans).**

(2) In general, these liaisons should have the ability to provide the following support:

(a) Contain, compartmentalize, control and eradicate animal diseases that impact human health.

(b) Cooperate and provide communication with other agencies and organizations; federal, state and local public health; veterinarians; producers; and animal owners within the state in accordance with ICS principals.

(c) Exclude, detect, and control or eradicate serious insect pests and plant diseases.

(d) Regulate the sale and use of pesticides that could impact the food supply and human health.

(e) Investigate incidents of pesticide misuse relative to a pesticide-based food contamination incident.

(f) Embargo pre-harvest food ingredients to protect the food supply.

(g) Mobilize expertise in support of the timely and accurate investigation of pesticide, heavy metals and other contamination incidents involving pre-harvest food that carry over to pre- and post-harvest food production.

(h) For more details, See the State's Livestock and Crop/Produce Emergency Response Plans.

j. Environmental Protection.

(1) During the response to a food emergency, it will be necessary to maintain protection of the environment. Issues, such as the disposal of contaminated product, decontamination and disinfection, disposal of contaminated feed, water supply and quality, sampling and other issues related to maintaining environmental quality will be the responsibilities of the agencies or groups assigned to this responsibility.

(2) These groups should be prepared to provide the following support:

(a) Provide scientific expertise.
(b) Provide environmental sampling and analysis.
(c) Decontamination support.
(d) Facilitate disposal of contaminated materials.
(e) Manage environmental permitting.

(3) NC DENR and/or NCDA&CS will serve as primary points of contacts (POCs) on these issues at the state level.

k. Logistical Support, Communication and Coordination.

(1) Any food emergency response requiring plan activation is likely to exceed the resource capacity of local responders. In this event, the EM log will be used to identify mission needs and task resources to meet those needs. WebEOC will be used for this interaction and to provide comprehensive and functional communications network between all involved entities. These activities will be managed in the State EOC under a unified or area command.

(2) Specific tasks associated with these response issues are as follows:

(a) Coordinate with federal, state and local law enforcement.
(b) Provide logistical support to the lead agency.
(c) Coordinate resources.
(d) Conduct media briefs (using the JIC).
(e) Coordinate EOCs (local, state agencies, and federal).

l. Evidence Gathering, Security and Policing.

(1) During a food emergency, the personnel from the local county health department, NCDA&CS, NC DENR, FDA, and/or USDA will collect the

appropriate samples. Coordination between agencies should take place prior to sample collection to ensure proper regulatory jurisdictional and/or investigation protocols are followed. Integrity of samples will be maintained on all samples through the use of tamper evident seals. Any needed policing and security will be provided by local and state law enforcement. It is likely that these efforts would be augmented with federal support once the scope of the incident exceeded the capabilities of the state entities.

(2) In the event the outbreak investigation or other evidence suggests that the food emergency was the result of a deliberate or terrorist act, the law enforcement (local, SBI, FBI) would assume the lead role relative to the criminal investigative aspects of the response. Some responsibilities associated with this role include:

(a) Collecting and analyzing the appropriate samples from potentially contaminated items. Other state laboratories (NCDPH, NCDA&CS, NCDENR), upon written request from the SBI or FBI, can perform laboratory analyses.

(b) Providing security, law enforcement and traffic control, as required.

(c) Supporting response operations and controlling access and movement.

(d) Supporting response activities that are under the supervision of the lead agency and the SEOC.

m. Transportation. During a food emergency response, the SERT will coordinate the following support from local, state, inter-state, or Federal resources:

(1) Provide traffic control, as required.

(2) Support response operations relative to access controls.

(3) Provide guidance about re-routing traffic.

(4) Provide guidance for re-routing traffic in and around the affected area.

(5) Monitor and detain, if necessary, outbound and inbound transporters of plant or commodities at state border weigh or inspection facilities.

(6) Move soil, plant materials and contaminated food or debris.

(7) Identify potential sources of outside assistance, i.e., contractors, equipment sources, etc.

n. Legal Support. The State's Attorney General's office will assist with any legal matters or considerations in the planning and response to a food emergency. Legal matters may include liability, insurance, contracting, definitions of authority, etc. NC has regulations to assist the appropriate agency with right-of-entry into facilities, embargo authority (NCDA & CS and NC DENR), and a broadened embargo law that grants authority to local health directors (in consultation with NC DENR). The Tort Claims Acts covers any personnel working with the State EOC in a food emergency. Contracted and EMAC personnel also have state-provided liability protection.

Responsible agencies identified in this document as lead agencies shall work within the legal authority as defined in pertinent laws and regulations.

o. Education and Outreach. NCDHHS, NCDA&CS, NC DENR, industry and academic centers will provide education and information based on timely research to help prepare and respond to emergency situations. In addition, these groups may assist PIOs with developing materials for public dissemination through the JIC. In addition, these agencies/groups will provide their expertise and leadership to solving the problems people have identified.

11. FEDERAL ROLES AND RESPONSIBILITIES

a. The Federal Coordinating Officer (FCO) will lead the Federal team and act as a liaison with FEMA. Other agencies that may be involved include:

b. U. S. Department of Health and Human Services. Under the DHHS, the FDA and CDC would have critical responsibilities in supporting a state in its response to a food emergency. These agencies and their roles and responsibilities are as follows:

(1) Food and Drug Administration. The U.S. Department of Health and Human Services' Food and Drug Administration's mission is to:

(a) To protect the public health by ensuring the safety, efficacy and security of human and veterinary drugs, biological products, medical devices, our nation's food supply (except meat, poultry and some egg products which are regulated by USDA), cosmetics and

products that emit radiation.

(b) To advance public health by encouraging innovations that make medicines and foods more effective, safer and more affordable; and,

(c) To help the public access accurate, science-based information that they need to use medicines and foods that can improve their health.

(d) Roles of FDA's laboratory may address agents of all types: Radiological, Chemical, and Biological

(e) During an emergency, FDA may:

1 Undertake investigations to identify implicated products.

2 Request and assist firms responsible for implicated product with conducting a recall.

3 If warranted, exercise administrative detention of the implicated product.

4 Provide laboratory surge capacity to process an increased volume of food samples.

5 Issue press information, such as consumer advisories.

6 Coordinate the Food Emergency Response Network (FERN) in conjunction with USDA/FSIS and CDC.

7 Coordinate its investigations with federal, state and local partners.

8 FDA Office of Criminal Investigations may provide support in a criminal investigation.

(2) Centers for Disease Control and Prevention. The CDC is the lead federal agency for conducting public health surveillance and gathering data on food borne illness, investigating food borne illnesses and outbreaks, and monitoring the effectiveness of disease prevention and control efforts. CDC also plays an ongoing role in identifying disease prevention strategies and building state and local health department

epidemiology, laboratory and environmental health skills to support food borne disease surveillance and outbreak response. CDC does not regulate food commodities. However, CDC collaborates extensively with the federal food regulatory agencies to protect public health by ensuring the safety of the food supply.

(a) CDC activities include:

1 Conducting public health surveillance, including food borne disease surveillance, to identify the causes and sources of food borne disease (sporadic cases and outbreaks), to monitor the public health burden of food borne disease, and to identify new and emerging causes of food borne disease.

2 Coordinating PulseNet, the national molecular sub-typing network for food borne disease surveillance, through which public health laboratories can identify specific strains of food borne bacteria through DNA "fingerprinting" (pulsed-field gel electrophoresis).

3 Developing state-of-the-art laboratory methods to identify food borne pathogens.

4 Training and developing the state and local public health workforce to improve food borne disease surveillance, investigation and response.

5 Assisting state and local health and food safety officials address food borne disease emergencies.

(b) During an emergency response, CDC activities may include, but are not limited to:

1 Providing clinical, epidemiological and public health expertise.

2 Depending on the nature of the threat, enhance procedures for detecting and analyzing the suspected biological or chemical agents.

3 Providing laboratory surge capacity to process an increased volume of clinical or food samples.

4 Collaborating and communicating extensively with the states, FDA and USDA.

5 Identifying staff to be on continuous alert to assist and possibly be dispatched to a response site.

6 Issuing health alerts to state health departments and key healthcare provider networks to increase surveillance of new or unusual clusters of illness.

7 Issuing alerts to the broader public health, medical and other relevant constituencies, as needed.

8 Developing appropriate messages and guidance for the public.

(c) CDC also is a partner in the Food Emergency Response Network (FERN). This network links state and federal laboratories that are committed to analyzing food samples in the event of a biological, chemical or radiological terrorist attack in this country. The federal partners in the FERN are the USDA, FDA, CDC and EPA. The biological section of the FERN has some overlap with the CDC's LRN. FERN provides testing laboratories for the detection of threat agents in food at the local, state and federal levels. These threats include biological, chemical and radiological agents.

c. United States Department of Agriculture (USDA).

(1) The USDA provides leadership on food, agriculture, natural resources and related issues based on sound public policy, the best available science, and efficient management. USDA is tasked with many responsibilities. However, one of the primary responsibilities to the American public is to enhance food safety by taking steps to reduce the prevalence of food borne hazards from farm to table. The USDA is organized into seven (7) main offices and agencies. Two USDA organizations have specific responsibilities pertaining to this plan, including the Animal and Plant Health Inspection Service (APHIS) and the Food Safety and Inspection Service (FSIS).

(2) APHIS protects America's animal and plant resources by safeguarding these resources from exotic invasive pests and diseases, monitoring and managing pests and diseases existing in the U.S., resolving trade issues related to animal and plant health, and ensuring the humane care and treatment of animals. APHIS works closely with the FSIS on food safety

issues.

(3) FSIS is charged with protecting the nation's food supply by providing inspectors and veterinarians in meat, poultry and egg product plants, and at ports-of-entry to prevent, detect and act in response to food safety emergencies. FSIS may assist state and local authorities in disease eradication activities and food borne illness emergency investigations.

(4) Office of the Inspector General (OIG) Investigations is the law enforcement arm of the USDA. OIG Special Agents conduct investigations of significant criminal activity that affects the health and safety of the public, such as individuals who tamper with food regulated by USDA. In addition, OIG Special Agents are poised to provide emergency law enforcement response to USDA declared emergencies and suspected incidents of terrorism affecting USDA regulated industries. OIG conducts criminal investigations jointly with other appropriate Federal law enforcement agencies. If the outbreak is determined to be a criminal but ***not*** a terrorist act, the USDA OIG assumes primary Federal responsibility for a law enforcement response.

(5) During an emergency response, USDA may:

(a) Assist with disease eradication and food safety threat activities, including quarantine, evaluation, slaughter, disposal, cleaning and disinfecting, epidemiology, trace-back, vector control and transportation permitting arrangements.

(b) Consult with state and local authorities regarding eradication and food safety threat proceedings.

(c) Collect, analyze and disseminate technical and logistical information.

(d) Define training requirements for casual employees or support agencies involved with emergency response operations.

(e) Issue a declaration of extraordinary emergency.

(f) Define the infected area and control zones.

(g) Prepare information for dissemination to the public, producers,

processors and other concerned groups.

(h) Inform the public about meat, poultry and egg product food safety issues.

(i) Allocate funding for compensation to the owner(s) of culled animals.

(j) Define restrictions on interstate commerce.

(k) USDA Office of Inspector General will provide support in a criminal investigation.

(6) USDA is also a partner in the Food Emergency Response Network (FERN).

d. Federal Bureau of Investigation. The FBI is recognized as the primary federal agency when dealing with acts of terrorism. Acts of terrorism may be directed at the nation's food supply, either as the target or as a vehicle of chemical and biological weapons of mass destruction. Acts of terrorism are federal crimes, and the responses to these events are authorized and outlined in the National Response Framework (NRF).

e. United States Department of Homeland Security - Emergency Preparedness and Response Directorate. As the prevention, response and recovery arm of DHS, the Emergency Preparedness and Response (EP&R) Directorate oversees domestic disaster preparedness training and coordinates federal disaster response. The EP&R Directorate works to reduce the loss of life and property and to protect our nation's institutions from all types of hazards through a comprehensive, risk-based emergency management program of preparedness, prevention, response and recovery. EP&R develops and manages the national emergency management training and evaluation system to design curriculums, set standards, evaluate and reward performance in local, state and federal training efforts.

FEMA is a critical part of the EP&R. FEMA's mission is to assist, on a national scale, in prevention, response to and recovery from disasters. In this role, FEMA will coordinate federal emergency management activities relative to disasters. EP&R coordinates access to the Strategic National Stockpile and the National Disaster Medical System.

f. Border and Transportation Security Directorate. The Border and Transportation Security (BTS) Directorate oversees major border security and

transportation operations. The BTS Directorate is responsible for securing national transportation systems, which move people and products from U.S. borders to anywhere in the country within hours. BTS also provides border management and enforces immigration laws – both to deter illegal immigration and pursue investigations when laws are broken.

g. Science and Technology Directorate. As the main research and development arm of DHS, Science and Technology (S&T) directs efforts to enhance scientific and technological capabilities, such as the development of vaccines, antidotes and therapies against biological and chemical agents, to prevent or mitigate the effects of catastrophic terrorism. Since its start in March 2003, S&T's efforts to enhance food and agricultural bio-security have focused on:

(1) Assessing the epidemiological and economic implications of high-consequence terrorism scenarios.

(2) Developing key technologies for rapid detection of specific biological and chemical agents.

(3) Coordinating emergency preparedness plans in response to agro-terrorist events.

(4) Developing advanced detection and surveillance systems, e.g., the BioWatch program, to permit early detection of threat agents.

(5) Developing detection and surveillance systems to identify potential security threats at critical nodes in food processing and production.

(6) Engaging the academic community in support of S&T's mission; two Homeland Security Centers of Excellence have been established to conduct multidisciplinary research and to develop innovative educational programs about food and agriculture security.

h. Information Analysis and Infrastructure Protection Directorate. Food and agriculture security is included in the Information Analysis and Infrastructure Protection (IAIP) critical infrastructure protection authority, based on provisions outlined in the National Strategy for the Physical Protection of Critical Infrastructure and Key Assets. IAIP's overall responsibilities include:

(1) Integrating all-source threat information.

(2) Identifying emerging threats and assessing their nature and scope.

(3) Mapping threats against vulnerabilities, both physical and cyber, to critical infrastructures and key assets.

(4) Providing actionable advisories regarding preventive and protective actions.

(5) Serving as the focal point for coordination between government and critical infrastructure sectors regarding information sharing and emergency response planning for food and agriculture. This coordination includes convening sector-wide workshops focused on:

(a) Developing a framework for information sharing, in coordination with USDA, DHHS and private sector representatives.

(b) Identifying security gaps and strategies for addressing them.

(c) Coordinating the federal response to Presidentially Declared Disasters.

(d) Positioning staff and supplies and assessing what other federal agencies are needed in the case of a natural disaster.

i. Environmental Protection Agency. The EPA's homeland security activities for food and agriculture include the following:

(1) Measures to prevent the use of agricultural materials, such as hazardous pesticides and the equipment used in their application, as terrorist weapons.

(2) Measures to protect the security of drinking water and wastewater systems, such as emergency response tools and vulnerability assessments.

(3) Information sharing about water security (WaterISAC).

(4) Measures to protect food from biological, chemical and radiological contamination due to acts of terrorism, e.g., through participation in federal preparedness exercises.

(5) Research and development regarding methods for detecting, treating and containing biological and chemical warfare agents and bulk industrial chemicals deliberately introduced into drinking water systems.

(6) EPA has lead role in decontamination and disposal.

12. TRIBAL GOVERNMENTS. The Tribal Chief Executive Officer (CEO) is responsible for the safety and welfare of the members of their tribe. As such, this representative works with the state in the emergency planning process to define the critical roles and responsibilities of the tribe. The Tribal Chief Executive Officer will be responsible for:

a. Declaring tribal emergencies that can result in the implementation of a tribal response plan or a mutual aid agreement.

b. Coordinating tribal resources, relative to all potential types of response or incidents, to prepare for, respond to and recover from incidents in an all-hazards context.

c. Having powers to suspend tribal laws and ordinances to assist with a response.

d. Providing leadership and communicating with the tribal nation, businesses and other entities to help them cope with the incident response and recovery.

e. Negotiating mutual aid agreements to enhance resource sharing.

f. Requesting federal assistance, through the state governor or directly from the federal government, when tribal resources have been overwhelmed.

13. LOCAL GOVERNMENTS.

a. First Responders. First Responders will fill an invaluable role in a food emergency response. Most first responders will be initially organized by local governments, increasing a state's reliance upon local emergency plans. County health departments may provide first notification to the lead state agencies, who will in turn notify the CDC; DHHS, including the FDA; and the USDA. Given that initial response times may ultimately determine the final extent of a food emergency, North Carolina must ensure that all of its local governments have adequately prepared food defense plans.

b. Emergency Management. The local emergency management will be responsible for developing and maintaining a Local Emergency Operations Plan (LEOP). The LEOP will outline the local response, support and responsibilities in the event of an emergency. The local emergency

management also will be responsible for ensuring that the LEOP is consistent with the FERP. In the case of a food supply emergency, local emergency management could provide the initial response or conduct local surveillance support, or other activities associated with a food emergency. The LEOP also will define the unified command that would characterize the local response or support to a food emergency.

c. Local Health Departments. Local health departments will conduct public health and food safety surveillance and are generally notified by local healthcare providers if unusual or reportable symptoms or diseases are identified. Local health departments may be the first to call on the state to activate the FERP, especially if their resources are insufficient to deal with the incident. Local health departments will be supported by the local EOC. Local health directors also have the authority to issue quarantine/isolation orders for people and to embargo food products **(in consultation with NCDENR).**

d. Local Hospitals. Local hospitals will coordinate with state agencies and Local Health Departments or related agencies. They will provide treatment to those affected. As the initial point of detection, local hospitals or private physicians provide the reporting that could result in the initial identification of a food incident.

e. Local Law Enforcement. Local law enforcement entities will be the initial responders and evidence gatherers relative to a criminal investigation of a food supply emergency. Local law enforcement will work closely with state law enforcement in this role. It is likely that the local law enforcement effort would be quickly augmented with state and federal law enforcement in a supporting role.

f. Local Government. Depending on the nature of the food emergency and the scope of local involvement, it may be necessary for local government to take actions or make declarations releasing local resources to support a response to a food incident.

g. Volunteer Organizations Assisting in Disasters (VOAD). VOADs are often organized at the state level. These groups have the personnel and resources to provide food and shelter to responders, and those within a quarantine or restricted zone. Some of these groups also can provide counseling and other mental health support to responders or impacted citizens. In many emergencies, VOADs arrange and maintain contact between impacted

citizens and their families outside the emergency area.

14. PRIVATE SECTOR.

a. Private entities provide or serve as:

(1) Subject Matter Expert (SME) to the State EOC.

(2) Mechanisms to identify and track certain illnesses in employees that may indicate product or plant contamination.

(3) Procedures for handling and recording consumer complaints so that any illnesses possibly associated with a food or agricultural product can be rapidly assessed and evaluated.

(4) Protocols for contacting authorities (law enforcement, regulatory agency or public health, depending on the situation) in the event of a bio-security threat; the protocols should include key contact information (e.g., name, telephone number, fax number, e-mail address, 24-hour availability information) for each pertinent agency, which should be updated on a regular basis.

(5) Security patrols and video surveillance, if deemed necessary, to detect suspicious behavior or unusual events.

(6) Mechanisms for tracking hazardous chemicals or laboratory reagents and positive controls, and protocols to investigate missing items or other irregularities.

(7) Protocols for inspecting and tracking incoming ingredients, packaging, labels and product returns to detect tampering or counterfeiting.

(8) Protocols for tracking finished products to facilitate a trace-back or product recall.

(9) Random inspections of storage facilities, vehicles and vessels to detect potential security breaches.

(10) Protocols for internal reporting and management of potential bio-security events, by type of event.

(11) Assistance with development of media releases through the JIC.

(12) Industry often makes voluntary donation (i.e. bottled water, tankers of potable water, food, etc) and provide other types of assistance for the general public.

b. Trade Associations provide or serve as:

(1) Product expertise.

(2) Communication to producers, industry, members of national organizations, and the public.

(3) Coordination of messages and media contact through the JIC.

(4) Contact between the government and producers.

(5) Primary contact for growers and producers.

(6) Contact list for notification.

c. Poison Control Centers provide or serve as:

(1) Reception of calls from the public and healthcare workers concerning chemical contamination, and food poisoning (diarrhea, illnesses, shellfish poisoning, botulism, etc.).

(2) Clinical expertise in the area of medical toxicology, including chemical, toxin or bacterial-related food poisoning.

(3) Communication with healthcare providers, consumers and DHS.

(4) Capability of rapidly contacting emergency departments, and State Health Officer with information of food supply issues.

15. AUTHORITIES AND REFERENCES. During a food emergency, all agencies will continue to use their normal regulatory authorities. Once the Governor declares an emergency (and depending on the situation), additional authorities and powers may be assigned. All local, State and Federal agencies will operate under NIMS and the State EOC will coordinate all activities within the State.

16. RECOVERY. The following is a list of recovery topics that need to be addressed in every food emergency:

a. Identify all areas involved with the response that require recovery activities and support.

b. Immediate recalls and assurance of the safety of the food supply.

c. Honest public information coordination, development and dissemination with the goal to re-establish public trust and confidence in the commodity and the food chain in general.

d. Financial assistance for agencies and industry affected by the emergency.

e. Industry specific communication about how they will prevent this from happening in future.

f. Liability protection.

g. Provide necessary medical assistance (to include mental health service) to those affected by the emergency.

h. Alternate transportation plans.

i. Rapid confirmatory samples from laboratories.

j. Continued surveillance (human and product) to prevent copycat incidents and to re-establish trust in commodity. This will be decreased as recovery proceeds.

k. Provide access control to the affected zone areas if necessary. The affected zone is the area directly impacted and involved in the food emergency.

l. Provide food and potable water to the affected zone.

m. Remove controls on food, water, crops and livestock when possible.

n. Remove access control to affected zones when possible.

o. Involve community and social service agencies.

p. Maintain continuity of government.

q. Restore essential food production and retail services.

r. Track costs for reimbursement.

s. Resolve long-term issues related to pre- and post-harvest food production impacted by the food emergency.

t. Encourage immediate business recovery.

u. Foster long-term economic recovery.

v. Foster ongoing confidence in the safety of the food supply.

17. TRAINING AND EXERCISES.

a. All agencies and organizations included in this plan should provide annual training to their staff assigned to implementing the plan. In addition, food emergency response teams should receive training as a team at least annually. Ideally, this training will consist of tabletop or functional exercises of the FERP. Responsibility for training and exercises lies with the Executive Committee of the NC Food Safety and Defense Task Force.

b. New employees also should receive training so that they are able to carry out their respective duties in case of a food emergency. New employee contact information should be updated and delivered to all departments that will use the FERP.

18. FUNDING AND COMPENSATION. The Federal and State government has limited compensation or indemnification of food and livestock to producers in the event that animals or product must be destroyed based on an emergency response action.

19. PLAN UPDATES. This plan should be reviewed annually or as needed. Additionally, the FERP's contact list should be updated whenever any changes to key individuals are made. Key individuals and their positions should be noted on the contact list. Responsibility for plan updates and maintenance lies with the Executive Committee of the NC Food Safety and Defense Task Force.

TAB A TO APPENDIX 9 TO ANNEX B
NORTH CAROLINA EMERGENCY OPERATIONS PLAN

NC PRODUCT TAMPERING INCIDENT RESPONSE GUIDELINES

I. NOTIFICATION.

In the event of a product tampering incident, a coordinated response is necessary in order to investigate the crime, secure the food supply, and protect public health. Due to its unique nature, a product tampering incident requires involvement from law enforcement, agriculture officials, and public health. This document is intended as guidance for state and federal agencies charged with responding to a product tampering incident within the state of North Carolina. The following contacts should be made in the event of a product tampering incident in North Carolina:

- Local Law Enforcement and Health Departments: These contacts will normally take place at the local level. In many cases, local law enforcement is the first on scene and will begin notifications. Due to the large number of local law enforcement agencies and health departments that exist in North Carolina, specific contacts for these agencies will not be listed in this document. However, local law enforcement and public health agencies should be notified of any food tampering incident which occurs in their territory.

- North Carolina Department of Agriculture and Consumer Services: NCDA&CS is responsible for regulating the manufacturing, distribution, and retail sales of food product. Many consumer complaints regarding potential product tampering cases come in directly to NCDA&CS. Under the North Carolina Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act, and the North Carolina Compulsory Meat/Poultry Inspection Law NCDA&CS has the authority to embargo/detain food product that is involved in a product tampering incident. In addition, NCDA&CS has a laboratory with microbiology and chemistry capabilities.

- North Carolina State Bureau of Investigation (SBI): The SBI is the lead state law enforcement agency in North Carolina. They would usually be involved in a product tampering incident if the incident covered multiple jurisdictions or if they were requested by local law enforcement. The SBI has both laboratory and hazmat response capabilities. The SBI laboratory has chemistry and forensic (fingerprints, DNA, etc.) capabilities. Additionally, the SBI has hazmat trained agents who are able to collect evidence in a hazardous environment.

- North Carolina Department of Environment and Natural Resources: DENR authorizes local Environmental Health Specialists to enforce state regulations in food, lodging, child care centers, schools, institutions, and local confinement facilities. The Dairy and Food Protection Branch of DENR regulates the production, transportation, processing, and distribution of Grade "A" milk and milk product. In addition, the Shellfish Sanitation Section of DENR implements rules and regulations to ensure the proper sanitation of establishments that process shellfish and crustaceans for sale to the general public.

  DENR should be notified in any product tampering case involving those establishments regulated by local health departments, Grade "A" milk or milk product, or shellfish and crustaceans. DENR has general embargo authority for Grade "A" dairy products and shellfish and crustaceans. DENR also has the authority to exercise embargo concerning food or drink in establishments subject to regulation by DENR or are the subject of a communicable disease outbreak investigation.

- North Carolina Office of Public Health Preparedness and Response (PHPR) and the Public Health Regional Surveillance Teams (PHRSTs) support local public health capacity to prevent, prepare for, respond to and recover from public health incidents and events. PHPR should be notified of any product tampering incident. The on-call contact from PHRR will notify the PHRST Team Leader in any and all regions in which the incident has occurred.

- United States Department of Agriculture: The USDA, FSIS has primary jurisdiction in product tampering cases involving federal inspected meat, poultry, and egg products. Given that the presence of meat, poultry, and egg products in an item of food is not always evident, the USDA, FSIS should be notified during any product tampering event to determine their level of involvement. Additionally, the USDA, FSIS has laboratory capabilities located out of state.

- Food and Drug Administration: The FDA has primary jurisdiction in product tampering cases involving food (with the exception of meat, poultry, and egg products), cosmetics, biologics, and medical devices. As noted above, given the complexities of jurisdiction in a product tampering case, the FDA should be notified during any product tampering event to determine their level of involvement. Additionally, the FDA has laboratory capabilities located out of state.

- Federal Bureau of Investigation: The FBI has primary jurisdiction in product tampering cases that involve extortion, cases that are not an isolated incident, or where a weapon of mass destruction may be involved. Additionally, the FBI has laboratory capabilities located out of state.

Mass Notification: In the event of a product tampering incident, each agency listed above (and others as the situation dictates) will be notified via a mass notification system. This system will alert the POC's listed above that a product tampering event is underway and provide them with a telephone number for a scheduled conference call. It is the goal of this mass notification system to speed up the time it takes to notify each agency and ensure that accurate information is conveyed to all involved agencies.

II. INCIDENT RESPONSE.

As outlined above, there are several agencies involved in response to a product tampering incident. In order to ensure an effective and coordinated response, Unified Command should be established at the incident site. All responding agencies should report to Unified Command upon arrival at the site. The investigation (law enforcement, public health, and agriculture) will be coordinated within Unified Command. All response activities should be coordinated with personnel within Unified Command prior to commencement. This will help ensure a coordinated response between law enforcement, public health, and agriculture officials. When feasible, these agencies should coordinate investigative activity and interviews to minimize duplication of efforts and potentially conflicting investigative activity. Those in Unified Command should ensure that accurate information is shared with responding agencies in a timely manner. In the event that public and/or media notification is required, the public affairs personnel from each responding agency should attempt to coordinate prior to issuing a statement.

III. EVIDENCE.

In a product tampering incident, the product, packaging, storage location, and the substance introduced during tampering may all be considered evidence. These items have the potential to provide significant forensic leads in the case and may be introduced into a court of law. A chain-of-custody documenting their collection, packaging, and transport is required. Anyone in contact with this evidence may be called upon to testify regarding their actions. As a result, it is important that these items are not handled or disturbed by first responders. Any responding agency should avoid contact with the evidence until law enforcement develops an evidence collection plan. If any items are handled and/or disturbed prior to being collected as evidence, every effort should be made to document all who had contact with the evidence and how the evidence was handled.

IV. SAMPLING AND ANALYSIS.

The sampling and analysis of evidence in a product tampering case is handled on a case by case basis. Given the unique nature of each product tampering case, it is important that representatives from the laboratories that may be used assist in determining what analysis should be conducted and the order of these analyses. The state of North Carolina is developing a technical advisory group (TAG) of laboratory scientists to assist law enforcement, public health, and agriculture officials in determining the laboratory analyses to be performed on collected samples. In most cases, the lead agency investigating the case will have the lead on determining these analyses with input from the TAG. Prior to submitting an item of evidence to the laboratory, investigators should contact the TAG to develop a sampling and analysis plan. Participants on the TAG will be dependent on the case and the agency with primary jurisdiction. The following are agencies that may be on the TAG:

- North Carolina Department of Agriculture and Consumer Services
- North Carolina State Laboratory of Public Health
- North Carolina State Bureau of Investigation
- United States Department of Agriculture
- United States Food and Drug Administration
- Federal Bureau of Investigation

V. LABORATORY RESOURCES.

The following are laboratory resources that may be available for use in a product tampering case. Determination on which laboratory to use and the analysis to be run will be determined by the agencies in Unified Command based on recommendations from the TAG.

1. North Carolina State Laboratory of Public Health. This lab, which is a part of the Centers for Disease Control Laboratory Response Network (LRN), typically performs microbiological and radiochemistry analyses. This laboratory acts as a primary screening lab for cases involving biological or chemical terrorism agents

2. North Carolina Department of Agriculture and Consumer Services. This lab conducts organic chemistry and routine food microbiology analyses. In order for a sample to be analyzed at this lab, state or federal law enforcement must submit a request.

3. North Carolina State Bureau of Investigation. The SBI lab will perform chemistry and traditional forensic analyses.(fingerprints, DNA, hairs and fibers, etc).

In addition to the aforementioned laboratories, the FDA, the USDA, and the FBI have laboratories which can be used in certain cases. These laboratories, which are located outside of the state of North Carolina, are considered secondary laboratories and will be used primarily in cases where the analyses can not be run by laboratories in North Carolina. The decision regarding which laboratories to use and the analyses to be run will be coordinated by the agencies within Unified Command.

This page is intentionally left blank.

ENCLOSURE 1 TO TAB A TO APPENDIX 9 TO ANNEX B
NORTH CAROLINA EMERGENCY OPERATIONS PLAN

FOOD EMERGENCY RESPONSE PLAN (FERP) ROLES & RESPONSIBILITIES MATRIX

The responsibilities for food safety and foodborne disease surveillance are divided among multiple agencies in North Carolina, including NC CD/DPH/NCDHHS, NC DENR, and NCDA & CS. Initially, regulatory authorities, responsibilities, and the initial responder will determine the lead agency.

The role of lead agency for the remainder of the event will be determined once the principles contained in the National Incident Management System (NIMS) are implemented. The nature of a food emergency will also result in the involvement of additional supporting agencies and groups, such as state entities, federal agencies and private industry.

State Department or Agency Roles and Responsibilities							
Role or Responsibility	**NCDA & CS**	**NC CD/ DPH/DHHS**	**NC DENR**	**NC PHP&R**	**NC SLPH**	**NCEM**	**NC SBI**
Food Safety & Surveillance	P*	S**	P	S	S		
Public Health and Food-Borne Illness, Contamination & Disease Surveillance	S	P	S	P	S		
Illness or Disease Outbreak Investigations	P	P	P	S	S		
Product Contamination Investigations	P (S***)	S	S (P***)		S		
Laboratory Services	P				P		
Public Information	P	P	S	S		S	
Animal & Plant Production	P						
Environmental Contamination			P				
Logistical Support, Communication & Coordination	P	P	P	P		S	S
Evidence Gathering, Security & Policing							P
Transportation							P
Legal Support							P
Education & Outreach	P	P	P	P	S	S	S
Training	P	P	P	P			
Private Sector Coordination	P	P	P	P	S	S	S
Academic Institution Coordination	P	P	P	P	S	S	S

* Primary Role or Responsibility (each event will have one lead agency; will vary according to event)
** Supporting Role or Responsibility
*** Shellfish and Grade A Milk

Federal and Local Government, Industry, and Academia Roles and Responsibilities						
Role or Responsibility	**LHDs**	**Law Enforcement (Federal, Local)**	**Federal Partners (FDA, USDA, DHS, CDC, EPA)**	**Local Partners (EM, first responders, cooperative extension)**	**Industry Partners**	**Academia Partners**
Food Safety & Surveillance	P		P			
Public Health and Food-Borne Illness, Contamination & Disease Surveillance	P		P			
Illness or Disease Outbreak Investigations	P		P			
Product Contamination Investigations			P			
Laboratory Services	S		S			
Public Information	P		P			
Animal & Plant Production			P	S		
Environmental Contamination	P		P			
Logistical Support, Communication & Coordination		P		P		
Evidence Gathering, Security & Policing		P		S		
Transportation		P		S		
Legal Support		P				
Education & Outreach	P		P		S	P
Training	S		S			
Private Sector Coordination	S				P	S
Academic Institution Coordination	S		S			P

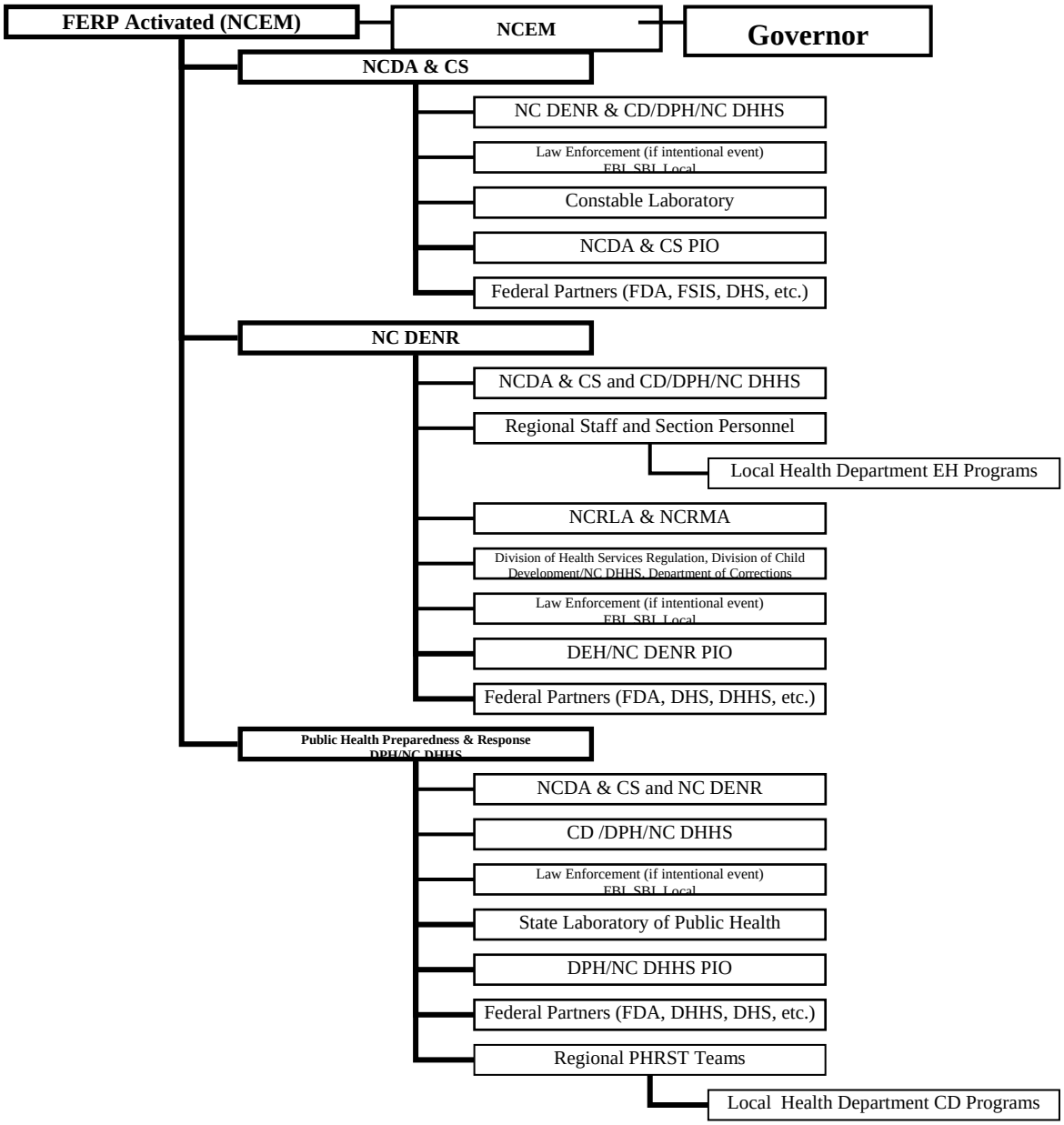
* Primary Role or Responsibility
** Supporting Role or Responsibility

This page is intentionally left blank.

ENCLOSURE 2 TO TAB A TO APPENDIX 9 TO ANNEX B
NORTH CAROLINA EMERGENCY OPERATIONS PLAN

FOOD EMERGENCY RESPONSE PLAN (FERP) EMERGENCY NOTIFICATION PROTOCOLS

Once the FERP has been activated, the following notification scheme will be used to facilitate notification between affected agencies and organizations.



This page is intentionally left blank.

APPENDIX 10 TO ANNEX B
NORTH CAROLINA EMERGENCY OPERATIONS PLAN

EARTHQUAKE OPERATIONS PLAN

1. PURPOSE. This operations plan supports the NCEOP and outlines actions and coordination procedures the State Emergency Operations Center (EOC) and the State Emergency Response Team (SERT) take and follow when an earthquake has affected North Carolina.

2. SITUATION.

Since the year 1735, twenty-two (22) earthquakes have caused damage in North Carolina. Of these events, only seven were located within the state. In terms of the intensity of ground motion, four earthquakes have caused structural damage as measured on the Modified Mercalli Intensity at level VII [level 7]) -- August 31, 1861 Wilkesboro, N.C. (magnitude 5.1); August 31, 1886 Charleston, S.C. (magnitude 7.3); February 21, 1916 Asheville, NC (magnitude 5.5) and July 8, 1926 Mitchell County (magnitude 5.2). The last damaging earthquake struck Henderson County in 1981.

Seismologists have delineated four (4) earthquake source zones, which could generate ground motion of sufficient strength to cause structural damage in North Carolina. These are: Eastern Tennessee Seismic Zone; Southern Appalachian Seismic Zone; Charleston, S.C. Seismic Zone and the Giles County, Virginia Seismic Zone.

Map of the earthquake source zones in the south-central United States. The earthquake hazard within North Carolina, Virginia, Tennessee, and South Carolina is the accumulation of the hazard from the ten zones inside and adjacent to the states. (source: "Seismic Hazard Assessment for Virginia" by M.C. Chapman and F. Krimgold, Virginia Tech, 1994)

Earthquake source zones:
1 - Giles County, Virginia
2 - central Virginia
3 - eastern Tennessee
4 - southern Appalachians
5 - northern Virginia, Maryland
6 - central Appalachians
7 - Piedmont-Coastal Plain
8 - Charleston, South Carolina
9 - Appalachian foreland
10 - New Madrid

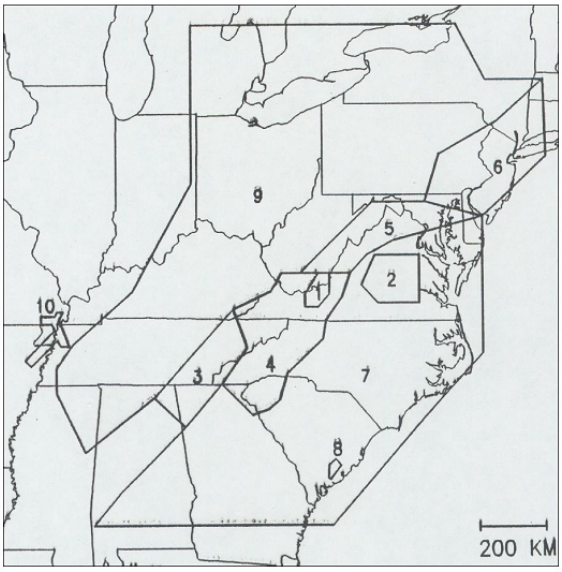


Figure 1

To determine the earthquake hazard nationwide, the U.S. Geological Survey has produced two principal earthquake hazard maps are “Peak Acceleration (%g) with 10% Probability of Exceedance in 50 Years” [Figure 2] and “Peak Acceleration (%g) with 2% Probability of Exceedance in 50 Years” [Figure 3]. These maps show the predicted level of acceleration in percent of g (the pull of gravity, “g” = 9.8 meters/sec/sec or 32 feet/sec/sec) with a 10% and 2% probability of exceedance during a 50-year interval. The 10% map represents the level of shaking for a 425-year return period. The 2% map represents the level over a 2,500-year return period.

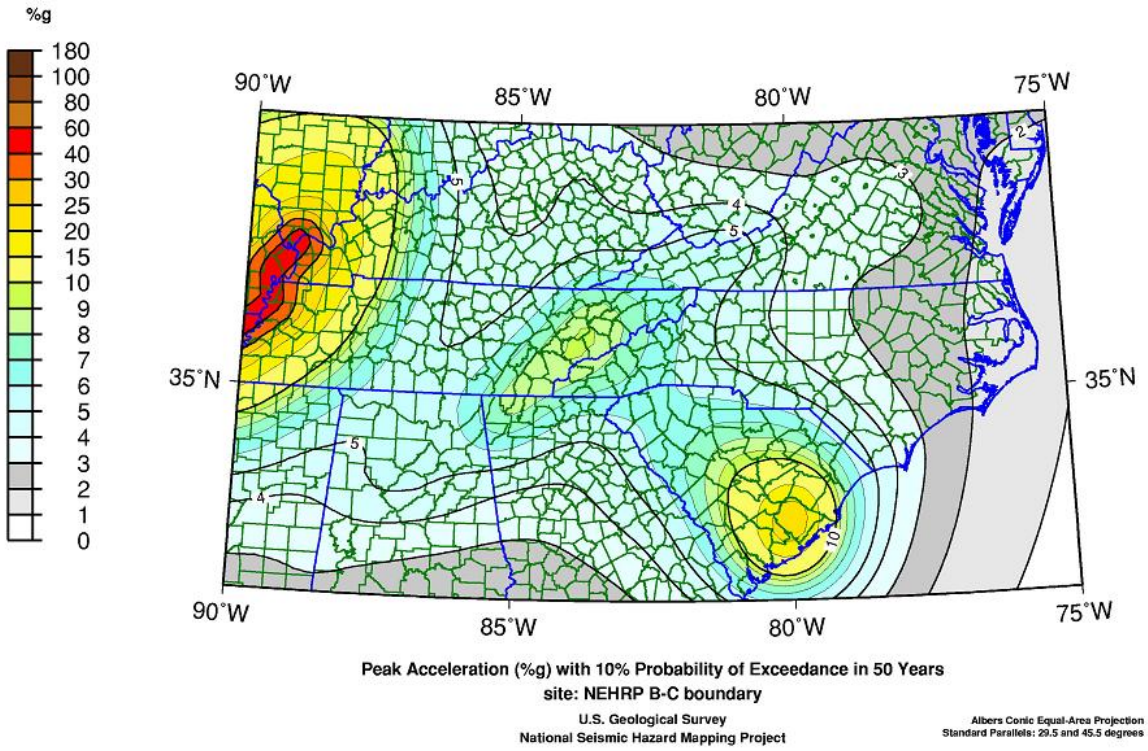


Figure 2

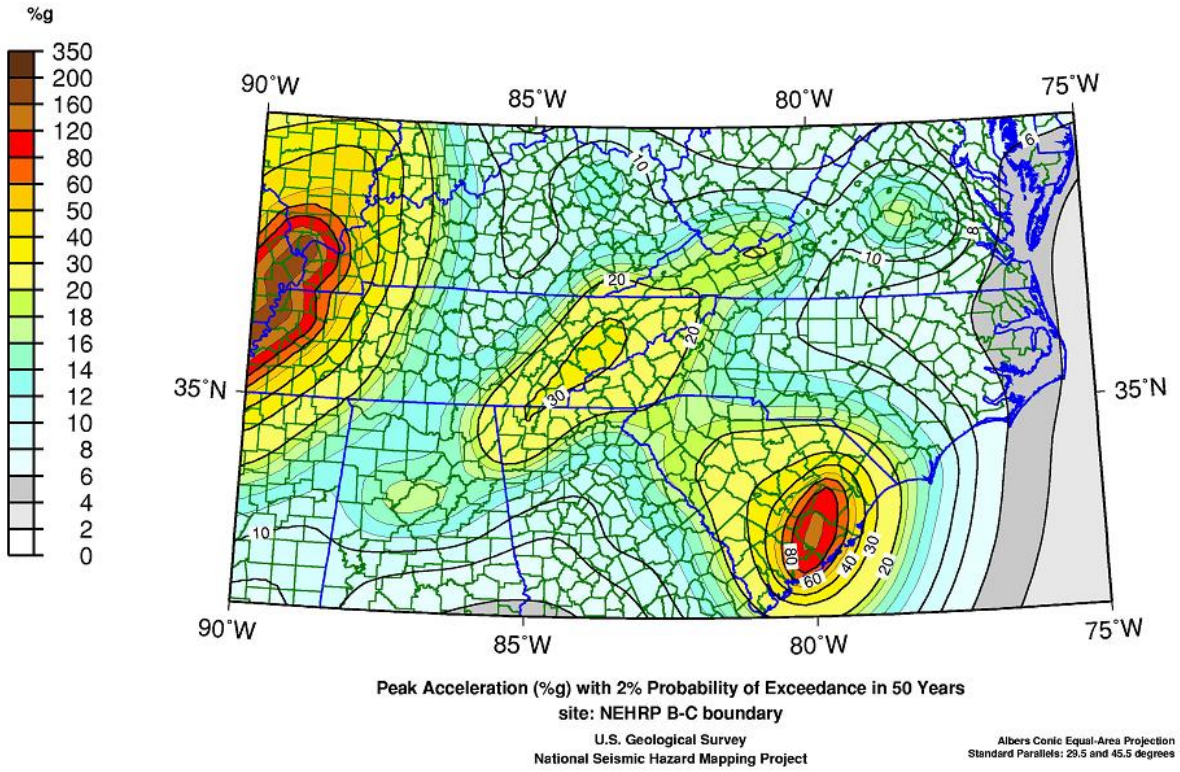


Figure 3

For a 10% exceedance (or 90% non-exceedance), the map [Figure 2] shows that peak accelerations in North Carolina range from three percent g (3%g) in the Coastal Plain to eight percent g (8%g) along the Blue Ridge Mountains. The table below shows that there is a 90% chance that ground shaking over the next 50 years would be between the threshold of architectural damage with cracks in walls and chimneys to the threshold of architectural failure with chimneys falling. The relationship between levels of acceleration the levels of damage are:

3% to 6% g – threshold of architectural damage (walls and chimneys crack).
6% to 12% g – threshold of architectural failure (chimneys, unsecured items fall).
12% to 24% g – threshold of structural damage (load bearing walls crack).
24% to 48% g – threshold of structural failure (buildings fall).

For the 2% exceedance (or 98% non-exceedance), the map [Figure 3] shows at least 3% g (threshold of architectural damage) everywhere in North Carolina and

architectural damage in all counties west of the Inner Coastal Plain. The upper bound of ground shaking is 30% g in Swain and Graham counties with structural failure in all or parts of Cherokee, Graham, Swain, Polk, Macon, Jackson, Haywood and Madison counties. Also note that structural damage could occur along the border with South Carolina from a large Charleston, S.C. event. Structural damage would also be expected in all counties east of Buncombe and west of Iredell.

To fully understand the expected level of shaking, there is a 90% chance that ground shaking in North Carolina would not exceed architectural damage over most of western North Carolina. There is a 98% chance shaking up to a level to cause structural damage i.e. Modified Mercalli Intensity VII could occur anywhere in North Carolina west of Iredell County or in counties along the border with South Carolina.

Essential Elements of Information (EEI). This information is necessary to determine required response actions and resources (Agencies must be tasked to answer these EEI).

a. Define the disaster area. What area, (counties, cities, and infrastructure) is affected and what is the damage?

(1) Number of casualties and displaced personnel?
(2) Extent of damage to buildings and structures?
(3) Extent of damage to roads and bridges:

(a) Which highways are closed and where are they closed?
(b) What routes are open into the effected area for use by operational and logistics response units?

(4) What areas are without power?
(5) What is the damage to water/sewer systems in the disaster area?
(6) What is the damage to medical infrastructure?
(7) Aerial and ground reconnaissance information.

Before this information can be collected, the State EOC must fully use the DHS/FEMA loss estimation software – HAZUS. This GIS application can provide modeling results which have been show to rapidly estimate the extent of expected damage and the level of that damage.

b. What communication channels are operational with the affected counties? (Task SERT Communications Unit and/or RCCs to test and report)

(1) What county EOCs and RCCs are NOT logged into WebEOC (Internet connectivity)?
(2) Telephone circuits to County EOCs (landline and cellular)?
(3) Satellite radios?
(4) Viper radio network?

c. What is the damage to the fuel pipelines (gas, diesel, natural gas) and what is the impact on fuel supplies to North Carolina? It will be necessary to develop mapping and tools to display this information.

3. ASSUMPTIONS.

a. No Warning -- There will be no warning. Earthquakes strike without warning and can occur at anytime -- day and night.

b. Limited Assistance -- Assistance from FEMA and other states will be limited. Should North Carolina also be impacted by an earthquake centered in an adjacent state such as Tennessee, South Carolina or Virginia, federal resources and assistance will be focused on the heavier damaged state the earthquake was located in. EMAC assistance may also be prioritized to that state.

c. Aftershocks -- There will be aftershocks. There is not just one event, but the main shock may be followed by a series of aftershocks. For example, if the main shock has a magnitude of say 6.0 on the Richter Scale, aftershocks of up to ½ Richter unit smaller (5.5) could occur afterwards. The number of aftershocks per unit of time will decrease in a power law relationship.

For example, if three aftershocks occur between the main shock and one hour, the power law relationship would indicate that three additional aftershocks could occur between one hour and 10 hours (~ ½ day), three more between 10 hours and 100 hours (~5 days) and three more between 100 hours and 1000 hours (~ 50 days). For a larger number of aftershocks, the same rule applies. If 20 aftershocks occur within the first hour following the main shock, then one should expect 20 between one and ten hours, 20 between 10 hours and 100 hours, and 20 between 100 hours and 1000 hours.

Aftershocks following significant earthquakes can be large enough to cause structural damage. The combined effect of the main shock and largest aftershocks can completely collapse a structure that was only significant damaged in the initial event.

d. Intelligence Gap -- There will be an immediate need for intelligence and situational awareness on the impact including information on the functionality of highway and rail bridges and overpasses, hospitals, extent of injuries and disruption of services. Using HAZUS-MH, the DHS/FEMA loss estimation software, initial intelligence estimates on the extent and severity of the impact can be model results estimated using the initial event parameters and then later supplemented by the actual verified or validated observations. Pre-scripted HAZUS runs must be compiled and cataloged to provide leadership the “best-fit” modeling while the actual event location and magnitude is processed through the program. Current run-time for the program is under 30 minutes.

e. Disrupted Communications -- Communications systems will be disrupted. There will be disruptions in landlines, cell phones and Internet, which will require alternative means of communication. Satellite phones and ham radio are expected to be operational.

f. North Carolina's response assets will not be sufficient to cope with the event, necessitating establishment of an EMAC Staging Area for reception, staging, onward movement and integration (RSOI) of EMAC assets. Extensive EMAC support will be required in several areas:

(1) Urban Search and Rescue (USAR)
(2) Bridge and highway engineers/inspectors
(3) Rail inspectors and EMAC staging area will be required USAR and other assets from out of State.
(4) Sewer and water plant technicians.
(5) Helicopters, to include medium and heavy lift.

g. Establishment of operational and logistics staging areas and bases to facilitate employment of response personnel, equipment will be required due to damage to the transportation infrastructure in the disaster area.

h. The extent of the disaster will generate a large, national public desire to donate money, goods and volunteer services, requiring implementation of the Donations and Volunteer Management Tab to the Logistics Appendix to Annex A of the State EOP.

i. Minor damage may occur to one or more nuclear power plants, causing an FNF unusual event and possibly taking the plant(s) off line. The temporary loss of that generating power will be more from the impact to the area around the plant(s) rather than damage to the facilities. For example, roads may be blocked with debris or off-site power may be disrupted from the earthquake.

j. If the earthquake were in the New Madrid region (Ohio, Illinois) MREs (Meals Ready to Eat) and Heater meal vendors would be affected, but North Carolina would not sustain significant damage. The earthquake source zones in the Midwest are just too far from the State.

k. Necessary decisions and triggers will include, but not be limited to the following.

(1) The composition, size, and agencies involved in initial damage assessment to answer the EEI, to include command and control of the effort. Trigger is report of an earthquake.

(2) Decision on type and quantity of State response assets required.

(3) Decision on the type and quantity of EMAC and in-state mutual aid assets to request.

(4) Decision to establish EMAC Staging area when anticipated EMAC/in-state mutual aid requirements exceed the number of response personnel that can be handled by the lead RCC). Decide upon the location. Cost for the EMAC staging area (RSOI) is approximately $20,000 per day for 134 person RSOI organization consisting of a Forestry Type 2 IMT, the NG RSOI force Package, and 30 personnel from several other state agencies.

(5) Decision to establish one or more operational staging areas.

(6) Decision to establish forward Logistics Staging Area (LSA). (Cost is approx $10K per day.) The trigger is when the local volume of disaster commodities is high and the need exists to save the 2-4 hours transportation time that is required from an NCEM warehouse or when disruptions to the highway infrastructure limit movement into the disaster area.

(7) Decision to establish one or more forward bases for response personnel (Costs $1-2 million for 2 weeks) Trigger – Need for base to house 100 or more response workers and local accommodations not available.

(8) Amount of packaged food, water, ice and tarps to purchase on day one to fill the procurement pipeline. Warehouses stock less than one day of supply for 50,000 people. Initial orders must be placed on day one to avoid running out of commodities. Costs for packaged food and bottled water are $105K per 10,000 people per day.

(9) Establishment of a Donations Management Warehouse. Trigger - Large quantity of donated goods expected.

(10) When/how many IA/PA damage assessment teams to deploy.

4. MISSION. For purposes of this plan, the mission of the SERT is to support local government efforts during an earthquake emergency and to coordinate state and federal emergency activities.

5. ORGANIZATION. Selected earthquake-specific parts of the SERT organization are listed here. The SERT is organized in accordance with the NCEOP and is consistent and compatible with the National Incident Management System (NIMS). The Governor of North Carolina and the Secretary of Crime Control and Public Safety have delegated direction and control responsibilities to the SERT Leader. This authority is defined in the State Emergency Management Act, G.S. 166-A.

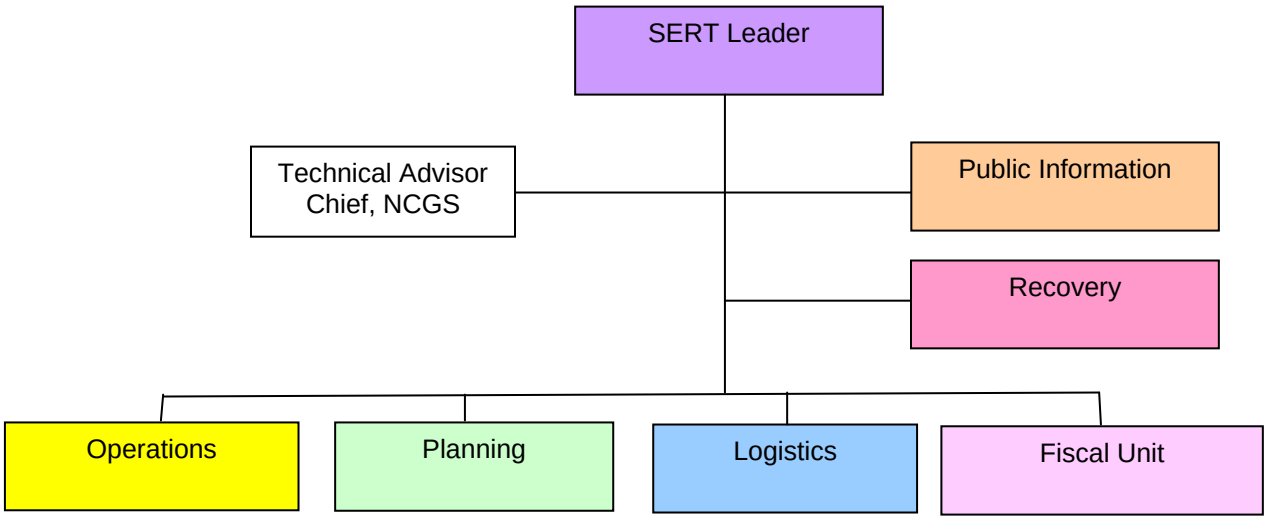


Figure 4

a. General.

(1) The Division of Emergency Management operates a 24-hour Operations Center (24OC). The 24OC is the central notification point for the State in the event of an earthquake emergency and will alert appropriate State and local agencies.

(2) The State Emergency Response Team (SERT) is comprised of a variety of State agencies that respond to emergencies threatening the State. The State Director of Emergency Management is the SERT Leader and will activate SERT and the State EOC in Raleigh as required.

(3) North Carolina Emergency Management (NCEM) Branch Offices become Regional Coordination Centers (RCCs) during earthquake operations. An RCC is established to provide for coordinating emergency management activities and space. Personnel are usually assigned to RCCs from NCEM, NCNG, NC Forest Service, and the Office of the State Fire Marshall. Other SERT agencies may provide personnel as required. Initially, the RCC will be located in the Branch office of the Counties affected by the earthquake. RCCs may be established at other locations as required.
The Emergency Management Operations Section maintains a standing operating procedure for RCCs.

b. Responsibilities - State Agencies

(1) All Departments and Commissions

(a) Notify Division of Emergency Management when agency receives report of earthquake outside the normal Emergency Management alerting process.

(b) Provide available equipment, facilities, and trained personnel if available as requested by the SERT Leader.

(c) Develop and maintain supporting documents, procedures and alerting lists for this plan.

(d) Plan and provide for the safety of employees and protection of State property in the event of an emergency.

(e) Coordinate actions with SERT and with departments having related tasks.

(f) Participate in exercises to test emergency plans and procedures.

(g) On request, or by prior arrangement, provide liaison with SERT when activated.

(h) On request, or by prior arrangement, provide liaison to the State EOC when activated.

(i) Provide technical assistance when appropriate.

(2) North Carolina Department of Crime Control & Public Safety

(a) Division of Emergency Management

1 The Emergency Services Branch will coordinate fire suppression, initial medical treatment, response coordination to hazardous materials incidents, and law enforcement support in the functions of traffic control and security.

2 The Human Services Branch coordinates the preparedness and response activities relating to mass care, mass feeding, public health services, agricultural programs and services. This branch will assist through providing situational awareness and statistical findings defining the impact of the disaster.

3 The Infrastructure Support Branch will coordinate the efforts of public utility and infrastructure restoration, and administration of public assistance programs.

4 Field Branch Offices (RCCs) will be responsible for coordinating on-scene assistance and defining, prioritizing, and requesting local government response needs. Field Branch Offices/RCCs will be responsible to collect and transmit reports from any available ground reconnaissance in the affected area to the SERT Plans Section.

5 The Logistics Section will be responsible for planning, organizing, and directing logistic operations that include: supplies, equipment, distribution and delivery of supplies, and support services such as establishment of bases for response personnel and logistics staging areas as directed by the SERT Leader. Logistics will coordinate and assist in the response and recovery actions requiring transportation, communications, and resource support services.

6 The Planning Section will collect, process, and disseminate information to support event planning and decision making and for coordinating impact planning activities at the field operations level. The Planning Section will organize and maintain situation information and will be responsible for developing any necessary plans. Geospatial Information System support personnel assigned to the SERT Planning Section, according to Appendix 7, Annex A, NCEOP (Geospatial & Technology Management Section (GTM)) during activations are responsible to develop and present GIS tools for displaying damage to critical infrastructure.

7 The 24-Hour Operations Center (24OC) will receive notification of any earthquake with a magnitude of 3.5 or larger within a specified region surrounding North Carolina. Once initial notification is received, the center will immediately gather all available information from the US Geological Survey website or directly from the National Earthquake Information Center. Depending on the magnitude of the quake and damages reported, the 24OC will notify the NC DENR Geological Survey Section, Senior NCEM Staff, On-call Area Coordinator, and other state and federal agencies as appropriate.

8 The Public Information Section will disseminate emergency public information, and implement a community relations/outreach program during the event.

9 The Fiscal Unit will coordinate all financial activities during the event, including internal cost tracking and status of event operating budget(s).

10 The Division of Emergency Management, as the lead agency will plan, administer, and coordinate damage assessment throughout the State in response to an earthquake. The Division will gather, compile, and submit as appropriate, damage/needs assessment data as the situation may require. Using the main shock location and magnitude, an event specific HAZUS-MH run will be made and the results of that modeling will be compiled into the best available estimate of the event's impact. That HAZUS-MH output will be forwarded to FEMA for an immediate disaster declaration determination.

11 The Division of Emergency Management will plan, direct, and coordinate a multi-agency response to requests from affected jurisdictions requiring public works assistance concerning:

a Debris Collection, removal, and reduction

b Engineering services support

c Sewage and waste disposal facility repairs

d Air and water quality evaluation support

e Coordinate Public Works and Engineering response by directing resources and prioritizing needs.

f Coordinate debris collection, removal and reduction assistance provided by U.S. Corps of Engineers, Small Business Administration, Farmers Home Administration, Individual Assistance Grant Program, and Public Assistance Program.

12 Coordinate local government requests for assistance.

13 Assist local governments and State agencies in preparation of project applications for federal assistance. With the assistance of the Department of Administration and the Department of Insurance, coordinate use of available State engineers for damage assessments, surveys, overviews, and reports during response and recovery operation.

14 Request medical assistance from other states and the federal government as required.

15 Arrange the transfer of packaged-disaster hospitals or components where feasible.

16 Provide identification cards and coordinate transportation in regulated areas.

17 Serves as lead agency to plan, administer, and coordinate damage assessment throughout the State in response to an earthquake.

18 Serves as coordinating agency for State resources.

19 Provides a communications link with local and Federal government for the exchange of stats information and resource requests.

20 Gather, compile and summit as appropriate damage/needs assessment data as required.

21 Plan, divert and coordinate a multiple State agency emergency response to requests from affected jurisdictions requiring public works assistance concerning.

a Debris collection, removal and reduction
b Engineering services support
c Sewage and waste disposal facility repairs
d Air and water quality evaluation and support

22 Coordinate Public Works and Engineering response by directing resources to the devastated are and prioritizing those needs.

23 Coordinate debris collection, removal and reduction assistance provided by U.S. Corps of Engineers, SBA, Farmers Home Administration, Individual Assistance Grant Program, and Public Assistance Program.

24 Assist local governments and Sate agencies in preparation of project applications for federal assistance. With the assistance of the Dept of Administration and the Department of Insurance, coordinate us of available State Engineers for damage assessment, surveys, overviews, and reports during response and recovery operations.

25 Maintain a current Memorandum of Understanding with ElectriCities for use of SERT resources and coordination in power restoration.

(b) North Carolina National Guard

1 Provide limited emergency medical care to sick and injured.

2 Provide manpower to assist in setting up temporary hospital facilities that have been provided by other agencies.

3 Assist with transportation of disaster teams, medical personnel, and supplies and equipment into affected areas, and evacuation of victims to permanent facilities.

4 Assist deployments of State Medical Response Teams by providing space and logistical support for receiving, storing and distributing drugs from the Strategic National Stockpile.

5 Provide personnel and equipment to assist in public works restoration if it is beyond local and county capabilities.

6 Supply available field generators as required by the Incident Commander and SERT support coordinator for lighting and various other electrical needs.

7 Assist local law enforcement with area security, control of entrance to and exit from disaster sites and protection of people and property in surrounding area.

8 Provide a Liaison officer (LNO) to the Branch Office to assist with coordination of National Guard assets.

9 Provide manpower and tents to set up if necessary at staging areas, rest points and information centers for responders as deemed necessary.

10 Provide helicopter support for observation, photos, movement of personnel related to the incident.

11 Provide Multifunction, POD, Logistics and Communications Force Packages.

(c) North Carolina State Highway Patrol

1 Provide immediate assistance to local police and authorities during the initial stages incident.

2 Assist emergency responders and other authorized responders to obtain access into controlled areas.

3 Provide wrap around logistics for Field Hospitals set up by State Medical Assistance Teams as needed based on type and size of disaster.

4 Assist with traffic control as requested by the SERT.

5 Coordinate traffic control functions for evacuations if warranted.

6 Assist with setting up the inner and outer perimeter of damaged areas.

7 Provide helicopter support for observation, photos, relay of personnel related to the incident. (SHP helicopters have FLIR, night vision and night sun capabilities).

8 Upon orders of the Patrol Commander, assist local officials if they have used all available resources or if they need assistance in controlling the present situation. (Patrol will not by virtue of policy circumvent the responsibility of the local sheriff or chief law enforcement officer of any jurisdiction).

9 Use the Statewide Incident Management Plan implemented by the Department of Transportation (DOT) on state highways where procedures exist to cover corridor plans, long term road closures, detour routes and motorist information.

10 Provide any service or logistical support (transportation, equipment or uniformed personnel) during an earthquake incident which may be directed by the Governor, Secretary of Crime Control and Public Safety, the SERT Leader or the Patrol Commander.

11 Assist Emergency responders with other authorized responders to obtain access into areas affected by the earthquake.

(3) Department of Health and Human Services

(a) Office of Emergency Medical Services

1 Provide leadership in coordinating and integrating the overall State efforts that provide medical assistance to earthquake affected area.

2 Coordinate and direct the activation and deployment of State resources of medical personnel, supplies, equipment, and pharmaceuticals (with the Association of Rescue and EMS, Inc as well as with NC Public Health as needed).

3 Assist in the development of local capabilities for the on-site coordination of all emergency medical services needed for triage, treatment, transportation, tracking, and evacuation of the affected population with medical needs.

4 Establish and maintain the cooperation of the various State medical and related professional organizations in coordinating the shifting of Emergency Medical Services resources from unaffected areas to areas of need.

5 Coordinate with the SERT Military Support Branch to arrange for medical support from military installations.

6 Coordinate the evacuation of patients from the disaster area when evacuation is deemed necessary.

7 Coordinate the catastrophic medical sheltering response by implementing the Regional Medical Support Sheltering Plan.

8 Work in conjunction with the NC Trauma Systems and NDMS (National Disaster Medical System) to coordinate patient load and bed availability after an earthquake.

(b) The Division of Medical Assistance is responsible for administering the North Carolina Medicaid Program to provide medical services for public assistance recipients as listed in "Scope of Services, N.C. Medicaid Program" to include the following:

1 Hospital care
2 Physician bills

3 Laboratory and X-ray services

(c) Division of Mental Health, Developmental Disabilities, Substance Abuse Services

1 Provide available personnel and space at state mental health, developmental disabilities, and substance abuse facilities in support of Local Management Entities and their provider network as the situation warrants and if there is no risk to current residents in the facilities.

2 Coordinate and direct assistance in behavioral health and crisis counseling matters for disaster survivors through the Local Management Entities and their providers. Work with NC Critical Incident Stress Management coordinator to ensure availability of trained professionals capable of supporting critical incident stress management for emergency workers (if requested).

3 Maintain liaison with National Institute for Mental Health and other appropriate Federal agencies.

4 Coordinate with the NC Psychological Association Disaster Response Network to provide additional trained counselors.

5 Confirm, consolidate, and evaluate information from local governments and determine the need for Federal Assistance with disaster behavioral health concerns.

6 Arrange for and support crisis-counseling service as needed.

7 Prepare required data for requesting federal crisis counseling assistance as necessary.

(d) DHHS – Office of Rural Health

1 Works with local and state leaders to design and implement strategies for improving health care access for rural and underserved residents.

2 Provides technical and financial assistance to underserved communities in developing and maintaining primary care health and dental centers.

(e) Division of Social Services

1 Coordinate mass care (care-dependent sheltering) operations.

2 Track and report the status of mass care operations.

3 Support primary volunteer agencies to assist disaster victims during shelter/mass care situations.

4 Assist local social services departments to coordinate mass feeding operations shelter population.

5 Support voluntary agencies to transport food from identified warehouses to mass care feeding sites, if possible.

6 Provide situational awareness of active mass care operations, sheltering feeding and recovery support services.

(f) General Communicable Disease Control

1 Gather communicable disease reporting information from the local health departments and HIV/STD control sections.

2 Assist local health department and state institutions in the investigation of communicable disease outbreaks.

(g) Division of Public Health

1 Provide health guidelines and medical rules and regulations for public health. This includes health intelligence, general health and sanitation, epidemiology, vector control.

2 Assist in health oversight as necessary resulting from disaster situations requiring expedient supply of food and water.

3 Support the SERT Emergency Services Branch in provision of medical personnel to staff special needs shelters.

4 Human Ecology and Epidemiology will provide professional input concerning communicable disease control and the issuance of second hand clothing.

5 Coordinate assistance to supplement local resources in response to public health needs following a disaster, to include:

a The laboratory testing in support of clinical laboratories on specimen from persons that may have been exposed to a nuclear, biological, or chemical agent.

b The procurement and allocation of immunizing agents and prophylactic antibiotics.

6 The distribution of the Strategic National Stockpile. The appropriate conditions for quarantine and isolation in order to prevent further transmission of disease.

(h) Office of Chief Medical Examiner (CME)

1 Assisted by local medical examiners, investigate and certify any death in a disaster event including mass fatality incidents.

2 Advise local government of necessity for temporary morgue and body storage (refrigerator trucks) if local facilities are inadequate following an earthquake.

3 Maintain emergency supply of body bags.

4 Oversee and provide body processing services including:

a Victim identification--coordinate with SBI and FBI

b Determine cause of death

c Work with SBI and FBI to collect evidence from bodies of victims as necessary.

d Provide Death Certificate, ME report of investigation and other reports, including autopsy, as required

e Coordination of release of remains to next of kin (assistance from NC Funeral Director Association)

5 Request for Disaster Mortuary Response Team (DMORT) if state resources become overwhelmed.

(i) State Medical Response System will provide and/or coordinate appropriate medical treatment services as follows.

1 Mobile, short-notice tasking medical facilities.

a Field Medical Services and Medical Coordination in the field

b Deployable, Scalable Field Medical Units

c HAZMAT Medical Units

d Alternate Care Facilities

e Medical Support Shelters

f Assist Public Health with Mass Prophylaxis

g Mass Casualty Triage

h Assist with NDMS airhead or other patient transportation operations.

2 Health and medical services to SERT workers.

3 Prepare, maintain, and implement in cooperation with Public Health necessary procedures for receiving, storing, and distributing medications and supplies delivered to North Carolina from the Centers for Disease Control's Strategic National Stockpile.

4 Assist with Responder Rehabilitation.

5 Healthcare Personnel augmentation in existing facilities.

(j) Division of Aging and Adult Services

1 Promote the exchange of technical and statistical information relevant to needs and outcomes of the aging and disability populations.

2 Collaborate as requested with mass care support agencies to assist local jurisdictions in meeting the needs of individuals requiring functional support sheltering or feeding services.

3 Collaborate as requested with mass care support agencies to

assist individuals needing medical support sheltering services.

4 Support recovery operations as requested.

(k) Division of Services for the Blind

1 Provide technical advisement and statistical information concerning needs relating to required services for blind residents.

2 Assist local and state emergency management service providers in conducting outreach and support services.

3 Ensure the SERT Joint Information Center is kept informed of any specialized materials/announcements/programs required to assist in keeping the blind populations informed (Braille information, programs, etc).

(l) Division of Services for the Deaf and the Hard of Hearing

1 Provide technical and statistical information concerning needs relating to the required services for deaf and hard of hearing residents.

2 Assist local and state emergency management service providers in conducting outreach and support services.

3 Support Joint Information Center operations to translate informed of any specialized materials/announcements/ programs.

(m) Division of Vocational Rehabilitation Services

1 Monitor and report disruptions to programs that promote employment and independence for state residents with disabilities.

2 Ensure continued determination of eligibility for Social Security disability (Title II), Supplemental Security Income disability (Title XVI), and Medicaid disability (Title XIX).

3 Assist as necessary the Federal Emergency Management Agency (FEMA) in processing disaster assistance claims under the Individual Assistance Program.

(n) Division of Child Development

1 Provide technical and statistical information on child care facilities statewide.

2 Coordinate with the SERT Human Services Branch as required.

3 Approve temporary emergency child care services established for disaster victims and emergency workers as required.

4 Assist with shelter operations as required.

(o) Division of Early Intervention and Education

1 Provide technical and statistical information on the operational needs of the four residential schools (three for the deaf and one for the blind).

2 Monitor and report disaster caused disruptions to early intervention services.

(p) Office of Economic Opportunity. Coordinate emergency homeless shelters needs with the Division of Social Services, American Red Cross, Salvation Army and VOAD as required.

(4) Department of Environment and Natural Resources (DENR)

(a) The following activities will be coordinated by DENR:

1 Provide a qualified geologist, normally the Chief of the North Carolina Geological Survey, to serve as Earthquake Technical Advisor to the SERT Leader.

2 Run the Hazards U.S. Multi-Hazard (HAZUS-MH) software as required to estimate earthquake damage. This will require maintenance of an extensive set of 30 pre-scripted HAZUS-MH earthquake scenarios for events located both inside and outside the State which could cause structural damage.

3 Assume the lead role for coordinating the resource to sewage and waste disposal problems resulting from an earthquake.

4 Assist with damage assessment and restoration of wastewater treatment plants.

5 Assist in damage assessment and restorations of water supply.

6 Provide assistance, information and guidance for emergency disposal of materials that adversely affect air quality.

7 Notify the Division of Environmental health, Public Water Supply Section when public water supplies are threatened due to contamination caused by damage to wastewater treatment facilities.

8 Assist local governments in evaluation ramifications from chemical spills or releases that adversely affect the environment.

9 Apply enforcement criteria as situation demands.

10 Assume the lead role in coordinating the emergency response to air and water quality problems resulting from an earthquake.

11 Evaluate water quality when public water supplies are threatened by contamination resulting from damage to wastewater treatment plants.

12 Provide consulting assistance as required in public water supply concerns and emergencies.

(b) Division of Environmental Health -- Radiation Protection Section

1 In the event of an earthquake affecting one of the three Nuclear Power Plants in NC, Harris, McGuire, Brunswick, or Catawba in SC, each plant's emergency operations plan will be put into effect in conjunction with the State EOP and Earthquake Annex.

2 If the earthquake causes a radiological release, Radiation Protection will be dispatched to the incident site.

3 Establish and supervise a system for radiological monitoring as needed.

4 Recommend measures to lessen the adverse effects on the health of the victims, public and emergency workers.

5 Recommend measures to control the spread of radioactivity if it is detected.

6 Determine the types of radiological technical expertise required, if any, from other Federal, State and Local governmental agencies or private industries.

7 Identify medical care facilities willing and able to accept and properly treat suspected or actual radiation contaminated victims.

8 Serve as lead State agency for radiological damage assessment.

9 In cooperation with appropriate Federal agencies assume control of all radiation-related technical activities in the recovery operation.

(c) Division of Environmental Health -- Public Water Supply Section

1 If contaminated drinking water is known or suspected, notify and update local water supply organizations on the status of the hazardous situation.

2 Order local water supply plants to cease operations and close intake systems where deemed necessary.

3 Provide Assistance in the activation of mutual aid agreements in NC Water WARN or request SERT to supply public water resources needed to assure minimum public impact and maximum business continuity. Help coordinate assistance from nearby water systems when it is needed.

4 Notify the SERT Logistics Section of the need for emergency potable water and/or provide technical assistance in the treatment and distribution of water.

5 Provide technical assistance to local public water supply operations when requested.

6 Maintain a capability to monitor and react to local water contamination as a result of the earthquake to ensure water sample readings are compatible with public health standards and requirements.

(d) Division of Forest Resources

1 Provide aviation assets to support the aerial assessment of earthquake damage.

2 Be prepared to provide a Type II Incident Management Team (IMT) to operate an EMAC staging area (RSOI).

3 Assist in damage assessment to State-owned property. Provide personnel and equipment to assist in coordination of debris removal when environmental concerns exist.

4 Assist Department of Transportation in obtaining permits and clearances for disposal of debris and wreckage.

(5) Department of Insurance – Office of the State Fire Marshall (OSFM)

(a) Dispatch field personnel and exercise control during major fire suppression and collapse structure incidents over the coordination required to temporarily reallocate resources, personnel, and equipment to other areas where they are needed, to include staging, security, and refueling.

(b) Identify specialized teams with the capabilities to perform trench, high angle, HAZMAT and confined space rescue. Assist these teams by providing specialized equipment if local resource equipment becomes strained.

(c) Provide structural engineers to determine stability of structures after an earthquake.

(d) Coordinate with other states through EMAC the deployment of qualified inspectors to perform the Applied Technology Council *"Procedures for Post-earthquake Safety Evaluation of Buildings"* (ATC-20).

Inspections would be conducted by two- or three-person volunteer teams (structural engineers, building inspectors, firefighters, architects, civil engineers, engineering school students) working an eight-day response. Work starts with a one-day orientation, three 12-hour days of inspections, two days off, two 12-hour days of inspection and a one-day debriefing. In jurisdictions with more experience in this method, the teams have a half-day orientation, followed by three days on, two days off, three days on, and one day

off with debriefing. At least 100 to 200 qualified inspectors (50 to 100 teams) would be needed to complete the inspections during a seven to 14 day period.

(6) Department of Agriculture and Consumer Services

(a) Monitor disaster related health problems relating to animal disease, food or drug contamination, or hazardous exposure to pesticides or fertilizer.

(b) Dispose of contaminated drugs or vaccines.

(c) Implement animal disease control procedures.

(d) Provide personnel for a disaster team when requested.

(e) Assist NC Dept of Environmental Health & Natural Resources (NCDENR) in inspection of restaurants, mass feeding sites, and food distribution centers.

(f) Assist to coordinate activities to detect and response to food safety emergencies.

(g) Support shelter operations for pets.

(h) Support mass feeding operations with USDA stocks.

(7) Department of Labor - Division of Occupational Safety and Health

(a) Provide technical assistance and consultation in determination of the potential for or cause of, worker illness, injury or death related to work environments.

(b) Make technical assistance and consultative services available to the SERT Leader on request.

(c) Provide public safety media releases to citizens to reduce accidents and injuries.

(8) Department of Public Instruction

(a) Support sheltering activities with personnel and facilities.

(b) Provide critical communications between local school boards and the American Red Cross

(c) Provide representation to the NCESF-1 Transportation Unit under the SERT Logistics Section to assist with mobilization of school buses for movement of personnel in the disaster area to shelters.

(9) Department of Corrections

(a) Be prepared to provide work crews, chainsaw crews, buses and vans for transportation, and dogs with handlers.

(b) Provide representation to the Transportation Unit under the SERT Logistics Section to assist in mobilizing buses and passenger vans to move people in the disaster area to shelters.

(10) Department of Transportation

(a) Provide representation from Division of Public Transportation to the NCESF-1 Transportation Unit under the SERT Logistics Section to assist with mobilization of municipal and regional transit buses for movement of personnel in the disaster area to shelters.

(b) Responsible for vegetative and woody event-related debris removal from all state maintained highways.

(c) Provide assistance in cleaning wreckage from Public Property as requested after an earthquake.

(d) Private consultation and appropriate engineering evaluations as necessitated by damage to State highway systems (roadways, bridges, traffic signals, etc.)

(e) Conduct infrastructure damage assessments on all state-maintained highways in the impacted area.

(f) Responsible for road closures and detours. Road condition reports should be cleared through the NCDOT SERT representative prior to entering into WebEOC.

(11) Department of Administration

(a) Serves as the Lead State Agency for Energy activities.

(b) Maintains a “Set Aside Program” for petroleum products.

(c) Provides status reports on energy restoration and distribution to the U.S. Department of energy.

(d) Coordinates with the utility companies to request any special resource that is not available through private industry.

(e) Make recommendations to the Governor for voluntary and/or mandatory conservation efforts during times of energy shortage as a result of an earthquake.

(12) Department of Commerce, Utilities Commission

(a) Monitor private electrical and natural gas disruptions.

(b) Provide guidance, instruction and oversight to all governmental and private organizations involved in power distribution systems.

c. Responsibilities--Private / Non-Governmental Agencies

(1) Special Operations Response Team (SORT). The responsibilities of this organization are listed under the components below. The SORT will work in conjunction with OEMS to optimize the use of medical resources.

(a) Hazardous Materials Medical Response Unit

1 Capable of responding to any Natural, HAZMAT, or terrorist event. Designed for decontamination, treatment of victims and follow-up Health Surveys of victims and responding personnel involved in the initial response.

2 Provide medical services up to and including Advanced Life Support with a physician trained in NBC medicine on scene.

3 Have supplies and equipment to operate day and night, in inclement weather and treat contaminated persons.

(b) Mobile Emergency Room

1 Provide treatment to victims or responders to include: minor injuries, injuries requiring sutures, acute cardiac disorders, heat or cold related illness; have medicines for illness normally associated with large populations.

2 Capacity is 160 patients per day.

(c) Field Treatment Unit

1 Provide immediate initial medical treatment to victims or responders including those who are in areas not accessible by vehicle by the use of physician and paramedic back packs.

2 If necessary, establish an initial communications facility with the trailer used to carry resources for this unit when the unit is emptied, or with a mobile communication/command van.

(d) Field Hospital

1 Provide advanced medical treatment for 270 patients a day for 72 hours without restocking (including those exposed to chemical or biological agents). Treatment levels include the capabilities of a field emergency hospital and, except for x-ray capability, includes minor surgery, child deliveries, and dental treatment. One third of the federal stockpile of pharmaceuticals for biological and chemical agents is available to this unit.

2 All medical and operational supplies and support necessary for the operation of this unit are organic to it.

(e) Communications. Provide a communications van with connections for Amateur Radio, High Band VHF, Aviation Radio, cellular phone, satellite phone, local phone system land line and 30’ mast to be used with a dual-frequency antenna for SORT and EMS radios.

(f) Water Purification

1 Coordinate with DEH PWSS when on-site purification of water is needed to assure proper testing is done to protect public health.

2 Process 2000 gallons of potable water a day if needed.

3 Purify water from ponds, lakes, or pressurized systems that may be suspected of having been contaminated if needed.

(g) General Capabilities of the SORT

1 Deploy any combination of the SORT units for a 12 hour or two weeks mission or more upon request.

2 Provide a CISD-SORT Critical Incident Debriefing Team upon request.

3 NBC medical decontamination unit is deployable in NC in less than 2 hours to provide mass decontamination and medical services in a contaminated environment. This unit also carries complete communication gear and standard NBC detection equipment.

4 An overhead team with detection equipment could be flown by helicopter to the incident site to provide advice to local responders.

(2) North Carolina Association of Rescue and EMS, Inc. will assist in obtaining manpower, equipment, and other resources as requested.

(3) North Carolina Baptist Men will provide mass feeding, logistical and medical assets when available.

(4) American Red Cross (ARC)

(a) Staff and support the management and coordination of sheltering and feeding operations.

(b) Support disaster health services, emergency first aid, and distribution of emergency relief items.

(c) Provide leadership for managing family inquiries of affected population.

(d) Establish and operate mass care shelters and feeding facilities for victims requiring these services.

(e) Provide casualty and illness information to appropriate authorities.

(f) Within its agreements, coordinate the provision of relief efforts by any and all volunteer organizations actively engaged in providing assistance to disaster victims.

(g) Coordinate registration of shelter residents.

(h) Provide families a variety of services and tools to communicate with families during times of emergency.

(i) Track and report the status of mass care operations.

(5) The Salvation Army

(a) Support mass care activities (sheltering and feeding).

(b) Services to disaster workers and victims.

(c) Mass feeding of groups and individuals with mobile canteens.

(6) The North Carolina Funeral Directors Association. Assist in notification of next of kin and facilitate the coordination, preparation, and transportation of the remains of victims to appropriate destinations.

(7) NC Cooperative Extension Service

(a) Provide technical advisement for best practices for managing agricultural issues.

(b) Provide technical liaison with NCDA on agricultural matters

(8) North Carolina Electric Membership Corporation

(a) Provide status reports to the SERT on power restoration and energy reserves.

(b) Coordinate activities with the Utilities Commission.

(9) Electricities of North Carolina, Inc.

(a) Provide status reports to the SERT on power restoration and energy reserves.

(b) Coordinate with the Utilities Commission to facilitate coordination between all impacted power restorers.

6. RESOURCE REQUIREMENTS. Projected damage to buildings, the road network, water/sewer infrastructure, and the power grid from an earthquake which affects a wide area of the state will require extensive response resources of the types indicated below:

a. Logistics.

(1) Disaster commodities such as packaged food, bottled water, ice, and tarps.

(2) Generators for medical facilities, EOCs, public works infrastructure.

(3) Portable sanitation equipment (Porta-Johns, showers).

(4) Heavy equipment such as cranes, dozers, bucket loaders, dump trucks, material handling equipment to assist USAR teams and accomplish repairs to road system.

(5) Specialty equipment/tools for USAR teams.

(6) Housing repair materials.

(7) Military support from the National Guard for aircraft (reconnaissance, airlift, heavy lift helicopters, and medevac) and troops (multi-function and commodities distribution force packages) to provide security, assist USAR teams, and distribute disaster supplies.

(8) A donations management warehouse.

(9) Bases, camps, and staging areas both for response personnel and for the public.

(10) Transportation assets for disaster supplies and equipment (tractor trailers).

(11) Mass transit buses to move displaced population and response workers.

(12) Additional Public Information personnel to support field response operations.

b. Operations.

(1) Human Services.

(a) Mass feeding kitchens and sites, to include out-of-state VOAD resources.
(b) Shelters for occupants of collapsed/damaged buildings.
(c) Crisis and stress management teams.
(d) Public Health personnel and teams.

(e) Companion animal mobile equipment trailers and teams (CAMETs).
(f) Special needs response personnel and mobile support/equipment trailers.
(g) Use of VOAD mass feeding assets to support response personnel.

(2) Emergency Services

(a) USAR Teams.
(b) Structural collapse canine teams.
(c) SMAT Teams and other medical response assets to care for trauma victims and other patients displaced from hospitals and long term care facilities.
(d) Law enforcement personnel and task forces to provide security, traffic control, and control of disaster "tourists."
(e) Hazmat teams to control spills of hazardous materials.
(f) Fire fighting assets for building and forest fires.

(3) Infrastructure

(a) DOT assets to open and repair roads blocked due to landslides, bridge/overpass collapses/damage, and train derailments.
(b) Bridge/road inspection personnel and engineers.
(c) Rail inspection personnel.
(d) Building inspection personnel.
(e) Civilian land line and cellular telephone system repair personnel and equipment.
(f) Power Company repair crews for repair of the electrical grid and damage to power generation plants.
(g) Water and sewer treatment plant personnel and repair teams via mutual aid to assist local restoration efforts.

(4) Response Communication Networks.

(a) Amateur radio personnel and equipment to support state and local emergency response.
(b) Mobile communications assets (satellite voice and data) and mobile command centers.
(c) Mobile Viper towers to replace damaged towers and radios.
(d) Satellite telephones to support response and logistics operations.

(5) Regional Coordination Center (in addition to operations resource requirements listed elsewhere)

(a) Incident Management Team components as needed (position specific) for counties with damage and for the RCC.

(b) Air transportation (helicopter and fixed wing as appropriate) to transport people and equipment into impacted area as well as transport medical patients out of affected areas.
(c) Ground transportation (medical busses and school busses) to transport people and equipment into impacted area as well as transport medical patients out of affected areas.
(d) Power generators (100kw-800kw) for vital locations. Requirement could range to 300 generators.
(e) Trained earthquake assessment teams (200-250).
(f) Inspectors for water and waste systems.
(g) Dam safety inspectors.
(h) Inspectors/survey teams for private business.

7. CONCEPT OF OPERATIONS. SERT earthquake actions are divided into three phases: *Initial Response and Assessment* using existing resources and facilities, *Sustained Response* using staging areas, bases and resources established and procured specifically for the current disaster, and *Initial Recovery* during which disaster efforts evolve from response to recovery.

a. Operations Section.

(1) For all three phases, the SERT Operations Section will carry out duties according to Appendix 3 to Annex A, NCEOP.

(2) RCC Operations. The impacted RCC (most likely in the Western Branch) will activate to coordinate earthquake response. RCCs (Branch Offices) not impacted will be prepared for deployment and other support to the impacted RCC.

(a) Initial Response and Assessment.

1 If the earthquake results in a minor tremor with no damage and/or state resources are not requested, the Branch Office/RCC will:

a Upon notification from the 24OC, log incident on the on-call ICS form 214 / Unit Log.

b Contact the impacted County Emergency Management Coordinator or his/her designated representative.

c Brief the 24OC and the County Coordinator on any updates, change of event status or termination of the event.

2 If the earthquake results in a tremor with minor damage, state resources are not requested, and/or the Branch/RCC staff responds to the scene:

a Upon notification from the 24 Hour Operations Center the Branch Office/RCC will log incident on the on-call ICS form 214 / Unit Log.

b The Branch Office/RCC will Contact the impacted County Emergency Management Coordinator or his/her designated representative.

c If necessary and appropriate, the on-call (or closest) area coordinator will respond to the scene.

d The responding area coordinator will check-in with the 24 Hour Operations Center when enroute, on scene, when leaving the scene and when back at home base.

e Once on scene, the responding area coordinator will receive an incident briefing from County Coordinator or in his/her absence, the Incident Commander.

f The responding area coordinator will obtain an ICS 201 briefing packet from the scene, if available. Otherwise, complete a full ICS 201 incident-briefing packet.

g The Branch Office/RCC will start a new ICS 214 Unit Log for this specific incident.

h The Branch Office/RCC will coordinate and track State resources and additional requests.

i The responding area coordinator will assist in or facilitate damage assessment as necessary and report damage assessment information to the Branch Office/RCC and the 24OC.

j The responding area coordinator will provide regular situation information to the 24OC.

k As the incident nears the second operational period, the responding area coordinator will assist in or facilitate preparation of an incident action plan for RCC involvement.

3 If the earthquake results in a significant tremor that causes considerable damage, evacuations, injuries/fatalities, and/or if State assistance is requested:

a Upon notification from the 24-Hour Operations Center the Branch Office/RCC will log incident on the on-call ICS form 214 / Unit Log.

b The Branch Office/RCC will Contact the impacted County Emergency Management Coordinator or his/her designated representative.

c The on-call Area Coordinator (or the closest Area Coordinator) will respond on scene. The responding area coordinator will assist in or facilitate damage assessment as necessary and report damage assessment information to the Branch Office/RCC and the 24OC.

d When the responding area coordinator determines a RCC may be necessary, he/she will notify the Branch Manager and discuss possible locations for a RCC.

e The Operations Section Chief will designate a back up Branch Manager for the event.

f The Branch Manager will activate the RCC according to standing operating guidelines, coordinate additional EM support personnel to respond on scene to impacted counties and coordinate the necessary agency representatives to respond to the RCC.

g The Branch Manager will coordinate the RCC opening with impacted counties, the on scene Area Coordinators and the 24OC.

h The Branch Manager will respond on scene to the RCC to coordinate facility start up and staffing.

i The Branch Manager will determine when the RCC is functional and begin to coordinate the event's State resources and request.

j The Branch Manager will begin to provide situation information to the 24OC and/or the Operations Section Chief. Information will be provided through NCSPARTA if possible—otherwise by any means available.

4 If the earthquake results in major damage, multiple injuries/fatalities, and if State assistance is requested:

a Upon notification from the 24-Hour Operations Center the Branch Office/RCC will log incident on the on-call ICS form 214 / Unit Log.

b The Branch Office/RCC will Contact the impacted County Emergency Management Coordinator or his/her designated representative.

c The on-call Area Coordinator (or the closest Area Coordinator) will respond on scene. The responding area coordinator will assist in or facilitate damage assessment as necessary and report damage assessment information to the Branch Office/RCC and the 24OC.

d When the responding area coordinator determines a RCC may be necessary, he/she will notify the Branch Manager and discuss possible locations for a RCC.

e The Branch Manager will contact the Operations Section Chief for coordination of the opening of a RCC with full functional capability and full staffing at the Branch Office.

f The Division's Operations Section Chief will designate a back up Branch Manager from a non-impacted branch office for the event.

g The Branch Manager will determine which area coordinators respond to impacted counties and which Area Coordinators respond to the Branch Office. Report damage assessment information to the Branch Office/RCC and/or the 24 Hour Operations Center. Area coordinators may need to assist or facilitate damage assessment.

h The Branch Manager will respond to the RCC (Branch Office) to coordinate facility start up and staffing.

i The Branch Manager will activate the RCC according to standing operating guidelines, coordinate additional EM support personnel to respond on scene to impacted counties and coordinate the necessary agency representatives to respond to the RCC.

j The Branch Manager will determine when the RCC is functional and begin to coordinate response to requests for State resources.

k The Branch Manager will begin to provide situation information to the 24OC and/or the Operations Section Chief. Information will be provided through NCSPARTA if possible—otherwise by any means available.

l The Branch Manager will advise the SERT Operations Chief concerning the need for and recommended locations of staging areas and response bases. If the quantity of response assets, state or EMAC, exceed the RCC's ability to manage, the Branch Manager will recommend establishment of an RSOI for the event.

(b) Sustained Response.

1 The RCC will continue coordinating response to requests for State resources.

2 The RCC will receive, organize, and maintain county situation information

3 The RCC will continue to provide regular situation information to the 24OC. Information will be provided through NCSPARTA if possible—otherwise by any means available.

(c) Initial Recovery. RCC will maintain operational response during initial recovery operations. RCC will support initial recovery operations through the DROC or JFO. RCC will recommend the response assets and demobilization.
The Branch Manager will be responsible for termination of the RCC and completion of all operational, logistical, and financial paperwork to be sent to the Chief of Operations.

b. Plans Section. For all three phases, the Plans Section will carry out duties according to Appendix 4 to Annex A, NCEOP.

c. Logistics Section.

(1) Initial Response and Assessment Phase. Because of the no-notice character of the disaster, the initial logistics response will be conducted from the EOC and the two NCEM warehouses. The initial phase will last at least three days (possibly longer)--the time it will take to assess needs and plan for and establish staging areas and bases in the disaster area. Logistics priorities for allocation of resources are life saving, restoration of communications, emergency operations centers, and life sustaining. Required actions during this phase are:

(a) Upon EOC activation, both warehouses will be activated and staffed with NCEM personnel and the two National Guard warehouse force packages.

(b) The transportation/ third party logistics contract will be activated immediately to ensure tractors and trailers are available for delivery of resources.

(c) The NCESF-1 Transportation Unit will be activated with representatives from DOT- Division of Public Transportation, Department of Correction, and Department of Public Instruction to provide buses for evacuation or movement of response personnel.

(d) The Purchasing Unit will alert appropriate disaster contract vendors that the event has occurred and that we will require their goods and services, starting with packaged food, bottled water, tarps, generators, material handling equipment, and bases/camps. Power generation will be a critical, but scarce, resource which will require intensive management throughout the event.

(e) The National Guard SERT Liaison will be alerted to prepare for mobilization of troops and aircraft, with an immediate requirement to conduct aerial reconnaissance of the disaster area. Aviation, Multi Function, POD, and communications Force Packages will be priority for activation.

(f) The EMAC unit will broadcast a general alert through the EMAC system concerning the earthquake and potential need for any assets identified by the Human Services, Emergency Services and Infrastructure Groups.

(g) Logistics Plans and Coordination Branch will respond to initial resource request and begin logistics planning for sustained operations in Phase 2 once the EOC staff begins to form an accurate picture of the extent of the disaster. Determining the amount of packaged meals and water to purchase to fill the procurement pipeline once warehoused stocks are exhausted will be a major Branch requirement in the initial response phase.

(h) Distribution of disaster supplies (packaged food, water, ice, and tarps may constitute an immediate requirement in the disaster area. Local government Points of Distribution (POD), as well as their County Receiving and Distribution Points (CRDP) may not function due to the effects of the earthquake. National Guard POD Force Packages may be needed immediately to distribute supplies to the public. These PODs may need to be supplied directly from NCEM warehouses if local CRDP are not functioning. Supplies of meals and water may need to be to ordered via EMAC from South Carolina Emergency Management warehouse to fill the gap between exhaustion of NC's warehoused stocks and arrival of the initial purchases.

(2) Sustained Response Phase. This phase is characterized by a shift of the effort from fixed warehouses and RCC/county staging areas to forward state staging areas and bases selected to facilitate the sustained operational response.

(a) An EMAC Staging Area (RSOI) may be required to receive EMAC assets and in-state mutual aid assets and integrate them into the response when the number of mutual aid personnel exceeds the amount that can be handled by the lead RCC. (See paragraph below on Mutual Aid) below and the RSOI Plan, which includes two potential sites per RCC.

(b) Multiple bases and operational staging areas may have to be established throughout a wide disaster area to support the response workers in specific areas isolated by disruption to cross-compartment avenues of movement. These bases may be required to support both locally led response efforts and state led efforts. Civilian repair crews for power and telecommunications companies may require basing support in state bases or local shelters. Establishment of bases will require implementation of the base and camp contract. A base or camp will require four days to establish from the time the decision is made.

(c) Local points of distribution (PODs) for disaster supplies will be established by this phase, which will be supported from the nearest NCEM warehouse and a forward, state logistics staging area (State LSA), if required. National Guard POD force packages will be required to staff the PODs due to disruption of local plans/personnel to operated PODs. The number of PODs established places a limit on the amount of disaster supplies that can be distributed to the public. It also establishes a throughput capacity and establishes an upper limit on the amount of commodities that should be purchased for a given period of time.

(d) Establishment of a forward logistics staging area for staging of disaster supplies close to the disaster area will require shifting of NCEM Logistics staff from the state warehouse farthest from the event to the forward LSA. Arrangements must be made to operate the second warehouse (and/or the LSA) with contracted third party logistics assets and/or NG bulk logistics force package. Shift of NCEM Logistics personnel is required to ensure integration of the LSA into the networked logistics inventory and management system. Establishment of a State LSA will require two to three days from the time the decision is made. Implementation will degrade deliveries of commodities and equipment from the second warehouse during the transition.

(e) Mass feeding operations conducted by VOAD agencies will commence no earlier than event plus two to three days - the time it takes to plan, coordinate and establish field kitchens and required logistics support. Logistics will be required to provide significant resource support for mass feeding sites. Mass feeding and distribution of hot food will begin to replace or reduce the requirement for distribution of packaged food and water via the PODs.

(f) Potential disruption of fuel facilities and supplies may require special action to provide fuel for responders. As a minimum, state term contract vendors from unaffected areas may have to be contracted to provide fuel to responders in the disaster area.

(3) Initial Recovery Phase. This phase is characterized by a shift from supporting the response to the Recovery effort and by demobilization of resources procured during earlier phases.

(a) The Supply Unit will assist NCDEM Recovery Section with resources required to launch Preliminary Damage Assessment Teams from the DROC.

(b) Logistics will coordinate with FEMA IMAT/ERT-A a Joint Field Office (JFO) location and will coordinate with NCDEM Sections concerning their participation in the JFO.

(c) Resources no longer required for the response effort will be demobilized in accordance with the SERT demobilization plan

(d) Warehouse stocks levels of food, water and tarps will be restored to the pre-event level required to support 50,000 people for one da

d. Mutual Aid.

(1) Initial Response and Assessment Phase. Based upon the assessment of the disaster, the SERT Leader and Staff must decide the type and quantity of EMAC assets to order. The initial assessment must be made early to have a significant effect in the initial response phase. If the number of EMAC and in-state mutual aid assets decided upon exceeds the amount that can be processed by the lead RCC, then the decision to establish and EMAC Staging area (RSOI) must be made. The RSOI requires two to three days to establish from the time the decision is made. EMAC assets ordered and arriving in state prior to the establishment of the RSOI must be processed through the lead RCC or a supporting RCC.

(2) Sustained Response Phase. The RSOI is established and all EMAC and instate mutual aid assets in-process and demobilize thru the site. Local and state agency resource requirements that can not be filled in-house will be processed piecemeal via EMAC or in-state mutual aid.

(3) Initial Recovery Phase. Assets secured through EMAC during earlier phases will be demobilized in accordance with the demobilization plan. The SERT Leader will decide what EMAC-secured assets are required for the Recovery Phase, such as Public Assistance, Individual Assistance, and Hazard Mitigation. The RSOI may be closed during this phase if the number of recovery resources can be staged more efficiently at the DROC, JFO or other facility.

e. Fiscal Unit. For all three phases, the Fiscal Unit will carry out duties according to Appendix 6 to Annex A, NCEOP.

f. Public Information Office. For all three phases, the Public Information Office will carry out duties according to Appendix 1, Annex A, NCEOP.

g. Recovery Section.

(1) Initial Response and Assessment Phase/Sustained Response Phase. During these two phases, the Recovery Section will assess the situation and prepare for Recovery activities.

(2) Initial Recovery Phase. In the event North Carolina is affected by an earthquake significant enough to warrant a federal and/or state declaration; the Recovery Section staff will ensure that eligible government organizations, individuals, and families have access to the full range of State and Federal programs made available in the aftermath of a disaster. The Recovery Section will also continue to partner with State, Federal and voluntary organizations that deliver resources to disaster victims. Recovery actions will be in accordance with the North Carolina Disaster Recovery Plan.

(a) Individual Assistance. Immediately after the declaration, disaster workers arrive and set up a central field office to coordinate the recovery effort. A toll-free telephone number is published for use by affected residents and business owners in registering for assistance. Disaster Recovery Centers also are opened where disaster victims can meet with program representatives and obtain information about available aid and the recovery process.

Disaster aid to individuals generally falls into the following categories:

1 Disaster Housing may be available for up to 18 months (Federal Declaration), using local resources, for displaced persons whose residences were heavily damaged or destroyed. Funding also can be provided for housing repairs and replacement of damaged items to make homes habitable.

2 Disaster Grants, are available to help meet other serious disaster related needs and necessary expenses not covered by insurance and other aid programs. These may include replacement of personal property, and transportation, medical, dental and funeral expenses.

3 Low-Interest Disaster Loans are available after a disaster for homeowners and renters from the U.S. Small Business Administration (SBA) to cover uninsured property losses. Loans may be for repair or replacement of homes, automobiles, clothing or other damaged personal property. Loans are also available to businesses for property loss and economic injury.

4 Other Disaster Aid Programs include crisis counseling, disaster-related unemployment assistance, legal aid and assistance with income tax, Social Security and Veteran's benefits. Other state or local help may also be available.

5 Assistance Process -- After the application is taken, the damaged property is inspected to verify the loss. If approved, an applicant will soon receive a check for rental assistance or a grant. Loan applications require more information and approval may take several weeks after application. The deadline for most individual assistance programs is 60 days following the President's major disaster declaration and or State Declared declaration.

(b) Public Assistance. The Public Assistance program is established to meet the needs of all eligible applicants for the repair/replacement of disaster-damaged infrastructures, such as roads, bridges and other public property. The role of the NC Public Assistance Program is to serve as the direct contact between the Federal Emergency Management Agency and the applicant. Reimbursement will available to all organizations and communities meeting requirements. Trained grant managers manage payments of disaster recovery assistance to eligible sub-grantees, provide

direct assistance and customer service to state, local, and tribal governments, and eligible private non-profit agencies related to project payments, programmatic policy questions, eligibility determinations, infrastructure repair, etc., review contracts, invoices, and labor/equipment records to submit for payment of the grants, and ensure that projects are completed and closed in accordance with all federal and state regulations.

8. PLAN MAINTENANCE. This plan will be reviewed annually and updated as necessary.

9. REFERENCES.

   a. North Carolina Emergency Operations Plan (NCEOP), Annex A, NCEOP.

   b. North Carolina General Statute 166A.

   c. North Carolina Disaster Recovery Plan.

10. TABS.

   a. Tab A. Aerial Reconnaissance.

   b. Tab B. Procedures for Post Earthquake Safety Evaluation of Buildings

This page is intentionally left blank.

TAB A TO APPENDIX 10 TO ANNEX B
NORTH CAROLINA EMERGENCY OPERATIONS PLAN

AERIAL RECONNAISSANCE TEAMS (ART)

1. Mission: As part of preliminary damage assessment, to deploy rapidly and fly over severely impacted areas providing reports on the extent and location of earthquake damage. ARTs will coordinate activities with the FEMA Rapid Needs Assessment (RNA) Team.

2. Concept of Operations: The ARTs are led by an ART Coordinator assigned from the SERT Recovery Section. He/she schedules aerial reconnaissance according to requirements established by the SERT Planning Section. ARTs will be deployed immediately after a major earthquake impacts North Carolina and weather conditions permit liftoff by helicopter. Two ARTs will deploy from the RDU airport at the National Guard Aviation Center and fly to counties impacted by an earthquake. Helicopters will fly affected areas, county by county, observing and noting the following: 1) the severity of the damage, 2) specific impact information and locations, i.e. estimated houses damaged, roads made impassable, bridges out, power lines down, etc., 3) record by video and digital camera image records of the damage from the air and 4) determine what immediate state assistance may be needed.

   If possible the information being recorded by the ARTs will be sent back to the State EOC by one or more of the following methods:

   a. By voice transmission between the ART leader and the State EOC as fly-over occurs

   b. By video transmission between the ART leader and the State EOC as fly-over occurs

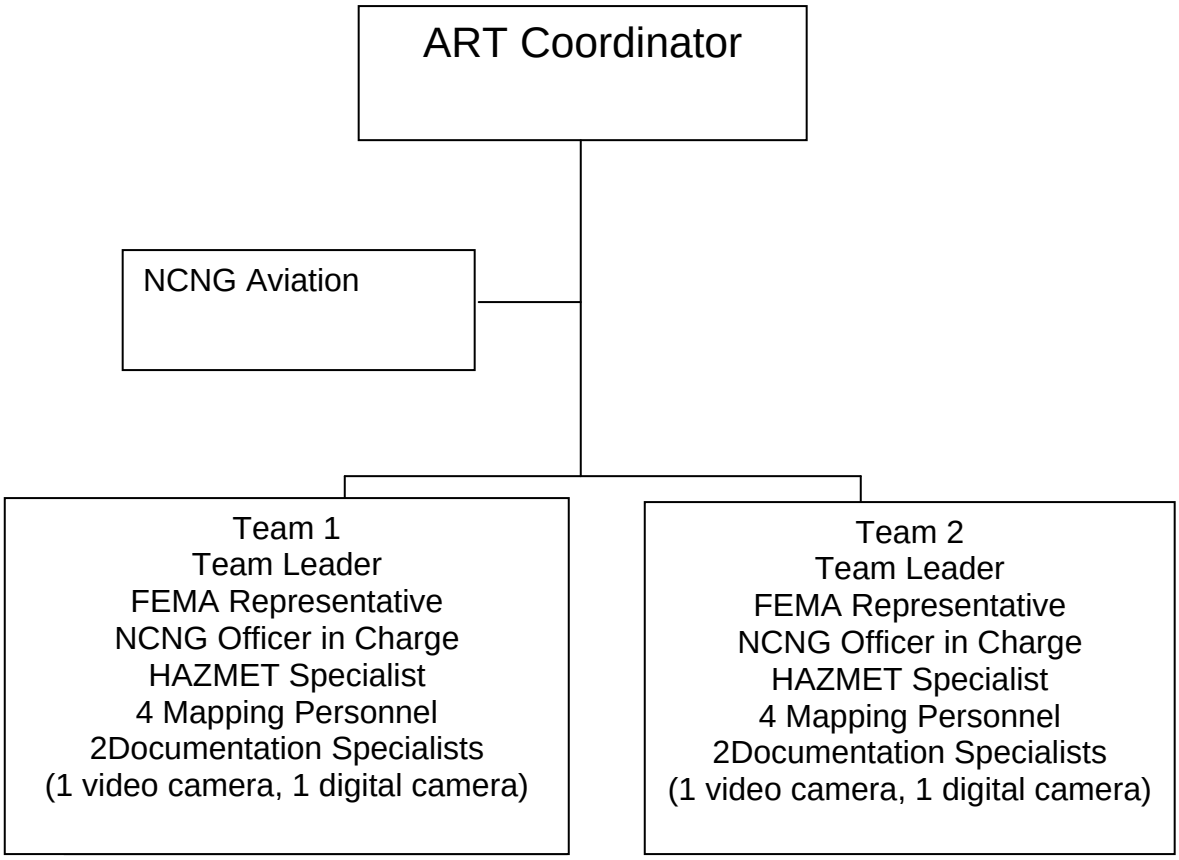
   c. By voice transmission using a satellite phone once the helicopter lands in an impacted county

   d. By telephone once a team lands in an impacted area

   e. By fax machine once a team lands in an impacted area

   f. By hand delivering the reports and maps back to the State EOC when the ARTs return to Raleigh.

3. Organization: The ARTs are composed of the following:



4. ART Information Mission Objectives: To identify, for each affected county, the status of Infrastructure and mass care structures. Priorities include:

   a. Telephone and communications towers
   b. Electrical power lines
   c. Roads and Bridges
   d. Health\Medical Facilities
   e. Waste and Water Treatment Plants and Systems
   f. Airports and Railroads
   g. Main Government buildings
   h. Shelters
   i. Mapped areas of significantly impacted areas

5. Communications: The ARTs will communicate with the State EOC by satellite phone or as listed paragraph 2 above.

This page is intentionally left blank.

TAB B TO APPENDIX 10 TO ANNEX B
NORTH CAROLINA EMERGENCY OPERATIONS PLAN

PROCEDURES FOR POST EARTHQUAKE SAFETY EVALUATION OF BUILDINGS

1. MISSION. When a significant earthquake strikes a community, there is the immediate need for damage inspections throughout the affected areas. These inspections are not “damage assessments” to determine the potential eligibility for federal disaster assistance through a presidential major disaster declaration, rather these are **safety inspections**. Residents need to be kept from using unsafe buildings. It is essential that qualified building inspectors quickly identify structures that are safe for reentry and those that must be avoided. Regular building inspection officials may become overloaded instantly and require additional help.

   Under such emergency conditions, qualified volunteer inspectors, including architects, engineers, and building inspectors are needed from unaffected regions and certain other qualified design and construction professionals can provide help with the post earthquake safety evaluations. These volunteers will typically be activated through a pre-existing agreement with state and local emergency management officials.

2. BACKGROUND. Procedures for Post Earthquake Safety Evaluation of Buildings (ATC-20) -- The Applied Technology Council (ATC) developed a Procedure for the Post Earthquake Safety Evaluation of Buildings (ATC-20). This is a widely accepted standard for post earthquake safety review and tagging of structures. ATC-20 is designed to train inspectors, facility managers, architects, engineers, contractors and other building professionals, the methodology for post earthquake building evaluation. The procedure is designed to allow the inspector to rapidly review a building and determine if the building can be occupied (green tag), requires additional reviews or has partial damage (yellow tag), or should be closed until demolition or upgrading (red tag). The method developed by the ATC is to:

   - Evaluate the extent of damage to structures after an earthquake,
   - Placard buildings to inform owners, occupants and the public if a building is safe to enter and occupy,
   - Provides information to local, regional and state governmental agencies and others as to the extent and location of damaged structures.

The Disaster Emergency Services Committee of the Structural Engineers Association of Northern California (SEAONC) prepared a list of ten guiding principles for ATC-20 rapid assessments ("tagging"). This is Version 2-03.

a. Objectives of tagging: The objective of tagging is to get people back into safe homes and businesses as quickly as possible, and to keep people out of unsafe structures. By doing this, tagging aids disaster recovery and reduces demand on relief agencies.

b. Tagging is about safety: Tagging should focus on ***significant changes*** in the ***safety*** of buildings as a result of the disaster. Tagging should not consider issues of code compliance. The tagging process is not a damage survey, but an assessment of whether the building is safe for entry or occupancy.

c. Using Green tags (Inspected): Buildings can be damaged and still be safe. Buildings whose safety has not been ***significantly*** changed by the disaster should be green tagged, even if conspicuously damaged, deficient with respect to the code, or known to be seismically vulnerable.

d. Using Red tags (Unsafe): Only conditions that are the result of the disaster and that pose an imminent threat to life safety for entry or occupancy in all or most of the structure under expected loads should be red tagged.

e. Using Yellow tags (Restricted Use): Restricted Use tagging should be used when there is some risk from damage in all or part of the building that does not warrant red tagging. Entry, occupancy and lawful use are restricted in accordance with the area, occupancy duration or other restrictions as written on the placard. If resources are available, restricted areas should be cordoned off and marked with "Area Unsafe" placards (a Red tag with "Area" handwritten before "Unsafe"). When the extent of significant damage is uncertain or cannot be ascertained within the time and resources available to a Rapid Inspection, the building should be yellow tagged, with additional inspection requirements and any restrictions on use or occupancy clearly noted on the placard.

f. Be thorough: Resources may ultimately not be available to provide Detailed Evaluations to follow up on Rapid Evaluations. Do Rapid Evaluations quickly but carefully. Tags and evaluation forms should be completely filled out, including clear, concise written comments where appropriate to guide occupants, building officials, and possible subsequent inspectors. Enter and evaluate the building interior if it is safe and possible to do so.

g. Be helpful: Explain the posting and its significance to building occupants who are present. Be sympathetic to their concerns and strive to be reassuring.

h. Be careful: Take care of yourself. Always work with a partner, use proper safety equipment and procedures and be aware of hazards. The first rule of post-earthquake safety is: Do not enter or walk near a structure that is leaning or unstable.

i. Dealing with HAZMATs: Do not enter buildings if discharge of hazardous materials is found or strongly suspected – cordon off the area and notify appropriate authorities (i.e. local fire department). Look for HAZMAT signage, spills or leaking containers/piping. Foul odors and hissing sounds of leaking contents are strong warnings.

j. Understand the process: Recognize that you are one part of a large, distributed organization involved in responding to the disaster. Know and follow the chain of command, but don't hesitate to offer help/suggestions. Be proactive and flexible within your span of control/responsibility. Improvise as necessary to meet the objectives: getting people back into safe structures and keeping them out of unsafe ones.

3. CONCEPT OF OPERATIONS.

a. Planning and Obtaining Personnel.

(1) Determining how many inspectors are needed using HAZUS-MH. Once the U.S. Geological Survey determines an earthquake's location, magnitude and depth, an event-specific HAZUS-MH loss estimation can be run.

As part of the results, the computer program automatically generates a table entitled "Building Damage by Count by General Occupancy." This table will list the number of buildings in each county by the five levels of damage -- none, slight, moderate, extensive and complete. For each of these damage classes, the number of buildings will be further broken down into the seven general occupancy classes – agriculture, commercial, education, government, industrial, religion and residential. The minimum number of buildings to inspect in each county would be the sum of the moderate + extensive + complete totals.

HAZUS-MH also generates the Global Summary Report. The number of buildings that have sustained moderate or greater damage is also listed in that report. For a spatial distribution of the number of damaged buildings, the damage count can be plotted in GIS for each census block in the study region.

Using these values, an estimate of the number of inspectors, which will be need, can be determined. On average a two-person team can perform between 15 to 20 inspections per shift. For a 12-hour shift, one-hour travel to and from the inspection area and a half hour break each six hours, each inspection would take around 25 minutes.

(2) Determining whether to use personnel from inside or outside the state.

(a) Choice A -- Using personnel from outside the state has both advantages and disadvantages, which are listed below:

Advantages:

- Already trained and experienced.
- Team command and control structure imbedded within the team.
- Whole units can be obtained through EMAC.
- Since these personnel are volunteers, cost would include only transportation to and from North Carolina and lodging plus per diem in state.

Disadvantages:

- Teams will be unfamiliar with North Carolina building codes and building styles.
- Teams will be unfamiliar with North Carolina geography and local governments.
- Teams will need to be integrated into supporting the local building inspection and code enforcement office.
- It would take two to three days to activate, transport, in-process and orient 100 to 200 inspectors.

(b) Choice B -- Deploying personnel from within the state has advantages and disadvantages including the need to rapidly train in-state volunteers in the procedures. The advantages and disadvantages with this choice are:

Advantages:

- Core cadre of personnel from municipal fire departments, USAR structural collapse teams and building inspection / code enforcement offices has already been trained.
- Personnel will have a detailed knowledge of the North Carolina Building Code.

Disadvantage: Volunteers will need a ½ day training on the procedures. With a class size of 40 and two instructors teaching simultaneously, 160 ATC-20 inspectors would be trained in one day. That number would grow to over 300 in two days.

b. Integration with the local building inspection/code enforcement office.

As outlined earlier in the *Guiding Principles of ATC-20 Rapid Assessments (“Tagging”)*, the inspection teams are to assess building safety for the local unit of government. The teams are an extension of the local building department. Experiences local building officials from areas outside the impacted area would need to be mobilized to assist the local building department as an Overhead Team in the performance of the safety inspections.

(1) Duties of the local building official would be:

(a) Examine the identification, credentials and training record of the volunteer inspectors and if acceptable issue an INSPECTOR ID number which will be unique to this individual for each deployment and not repeated for the event;
(b) When the deployment of each inspector ends that temporary credential will be collected;
(c) Provide documentation to each inspector of the number of building inspected and number of hours worked.

(2) Duties of the Overhead Team would be:

(a) Orient new inspectors;
(b) Brief all inspectors;
(c) Distribute maps showing areas to inspect;
(d) Provide “tagging” placards, markers, tape, ATC-20 Rapid Evaluation Safety Assessment Forms, ATC-20 Detailed Evaluation Safety Assessment Forms, and copies of “Guidance for Owners and Occupants of Damaged Buildings” [Examples of these forms, placards and “Guidance for Owners and Occupants of Damaged Buildings” are attached at Enclosure 1 to this TAB];
(e) Collect the Rapid Evaluation Forms or Detailed Evaluation Forms from the teams at the end of the day;
(f) Debrief the teams;
(g) Forward the material to the local building office representative;
(h) Determine the next day’s inspection locations and
(i) Restock the supply of inspection placards, inspection forms and supplies.

(3) The duties of the two-person inspection teams would be to follow the Guiding Principles for ATC-20 Rapid Assessment and:

(a) Travel to the designated inspection area;
(b) Perform the inspections using the Rapid Evaluation Form or the Detailed Evaluation Forms;
(c) Fill out the appropriate inspection placard and affix the placard to the building;
(d) Distribute copies of the “Guidance for Owners and Occupants of Damaged Buildings” to anyone requesting additional information;
(e) Be aware of hazards at all times;
(f) Return to the pick-up point and return from the inspection area;
(g) Turn in the inspection forms;
(h) Participate in the debriefing.

Placards are color-coded: Green – INSPECTED, Yellow – RESTRICTED USE, and Red – UNSAFE. **Only colored placards should be used**.

The local GIS department may wish to compile and plot all the completed inspections on maps of the impacted area. In order to maintain a complete set of inspections, copies should be made of the evaluation forms as soon as they are returned to the local building official.

Damage from aftershocks may result in buildings, which were tagged as INSPECTED to be reevaluated as RESTRICTED USE or UNSAFE in follow-on inspections. The local building official will determine when a re-inspection must be done. In addition, some type of quality assurance /quality control re-inspections should be conducted on a random sample of the buildings.

4. Enclosures.

a. Enclosure 1. ATC-20 Forms.

b. Enclosure 2. Guidance for Owners of Damaged Buildings

This page is intentionally left blank.

ENCLOSURE 1 TO TAB B TO APPENDIX 10 TO ANNEX B
NORTH CAROLINA EMERGENCY OPERATIONS PLAN

ATC-20 FORMS

ATC-20 Rapid Evaluation Safety Assessment Form

Inspection

Inspector ID: _____ Inspection date and time: _____ ☐ AM ☐ PM

Affiliation: _____ Areas inspected: ☐ Exterior only ☐ Exterior and interior

Building Description

Building name: _____

Address: _____

_____

Building contact/phone: _____

Number of stories above ground: ____ below ground: ____

Approx. "Footprint area" (square feet): _____

Number of residential units: _____

Number of residential units not habitable: _____

Type of Construction

☐ Wood frame ☐ Concrete shear wall
☐ Steel frame ☐ Unreinforced masonry
☐ Tilt-up concrete ☐ Reinforced masonry
☐ Concrete frame ☐ Other: _____

Primary Occupancy

☐ Dwelling ☐ Commercial ☐ Government
☐ Other residential ☐ Offices ☐ Historic
☐ Public assembly ☐ Industrial ☐ School
☐ Emergency services ☐ Other: _____

Evaluation

Investigate the building for the conditions below and check the appropriate column.

Observed Conditions:	Minor/None	Moderate	Severe
Collapse, partial collapse, or building off foundation	☐	☐	☐
Building or story leaning	☐	☐	☐
Racking damage to walls, other structural damage	☐	☐	☐
Chimney, parapet, or other falling hazard	☐	☐	☐
Ground slope movement or cracking	☐	☐	☐
Other (specify) _____	☐	☐	☐

Estimated Building Damage (excluding contents)

☐ None
☐ 0 –1%
☐ 1 –10%
☐ 10 – 30%
☐ 30 – 60%
☐ 60 – 100%
☐ 100%

Comments: _____

_____

Posting

Choose a posting based on the evaluation and team judgment. *Severe* conditions endangering the overall building are grounds for an Unsafe posting. Localized *Severe* and overall *Moderate* conditions may allow a Restricted Use posting. Post INSPECTED placard at main entrance. Post RESTRICTED USE and UNSAFE placards at all entrances.

☐ **INSPECTED** (Green placard) ☐ **RESTRICTED USE** (Yellow placard) ☐ **UNSAFE** (Red placard)

Record any use and entry restrictions exactly as written on placard: _____

_____

_____

Further Actions

Check the boxes below only if further actions are needed.

☐ Barricades needed in the following areas: _____

_____

☐ Detailed Evaluation recommended: ☐ Structural ☐ Geotechnical ☐ Other: _____

☐ Other recommendations: _____

Comments: _____

_____

ATC-20 Detailed Evaluation Safety Assessment Form

Inspection

Inspector ID: _____

Affiliation: _____

Inspection date and time: _____ ☐ AM ☐ PM

Final Posting
from page 2

☐ Inspected
☐ Restricted Use
☐ Unsafe

Building Description

Building name: _____

Address: _____

_____

Building contact/phone: _____

Number of stories above ground: ____ below ground: ____

Approx. "Footprint area" (square feet): _____

Number of residential units: _____

Number of residential units not habitable: _____

Type of Construction

☐ Wood frame
☐ Steel frame
☐ Tilt-up concrete
☐ Concrete frame
☐ Concrete shear wall
☐ Unreinforced masonry
☐ Reinforced masonry
☐ Other: _____

Primary Occupancy

☐ Dwelling
☐ Other residential
☐ Public assembly
☐ Emergency services
☐ Commercial
☐ Offices
☐ Industrial
☐ Other: _____
☐ Government
☐ Historic
☐ School

Evaluation

Investigate the building for the conditions below and check the appropriate column. There is room on the second page for a sketch.

	Minor/None	Moderate	Severe	Comments
Overall hazards:				
Collapse or partial collapse	☐	☐	☐	_____
Building or story leaning	☐	☐	☐	_____
Other_____	☐	☐	☐	_____
Structural hazards:				
Foundations	☐	☐	☐	_____
Roofs, floors (vertical loads)	☐	☐	☐	_____
Columns, pilasters, corbels	☐	☐	☐	_____
Diaphragms, horizontal bracing	☐	☐	☐	_____
Walls, vertical bracing	☐	☐	☐	_____
Precast connections	☐	☐	☐	_____
Other_____	☐	☐	☐	_____
Nonstructural hazards:				
Parapets, ornamentation	☐	☐	☐	_____
Cladding, glazing	☐	☐	☐	_____
Ceilings, light fixtures	☐	☐	☐	_____
Interior walls, partitions	☐	☐	☐	_____
Elevators	☐	☐	☐	_____
Stairs, exits	☐	☐	☐	_____
Electric, gas	☐	☐	☐	_____
Other_____	☐	☐	☐	_____
Geotechnical hazards:				
Slope failure, debris	☐	☐	☐	_____
Ground movement, fissures	☐	☐	☐	_____
Other_____	☐	☐	☐	_____

General Comments: _____

_____

Continue on page 2

ATC-20 Detailed Evaluation Safety Assessment Form — Page 2

Building name: _____ Inspector ID: _____

Sketch (optional)
Provide a sketch of the building or damaged portions. Indicate damage points.

Estimated Building Damage
If requested by the jurisdiction, estimate building damage (repair cost ÷ replacement cost, excluding contents).

- ☐ None
- ☐ 0–1%
- ☐ 1–10%
- ☐ 10–30%
- ☐ 30–60%
- ☐ 60–100%
- ☐ 100%

Posting
If there is an existing posting from a previous evaluation, check the appropriate box.

Previous posting: ☐ INSPECTED ☐ RESTRICTED USE ☐ UNSAFE Inspector ID: _____ Date: _____

If necessary, revise the posting based on the new evaluation and team judgment. *Severe* conditions endangering the overall building are grounds for an Unsafe posting. Local *Severe* and overall *Moderate* conditions may allow a Restricted Use posting. Indicate the current posting below and at the top of page one.

☐ **INSPECTED** (Green placard) ☐ **RESTRICTED USE** (Yellow placard) ☐ **UNSAFE** (Red placard)

Record any use and entry restrictions exactly as written on placard: _____

Further Actions Check the boxes below only if further actions are needed.

☐ Barricades needed in the following areas: _____

☐ Engineering Evaluation recommended: ☐ Structural ☐ Geotechnical ☐ Other: _____

☐ Other recommendations: _____

Comments: _____

INSPECTED

LAWFUL OCCUPANCY PERMITTED

This structure has been inspected (as indicated below) and no apparent structural hazard has been found.

☐ **Inspected Exterior Only**

☐ **Inspected Exterior and Interior**

Report any unsafe condition to local authorities; reinspection may be required.

Inspector Comments:

_____

_____

_____

Facility Name and Address:

_____

_____

_____

Date _____

Time _____

(**Caution:** Aftershocks since inspection may increase damage and risk.)

This facility was inspected under emergency conditions for:

_____
(Jurisdiction)

Inspector ID / Agency

_____

_____

_____

Do Not Remove, Alter, or Cover this Placard until Authorized by Governing Authority

RESTRICTED USE

Caution: This structure has been inspected and found to be damaged as described below:

_____
_____
_____
_____

Entry, occupancy, and lawful use are restricted as indicated below:

☐ Do not enter the following areas: _____
_____

☐ Brief entry allowed for access to contents: _____
_____

☐ Other restrictions: _____
_____

Facility name and address:

_____
_____
_____

Date _____

Time _____

(**Caution:** Aftershocks since inspection may increase damage and risk.)

This facility was inspected under emergency conditions for:

_____
(Jurisdiction)

Inspector ID / Agency

_____
_____
_____

Do Not Remove, Alter, or Cover this Placard until Authorized by Governing Authority

UNSAFE

DO NOT ENTER OR OCCUPY
(THIS PLACARD IS NOT A DEMOLITION ORDER)

This structure has been inspected, found to be seriously damaged and is unsafe to occupy, as described below:

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

Do not enter, except as specifically authorized in writing by jurisdiction. Entry may result in death or injury.

Facility Name and Address:

_____

_____

_____

Date _____

Time _____

This facility was inspected under emergency conditions for:

_____
(Jurisdiction)

Inspector ID / Agency

_____

_____

_____

Do Not Remove, Alter, or Cover this Placard until Authorized by Governing Authority

ENCLOSURE 2 TO TAB B TO APPENDIX 10 TO ANNEX B
NORTH CAROLINA EMERGENCY OPERATIONS PLAN

GUIDANCE FOR OWNERS AND OCCUPANTS OF DAMAGED BUILDINGS

This is a reprint of Appendix A of ATC-20-2 *Addendum to the ATC-20 Post-earthquake Building Safety Evaluation Procedures*, which is available from the Applied Technology Council, 201 Redwood Shores Parkway, Suite 240, Redwood City, CA 94065 (Website: www.ATCouncil.org)

This document is intended to provide basic information to owners or tenants of buildings that suffer earthquake damage. Guidance is provided to answer many of the typical questions that arise during the post-earthquake recovery period. The issues covered include (1) the safety evaluation process and the meaning of each of the three safety evaluation postings; (2) the process of securing services to perform repairs; and (3) how to obtain aid from disaster assistance organizations.

Building jurisdictions or other agencies may adapt this chapter for use as a handout or other document if the ATC source document is credited.

A.1 Understanding Safety Assessment Procedures and Postings

If a building you own or in which you reside or work is damaged by an earthquake it should be inspected by safety evaluation personnel working for the local government building jurisdiction. You can contact the jurisdiction to request this safety evaluation. The evaluation may not be possible until a few days after the earthquake, depending on the extent of local damage and the number of available qualified inspectors and engineers assigned to your area. If substantial damage is apparent, do not wait for an official evaluation of the building: the prudent choice is to discontinue use and occupancy of the building to prevent potential injuries that may occur due to collapse or other falling hazard conditions that could occur unexpectedly or as a result of earthquake aftershocks. You may want to engage a design or construction professional at this time to inspect the damage, recommend repair work, obtain emergency permits, or begin repair work, as required. This process is discussed below in Section A.2. When an authorized safety evaluation team from the jurisdiction does arrive it is very important to cooperate with them by providing both information about observed damage and access to the building. The first safety evaluation team to arrive will likely be conducting what is called a Rapid Evaluation. They will spend 15 to 60 minutes

inspecting the property, depending on its size, complexity, and extent of damage. Their responsibility is to quickly determine if a building is safe enough to occupy, and if not, to decide what restrictions to place on its use or entry. The inspection will result in one of three posting placards (discussed below) being placed near the entrances to the building indicating the outcome of the team's safety evaluation. The team will also record the inspection findings and posting placard determination on an evaluation form for the jurisdiction.

Unsafe Posting (Red Placard)

If damage visible from the exterior obviously poses a severe hazard for entry or occupancy, the safety evaluation team may be limited to inspecting only the exterior of the building. In such cases the posting most likely to be used is a red UNSAFE placard. This placard indicates it is unsafe to occupy or enter the building for any reason. Even when a building can be entered for inspection it is still possible that internal damage could pose dangers requiring an Unsafe posting. It is also possible that an otherwise safe building must be posted Unsafe because it is threatened by falling hazards from a nearby building. The legal questions that may arise from such a circumstance are important, but unfortunately they are beyond the scope of this document.

The UNSAFE placard is posted only when there is an immediate risk associated with entry, use, or occupancy. While its meaning may vary somewhat among building jurisdictions, it usually means that the building owner must apply for a permit to enter the building by means acceptable to the jurisdiction.

These means may include engaging an engineer and contractor (See Section A.2 below) to assess the risks and, as necessary, remove falling hazards, shore unstable elements, provide protective scaffolding, or otherwise mitigate hazards.

It is very important to understand that the "red tag" Unsafe posting does not automatically mean that the property has been condemned or will require demolition. Indeed, rarely is damage so severe or the threat to either an adjacent property or important right-of-way so high that an order to demolish a building is issued. Local officials normally will contact and involve the building owner and the owner's engineer or contractor in the process of making any demolition decisions and allowing for belongings removal. Some building owners may voluntarily choose to demolish their building if repairing it is clearly uneconomical, but again, this is not the usual consequence for buildings posted Unsafe.

There are several options for building owners for the removal of goods from buildings posted Unsafe, depending on the specific condition of a building and the policies of the jurisdiction.

1. The owner, with or without the assistance of a construction professional, proposes to the jurisdiction a method of how and where the building may be entered without hazard in order to remove belongings. If this method is acceptable to the jurisdiction, it allows the owner or tenants to enter the building in accordance with the method. The jurisdiction may require that a permit be obtained. It may also require that any entry be under the supervision of the jurisdiction or the construction professional, and that hard hats be worn by those entering the building.

2. At the discretion of the jurisdiction, the owner takes out an emergency permit to perform sufficient work on the building to make it safe to enter to remove belongings. The owner will need to present a hazard mitigation and entry plan that is satisfactory to the jurisdiction. The jurisdiction may require that licensed engineers or contractors prepare this plan and supervise its execution. This plan might include shoring of parts of the building, removal of falling hazards, construction of overhead barriers, or other means that permit safe entry to all or part of the building. This plan may or may not be a part of an overall plan to repair the building.

3. The jurisdiction may believe that the building is so precarious that no hazard mitigation measures are possible that would permit even limited entry to remove belongings. This can occur when the building condition creates an undue risk even to workers attempting to mitigate the hazards. The jurisdiction should invite the owner and the owner's professional construction consultants to propose a mitigation and entry plan. If no hazard and mitigation plan can be proposed that is satisfactory to the jurisdiction, the building would have to be demolished with the belongings still inside. The urgency of this determination will depend on whether the building threatens an adjacent property or important right-of-way.

Jurisdictions have often taken an active role in expediting the above options when the building owner has been unwilling or unable to perform. In the case of tenant demands for access and owner inaction, the jurisdiction may mitigate hazards as necessary to allow for limited belongings access. The jurisdiction may proceed with demolition if the need is pressing and the owner is uncooperative.

Restricted Use Posting (Yellow Placard)

An intermediate posting called Restricted Use is used by the evaluation team to address situations where a clearly unsafe condition does not exist but the observed damage precludes unrestricted occupancy. Unlike the Unsafe posting, the Restricted Use posting does not usually require that the owner obtain a permit to allow entry. For example, if the evaluation reveals damage of a nature that requires that there be no entry to a portion of the building or some restriction on the use or occupancy of the whole building, the yellow RESTRICTED USE placard will normally be used.

Examples of nonstructural damage that could lead to a Restricted Use posting include the loss of use of basic sanitary facilities due to broken water or sewer pipes or damage to a fire sprinkler system required for safe full occupancy. Localized structural damage may place a portion of a building in an unsafe condition while other areas remain usable. Overall damage may be such that entry is appropriate for occupants to remove belongings and for contractors to make repairs, but is not appropriate for normal occupancy. A description of the limits or conditions of continued use will be written on the RESTRICTED USE placard. If you are present when a Restricted Use posting is made, you should ask the inspectors for a clear explanation of the limits placed on entry or occupancy and this verbal explanation should be consistent with the limits as written on the placard. If you return to your property and find a RESTRICTED USE placard that does not adequately explain the limits of entry or use, you should contact the jurisdiction for more specific information before entering the building.

When there is damage that is not a safety hazard but is detrimental to the quality of health or living conditions for long-term occupancy, the jurisdiction may have instructed the inspectors to place a Restricted Use placard. No occupancy or use restrictions would be stated, but the placard would note that the owner must correct the listed deficiencies under a permit.

In addition to posting the entire building, posting may be necessary at specific locations outside a building. In situations in which a potential falling hazard exists, the immediate area below that part of the building may be marked or otherwise barricaded with yellow tape having a message that reads *Do Not Cross Line, Restricted Area—Keep Out*, or similar cautionary wording. Damaged masonry chimneys, parapets, or veneers above outside spaces are examples of falling hazards requiring such barricading.

Inspected Posting (Green Placard)

Where damage does not pose any significant safety hazard, the proper posting should be a green INSPECTED placard. This posting is intended only to inform occupants that the building may be safely occupied; it does not imply that existing damage should be ignored or that repairs are not necessary If the inspection team was not able to enter the building but found no hazards at the exterior, the INSPECTED placard will be marked “Exterior Only.” If the inspection team was also able to enter the building and found no hazards, the INSPECTED placard will be marked “Exterior and Interior.” If you return to your building and find an INSPECTED placard marked “Exterior Only,” you should request a re-inspection if you believe there are hazards inside the building.

Posting Changes

It is possible that subsequent aftershocks could create new damage or increase the initial damage, causing the need for an Inspected or Restricted Use posting to be changed to a more restricted level of use. If you have evidence that an aftershock has substantially increased damage to your building, you should contact the building inspection office to schedule a re-inspection. It is likely that the building inspection office will consider the re-inspection of posted buildings after a major aftershock, even if re-inspections are not requested by the owner.

The Rapid Evaluation team may decide that a more extensive inspection is needed. They will post the building to their best judgment, but they will also request what is called a Detailed Evaluation. The jurisdiction may also require that all Unsafe and Restricted Use postings by Rapid Evaluation teams receive a Detailed Evaluation as a second opinion to ensure that the restrictions on your property use are appropriate. The Detailed Evaluation team will have more time and will have specialist members to conduct a more thorough investigation that may result in a posting different from that given by the Rapid Evaluation team. In the meantime, however, the posting by the Rapid Evaluation team must be observed.

A.2 Steps to Take to Ensure Damage Is Properly Repaired

If your building is damaged in an earthquake and appears repairable, you will need to assess the damage, determine what efforts are necessary for reoccupancy, and begin these efforts. You will probably need the services of design and construction professionals and permits from the local building jurisdiction. Your choice of which construction professional to initially contact will depend on your preliminary assessment of the repair and hazard mitigation needs, your knowledge and acquaintance with the local professionals, and their availability.

You may begin the engagement of design and construction professionals at any time, that is, you need not wait until the Rapid and, if done, Detailed Evaluations are completed. The jurisdiction will usually allow the entry and occupancy of a building to be determined by a design professional engaged by the owner, if their written and signed occupancy recommendations appear reasonable and are posted on the building.

Most architects, contractors, and engineers belong to either a regional or state association that can provide names, phone numbers, and perhaps some information on the type of work in which their members specialize. The building inspection office may also provide similar lists but it is very unlikely that they will offer to recommend any specific firm. Recommendations are perhaps best sought from other individuals, business associates, family, friends, or neighbors who have recently used the services of the type of professional you are seeking. In certain cases an engineering geologist may also be needed when a building site is steeply inclined or has certain soil conditions that must be considered in the repair design. After reviewing the recommendations for and availabilities of architects, contractors, or engineers, you can then begin the process of engaging them. When widespread damage occurs, the resulting demand for construction repairs may cause even legitimate local construction professionals to charge higher prices than would normally be expected. Obtaining several bids for the needed repair work can help secure a more reasonable price. Prior to signing any contract to perform repairs or other services, be sure that it contains a complete description of the scope of work and requires that a building permit be obtained. Contractors often require that a percentage of the full contract price be paid before beginning work, but it is generally neither necessary nor prudent to pay the entire amount in advance. For example, state law in California limits the advance payment that must be given to a contractor prior to beginning work to ten percent of the total contract price.

Permits will be needed from the jurisdiction to begin work, and obtaining them might be done by you or by the construction professionals you have engaged. The local building jurisdiction office will be a very busy and perhaps even a confusing place to obtain permits and information needed to initiate repairs after a major earthquake. The specific rules applying to the reconstruction or repair of your building will undoubtedly be somewhat different than those used in non-disaster situations. Since some of the requirements may be waived (e.g., fees) and others may be specially imposed (e.g., soil or engineering reports) under these circumstances, you should definitely inquire about what rules apply to your specific location and extent of damage. There may be situations that require an older structure to be repaired using current standards for earthquake resistance rather than those used in the original construction. Use of these current methods can substantially reduce the damage caused by future earthquakes, but this will also usually raise the cost of the repair work.

In the aftermath of most disasters where large numbers of buildings are damaged or destroyed, there are likely to be opportunists posing as legitimate contractors willing to assist you in making needed repairs. The best way to avoid these unscrupulous or illegal operators is to ask for proof of both a current state contractor's license and a certificate of worker's compensation insurance. Although this evidence cannot necessarily ensure top quality workmanship, it certainly will avoid other problems that can result from using the services of either uninsured or unlicensed individuals.

If you are attempting to make repairs on your own without the help of contractors, be aware that you will still need a building permit or similar authorization and that you must request the required inspections for that work. Certain minor cosmetic work (e.g., replacing or patching cracked interior wall finish materials) may be exempted, but other repairs (e.g., fixing chimneys, or repairing any damaged structural members) will likely need a permit. While this may seem bothersome, it will help prevent challenges to the adequacy of the work performed when a property is sold or if insurance claims are made.

A.3 Guidelines for Securing Disaster Assistance

The details, limitations, and eligibility requirements for various types of federal, state, or local aid cannot be specifically listed here, because they are subject to change and are often unique to the situation and the disaster. The best source for current information on these subjects will be the locally established disaster application center.

If earthquake-specific coverage is included in an insurance policy covering your property, your first step should be to contact the claims office of the insurance company.

You may also be eligible to make a claim for federal or state assistance to cover uninsured losses or deductibles that may apply to your coverage. Whether or not insurance coverage applies to your losses, you should document all the visible damage with photographs and a narrative of what each shows. Also keep a record of the nature, extent, and cost of any emergency repairs made by yourself or others immediately after the earthquake and any other expenses related to the earthquake damage or the loss of use of the building. The importance of such documentation cannot be over-stressed, because the full amount of any insurance settlement or financial assistance that may be available in the form of low interest loans and, occasionally, grants, will require significant proof regarding damages, repairs, and expenses.

Damage to your home may be severe enough to require your family to relocate to temporary or even long term alternative housing. Following a disaster, the local chapter of the American Red Cross is responsible for providing emergency shelters at locations such as schools. Information on the exact locations can be obtained from the Red Cross or local government authorities. Other local nonprofit and community service organizations may also be providing aid including food and clothing, and state and county health departments may offer personal counseling.

If a presidential declaration of a disaster is made, the Federal Emergency Management Agency (FEMA), or other cognizant federal agency, in conjunction with local government, will establish a local Disaster Application Center (DAC). These centers will normally begin functioning several days to a week after a disaster, and their locations will be announced by newspapers and other media. Representatives from local, state and federal agencies with disaster relief responsibility will be assigned to these centers.

FEMA, or other cognizant federal agency, will address the needs of owners or tenants facing long-term displacement from their principal housing. This assistance can take several forms but often is provided by vouchers that cover a portion of the costs to obtain alternative existing housing. Business owners will be able to apply for loans from the federal Small Business Administration (SBA) at the Disaster Application Center. There is also a program for homeowners. These loans are normally made at below-market interest rates and can be applied to repairing or replacing a building; however, loan eligibility is based on the ability of the borrower to repay. To verify reported damages and assess the amount of financial assistance you may be eligible to receive, representatives from the jurisdiction processing your assistance claim will normally inspect your building.

TAB C TO APPENDIX 10 TO ANNEX B
NORTH CAROLINA EMERGENCY OPERATIONS PLAN

EARTHQUAKE SYNCHRONIZATION MATRIX

Earthquake Plan Synchronization Matrix								
		Day 1	Day 2	Day 3	Day 4	Day 5	Day 6	Day N
Response System	Agency	Phase	Initial Response		Sustained Response			Recovery
Damage Assessment	Air Ops, HM		Aerial Recon (ART)		Demobilization			
(Initial & aftershocks)	SHP		Route Recon Reports					
	DOT		Highway/road outage reports					
	I&P		Consolidate Reports (ICS 209)					
	Recovery, PA				Dispatch PDA Teams			
	GTM, DENR, FEMA		Run damage models (include after shocks)					
(See Infrastructure below)								
Communications	SERT Comm, Telecom Co's		Communications Assessment					
	SERT		Establish Communications to Local EOCs					Demobilization
	SERT		Deploy mobile communications systems to local EOCs					Demobilization
	SHP		Deploy viper towers					
Planning	SERT I&P	SERT IAP						
	I&P, Ops, Log, Rec	Planning for sustained response phase				Recovery Planning		Demob. planning
Operational Staging	SERT OPs, RCC	Determine operational staging area sites		Staging operations				Demobilization
Search and Rescue	USAR Teams	Mobilize and Deploy		USAR Operations				Demobilization
Emergency Medical	Air Ops, OEMS		**Conduct air and ground medical evac operations**					Demobilization
	SERT, OEMS		**Establish temporary air & ground medevac collection points**					Demobilization
	SERT, OEMS	Plan & execute medevac of hospital / long term care patients		Medical Evac operations				Demobilization
	SERT, OEMS			Transfer medevac patients from temp to permanent facilities				
Sheltering	SERT - HS	Develop sheltering plan	Shelter in unaffected counties & evac displaced persons					Temp Housing Plan
Mass Feeding	SERT - HS, Log	Mass feeding planning	Establish kitchens & distribution		Conduct mass feeding operations			
	Logistics, NG	Plan for NG PODs	Establish NG PODs					Demobilization
Support	Logistics, NG		Operate warehouses					
	Logistics, NG, FEMA	Provide power generation equipment						Demobilization
	Cmd Gp, Logistics	Plan & establish LSA in/near disaster area (if needed)			LSA operational			Demobilization
	Cmd Gp, EMAC Unit	Decide & order EMAC assets			EMAC assets arriving			Demobilization
	Cmd Gp, EMAC Unit	Decide need for EMAC staging area (RSOI)			RSOI est'd decision +3 days			Demobilization
	Logistics	Plan for and establish base(s) (if needed)				Base(s) operational		Demobilization
Infrastructure	SERT IFG		Infrastructure assessment					
	IFG, Power Co's	Assesment		Repairs (SERT base support)				Repairs
	REP, FNP Facilities	**Implement FNP Plan for shutdowns/damage assessment**			Bring FNP on-line			Repairs
	Telecom Co's	Assesment		Repairs (SERT base support)				Repairs
	DOT, SHP	Highway assessment, temp. repairs, rerouting			Repairs (SERT base support)			Repairs
	Retail Merchants Ass.		Capability reporting					

This page is intentionally left blank.

TAB D TO APPENDIX 10 TO ANNEX B
NORTH CAROLINA EMERGENCY OPERATIONS PLAN

EARTHQUAKE INTELLIGENCE COLLECTION & INITIAL ANALYSIS CHECKLIST

This Earthquake Checklist is an expansion of the current 24OC Checklist for Earthquakes. This checklist only addresses Intelligence Collection and Initial Analysis.

Earthquakes occur without warning. Preplanned intelligence gathering sources and procedures to collect information about the location and extent of impact will enhance emergency response planning.

☐ **1. Check the source of first reports**: Seismic waves travel at several miles per second. The first reports to the State EOC may come from one of the four nuclear power plants (Catawba, McGuire, Brunswick or Harris) located in or adjacent to North Carolina. Ground motion at or above 0.01 g (1% g) at the plants usually requires the declaration of an UNUSUAL EVENT.

Other reports of shaking will come from all kinds of sources -- citizens, emergency operations centers, law enforcement dispatchers, news reporters. It is essential to determine where the felt report is coming from and what the level of shaking is being reported. Use the Modified Mercalli Intensity Scale to determine the intensity of ground shaking reported. Intensities are given in Roman Numerals (I to XII). An abridged version of that Scale is listed at Enclosure 1.

☐ **2. Confirm an actual Earthquake:**

There are five (5) sources to determine if an earthquake has occurred.

☐ **a. Look at regional seismic records.**

Did something occur which was recorded on regional seismographs? Two universities (University of Memphis (Tennessee) and Virginia Tech) monitor regional earthquake activity in North Carolina continuously. Check the follow websites to look at the regional seismograms:

(1) The Center for Earthquake Research and Information (CERI) at University of Memphis – The CERI website is: http://www.ceri.memphis.edu/index.shtml. Select *Recent Helicorder*

Displays on the left side of the web page. One can also get directly to the website for CERI's seismic data at: http://folkworm.ceri.memphis.edu/heli/. Select the *Mt. Gibbes Node* of the short period CERI stations. Stations in this mode include Grandfather Mountain, NC; Tryon Peak, NC; Mt. Gibbes, NC; and South Mountain State Park, NC.

(2) Virginia Tech. – The Virginia Tech Seismological Observatory (VTSO) website is: http://www.geol.vt.edu/outreach/vtso/. Select *Recent Seismograms* under the Virginia Tech Seismic Network stations bullet on the main page. The direct website for the VTSO heliocorder plots is: http://cannonball.geos.vt.edu/heli/. Select the left most record (i.e. today's record).

The seismogram with a recent earthquake, especially an event that has been felt, will be obvious. An example is shown at Enclosure 2.

☐ **b. Earthquake notification system (ENS)**

Check NCEOC's e-mail box for an Earthquake Notification Service (ENS) message from the USGS. The ENS generates an automated e-mail message to the State EOC for any earthquake of magnitude 2.5 or larger within a specified region surrounding N.C. OR

☐ **c. Check the USGS hazards website.**

Look on the USGS Earthquake Hazards website (**http://earthquake.usgs.gov/eqcenter/recenteqsus/**). All recent earthquakes in the U.S. are plotted on the map in real-time. By zooming in on the event, detailed information on location and magnitude can be found. OR

☐ **d. Check the USGS "Did you feel it?" website.**

Look on the USGS website for "Did you feel it?" (**http://earthquake.usgs.gov/eqcenter/dyfi/**). This site generates maps of felt reports from earthquakes. The intensities are given in Roman Numerals (I to XII) based on the Modified Mercalli Intensity Scale. An abridged version of that scale is listed at the end of this checklist.

☐ **e. Contact the USGS 24-hour National Earthquake Information Center (NEIC) duty geophysicist.**

Contact the USGS 24-hour National Earthquake Information Center (NEIC) duty geophysicist at 303-273-8680. When reporting location to NEIC, please provide general regional locations (northwest, south-central of a particular city). Remember, in most cases, the scientists are not familiar with county names.

☐ **3. Once the location, magnitude and depth of an earthquake is confirmed:**

a. Level IV SERT Activation (Routine)

The event involves minor tremor with no damage, usually an earthquake located within the state with Richter magnitude of 3.5 or less. No damage should occur for events with earthquake intensities less than VI on the Modified Mercalli Intensity Scale. An abridged version of that scale is listed at the end of this checklist. No State assistance is requested

24OC should take the following action:

Prepare EM 43
Notify:
- Division Duty Officer
- On-call Area Coordinator
- State Warning Point
- 24-Hour Ops Center Manager
- Dept Public Affairs
- DENR – Dam Safety
- Dept of Transportation

b. Level III SERT Activation.

The event involves tremor with minor damage. Minor damage would be fallen dishes and architectural damage. For earthquakes located within the state with a Richter magnitude would be between 3.6 and 4.0 could generate minor damage. Minor architectural damage would occur in earthquakes with intensities between VI and VII. No State assistance or resource is requested

24OC should take the following action:

Prepare EM 43

Notify:

On-call Area Coordinator
Division Duty Officer (Query about Additional Staff Notifications)
State Warning Point
24-Hour Ops Center Manager
Dept Public Affairs
DENR – Dam Safety
American Red Cross
Dept of Transportation
Electricities of NC Inc.

c. Level II SERT Activation.

The event involves a significant tremor that causes considerable damage. An earthquake located within the state with magnitude greater than 4.1 to 5.5 could generate this level of damage. Felt earthquake intensities would be between VII and VIII. Evacuations, reports of deaths and injuries, and requests for State assistance are to be expected.

24OC should take the following action:

Prepare EM 43
Notify:

On-call Area Coordinator
Division Duty Officer (Query about Additional Staff Notifications)
State Warning Point
24-Hour Ops Center Manager
Dept Public Affairs
American Red Cross
NC Public Health
DENR – Dam Safety
Electricities of NC Inc.
FEMA Region IV
Homeland Security Operations Center (HSOC) (If Media Attention)

Make notifications to activate SERT as directed by SERT leader.

Have the Technical Advisor perform a loss estimation using the DHS/FEMA HAZUS-MH software where the USGS reported location, magnitude and depth are inputs for the computer model.

Have the Plans Section identify the closest in both location and

magnitude of the pre-run HAZUS-MH loss estimation analyses. That analysis will provide the SERT with the best available estimate of the potential impact until the HAZUS-MH run can be completed.

d. Level I SERT Activation. The event involves a major earthquake with major damage. An earthquake located within the state with a Richter magnitude greater than 5.5 would generate major damage. Felt intensities would be VIII or greater on the Modified Mercalli Intensity Scale. Multiple deaths and injuries and requests for State assistance are expected.

24OC should take the following action:

Prepare EM 43

Notify: *Complete All Level II Notifications*

Have the Technical Advisor perform a loss estimation using the DHS/FEMA HAZUS-MH software where the USGS reported location, magnitude and depth are inputs for the computer model.

Have the Plans Section identify the closest in both location and magnitude of the pre-run HAZUS-MH loss estimation analyses. That analysis will provide the SERT with the best available estimate of the potential impact until the HAZUS-MH run can be completed.

☐ **4. Initial Analysis**

The pre-run HAZUS-MH loss estimations have two types of summary reports – a one-page Quick Report and a 20+ page Global Summary Report. The complete loss estimation analysis includes more than 40 tables and GIS maps showing the impacts spatially. For each pre-run analysis, a set of reports, tables and GIS maps will be available in paper form. In addition, these same materials will be prepared in PDF format to facilitate potential electronic distribution.

The selected pre-run HAZUS-MH loss estimation will be posted to WebEOC as soon as possible as the best available data for planning purposes.

When the event specific HAZUS-MH loss estimation is completed, the summary reports, tables and GIS maps will be converted to PDF format and forwarded to the State EOC for posting on WebEOC.

Enclosures:

1. Modified Mercalli Intensity Scale
2. Example Seismogram

ENCLOSURE 1 TO TAB D TO APPENDIX 10 TO ANNEX B
NORTH CAROLINA EMERGENCY OPERATIONS PLAN

Modified Mercalli Intensity Scale

I. Not felt except by a very few under especially favorable conditions.

II. Felt only by a few persons at rest, especially on upper floors of buildings.

III. Felt quite noticeably by persons indoors, especially on upper floors of buildings. Many people do not recognize it as an earthquake. Standing motor vehicles may rock slightly. Vibrations similar to the passing of a truck. Duration estimated.

IV. Felt indoors by many, outdoors by few during the day. At night, some awakened. Dishes, windows, doors disturbed; walls make cracking sound. Sensation like heavy truck striking building. Standing motor vehicles rocked noticeably.

V. Felt by nearly everyone; many awakened. Some dishes, windows broken. Unstable objects overturned. Pendulum clocks may stop.

VI. Felt by all, many frightened. Some heavy furniture moved; a few instances of fallen plaster. Damage slight.

VII. Damage negligible in buildings of good design and construction; slight to moderate in well-built ordinary structures; considerable damage in poorly built or badly designed structures; some chimneys broken.

VIII. Damage slight in specially designed structures; considerable damage in ordinary substantial buildings with partial collapse. Damage great in poorly built structures. Fall of chimneys, factory stacks, columns, monuments, walls. Heavy furniture overturned.

IX. Damage considerable in specially designed structures; well-designed frame structures thrown out of plumb. Damage great in substantial buildings, with partial collapse. Buildings shifted off foundations.

X. Some well-built wooden structures destroyed; most masonry and frame structures destroyed with foundations. Rails bent.

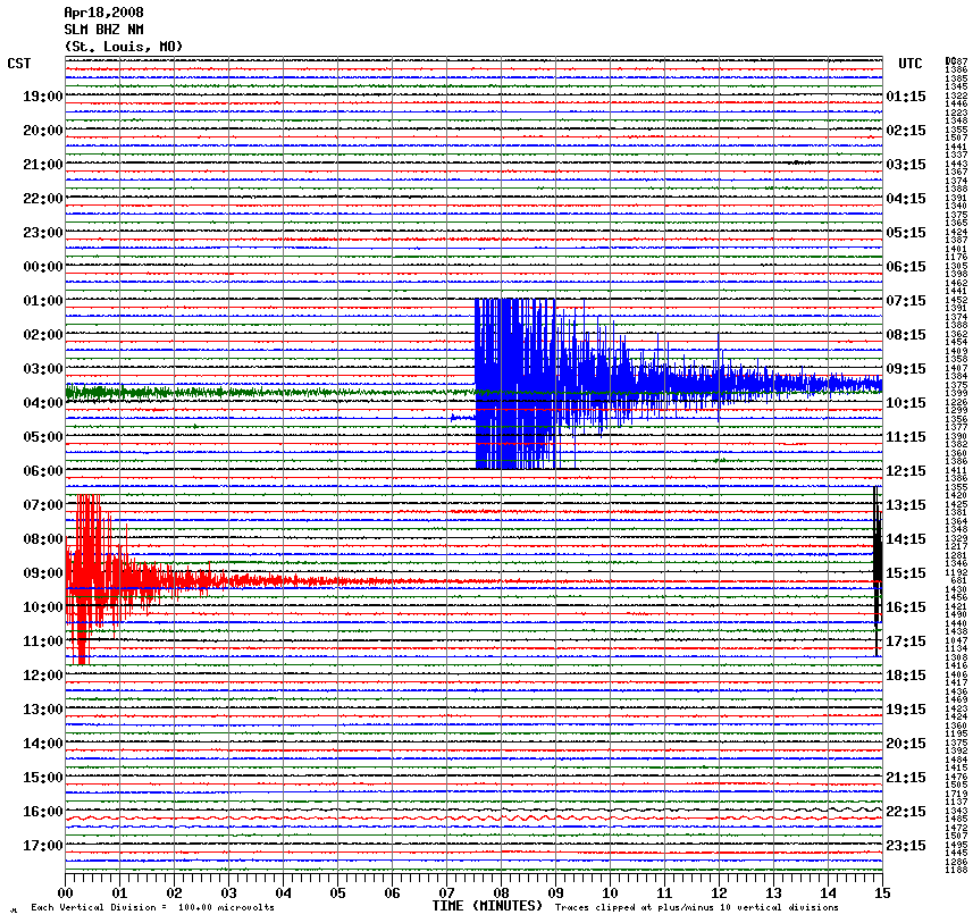
XI. Few, if any (masonry) structures remain standing. Bridges destroyed. Rails bent greatly.

XII. Damage total. Lines of sight and level are distorted. Objects thrown into the air.

This page is intentionally left blank.

ENCLOSURE 2 TO TAB D TO APPENDIX 10 TO ANNEX B
NORTH CAROLINA EMERGENCY OPERATIONS PLAN

Example Siesmogram



Seismograph of two earthquakes recorded at Saint Louis University seismograph station SLU on April 18, 2008. The first quake is a magnitude 5.2 mainshock. The second is a 4.6 magnitude aftershock that occurred a few hours later. Note the clipped record that shows the event was larger than the recording system could capture. For an earthquake that is felt, the record should be similar. In addition, note the length of the earthquake wave train or coda. The wave train shows ground motion at two or more times background for ten minutes. For a 5+ magnitude event, this is what would be expected. One can see that the coda for the 4.6 aftershock only lasts for half as long (~ 5 min.) compared to the larger event.

This page is intentionally left blank.

TAB E TO APPENDIX 10 TO ANNEX B
NORTH CAROLINA EMERGENCY OPERATIONS PLAN

SERT Response and Initial Recovery Checklist for Earthquake Events

1. The enclosed checklists are for SERT use during activations for earthquakes.

2. Enclosures:

    a. Enclosure 1 – Senior Staff Earthquake Checklist

    b. Enclosure 2 – Public Information Earthquake Checklist

    c. Enclosure 3 – Emergency Services Earthquake Checklist

    d. Enclosure 4 – Human Services Earthquake Checklist

    e. Enclosure 5 – Infrastructure Earthquake Checklist

    f. Enclosure 6 – Planning Earthquake Checklist

    g. Enclosure 7 – Logistics Earthquake Checklist

This page is intentionally left blank.

ENCLOSURE 1 TO TAB E TO APPENDIX 10 TO ANNEX B
NORTH CAROLINA EMERGENCY OPERATIONS PLAN

SENIOR STAFF EARTHQUAKE CHECKLIST

SENIOR STAFF EARTHQUAKE RESPONSE & INITIAL RECOVERY CHECKLIST

D-DAY

Item #	Primary	Actions	Support	Complete	Incomplete
1.	SERT LEADER	Implement State Earthquake Plan.			
2.	SERT LEADER	Establish contact with adjacent states.			
3.	SERT LEADER	Request FEMA ERT-A.			
4.	SERT LEADER	Determine what local government officials are in charge (who survived).			
5.	SERT LEADER	Notify Governor's Office.			
6.	PLANS CHIEF	Define area impacted.			
7.	PLANS CHIEF	Using available intelligence information, determine SERT Activation Level and hours of operation.			
8.	PLANS CHIEF	Determine format and schedule for a SERT Daily Plan.			
9.	PLANS CHIEF	Set manning requirements and hours for breakout rooms.			
10.	PLANS CHIEF	Set shift change times and briefing schedules.			
11.	PLANS CHIEF	Receive, approve, and direct implementation of the first SERT Daily Plan.			
12.	PIO/JIC	Arrange for briefings to the Governor and other high-ranking officials, as required.			

Item #	Primary	Actions	Support	Complete	Incomplete
13.	OPS CHIEF	Establish communications with affected Counties and RCC(s).			
14.	OPS CHIEF	Activate other RCC(s).			
15.	OPS CHIEF	Conduct Operations Tactics conference call with RCCs.			
16.	OPS CHIEF	Respond to resource requests and decide what resources to deploy to affected RCCs.			
17.	OPS CHIEF	Determine impact on infrastructure.			
18.	OPS CHIEF	Coordinate response between federal and state.			
19.	OPS CHIEF	Establish staging area(s).			
20.	LOG CHIEF	Contact EPLOs / DOD support staff.			
21.	LOG CHIEF	Implement RSOI plan.			
22.	LOG CHIEF	Move commodities to staging area.			
23.	GTM CHIEF	Graphically portray area impacted.			
24.	RECOVERY CHIEF	Organize PDA teams.			
25.	RECOVERY CHIEF	Draft declaration letter.			

SENIOR STAFF EARTHQUAKE RESPONSE & INITIAL RECOVERY CHECKLIST

D-DAY PLUS 1

Item #	Primary	Actions	Support	Complete	Incomplete
1.	PLANS CHIEF	Maintain situational awareness and manage over all SERT activities.			
2.	PLANS CHIEF	Receive shift change briefings and provide guidance to SERT agencies.			
3.	SERT LEADER	Approve and oversee implementation of the SERT Daily Plan.			
4.	PIO/JIC	Arrange for briefings to the Governor and other high-ranking officials, as required.			
5.	LOG CHIEF	Start EMAC process for building inspectors.			
6.	OPS CHIEF	Request liaisons from South Carolina, Virginia, and Tennessee.			
7.	PIO/JIC	Coordinate with Gov's Office for damage fly-over flight.			
8.	OPS CHIEF	Evaluation of life and safety population injured/trapped.			
9.	OPS CHIEF	Establish medical/critical resource evacuation/supply routes.			
10.	PIO/JIC	Identify alternative ways to get information to public.			
11.	LOG CHIEF	Advocate CERT assessment in neighborhoods.			
12.	OPS CHIEF	Coordinate with RCC for host county shelters.			
13.	OPS CHIEF	Implement county evacuation plans (when available).			
14.	SERT LEADER	Request Stafford Act Declaration.			
15.	OPS CHIEF	Integrate FEMA IMAT and other assistance.			
16.	OPS CHIEF	Establish Post Impact Comfort Stations (mental health, medical, food, information).			

Item #	Primary	Actions	Support	Complete	Incomplete
17.	OPS CHIEF	Request additional law enforcement for traffic/access control (EMAC).			
18.	RECOV CHIEF	Verify AG centers are available for Disaster Recovery Centers.			

SENIOR STAFF EARTHQUAKE RESPONSE & INITIAL RECOVERY CHECKLIST

D-DAY PLUS 2

Item #	Primary	Actions	Support	Complete	Incomplete
1.	PLANS CHIEF	Maintain situational awareness and manage over all SERT activities.			
2.	SERT LEADER	Receive shift change briefings and provide guidance to SERT agencies.			
3.	SERT LEADER	Approve and oversee implementation of the SERT Daily Plan.			
4.	PIO/JIC	Arrange for briefings to the Governor and other high-ranking officials, as required.			

SENIOR STAFF EARTHQUAKE RESPONSE & INITIAL RECOVERY CHECKLIST

D-DAY PLUS 3 (and Beyond)

Item #	Primary	Actions	Support	Complete	Incomplete
1.	SERT LEADER	Maintain situational awareness and manage over all SERT activities.			
2.	SERT LEADER	Receive shift change briefings and provide guidance to SERT agencies.			
3.	SERT LEADER	Approve and oversee implementation of the SERT Daily Plan.			
4.	PIO/JIC	Arrange for briefings to the Governor and other high-ranking officials, as required.			

ENCLOSURE 2 TO TAB E TO APPENDIX 10 TO ANNEX B
NORTH CAROLINA EMERGENCY OPERATIONS PLAN

PUBLIC INFORMATION EARTHQUAKE CHECKLIST

PUBLIC INFORMATION EARTHQUAKE RESPONSE & INITIAL RECOVERY CHECKLIST					
D-DAY					
Item #	**Primary**	**Actions**	**Support**	**Complete**	**Incomplete**
1.	PUBLIC INFO	Issue Emergency Alert System message(s) warning of aftershocks.			
2.	PUBLIC INFO	Issue news releases regarding immediate protective actions ▪ Send releases via traditional methods (email, fax) ▪ Follow up with phone calls and dispatch news release via ham radio operators (since power may be out in immediate area)			
3.	PUBLIC INFO	Notify Governor's Press Office of event, activation of EOC/JIC and plans for media notification.			
4.	PUBLIC INFO	Establish Joint Information Center as part of the Emergency Operations Center (within 6 hours).			
5.	PUBLIC INFO	Place two (2) PIOs on standby to deploy to RCC to handle influx of national and international media. (PIOs to fold into established ICS system at scene).			
6.	PUBLIC INFO	Place mobile communications center on standby for use at/near RCC. (Contact CCPS to check availability of LESS or SHP communications center. If unavailable, check with Charlotte Fire).			
7.	PUBLIC INFO	Identify and place on standby technical specialist(s) to deploy with PIOs to RCC.			
8.	PUBLIC INFO	Establish and submit JIC staffing schedule for first five (5) to seven (7) days.			
9.	PUBLIC INFO	Determine impact, if any, to nuclear plants. Recruit and deploy PIOs to support nuclear power plants emergency operations plan if needed.			

Item #	Primary	Actions	Support	Complete	Incomplete
10.	PUBLIC INFO	Issue news releases: o Earthquake Safety – Safety During and After an Earthquake o Earthquake Supplies – Emergency Supplies for an Earthquake o Fire Hazards – Turn Off Propane/ Gas to Prevent Fires o State Assets – State Responds to Earthquake in *REGION* o Shelters – Shelters Available for Earthquake Victims o Road Closings – Earthquake Closes Roads, Damages Transportation Infrastructure			

PUBLIC INFORMATION EARTHQUAKE RESPONSE & INITIAL RECOVERY CHECKLIST

D-DAY PLUS 1

Item #	Primary	Actions	Support	Complete	Incomplete
1.	PUBLIC INFO	Establish regular media briefing schedule (2 – 3 times daily).			
2.	PUBLIC INFO	Coordinate with Governor's and Congressional offices on any tours of disaster zone.			
3.	PUBLIC INFO	Arrange for media pool if any air assets are conducting damage assessments by air.			
4.	PUBLIC INFO	Establish Governor's Hotline to handle citizen inquiries and donations management.			
5.	PUBLIC INFO	Prepare for hundreds of earthquake technical specialists and scientists to descend on area.			

Item #	Primary	Actions	Support	Complete	Incomplete
6.	PUBLIC INFO	Issue news releases: o Evacuation – Residents in *COMMUNITY* Should Evacuate o Fuel - Earthquake Impacts *REGION'S* Fuel Supply o Damage - Initial Damage Estimates From *REGION* Earthquake o Hotline – Governor's Hotline Responds to Donations/Inquiries o SAR – Search and Rescue Teams Look for Survivors o Health – Public Health and Safety Instructions			

PUBLIC INFORMATION EARTHQUAKE RESPONSE & INITIAL RECOVERY CHECKLIST

D-DAY PLUS 2

Item #	Primary	Actions	Support	Complete	Incomplete
1.	PUBLIC INFO	Continue coordination with Governor's and Congressional offices on tours of disaster zone.			
2.	PUBLIC INFO	Arrange for media pool if any air assets are conducting damage assessments by air.			
3.	PUBLIC INFO	Publicize information regarding the American Red Cross family reunification plan.			
4.	PUBLIC INFO	Issue news releases o Damage Detail – Details Emerge on Earthquake Damage to REGION (includes roads, power, pipelines, communications, water/sewer, buildings) o DRC Materials - List of materials victims need to bring to Disaster Recovery Centers (can call FEMA or State Individual Assistance hotline) o Counseling - Crisis Counseling Services Available to Earthquake Victims			

PUBLIC INFORMATION EARTHQUAKE RESPONSE & INITIAL RECOVERY CHECKLIST					
D-DAY PLUS 3 (and Beyond)					
Item #	**Primary**	**Actions**	**Support**	**Complete**	**Incomplete**
1.	PUBLIC INFO	Contact largest newspaper in area to explore temporary expanded distribution of papers to affected site. (News papers can contain valuable safety, assistance and recovery information).			
2.	PUBLIC INFO	Post safety and recovery information at shelters and feeding sites.			
3.	PUBLIC INFO	Issue news releases o Debris – Information and Instructions About Debris Removal o Rations – State Distributes Emergency Supplies to Earthquake Victims (details regarding food, water, etc to be picked up at points of distribution) o Damage Detail – Additional Details on Earthquake Damage to REGION (update: includes roads, power, pipelines, communications, water/sewer, buildings)			

ENCLOSURE 3 TO TAB E TO APPENDIX 10 TO ANNEX B
NORTH CAROLINA EMERGENCY OPERATIONS PLAN

EMERGENCY SERVICES EARTHQUAKE CHECKLIST

EMERGENCY SERVICES EARTHQUAKE RESPONSE & INITIAL RECOVERY CHECKLIST					
D-DAY					
Item #	**Primary**	**Actions**	**Support**	**Complete**	**Incomplete**
1.	EMERGENCY SERVICES	SERT personnel are contacted and provided information on the event, put on alert or recalled to EOC at SERT Leader's discretion.			
2.	EMERGENCY SERVICES	Check breakout room to ensure all phones, fax, printer, computer equipment and lines work properly. Put in request for all phone & computer lines that have been disconnected to be reinstated and ready for use by the SERT.			
3.	EMERGENCY SERVICES	Monitor situation reports.			
4.	EMERGENCY SERVICES	Place USAR teams on standby for possible Structural Collapse missions.			
5.	EMERGENCY SERVICES	Place RRTs on standby for possible HAZ-MAT missions.			
6.	EMERGENCY SERVICES	Place SORT on Stand by for special needs issues, field hospitals, DMAT, mobile ER, etc.			
7.	EMERGENCY SERVICES	Place SMAT teams on standby for medical support missions.			
8.	EMERGENCY SERVICES	Coordinate with OSFM to determine need for building inspectors.			
9.	EMERGENCY SERVICES	Coordinate with Logistics to obtain Inspectors via EMAC as needed.			
10.	EMERGENCY SERVICES	Coordinate with Human Services to assist any special needs facilities that may require evacuation.			
11.	EMERGENCY SERVICES	Establish 24-hour staffing pattern within ESG.			
12.	EMERGENCY SERVICES	Provide security for rest stops, public shelters, and localized general LE support as requested.			
13.	EMERGENCY SERVICES	NDMS will identify all available hospital beds with assistance from the RAC's & OEMS.			

Item #	Primary	Actions	Support	Complete	Incomplete
14.	EMERGENCY SERVICES	Provide medical support and transportation for injured disaster victims.			
15.	EMERGENCY SERVICES	Provide fire support to impacted areas.			

EMERGENCY SERVICES EARTHQUAKE RESPONSE & INITIAL RECOVERY CHECKLIST

D-DAY PLUS 1

Item #	Primary	Actions	Support	Complete	Incomplete
1.	EMERGENCY SERVICES	Assist with re-entry, if deemed safe.			
2.	EMERGENCY SERVICES	Provide security to damaged areas, rivers and the intercoastal waterway.			
3.	EMERGENCY SERVICES	Conduct search of impacted area for stranded victims as requested.			
4.	EMERGENCY SERVICES	Continue shelter security.			
5.	EMERGENCY SERVICES	Enforce curfews implemented by local governments.			
6.	EMERGENCY SERVICES	Provide medical support and transportation for injured disaster victims.			
7.	EMERGENCY SERVICES	Provide fire support to impacted areas.			
8.	EMERGENCY SERVICES	Assess need for RRTs, SORT, DMAT and Technical Rescue teams.			

ENCLOSURE 4 TO TAB E TO APPENDIX 10 TO ANNEX B
NORTH CAROLINA EMERGENCY OPERATIONS PLAN

HUMAN SERVICES EARTHQUAKE CHECKLIST

HUMAN SERVICES EARTHQUAKE RESPONSE & INITIAL RECOVERY CHECKLIST					
D-DAY					
Item #	**Primary**	**Actions**	**Support**	**Complete**	**Incomplete**
1.	HUMAN SERVICES	Activate core agencies (American Red Cross, Division of Social Services, The Salvation Army, Division of Public Health, Department of Agriculture, Emergency Services Program, Office of Citizen Services. o Trigger: SERT Leader, Chief of Operations or Deputy Chief of Operations directs activating SERT representatives. o Trigger: Having received notification of an event having or projected to affect or the event require the evacuation of 5000 or more residents in one or more counties.			
2.	HUMAN SERVICES	Poll each agency to provide Situation Reports due at start of each shift. o Trigger: Assess the needs or capacity of partners for situational awareness.			
3.	HUMAN SERVICES	Request core SERT representatives monitor WebEOC. o Trigger: Directed by SERT Leader, Chief of Operations or Deputy Chief of Operations. o Trigger: Support agencies to maintain and provide situational awareness.			
4.	HUMAN SERVICES	Request SERT agency representatives develop 72 hour staffing plan. o Trigger: Directed by SERT Leader, Chief of Operations or Deputy Chief of Operations o Trigger: Operation or event projected to last more than twelve (12) hours or operational period. o Coordinate with Public Information about the “Safe and Well Program.”			

Item #	Primary	Actions	Support	Complete	Incomplete
5.	HUMAN SERVICES	Initiate daily conference calls to discuss mass feeding operations. o Trigger: Directed by SERT Leader, Chief of Operations or Deputy Chief of Operations o Utilities are out of operations and affected residents will require mass feeding. o Coordinate with logistics determination is made to support affected residents with prepared meals. o To confirm availability of deployable assets. o Assess food retail facilities. o Assess animal processing facilities.			
6.	HUMAN SERVICES	Request communications support via Amateur Radio. o Trigger: Shelter operations within jurisdictions with limited or without telephone services.			
7.	HUMAN SERVICES	Track open shelter operations within WebEOC and National Shelter System. Begin discussion of ongoing or scheduled mass care, prepared meals, and companion animals support services. o Trigger: Opening or reported opening of shelters. Information is provided to mass care support team, SERT leader, hotline and PIO. o Trigger: Residents are directed or encouraged to evacuate to shelter. Notify NCDA/SART and mobilize resources Companion Animal Mobile Equipment Trailers (CAMETs) if needed.			
8.	HUMAN SERVICES	Contact Human Services liaison for NC State University.			
9.	HUMAN SERVICES	Activate lead support agencies for mass care and animal welfare.			
10.	HUMAN SERVICES	Monitor and update shelter database (WebEOC and NSS).			
11.	HUMAN SERVICES	Coordinate mass feeding support team.			
12.	HUMAN SERVICES	Evaluate impact of projected utility outages.			
13.	HUMAN SERVICES	Establish and submit staffing plan.			

HUMAN SERVICES EARTHQUAKE RESPONSE & INITIAL RECOVERY CHECKLIST

D-DAY PLUS 1

Item #	Primary	Actions	Support	Complete	Incomplete
1.	HUMAN SERVICES	Continue tracking shelter and feeding operations o Trigger: One or more shelters remain open to support residents in one or more counties. o Trigger: Infrastructure in one or more counties require continuation of prepared meals operations. o Trigger: Need reported during daily conference calls.			
2.	HUMAN SERVICES	Request additional personnel and logistical support pet friendly shelter operations. o Trigger: One or more pet friendly shelters remain open to support pets in one or more counties. Recommend NCDA notify AVMA or HSUS.			
3.	HUMAN SERVICES	Need to open comfort stations. o Trigger: Reports of large numbers of residents requesting more information about the disaster operation, recovery programs or reports of residents experiencing stress.			
4.	HUMAN SERVICES	Continue tracking sheltering and feeding operations.			
5.	HUMAN SERVICES	Continue public service announcements for health and safety.			
6.	HUMAN SERVICES	Conduct daily conference calls with mass care support team.			
7.	HUMAN SERVICES	Evaluate requirements for comfort stations			

HUMAN SERVICES EARTHQUAKE RESPONSE & INITIAL RECOVERY CHECKLIST					
D-DAY PLUS 2					
Item #	**Primary**	**Actions**	**Support**	**Complete**	**Incomplete**
1.	HUMAN SERVICES	Monitor shelter and feeding operations.			
2.	HUMAN SERVICES	Coordinate re-supply for feeding kitchens.			
3.	HUMAN SERVICES	Re-broadcast health and safety PSA.			
4.	HUMAN SERVICES	Support the development of a re-entry plan for each impacted county.			
5.	HUMAN SERVICES	Monitor human and animal welfare issues.			
6.	HUMAN SERVICES	Monitor potential public health threats.			

ENCLOSURE 5 TO TAB E TO APPENDIX 10 TO ANNEX B
NORTH CAROLINA EMERGENCY OPERATIONS PLAN

INFRASTRUCTURE EARTHQUAKE CHECKLIST

INFRASTRUCTURE EARTHQUAKE RESPONSE & INITIAL RECOVERY CHECKLIST					
D-DAY					
Item #	**Primary**	**Actions**	**Support**	**Complete**	**Incomplete**
1.	INFRASTRUCTURE	Notify all SERT-GTM/ISG partners of event (advise partners to prepare for extended activation period).			
2.	INFRASTRUCTURE	Establish staff schedule for 24-hour EOC activation.			
3.	INFRASTRUCTURE	Prepare GTM/ISG breakout room for 24-hour EOC activation (i.e. equipment readiness, internet and telephone access, seating, supplies, and other logistics).			
4.	INFRASTRUCTURE	Test and review WebEOC readiness (verify GTM/ISG passwords, information boards, procedures, and other items).			
5.	INFRASTRUCTURE	Monitor/report status of impacted critical infrastructure and key resources (CIKR). o Identify transportation systems damage (include road & highway, passenger rail & freight, and air & mass transit disruptions). o Identify energy systems damage (include power generation, transmission, and distribution, and fuel disruptions). o Identify communications systems damage (include telephone, cable, and internet disruptions). o Identify commercial facilities and critical manufacturing damage (include banks, pharmacies, building supplies, and other facilities). o Identify water and wastewater systems and dam damages.			

Item #	Primary	Actions	Support	Complete	Incomplete
6.	INFRASTRUCTURE	Support and coordinate SERT response resources to impacted jurisdictions and state agencies. o Respond to county resource requests. o Support SERT response activities. o Facilitate and support sector specific plans for CIKR assessment, repair, and restoration. ▪ Investor Owned Utilities (Duke Energy, Progress Energy, Time Warner Cable, AT&T, etc.). ▪ NC WaterWARN (coordinate request for mutual aid resources with local stakeholders). ▪ NC Retail Merchants Association ▪ NC Financial Recovery Coalition ▪ NC Telecommunications Industry Association ▪ Others as necessary			
7.	INFRASTRUCTURE	Support county and local jurisdictions emergency debris response activities (prioritize emergency road & highway clearance and routing, critical facilities access, and others as necessary).			

INFRASTRUCTURE EARTHQUAKE RESPONSE & INITIAL RECOVERY CHECKLIST					
D-DAY PLUS 1					
Item #	**Primary**	**Actions**	**Support**	**Complete**	**Incomplete**
1.	INFRASTRUCTURE	Monitor/report status of impacted critical infrastructure and key resources (CIKR). o Identify transportation systems damage (include road & highway, passenger rail & freight, and air & mass transit disruptions). o Identify energy systems damage (include power generation, transmission, and distribution, and fuel disruptions). o Identify communications systems damage (include telephone, cable, and internet disruptions). o Identify commercial facilities and critical manufacturing damage (include banks, pharmacies, building supplies, and other facilities). o Identify water and wastewater systems and dam damages.			

Item #	Primary	Actions	Support	Complete	Incomplete
2.	INFRASTRUCTURE	Support and coordinate SERT response resources to impacted jurisdictions and state agencies. o Respond to county resource requests. o Support SERT response activities. o Facilitate and support sector specific plans for CIKR assessment, repair, and restoration. ▪ Investor Owned Utilities (Duke Energy, Progress Energy, Time Warner Cable, AT&T, etc.). ▪ NC WaterWARN (coordinate request for mutual aid resources with local stakeholders). ▪ NC Retail Merchants Association ▪ NC Financial Recovery Coalition ▪ NC Telecommunications Industry Association ▪ Others as necessary			
3.	INFRASTRUCTURE	Support county and local jurisdictions emergency debris response activities (prioritize emergency road & highway clearance and routing, critical facilities access, and others as necessary).			

INFRASTRUCTURE EARTHQUAKE RESPONSE & INITIAL RECOVERY CHECKLIST					
D-DAY PLUS 2					
Item #	**Primary**	**Actions**	**Support**	**Complete**	**Incomplete**
1.	INFRASTRUCTURE	Monitor/report status of impacted critical infrastructure and key resources (CIKR). o Identify transportation systems damage (include road & highway, passenger rail & freight, and air & mass transit disruptions). o Identify energy systems damage (include power generation, transmission, and distribution, and fuel disruptions). o Identify communications systems damage (include telephone, cable, and internet disruptions). o Identify commercial facilities and critical manufacturing damage (include banks, pharmacies, building supplies, and other facilities). o Identify water and wastewater systems and dam damages.			

Item #	Primary	Actions	Support	Complete	Incomplete
2.	INFRASTRUCTURE	Support and coordinate SERT response resources to impacted jurisdictions and state agencies. o Respond to county resource requests. o Support SERT response activities. o Facilitate and support sector specific plans for CIKR assessment, repair, and restoration. ▪ Investor Owned Utilities (Duke Energy, Progress Energy, Time Warner Cable, AT&T, etc.). ▪ NC WaterWARN (coordinate request for mutual aid resources with local stakeholders). ▪ NC Retail Merchants Association ▪ NC Financial Recovery Coalition ▪ NC Telecommunications Industry Association ▪ Others as necessary			
3.	INFRASTRUCTURE	Support county and local jurisdictions emergency debris response activities (prioritize emergency road & highway clearance and routing, critical facilities access, and others as necessary).			

INFRASTRUCTURE EARTHQUAKE RESPONSE & INITIAL RECOVERY CHECKLIST					
D-DAY PLUS 3 (and Beyond)					
Item #	**Primary**	**Actions**	**Support**	**Complete**	**Incomplete**
1.	INFRASTRUCTURE	Monitor/report status of impacted critical infrastructure and key resources (CIKR). o Identify transportation systems damage (include road & highway, passenger rail & freight, and air & mass transit disruptions). o Identify energy systems damage (include power generation, transmission, and distribution, and fuel disruptions). o Identify communications systems damage (include telephone, cable, and internet disruptions). o Identify commercial facilities and critical manufacturing damage (include banks, pharmacies, building supplies, and other facilities). o Identify water and wastewater systems and dam damages.			

Item #	Primary	Actions	Support	Complete	Incomplete
2.	INFRASTRUCTURE	Support and coordinate SERT response resources to impacted jurisdictions and state agencies. o Respond to county resource requests. o Support SERT response activities. o Facilitate and support sector specific plans for CIKR assessment, repair, and restoration. ▪ Investor Owned Utilities (Duke Energy, Progress Energy, Time Warner Cable, AT&T, etc.). ▪ NC WaterWARN (coordinate request for mutual aid resources with local stakeholders). ▪ NC Retail Merchants Association ▪ NC Financial Recovery Coalition ▪ NC Telecommunications Industry Association ▪ Others as necessary			
3.	INFRASTRUCTURE	Support county and local jurisdictions emergency debris response activities (prioritize emergency road & highway clearance and routing, critical facilities access, and others as necessary).			

ENCLOSURE 6 TO TAB E TO APPENDIX 10 TO ANNEX B
NORTH CAROLINA EMERGENCY OPERATIONS PLAN

PLANNING EARTHQUAKE CHECKLIST

PLANNING EARTHQUAKE RESPONSE & INITIAL RECOVERY CHECKLIST					
D-DAY					
Item #	**Primary**	**Actions**	**Support**	**Complete**	**Incomplete**
1.	PLANNING	Monitor and assist with collecting essential elements of information.			
2.	PLANNING	Monitor and assist with inputting county/local emergency management activation.			
3.	PLANNING	Identify areas requiring aerial damage assessments and develop an action plan to send tasking to Logistics Air Boss.			
4.	PLANNING	Prepare a SERT Daily Plan in accordance with instructions from the Senior Staff.			
5.	PLANNING	Initiate ICS Form 209, “Incident Status Summary.”			

PLANNING EARTHQUAKE RESPONSE & INITIAL RECOVERY CHECKLIST					
D-DAY PLUS 1					
Item #	**Primary**	**Actions**	**Support**	**Complete**	**Incomplete**
1.	PLANNING	Gather intelligence information regarding location, property damage, injuries, fatalities, etc…			
2.	PLANNING	Gather information on county/local emergency management activation.			
3.	PLANNING	Prepare a SERT Daily Plan in accordance with instructions from the Senior Staff.			
4.	PLANNING	Prepare situation report in accordance with frequency and format instructions from the Senior Staff.			

PLANNING EARTHQUAKE RESPONSE & INITIAL RECOVERY CHECKLIST					
D-DAY PLUS 2					
Item #	**Primary**	**Actions**	**Support**	**Complete**	**Incomplete**
1.	PLANNING	Gather intelligence information regarding location, property damage, injuries, fatalities, etc…			
2.	PLANNING	Gather information on county/local emergency management activation.			
3.	PLANNING	Prepare a SERT Daily Plan in accordance with instructions from the Senior Staff.			
4.	PLANNING	Prepare situation report in accordance with frequency and format instructions from the Senior Staff.			

PLANNING EARTHQUAKE RESPONSE & INITIAL RECOVERY CHECKLIST					
D-DAY PLUS 3 (and Beyond)					
Item #	**Primary**	**Actions**	**Support**	**Complete**	**Incomplete**
1.	PLANNING	Gather intelligence information regarding location, property damage, injuries, fatalities, etc…			
2.	PLANNING	Gather information on county/local emergency management activation.			
3.	PLANNING	Prepare a SERT Daily Plan in accordance with instructions from the Senior Staff.			
4.	PLANNING	Prepare situation report in accordance with frequency and format instructions from the Senior Staff.			

ENCLOSURE 7 TO TAB E TO APPENDIX 10 TO ANNEX B
NORTH CAROLINA EMERGENCY OPERATIONS PLAN

LOGISTICS EARTHQUAKE CHECKLIST

LOGISTICS EARTHQUAKE RESPONSE & INITIAL RECOVERY CHECKLIST					
D-DAY					
Item #	**Primary**	**Actions**	**Support**	**Complete**	**Incomplete**
1.	LOGISTICS	Determine National Guard troop levels for activation. o Trigger: Significant damage in disaster o Deployment time: Decision plus 12-24 hours. area.			
2.	LOGISTICS	Determine whether to establish forward logistics staging area or support from warehouses. Decide location. Decision requires movement of NCEM staff from eastern warehouse to operate and activation of third party logistics to operate Tarboro. o Triggers: Significant damage to large metropolitan area; several county CRDP not operational. o Deployment time: Decision plus 2-3 days.			
3.	LOGISTICS	Determine whether to establish EMAC Staging Area (RSOI) or stage EMAC assets at RCC. Decide location. o Trigger: Number of EMAC assets ordered exceeds capability of RCC to process. o Deployment time: Decision plus 2-3 days.			
4.	LOGISTICS	Determine whether to establish one or more bases for responders. Decide location(s). o Trigger: Undamaged facilities not available for use as bases o Deployment time: Decision plus four days for contract base.			
5.	LOGISTICS	Determine whether heavy lift helicopters required (EMAC or DOD) o Trigger: Road network interdicted & heavy lift required to move responders & supplies to isolated communities. o Deployment time: Unknown for DOD. EMAC, 2-4 days.			

Item #	Primary	Actions	Support	Complete	Incomplete
6.	LOGISTICS	Determine EMAC logistics assets required from other states. o Trigger: Insufficient assets of correct type. o Deployment time: Decision plus 2-4 days			
7.	LOGISTICS	Activate EOC & warehouses & NCNG warehouse support packages.			
8.	LOGISTICS	Activate disaster contracts for transportation.			
9.	LOGISTICS	Alert contract vendors for third party logistics, generators, bases/camps & disaster commodities to potential for contract activation.			
10.	LOGISTICS	Respond to local resource requests and support SERT response activities.			
11.	LOGISTICS	Publish national broadcast to alert potential EMAC requirements.			
12.	LOGISTICS	Begin planning for sustained response: establishment of staging area(s), bases.			
13.	LOGISTICS	Procure follow-on supplies of disaster commodities to supply impacted counties & responders.			
14.	LOGISTICS	Activate the Governor's Hotline.			
15.	LOGISTICS	Increase P-Card limits for NCEM card holders.			
16.	LOGISTICS	Coordinate FEMA IV logistical response.			

Item #	Primary	Actions	Support	Complete	Incomplete
17.	LOGISTICS	Activate Logistics EOC: o Call Log staff, augmentation personnel, SERT partners (National Guard, Correction, Agriculture, Purchase & Contract, League of Municipalities, Donations/Volunteer Management, ESF-1 partners). (Coordinator and Log Officer Supervisor) o Test all computers and communications equipment in Logistics room. (All) o Alert Temporary Solutions of anticipated personnel needs (reception). (Human Resources) o Verify the operational readiness of Logistics databases & WebEOC. (All) o Establish staffing pattern and prepare staffing roster for 24 hour operation. (Coordinator) o Alert Capital Police for EOC security mission. (Controller) o Alert DOA Parking Control; procure parking passes. (Controller) o Prepare BDA for EOC feeding/lodging; canvas EOC staff for lodging requirements; contact food vendors. (Log Officer Supervisor) o Designate commodities ordering & transportation scheduling team. (Coordinator) o Stock EOC Supply closet with office supplies. Distribute copy paper to copier locations and breakout rooms (Supply Unit). o Activate Governor's Information Hotline. (Donations & Volunteer Management Coordinator) ▪ Coordinate computer voice equipment requirements with Information Services. o Activate Donations & Volunteer Management Coordination Team ▪ Prepare G111 space and IT requirements) (Coordinator)			

Item #	Primary	Actions	Support	Complete	Incomplete
18.	LOGISTICS	Activate warehouses. (Log Chief, Log Ops) o Prepare BDA for food/lodging requirements for each warehouse.			
19.	LOGISTICS	Alert National Guard to potential missions - particularly multifunction, POD, county logistics liaison, aviation, & bulk logistics force packages. (Log Chief, Coordinator)			
20.	LOGISTICS	Alert Supply Unit to be prepared to stage and train NG Logistics Liaison Teams. (Coordinator)			
21.	LOGISTICS	Alert Motor Fleet to recall vehicles for NCEM support. (Supply Unit Leader)			
22.	LOGISTICS	Order communications equipment & vehicles for county logistics liaison teams. (Supply Unit)			
23.	LOGISTICS	Request NG Warehouse Support force packages. (Coordinator)			
24.	LOGISTICS	Activate transportation contract; contractors representative to the EOC. (Coordinator, Log Ops)			
25.	LOGISTICS	Alert contract vendors for third party logistics, generators, bases/camps & disaster commodities to potential for contract activation. (Log Ops, Purchasing)			
26.	LOGISTICS	Recommend to SERT Leader EMAC A-Team if warranted. (EMAC Unit)			
27.	LOGISTICS	Determine counties needing assistance with CRDP and/or POD operation. (Log Plans, RCC, Ops)			
28.	LOGISTICS	Coordinate mass feeding support requirements with Human Services. (Log Plans) o Provide planning liaison to Mass Feeding Coordination Group.			
29.	LOGISTICS	Begin planning for possible staging area or base deployments. (Log Plans, Log Ops)			
30.	LOGISTICS	Prepare to support evacuation operations with buses/vans. (ESF-1 Unit)			

Item #	Primary	Actions	Support	Complete	Incomplete
31.	LOGISTICS	Procure items on "Buy List." (Log Ops, P&C) o Order additional 5,000 pound forklifts for Badin and Tarboro Warehouse. o Purchase commodities to restock warehouse and provide to counties.			
32.	LOGISTICS	Coordinate Governor's Hotline IT & supply requirements. (D&VMCT)			
33.	LOGISTICS	Assess need to establish Donations Management Warehouse. Make recommendation to Logistics Chief. (Coordinator, D&VMCT)			
34.	LOGISTICS	Publish national broadcast to alert potential EMAC requirements. (EMAC Unit)			
35.	LOGISTICS	Coordinate FEMA IV logistical response. (Coordinator)			
36.	LOGISTICS	Assess County Receiving and Distribution Points (CRDPs) in counties.			

LOGISTICS EARTHQUAKE RESPONSE & INITIAL RECOVERY CHECKLIST

D-DAY PLUS 1

Item #	Primary	Actions	Support	Complete	Incomplete
1.	LOGISTICS	Review National Guard troops levels for sufficiency.			
2.	LOGISTICS	Review decisions from D-Day not yet made.			
3.	LOGISTICS	Review EMAC requirements.			
4.	LOGISTICS	Establish National Guard PODs to distribute disaster commodities to impacted counties as required.			
5.	LOGISTICS	Deploy RSOI (EMAC staging area) (if decided)			
6.	LOGISTICS	Deploy forward Logistics Staging Area (if decided)			
7.	LOGISTICS	Establish planning cell for deployment of base(s) if directed.			
8.	LOGISTICS	Respond to local resource requests.			

Item #	Primary	Actions	Support	Complete	Incomplete
9.	LOGISTICS	Support SERT response activities o Mass sheltering & feeding operations conducted by Human Services. o Medical & general evacuation operations. o EMAC requirements.			
10.	LOGISTICS	Procure follow-on supplies of disaster commodities to supply impacted counties & responders.			
11.	LOGISTICS	Establish Donations Management Warehouse (if decided).			
12.	LOGISTICS	Receive & integrate FEMA ERT & IMAT into EOC & DROC.			
13.	LOGISTICS	Assess generator requirements & capabilities.			
14.	LOGISTICS	Deploy EMAC Staging Area and/or forward Logistics Staging Area (LSA) to be operational at decision plus 48 hours. (Coordinator)			
15.	LOGISTICS	Establish planning cell for deployment of base(s) if directed. (Log Plans, P&C, Ops/RCC)			
16.	LOGISTICS	Procure material handling and office equipment (copier, fax) for LSA, RSOI, & bases (if decided to establish). (Log Ops, Purchasing)			
17.	LOGISTICS	Monitor on hand balances of disaster commodities & purchase follow-on supplies. (Log Plans, Log Ops, Purchasing)			
18.	LOGISTICS	Prepare delivery schedule for re-supply of commodities to PODs. (Log Plans, Log Ops)			
19.	LOGISTICS	Coordinate FEMA logistics staging activities in support of NC. (Coordinator)			
20.	LOGISTICS	Stage, equip and conduct training for NG Logistics Liaison Teams (if previously decided). (Supply Unit)			
21.	LOGISTICS	Procure mass feeding support kit items per WebEOC requests (fuel, port-a-johns, dumpster, storage trailers, reefers, forklift/pallet jacks, etc.). (Purchasing)			
22.	LOGISTICS	Mobilize/stage buses & vans to support evacuations as tasked. (ESF-1)			

Item #	Primary	Actions	Support	Complete	Incomplete
23.	LOGISTICS	Prepare list of EMAC assets ordered, with ETAs. Distribute to Ops, RCC & RSOI via WebEOC email. (EMAC Unit)			
24.	LOGISTICS	Stock EOC Supply closet with office supplies. Distribute copy paper to copier locations and breakout rooms. (Supply Unit)			
25.	LOGISTICS	Coordinate establishment of Donations Management Warehouse (if decided) (Coordinator, D&VMCT) o Coordinate warehouse with State Property Office			
26.	LOGISTICS	Coordinate PDA Team support requirements with Recovery Section. o Order vehicles, equipment & supplies (Supply Unit).			
27.	LOGISTICS	Coordinate facilities use, parking & access badges of FEMA ERT & IMAT teams at the EOC & DROC. (EOC Manager, Coordinator, Supply Unit)			
28.	LOGISTICS	Assess overall generator requirements & capabilities. (Log Plans, Purchasing, NG)			
29.	LOGISTICS	Submit FEMA Action Request form for generator 50 pack. (Log Plans, Log Chief)			

LOGISTICS EARTHQUAKE RESPONSE & INITIAL RECOVERY CHECKLIST

D-DAY PLUS 2

Item #	Primary	Actions	Support	Complete	Incomplete
1.	LOGISTICS	Review National Guard troop levels for sufficiency.			
2.	LOGISTICS	Review decisions from D-DAY to D+1 not yet made.			
3.	LOGISTICS	Complete deployment of RSOI and/or forward Logistics Staging Area (LSA) to be operational at decision plus 48 hours. (If directed by SERT Leader).			
4.	LOGISTICS	Continue coordination for establishment of base(s) if decided. (Log Plans, P&C, OPS/RCC).			
5.	LOGISTICS	Respond to local resource requests.			

Item #	Primary	Actions	Support	Complete	Incomplete
6.	LOGISTICS	Support SERT response activities o Mass sheltering & feeding operations conducted by Human Services. o Medical & general evacuation operations. o EMAC requirements.			
7.	LOGISTICS	Procure follow-on supplies of disaster commodities to supply impacted counties & responders.			
8.	LOGISTICS	Establish Donations management Warehouse (if decided).			
9.	LOGISTICS	Coordinate with FEMA for power generation requirements not filled by vendors.			
10.	LOGISTICS	Deploy EMAC Staging Area and/or forward Logistics Staging Area (LSA) to be operational at decision plus 48 hours. (Coordinator, Log Plans)			
11.	LOGISTICS	Coordinate establishment of base(s) if decided. (Coordinator, Log Plans. P&C)			
12.	LOGISTICS	Monitor on hand balances of disaster commodities & purchase follow-on supplies. (Coordinator, Log Plans)			
13.	LOGISTICS	Prepare delivery schedule for re-supply of commodities to PODs. (Log Plans, Log Ops)			
14.	LOGISTICS	Coordinate with FEMA for power generation requirements not filled by vendors. (Log Officer Supervisor)			
15.	LOGISTICS	Deploy NG Logistics Liaison Teams (if previously decided). (Coordinator, Supply Unit)			
16.	LOGISTICS	Mobilize/stage buses & vans to support evacuations. (ESF-1)			
17.	LOGISTICS	Prepare list of EMAC assets ordered, with ETAs. Distribute to Ops, RCC & RSOI. (EMAC Unit)			
18.	LOGISTICS	Stock EOC supply closet with office supplies. Distribute copy paper & spare toner to copier locations and breakout rooms. (Supply Unit)			
19.	LOGISTICS	Coordinate establishment of Donations Management Warehouse (if decided) O Coordinate warehouse with State Property Office). (Coordinator, D&VMCT)			

LOGISTICS EARTHQUAKE RESPONSE & INITIAL RECOVERY CHECKLIST					
D-DAY PLUS 3 (and Beyond)					
Item #	**Primary**	**Actions**	**Support**	**Complete**	**Incomplete**
1.	LOGISTICS	Review National Guard troops levels for sufficiency.			
2.	LOGISTICS	Review decisions from D to D+2 not yet made.			
3.	LOGISTICS	Review deployed assets for rotation/demobilization.			
4.	LOGISTICS	Location of, and state representation in, the JFO.			
5.	LOGISTICS	Operate LSA and RSOI (if directed).			
6.	LOGISTICS	Complete establishment of base(s) directed by SERT Leader.			
7.	LOGISTICS	Respond to local resource requests.			
8.	LOGISTICS	Support SERT response activities o Mass sheltering & feeding operations conducted by Human Services. o Medical & general evacuation operations. o EMAC requirements. o Base(s) & RSOI.			
9.	LOGISTICS	Procure follow-on supplies of disaster commodities to supply impacted counties & responders.			
10.	LOGISTICS	Coordinate NLSA with FEMA.			
11.	LOGISTICS	Receive & deploy USACE 50 pack power generators.			
12.	LOGISTICS	Rotate/demobilize assets as directed.			
13.	LOGISTICS	Coordinate establishment of JFO with FEMA Logistics and NCEM sections.			
14.	LOGISTICS	Coordinate EMAC asset rotation, demobilization, & travel arrangements.			
15.	LOGISTICS	Coordinate NLSA with FEMA. (Coordinator)			
16.	LOGISTICS	Monitor on hand balances of disaster commodities & purchase follow-on supplies. (Coordinator, Log Plans, Log Ops)			
17.	LOGISTICS	Prepare delivery schedule for re-supply of commodities to PODs. (Log Plans, Log Ops)			

Item #	Primary	Actions	Support	Complete	Incomplete
18.	LOGISTICS	Mobilize/stage buses & vans to support evacuations. (ESF-1)			
19.	LOGISTICS	Prepare list of EMAC assets ordered, with ETAs. Distribute to Ops, RCC & RSOI. (EMAC Unit)			
20.	LOGISTICS	RSOI provide list of EMAC assets staged with estimate time ready for deployment to EMAC cell, Ops, and I&P. (EMAC Unit, RSOI Staff)			
21.	LOGISTICS	Coordinate EMAC asset rotation, demobilization, & travel arrangements. (EMAC Unit, RSOI)			
22.	LOGISTICS	Stock EOC supply closet with office supplies. Distribute copy paper & spare toner to copier locations and breakout rooms. (Supply Unit)			
23.	LOGISTICS	Coordinate establishment of JFO with FEMA Logistics and NCEM sections. (Supply Unit Leader)			
24.	LOGISTICS	Receive & deploy USACE 50 pack power generators. (Log Officer Supervisor)			

DEMOBILIZATION ACTIONS

Item #	Primary	Actions	Support	Complete	Incomplete
1.	LOGISTICS	Review deployed assets for rotation/demobilization.			
2.	LOGISTICS	Whether to implement vendor contracts for PA & IA staffing for recovery phase.			
3.	LOGISTICS	Plan for/accomplish demobilization of warehouses, LSA, RSOI, base(s) and other logistics response assets as directed.			
4.	LOGISTICS	Support SERT demobilization activities o Mass sheltering & feeding operations. o Medical & general evacuation operations. o EMAC assets.			
5.	LOGISTICS	Ensure warehouses restocked with disaster commodities.			
6.	LOGISTICS	Procure commodities to re-stock commodities obtained via EMAC.			
7.	LOGISTICS	Support state recovery operations.			

Item #	Primary	Actions	Support	Complete	Incomplete
8.	LOGISTICS	Implement vendor contract for PA & IA staff (if decided).			
9.	LOGISTICS	Assist FEMA with demobilization of federal assets.			
10.	LOGISTICS	As directed, demobilize: o Base(s) o LSA o RSOI o Logistics response assets o EMAC Assets Federal assets			
11.	LOGISTICS	Procure commodities to restock warehouses. (Log Ops, Purchasing, Log Plans)			
12.	LOGISTICS	Procure commodities to replace any commodities obtained from other states via EMAC. (Log Ops, Purchasing, Log Plans)			
13.	LOGISTICS	Recover & return assets obtained from FEMA via action request form. (Coordinator)			
14.	LOGISTICS	Support establishment of JFO (Coordinator) o Provide State Logistics liaison to JFO (Supply Unit)			
15.	LOGISTICS	Coordinate implementation of PA & IA staff vendor contract. (Purchasing, Recovery).			
16.	LOGISTICS	Coordinate payment of invoices for emergency purchases with NCEM-Fiscal & P&C.			
17.	LOGISTICS	Conduct AAR for lessons learned.			

This page is intentionally left blank.

ANNEX Y
NORTH CAROLINA EMERGENCY OPERATIONS PLAN

SUPPLEMENTAL INFORMATION

1. Purpose. This annex contains supplemental information that will be useful during emergency operations.

2. Situation. The SERT and EOC are activated.

3. Assumptions. SERT members will require quick access to certain background information.

4. Mission. NA.

5. Organization. NA.

6. Concept of Operations. NA.

7. References. As listed in appendices to this annex.

8. Appendices.

    a. Appendix 1 Glossary

    b. Appendix 2 Acronyms and Abbreviations

    c. Appendix 3 Enabling Legislation

    d. Appendix 4 SERT Listing

    e. Appendix 5 North Carolina Emergency Management Points of Contact for Federal Emergency Support Functions (ESFs)

This page is intentionally left blank.

APPENDIX 1 TO ANNEX Y
NORTH CAROLINA EMERGENCY OPERATIONS PLAN

GLOSSARY

Aerial Monitoring Team - Specially equipped aircraft and crew used to monitor nuclear radiation in the atmosphere from fixed nuclear facility releases or fallout. Usually flown by the Civil Air Patrol.

Aerial Reconnaissance Team(s) (ART) – Teams established to provide Preliminary Damage Assessment data through aerial reconnaissance.

African Swine Fever - Hog Cholera

Alternate State Warning Point - The State EOC serves as a backup for the State Warning Point.

Amateur Radio - A service of radio communications, performed by persons interested in the radio art solely for personal gain and without pecuniary interest. Operates in the public interest, convenience or necessity, therefore is available for use in emergency situations.

American Humane Association (AHA) - A national federation of animal welfare agencies responsible for the welfare and protection of homeless animals including disaster relief. When disaster strikes, the American Humane Association (AHA) sends field representatives to affected areas to assess damage and determine needs of the animal population.

American Kennel Club (AKC) - A private organization of dog breeders.

Area Command (Unified Area Command) – An organization established (1) to oversee the management of multiple incidents that are each being handled by an ICS organization or (2) to oversee the management of large or multiple incidents to which several Incident Management Teams have been assigned. Area Command has the responsibility to set overall strategy and priorities, allocate critical resources according to priorities, ensure that incidents are properly managed, and ensure that objectives are met and strategies followed. Area Command becomes Unified Area command when incidents are multi-jurisdictional. Area Command may be established at an EOC facility or at some location other than and ICP.

Area Emergency Management Coordinator - Supervisor of the field office of the N.C. Division of Emergency Management which serves certain regions of the State. Serves as a liaison between State and local governments, procures and coordinates State resources.

Base station - A radio which operates at a fixed location, permanently installed. Usually located so that the antenna can be high above average terrain.

Catastrophic Disaster - For the purposes of this plan, a catastrophic disaster is defined as an event that results in large numbers of deaths and injuries; causes extensive damage or destruction to facilities that provide and sustain human needs; produces an overwhelming demand on state and local response resources and mechanisms; causes a severe long term effect on general economic activity; and severely affects State, local and private sector capabilities to begin and sustain response activities.

CERCLA Hazardous Substance - A Superfund Hazardous Substance listed in Table 302.4 of 40 CFR Part 302.4 which subjects facilities to CERCLA and Title III release notification. (Reportable Quantity Chemicals)

Chemical Transportation Emergency Center (CHEMTREC) - A chemical information center provided by the Federal Government as a source of first response advice in substance/chemical spills. CHEMTREC can usually put those on scene at an emergency in touch with the product shippers.

Civil Air Patrol (CAP) - A civilian auxiliary of the United States Air Force. The CAP provides volunteer pilots, aircraft, communications and ground personnel for emergency use in search and rescue, messenger service, light transport flights, airborne communications, ground search and reconnaissance support.

Civil Disorder - The degeneration of a law abiding group into an unruly, unmanageable and law challenging mob.

Civil Preparedness Guide (CPG) - A FEMA Publication which provides guidance to State and Local Emergency Preparedness Directors and others with emergency responsibilities.

Companion Animals - Animals kept as pets or companions, such as dogs, cats, and birds.

Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation, and Liability Act of 1980 (CERCLA) - Legislation (PL 96-510) covering hazardous substance releases into the environment and the cleanup of inactive hazardous waste disposal sites. CERCLA established the "Superfund" to provide resources for these cleanups. Amended and extended by SARA. (See CERCLA)

Continuity of Government (COG) - Plans and procedures for ensuring the survival and operational capabilities of governmental processes and lines of succession. This includes the protection and maintenance of agency and departmental vital records, and the organization of emergency response.

Control Points - Officially designated points such as weigh stations and rest stops where trucks can be inspected, scheduled, turned back, or escorted into a designated reception center, warehouse, or distribution center.

Corps of Engineers (COE) - A U.S. Army command within the continental United States that undertakes engineering projects in support of state and local governments which might otherwise be prohibitive.

Cost Sharing Agreements - Agreements between agencies or jurisdictions to share designated costs related to an incident. These are usually written, but may be verbal between designated authorized representatives of the agencies or jurisdictions.

County Receiving and Distribution Point (CRDP) - A location where personnel and equipment are temporarily stored pending assignment, release, or reassignment.

Critical Incident Stress Management Team (CISM) - CISM is a crisis management process in which various types of interventions, focusing on counseling and education, are designed specifically for emergency response workers to mitigate the impact of a critical incident on personnel and to accelerate recovery to those experiencing normal reactions to abnormal events.

Dam Failure - Full or partial collapse of a dam constructed to hold back large volumes of water.

Damage Assessment (DA) - The conduct of on the scene surveys following any disaster to determine the amount of loss or damage caused by the incident. Extent of damage is assessed in all types of disasters such as flash flood, tornado, winter storm, hurricane, nuclear power incident and chemical explosion.

Defense Coordinating Officer (DCO) - Supported and provided by the Department of Defense (DOD) to serve in the field as the point of contact to the Federal Coordinating Officer (FCO) and the ESFs regarding requests for federal military assistance.

Designated Donation - A designated donation is an offer of a donation made to and accepted by an organization or a specific donation requested by an organization.

Direct Effects (DE) - The immediate result of a nuclear detonation considered most hazardous such as blast, heat and initial radiation.

Disaster Application Center (DAC) - The DAC is the primary mechanism for delivery of assistance to individual disaster victims. It is set up by local government. The DAC is a one stop processing center for individuals to apply for many government disaster relief programs.

Disaster Field Office (DFO) - The office established in or near the designated area to support the Federal and State response operations.

Disaster Medical Assistance Teams (DMATS) - Teams from The Office of the Assistant Secretary for U.S. Health/Office of Emergency Preparedness - National Disaster Medical Assistance (OASH/OEP-NDMS) who assist in providing care for the ill and injured victims at the site of a disaster or emergency.

Disaster Welfare Inquiry (DWI) System - System set up by the Red Cross to collect, receive, and report information about the status of victims and assist the family with reunification within the disaster area.

Disaster/Emergency - Any natural or man-made event which causes sufficient damage to life and property. Disaster and emergency are used interchangeably whenever a situation calls for a crisis response, however emergencies can be handled with resources routinely available to the community. A disaster calls for a response that exceeds local capabilities.

Distribution Centers - Facilities operated by local governments, local churches, community based organizations, and voluntary agencies for providing donated goods directly to disaster victims.

Division of Criminal Information (DCI) (Dept. of Justice). - Computer network used by law enforcement agencies to access criminal information database.

Donations Coordination Center - An area designated for the coordination of goods, services and volunteers. The State Donations Coordinator, the State Volunteer Coordinator, FEMA Donations/Volunteer Coordinator and representatives of participating Volunteer Agencies will operate from this center.

Emergency Broadcast System (EBS) - A voluntary network of broadcast stations and interconnecting facilities, which have been authorized by the Federal Communications Commission to disseminate information during an emergency, as provided by the Emergency Broadcast System Plan. EBS is made up of AM, FM, and TV Broadcast Stations and non-governmental electronic communications operating in a voluntary organized manner during natural/man-made emergencies or disasters at national, state, or local levels.

Emergency Highway Traffic Regulating Plan (ETHR) - The Division of Highways, DOT plan to conduct damage survey of road and street networks, marking restricted routes and issuance of permits.

Emergency Information System (EIS) - The emergency planning and response software for local, state and federal government agencies. Automates and integrates maps, data, communications, models and sensors for crisis management.

Emergency Management (EM) - Organized analysis, planning, decision-making, assignment, and coordination of available resources for the mitigation of preparedness for, response, to or recovery from major community-wide emergencies.

Emergency Management Coordinator (EMC) - The individual who is directly responsible on a day to day basis for the jurisdictions effort to develop a capability for coordinated response and recovery from the effects of disaster.

Emergency Medical Services (EMS) - Local medical response teams, usually rescue squads or local ambulance services which provide medical services during a disaster.

Emergency Operations Center (EOC) - A protected site from which government officials and emergency response personnel exercise direction and control in an emergency. The Emergency Communications Center (ECC) is normally an essential part of the EOC.

Emergency Operations Plan (EOP) - An all-hazards document, which clearly specifies actions to be taken or instructions to be given in the event of natural disasters, technological accidents, or other emergencies. The plan identifies authorities, relationships, and the coordinated actions to be taken based on predetermined assumptions, objectives, and existing capabilities.

Emergency Public Information (EPI) - Information disseminated to the public primarily in anticipation of an emergency, or at the actual time of an emergency as a means of warning the public of impending danger and/or to provide instruction as to emergency preparedness action to be taken.

Emergency Response Team (ERT) - FEMA group, composed of a headquarters element and a regional element deployed by the FEMA Director to the scene of an extraordinary situation to coordinate the overall Federal response.

Emergency Support Function (ESF) - A functional area of response activity established to facilitate the delivery of federal assistance required during the immediate response phase of a disaster to save lives, protect property and public health, and to maintain public safety.

Environment - Water, air, and land, and the interrelationship which exists among and between them and all living things.

Environmental Response Team (ERT) - a group of highly-trained EPA scientists and engineers based in Edison, NJ and Cincinnati, OH. Capabilities include multimedia sampling and analysis, hazard evaluation, environmental assessment, cleanup techniques and overall technical support to OSCs.

Evacuation - Relocation of civilian population to safe areas when disaster, emergencies or threats thereof necessitate such action.

Exercise - Maneuver or simulated emergency condition involving planning, preparation, and execution; carried out for the purpose of testing, evaluating, planning, developing, training, and/or demonstrating emergency management systems and individual components and capabilities, to identify areas of strength and weakness for improvement of the emergency plan (EOP).

Exotic Animals - Animals not associated with the region that may require special feeding, handling, or climate such as lions, tigers, varieties of constrictor snakes, such as pythons or boas, chimpanzees and monkeys (may also be companion animals).

Facility - As defined by section 101 of CERCLA, means any building, structure, installation, equipment pipe or pipeline (including pipes into a sewer or publicly-owned treatment works), well, pit, pond, lagoon, impoundment, ditch, landfill, storage container, motor vehicle, rolling stock, or aircraft, or any site or area where a hazardous substance has been deposited, stored, disposed of, or placed, or otherwise come to be located; but does not include consumer products in consumer use or any vessel. For the emergency release notification, the term includes motor vehicles, rolling stock, and aircraft.

Federal Coordinating Officer (FCO) - The senior Federal official appointed in accordance with P.L. 93-288, to coordinate the overall federal response and recovery activities.

FEMA National Message System (FNAMS) A computer based system of sending and

receiving messages between Emergency Management agencies on the state and federal levels. Formerly FNATS.

FEMA National Radio System (FNARS) An HF radio network capable of sending and receiving voice and data messages between Emergency Management agencies on the state and federal levels. Also compatible with military and Amateur radio systems.

Field Logistical Operations Center - Area established near the DFO to provide logistical support in the disaster area to various state agencies.

Fixed Feeding Site - Permanent or semi-permanent facilities used to prepare and serve meals to disaster victims.

Fixed Nuclear Facility (FNF) - Nuclear power plants, reactor fuel fabrication or processing plants, test and research reactors or any other facility using or producing large quantities of radioactive material.

General Statute (G.S.) - The specific form of State Law, codified and recorded for reference.

Gigahertz (GHz) Billion cycles per second. A measure of the frequency of alternating current electricity. Usually used in reference to microwave systems.

Governors Authorized Representative (GAR) - The representative (usually the Director of Emergency Management) of the Governor who coordinates the State response and recovery activities with those of the Federal Government.

Hazard - Any situation that has the potential for causing damage to life, property, and the environment.

Hazard Analysis - A process used by emergency managers to identify and analyze crisis potential and consequences.

Hazardous Device Unit, SBI (HDU) - State Bureau of Investigation Unit which may be called to handle or investigate bombs, dangerous chemicals, or other explosive and precarious devices or materials.

Hazardous Material (HAZMAT) - A substance or material which may pose an unreasonable risk to safety, health or property.

Hazardous Waste - Materials declared by the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) to be toxic, corrosive, ignitable or chemically reactive.

Hertz (Hz) - Cycles per second. A measure of the frequency of alternating current electricity.

Hog Cholera - African Swine Fever

Incident Action Plan - The plan that is usually prepared at the beginning of each operational period that contains general control objectives reflecting the overall operational strategy and specific action plans for the next operational period.

Incident Commander - In the Incident Command System, the Incident Commander (IC) is responsible for overall management of the incident. On most incidents the command activity is carried out by a single Incident Commander. The IC is selected by dint of qualifications and experience. The IC determines incident objective and strategy, sets immediate priorities, establishes an appropriate organization, authorizes an Incident Action Plan, coordinates activity for all Command and General Staff, ensures safety, coordinates with key people, authorizes release of information to the news media and the public, and carries out other key duties.

Incident Command Post - The location where primary command functions are made. May be the Emergency Operations Center (EOC), Disaster Field Office, or Logistical Staging area. As command function transfers so does the Incident Command Post.

Incident Command System (ICS) – A combination of facilities, equipment, personnel, procedures, and communications operating within a common organizational structure with responsibility for management of assigned resources to effectively direct and control the response to an incident. Intended to expand as situation requires larger resource, without requiring new, reorganized command structure.

Incident Management Team(s) (IMT) – State teams made up of people with special qualifications and deployed to counties or localities to assist with response to emergencies/disasters. IMTs also participate in Preliminary Damage Assessment through ground reconnaissance.

Incident Objectives – A statement of strategies and tactical directions for resources. Must be realistic based on available resources, achievable, measurable and yet flexible enough to allow for changes in the situation.

Indirect Effects - The residual effects of a nuclear detonation, fallout.

Information Management System - Hardware and software systems used to record, analyze, and report on information specific to a given disaster/emergency event.

In-kind Donations - Donations of goods or materials, such as food, clothing, equipment, and building materials instead of money.

Joint Information Center (JIC) - A combined public information office that serves two or more levels of government or federal, state, local agencies.

Kilohertz kHz - Thousand cycles per second. A measure of the frequency of alternating current electricity. Usually used in reference to HF radio systems.

Lead State Agency – The State agency that has primary responsibility for a specific function.

Local Emergency Management Coordinator (LEMC) - The local government official responsible for the emergency management program at the local level, county or municipal.

Local Government - Political subdivision of the state usually county or municipal levels.

Local Warning Point - A facility in a city, town, or community that receives warnings and activates the Public Warning System in its area of responsibility.

Long Term Shelter - A shelter established after a disaster to house victims for extended lengths of time. A long-term shelter will require more amenities and expanded capabilities than other shelters.

Major Disaster - As defined under P.L. 93-288, any natural catastrophe, (including any hurricane, tornado, storm, flood, high water, wind-driven water tidal wave, tsunami, earthquake, volcanic eruption, landslide, mud slide, snowstorm, or drought), or, regardless of cause, any fire, flood, or explosion, in any part of the United States, which in the determination of the President causes damage of sufficient severity and magnitude to warrant major disaster assistance under this Act to supplement the efforts and available resources of States, local governments, and disaster relief organizations in alleviating the damage, loss, hardship, or suffering caused thereby.

Mass Care - Efforts to provide shelter, feeding, first aid and distribution of relief supplies following a catastrophic or significant natural disaster or other event to disaster victims.

Med Channel - A UHF radio channel used exclusively for medical communications between ambulance and hospital. Supports voice and telemetry.

Megahertz (MHz) - Million cycles per second. A measure of the frequency of alternating current electricity. Usually used in reference to land mobile radio systems.

Memorandum of Agreement (MOA) - A document negotiated between organizations or legal jurisdictions for mutual aid and assistance in times of need. An MOU must contain such information as who pays for expense of operations (financial considerations), who is liable for personal or property injury or destruction during response operations (liability considerations), and appropriate statements of non-competition of government resources with private enterprise (commercial considerations).

Microwave - A point to point, multi-channel radio system used specifically for linking parts of larger systems together.

Mitigation - A deliberate and concerted preparation directed towards the elimination or reduction of disaster occurrence or disaster effects. Mitigation includes such actions as land use management, safety codes, building specifications, flood proofing and general public information.

Mobile Air Transportable Telecommunications System(MATTS). A system of vehicles and equipment owned by FEMA and used to supply temporary communications to a disaster area. Part of MERS.

Mobile Emergency Response System (MERS). Owned and operated by FEMA, a system of vehicles and equipment which is deployed into the field to support the communications, data processing and administrative needs of FEMA's Advance Emergency Response Team.

Mobile unit - Radio operating in a vehicle. FCC includes portable and hand-held units in this category.

Mobilization - The rapid assembly, procurement, production or deployment of resources to meet the requirements of a disaster/emergency situation including war.

Multi-Hazard - A functional approach to planning which treats the numerous emergency management requirements that are present in any disaster situation as common functions. This reveals a broad base foundation of recurring disaster tasks that are common to most disasters. In this manner, planning which concerns an application of the recurring tasks can be used in response to any emergency.

Mutual Aid Agreements - Formal or informal understandings between jurisdictions that pledge exchange of emergency or disaster assistance.

N. C. General Statute (NCGS) - State Law by applicable statute.

National Contingency Plan (NCP) - Term referring to the National Oil and Hazardous Substances Pollution Contingency Plan. Regulations prepared by the Environmental Protection Agency implement the Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation, and Liability Act (CERCLA) and the response systems of the Clean Water Act (sec. 311); refer to 40 CFR Part 300.

National Disaster Medical System (NDMS) - A nation-wide medical mutual aid network between the Federal and non-Federal sectors that include medical response, patient evacuation, and definitive medical care.

National Flood Insurance Program (NFIP) - A federal program to provide flood insurance coverage in those communities which enact and enforce floodplain management regulations.

National Hurricane Center (NHC) - A federal tracking center that forecasts and plots the formation and movement of tropical storms. It also alerts appropriate areas of the danger.

National Incident Management System (NIMS) - A system intended to integrate effective practices in emergency preparedness and response into a comprehensive national framework for incident management. The NIMS enables responders at all levels to work together more effectively to manage domestic incidents no matter what the cause, size or complexity.

National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA) - A federal agency within the U.S. Department of Commerce which deals in ocean survey/exploration and atmospheric studies in coastal storms and lower atmospheric disturbances. Emergency Management relies heavily on the coastal hazards office of NOAA for storm surge modeling.

National Response Center (NRC) - Established under the Clean Water Act and CERCLA, and operated by the U.S. Coast Guard. The NRC receives and relays notices of discharges or releases, disseminates reports when appropriate, and provides facilities for use in coordinating a national response action when required.

National Response Team (NRT) - Organization of representatives from 14 federal agencies with responsibility for national planning and coordination (interagency and inter-jurisdictional) of CERCLA objectives.

National Security - Measures taken to protect the Nation from the direct or indirect acts of war, sabotage, or terrorism directed at the United States. These acts include but are not limited to, conventional and unconventional war, chemical, biological and nuclear war or terrorism.

National Strike Force (NSF), U.S. Coast Guard group composed of three (3) strategically-located strike teams which are extensively trained and equipped to assist on-scene commanders in responding to major oil spills and chemical releases. Their capabilities are especially suited to incidents in a marine environment but also include site-assessment, safety, action plan development and documentation for both inland and coastal zone incidents.

National Warning Center (NWC) - The FEMA Command Post from which warning is sounded to alert pertinent areas of imminent natural disaster or enemy attack.

National Warning System (NAWAS) - The federal warning system, used to disseminate warnings of imminent natural disaster or enemy attack to a regional warning system which passes to the state warning points for action.

National Weather Service (NWS) - A federal agency tasked with forecasting weather and providing appropriate warning of imminent natural disaster such as hurricanes, tornadoes, tropical storms, etc.

North Carolina Emergency Operations Plan (NCEOP) - The State plan designed to cover all natural and man-made emergencies and disasters that threaten the State.

Nuclear Regulatory Commission (NRC) - The Federal agency tasked with oversight and regulation for all domestic nuclear devices, plant processes and construction.

Operational Period – A period of time set for execution of operational actions specified in the Incident Action Plan. Traditionally these periods are initially 12 to 24 hours in length. As the incident winds down, they may cover longer periods of activity.

Poultry - Domesticated fowl such as ducks, chickens, and geese, used as food or income source.

Preliminary Damage Assessment (PDA) – An assessment of damage taken immediately following a disaster or potential disaster. Emphasis is on high-level infrastructure such as roads and power production.

Preparedness - Activities that facilitate disaster response to save lives and limit damage. This includes developing shelter and evacuation plans, establishing warning and communication systems, training emergency responders and conducting exercises.

Primary Agency - The State department or agency assigned primary responsibility to manage and coordinate a specific Common Function. Primary agencies are designated on the basis of authority, resources, capabilities, or expertise relative to accomplishment of the specific common function. Primary agencies are responsible for overall planning and coordination of the delivery of related State assistance to the SERT in conjunction with their support agencies.

Public Affairs Officer (PAO) - The person tasked with preparing all information for dissemination to the media or to the public.

Public Health - A common function in multi-hazard planning which focuses on general health concerns under emergency conditions including provisions for accomplishing those necessary actions related to disease and vector control activities. Concerns extend to sanitation and preventing contamination of food and water.

Public Volunteers/Unaffiliated volunteers - Volunteers that are not affiliated with a volunteer agency that wish to volunteer their time/services in a disaster.

Radiation Protection Emergency Team (RPET) - A Department of Environment and Natural Resources (DENR) Team sent to an existing nuclear emergency to measure radiation content and advise the State Emergency Response Team (SERT) in the State Emergency Operations Center (EOC) of the consequences.

Radio Emergency Associated Citizens Teams (REACT) - Volunteer citizens and operators who monitor the Emergency Channel #9 and make themselves available to Emergency/Recovery operations as communications support.

Radio system - A combination of electrical and electronic equipment, including but not limited to radios, consoles, mobile units, towers, antennas, generators, etc., which together enable communications between desired points.

Reception Center - A Donations management facility to receive specific, undesignated or unsolicited goods such as food, water, clothes and building supplies.

Recovery - Activity involves assistance to return the community to normal or near-normal conditions. Short-term recovery returns vital life-support systems to minimum operating standards. Long-term recovery may continue for a number of years after a disaster and seeks to return life to normal or improved levels. Recovery activities include temporary housing, loans/grants, unemployment insurance, reconstruction, and counseling programs.

Regional Coordination Center (RCC) – NCEM Branch Office activated for response operations.

Regional Response Team (RRT) - A team made up of members from various federal and state agencies who investigate and react to a local emergency of technological origin such as a petroleum spill. For example a coastal oil spill could attract the Coast Guard, Environmental Protection Agency and the State Division of Emergency Management.

Release - Any spilling, leaking, pumping, pouring, emitting, emptying, discharging, injecting, escaping, leaching, dumping, or disposing into the environment (including abandonment or discarding barrels, containers, and other closed receptacles) of any Hazardous Chemical, Extremely Hazardous Substance, or CERCLA Hazardous Substance.

Resource Support Officer - Designated individual from the Response and Recovery section, EM tasked with coordinating resource support operations.

Resource Support Operations - Operations to provide logistical support to State and local operations including relief supplies, space, equipment, telecommunications, contracting, transportation and personnel in the State EOC as well as field locations.

Response - Actions which occur immediately before, during, or directly after an emergency or disaster. This includes lifesaving actions such as the activation of warning systems, manning EOCs, implementation of shelter or evacuation plans and search and rescue.

SAR Coordinator - Official or agency responsible for coordination of Search and Rescue operations within a given geographical area.

SAR Mission IC - Search and rescue mission incident commander. This individual is responsible for all "on scene" activities and associated decisions.

Search Mission Coordinator (SMC) - Civil Air Patrol designation for primary responsible individual coordinating CAP functions.

Self Evacuate - Persons who evacuate before evacuation is ordered or recommended by proper authority based on a perceived or actual dangerous situation.

Shelter - A facility to house, feed, and care for persons evacuated from a risk area for periods of one or more days. For the risk areas the primary shelter and the reception center are usually located in the same facility.

Shelter Manager - An individual who provides for internal organization, administration, and operation of a shelter facility.

Single Resource - A team of individuals with an independent supervisor, a piece of equipment with its personnel complement or an individual that can be used on an incident.

Society for the Prevention of Cruelty to Animals (SPCA) - North Carolina County volunteer agency responsible for receiving unwanted, and/or adopting pets.

Special Needs Shelter - Designated shelters provided by local government to meet the needs of special population groups, such as the physically disabled.

Special Operations Response Team (SORT) – A mobile medical team complete with physicians, nurses, and equipment prepared to deploy on short notice to the site of an emergency or disaster.

Staging Area (SA) - A pre-selected location having large parking areas such as a major shopping area, schools, etc. The SA is a base for the assembly of persons to be moved by public transportation to host jurisdictions and a debarking area for returning evacuees. Several of these areas should be designated to each evacuating jurisdiction.

Standard Operating Procedures (SOP) - A set of instructions having the force of a directive, covering the features of operations which lend themselves to a definite or standardized procedure with no loss of effectiveness and supports specific portions of an operational plan.

State Coordinating Officer (SCO) - The representative of the Governor (usually the Director of Emergency Management) who coordinates the State response and recovery activities with those of the Federal Government. See GAR Governors Authorized Representative.

State Donations Coordinator - The person designated by the Director of Emergency Management who will coordinate the donations effort. This person will oversee the phone bank, Donations Coordination Center and coordinate efforts of the control points and reception center.

State Emergency Response Commission (SERC), designated by the Governor, responsible for establishing HAZMAT planning districts and appointing/overseeing Local Emergency Planning Committees.

State Emergency Response Team (SERT) - A team of senior representatives of state agencies, state level volunteer organizations, and state level corporate associations who have knowledge of their organization resources and have the authority to commit those resources to emergency response. SERT operates from the State EOC and the Director of EM serves as the SERT leader.

State Volunteer Coordinator - The person designated by the Governors Office of Citizens Affairs to coordinate the efforts of the various volunteer agencies and unaffiliated volunteers. Acts as the liaison with local volunteer coordinators.

State Warning Point (SWP) - The State facility (SHP Communications Center) that receives warnings and other emergency information over NAWAS and relays this information in accordance with current directives.

STATENET - Derived from "Statewide Network". The primary radio system of the Division of Emergency Management.

Superfund - Trust fund established under the Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation, and Liability Act (CERCLA) and extended under the 1986 Superfund Amendments and Reauthorization Act (SARA) to provide money for cleanups associated with inactive hazardous waste disposal sites. (See CERCLA)

Superfund Amendments and Reauthorization Act of 1986 (PL99-499) SARA. Extends and revises Superfund authority (in Title I & II). Title III of SARA includes detailed provisions for community planning and right-to-know systems.

Support Agency - A State department or agency designated to assist with available resources, capabilities, or expertise in support of the Common Function response operations, under the coordination of the Primary agency.

Task Force - A group of resources with shared communication and leader. It may be pre-established and sent to an incident or it may be created at the incident.

Title III (of SARA) - The "Emergency Planning and Community Right-to Know Act of 1986." Specifies requirements for organizing the planning process at the State and local levels for specified extremely hazardous substances; minimum plan content; requirements for fixed facility owners and operators to inform officials about extremely hazardous substances present at the facilities; and mechanisms for making information about extremely hazardous substances available to citizens. (42 USC annot., sec. 1101, et. seq.-1986)

Trans-species Infection - An infection that can be passed between two or more animal species. This may include human hosts.

Two Meters - An Amateur Radio frequency band, 144 MHz to 148 MHz. Commonly used with repeaters for relatively short range communications in a local area.

Ultra high frequency (UHF). Ranges from 300 MHz to 3000 MHz. For public safety use, defines the frequency sub bands of 450-512 MHz and 800-900 MHz. Also includes 960 MHz and 2 GHz microwave sub bands.

Undesignated/Unsolicited donation - Unsolicited/undesignated goods are those donations that arrive in the state but have not been requested by an agency.

Unified Command - A team which allows all agencies (with geographical or functional responsibility for the incident) to co-manage an incident through a common set of objectives and strategies. Agencies' accountability, responsibilities, and authorities remain intact.

Very high frequency (VHF) Ranges from 30 MHz to 300 MHz. For public safety use, defines the frequency sub bands of 30-50 MHz and 150-174 MHz.

Volunteer Agency Facility - Facilities operated by independent agencies for donations that are specifically solicited by their agencies.

Warning Point - A facility that receives warning and other information and disseminates or relays this information in accordance with a prearranged plan.

Warning Signal - An audible signal, sounded on public outdoor warning devices.

Wildlife - Animals indigenous to the region that live in natural habitats such as deer, boar, bobcats, raccoons, etc.

This page is intentionally left blank.

APPENDIX 2 TO ANNEX Y
NORTH CAROLINA EMERGENCY OPERATIONS PLAN

ACRONYMS AND ABBREVIATIONS

AFRCC	Air Force Rescue Coordination Center
AHA	American Humane Association
AKA	American Kennel Club
APHIS	Animal and Plant Health Inspection Service
ARC	American Red Cross
ARES	Amateur Radio Emergency Service
ART	Aerial Reconnaissance Team
AVMA	American Veterinary Medical Association
CAP	Civil Air Patrol
CCPS	Crime Control & Public Safety (NC Dept. of)
CRDP	County Receiving and Distribution Point
CEO	Chief Executive Officer
CERCLA	Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation, and Liability Act
CFR	Code of Federal Regulations
CGRCC	Coast Guard Rescue Coordination Center
CHEMTREC	Chemical Transportation Emergency Center
CISM	Critical Incident Stress Management
COG	Continuity of Government; also Council of Governments
CPG	Civil Preparedness Guide
DAC	Disaster Application Center
DCI	Division of Criminal Information
DCO	Defense Coordinating Officer
DENR	Department of Environment and Natural Resources
DFCO	Deputy Federal Coordinating Officer
DHR	Department of Human Resources

DHS	Department of Homeland Security
DMAT	Disaster Medical Assistance Team
DOD	Department of Defense
DOE	Department of Energy
DOH	Department of Health
DOJ	Department of Justice
DOT	Department of Transportation
DROC	Disaster Recovery Operations Center
DSCO	Deputy State Coordinating Officer
DSS	Department of Social Services
DTMF	Dual tone, multi-frequency
DWI	Disaster Welfare Inquiry System
DWQ	North Carolina Division of Water Quality
E&EI	Education and Emergency Information
EBS	Emergency Broadcast System
EHNR	Environment, Health, & Natural Resources
EM	Emergency Management
EMC	Emergency Management Coordinator
EMS	Emergency Medical Services
EOC	Emergency Operations Center
EOP	Emergency Operations Plan
EPA	U.S. Environmental Protection Agency
EPI	Emergency Public Information
ERT	Emergency Response Team
ETAG	Environmental Technical Advisory Group (SERT)
FAD	Foreign Animal Disease
FCC	Federal Communications Commission
FCO	Federal Coordinating Officer

FEMA	Federal Emergency Management Agency
FNAMS	FEMA National Message System
FNARS	FEMA National Radio System
FNF	Fixed Nuclear Facility
FOSC	Federal On-Scene Coordinator
GAR	Governors Authorized Representative
GHz	Gigahertz
GIS	Geographical Information Systems
GS	General Statute
HAZMAT	Hazardous Materials
HDU	Hazardous Device Unit, SBI
Hf	High frequency
Hz	Hertz
IAP	Incident Action Plan
IC	Incident Commander
ICP	Incident Command Post
ICS	Incident Command System
IFG	Individual and Family Grant
IMT	Incident Management Team
IS	Information Systems
JFO	Joint Field Office
JIC	Joint Information Center
kHz	Kilohertz
LEMC	Local Emergency Management Coordinator
MATTS	Mobile Air Transportable System
MERS	Mobile Emergency Response System
MHz	Megahertz
MOU	Memorandum of Understanding

MSU	Marine Safety Unit
NAWAS	National Warning System
NCAFC ERP	North Carolina Association of Fire Chiefs Emergency Response Plan
NCDA	North Carolina Department of Agriculture
NCDSS	North Carolina Division of Social Services
NCEM	North Carolina Division of Emergency Management
NCEOP	North Carolina Emergency Operations Plan
NCFS	North Carolina Forestry Service
NCGS	North Carolina General Statutes
NCHP	North Carolina Highway Patrol
NCNG	North Carolina National Guard
NCOSH	North Carolina Division of Occupational Safety and Health
NCP	National Contingency Plan
NCSU	North Carolina State University
NDMS	National Disaster Medical System
NFIP	National Flood Insurance Program
NHC	National Hurricane Center
NIMS	National Incident Management System
NOAA	National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration
NRC	National Response Center; Nuclear Regulatory Commission
NRF	National Response Framework
NRT	National Response Team
NWS	National Weather Service
OPR	Office of Primary Responsibility
PA	Public Assistance
PAA	Public Assistance Appeals
PAO	Public Affairs Officer
PDA	Preliminary Damage Assessment

PICS	Post Impact Comfort Station
PIO	Public Information Officer
PL	Public Law
PSA	Public Service Announcement
PSTN	Public Switched Telephone Network
QA	Quality Assurance
RACES	Radio Amateur Civil Emergency Services
REACT	Radio Emergency Associated Citizens Team
RPET	Radiation Protection Emergency Team
RRT	Regional Response Team
SA	Staging Area
SAR	Search and Rescue
SARA	Superfund Amendment and Reauthorization Act
SBI	State Bureau of Investigation
SCO	State Coordinating Officer
SEMR	State Emergency Management On-Scene Representative
SERC	State Emergency Response Commission
SERT	State Emergency Response Team
SHP	State Highway Patrol (North Carolina)
SITREP	Situation Report (Also SitRep)
SMC	Search Mission Coordinator
SNS	Strategic National Stockpile
SOP	Standard Operating Procedure
SORT	Special Operations Response Team
SPCA	Society for the Prevention of Cruelty to Animals
SWP	State Warning Point
UHF	Ultra high frequency
UNC-CH	University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill

UNC-W	University of North Carolina at Wilmington
USCG	United States Coast Guard
USDA	United States Department of Agriculture
VHF	Very high frequency
VOLAG	Volunteer Agency (ies)

APPENDIX 3 TO ANNEX Y
NORTH CAROLINA EMERGENCY OPERATIONS PLAN

SUMMARY OF ENABLING LEGISLATION

Listed here are the legal authorities under which the Division of Emergency Management functions. These include eleven general statutes, two senate joint resolutions, three executive orders, four executive directives, two policy memoranda, fourteen memorandums of understanding, one letter of intent, and seventeen Federal laws and directives. In addition, the Division operates under numerous formal and informal planning guidance documents issued by various Federal agencies. Due to their number and complexity, these are only summarized below. In the future, changing Federal regulations, especially as concerns hazardous substance releases, will continue to prescribe conditions under which emergency management will function.

1. NORTH CAROLINA GENERAL STATUTES

a. Chapter 166A

Chapter 166A titled the North Carolina Emergency Management Act, December 1987, sets forth the authority and responsibilities of the Governor, State agencies, and local government for emergency management in North Carolina. Under 166A-5(2), the Secretary of the Department of Crime Control and Public Safety is made responsible to the Governor for all State emergency management activities. The Division of Emergency Management fulfills this role for the Secretary.

b. Chapter 143B, Article 1, Part 1, 5 143B-476

§ 143B-476 establishes the Secretary of the Department of Crime Control and Public Safety as the "chief coordinating officer for the State" for interagency involvement when responding to emergencies and disasters. The Secretary has delegated this role to the Division of Emergency Management.

c. Chapter 14, Article 36A, 14-288.1 - 14-288.20

§§ 14-288.1-20 gives the legal parameters for dealing with riots and civil disorders. Defined in S 14-288.1(10) is the term "State of Emergency". § 14-288.15 describes the authority given to the Governor to exercise control in emergencies. The Division implements these authorities on behalf of the Governor.

d. Chapter 147, Article 3A, 5 147-33.2

§ Chapter 147-33.2 defines the emergency war powers of the Governor for defense, mobilization, rationing, etc. Emergency Management formulates and executes the plans and procedures required by this statute.

e. Chapter 160A, Article 19, Part 9 (municipal); Chapter 143, Article 21, Part 6 (County)

These sections of the North Carolina General Statutes provide the authority to local governments to adopt floodway regulations. The National Flood Insurance Program (NFIP) in North Carolina is administered by the Division of Emergency Management. Local building ordinances for those communities participating in the program must comply with Federal regulations.

f. Chapter 160A, Article 19, Part 3 and 5 (Municipal); Chapter 153A, Article 18, Part 3 and 4 (County)

These sections enable local governments to establish zoning regulations. This allows communities to define construction in identified floodways, and thereby comply with NFIP regulations.

g. Chapter 104, Article 1, 5 104B-1

This section gives local governments the authority to remove property deposited by flooding or other acts of nature. A major component of post-disaster recovery efforts is the Division's efforts to assist local governments in the removal and disposal of debris from public property.

h. Chapter 160A, Article 19, Part 7 (Municipal); Chapter 143, Article 21, Part 6A (County)

These sections give local governments the authority to make assessments for flood and hurricane protection works. Pre and post disaster hazard mitigation is the responsibility of emergency management.

i. Chapter 160A, Article 8 (Municipal); Chapter 153A, Article 6 (County)

These sections provide for the delegation and exercise of police powers to local and county governments, thereby enabling emergency protective actions to be implemented during an emergency. The Division is responsible for developing model local ordinances for adoption by local elected officials.

j. Chapter 143B, Article 11, Part SA, 5 143B-495

This General Statute establishes the North Carolina Center for Missing Persons within the Department of Crime Control and Public Safety.

k. Chapter 115C, Article 17, IISC-242(6)

§ 115C-242(6) mandates the use of school buses for emergency management purposes in any State of disaster or local emergency. The Division coordinates the use of school buses throughout the State in the event of an emergency.

2. SENATE JOINT RESOLUTIONS

a. Senate Joint Resolution 977

Under North Carolina General Statutes 143.215.86 and 143.215.94, often referred to as Senate Bill 977, the Division of Emergency Management is to be notified of all offshore discharges. By statute, the State Emergency Response Commission (SERC) was tasked with developing the State's oil Spill Contingency Plan. In the plan, the Division of Emergency Management is tasked as the lead State agency -for protection of health, safety, and public property on land and for assuring the economic recovery of impacted areas of the State. The State Emergency Response Team (SERT) is to provide support to the U.S. EPA and U.S. Coast Guard for environmental protection and to provide the lead-in the protection of public property for both inland waters and marine/coastal waters.

b. Senate Joint Resolution 946

Senate Joint Resolution 946 authorizes the Legislative Research Commission to study the State Emergency Management Program’s ability to adequately address preparedness, response, recovery, and mitigation for technological and natural hazards. Fifteen specific initiatives are to be addressed.

3. EXECUTIVE ORDERS

a. Executive order 18

Executive order 18, dated June 16, 1993, establishes the Emergency Management Program with the Governor delegating coordination and implementation of the program to the Department of Crime Control and Public Safety. This Executive Order provides the legal basis for activation of the State Emergency Response Team (SERT).

b. Executive Order 61

Executive Order 61, dated August 26, 1994, extends and restructures Executive Order 17 which establishes and authorizes the North Carolina Emergency Response Commission (SERC) for State implementation of Title III of the Superfund Amendments and Reauthorization Act (SARA) of 1986. The Director, Division of Emergency Management, serves as chairman and Division personnel serve as staff to the commission.

c. Executive Order 123

Executive Order 123 provides regulations for the construction of State owned property located in the floodplain. The State Coordinator, NFIP, must review and approve or disapprove of all State construction projects in floodplains.

4. EXECUTIVE DIRECTIVES

a. Correspondence to U.S. DOT

In a letter to Mr. Travis P. Dungan, Research and Special Programs, U.S. Department of Transportation, dated April 6, 1992, the Governor assigns responsibility for implementation of the Hazardous Materials Transportation Uniform Safety Act of 1990 (HMTUSA), Public Law 101-615, to the Director, Division of Emergency Management.

b. Correspondence to the Nuclear Regulatory Commission (NRC)

In a letter to Mr. Carlton Kamnerer, Director State Programs, U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission, dated July 18, 1990, the Governor designates the Director, Division of Emergency Management, to serve as the State's liaison officer to the Nuclear Regulatory Commission.

5. MEMORANDA OF AGREEMENT/UNDERSTANDING

a. Federal - State Agreement

Upon the declaration of a major disaster or an emergency, the Governor, acting for the State, and the FEMA Regional Director, acting for the Federal government, execute a FEMA - State Agreement. This agreement states the conditions under which FEMA assistance is provided. The agreement imposes binding obligations on organizations that are legally enforceable. The Director, Division of Emergency Management serves as the "State Coordinating officer" for all State resources committed as a result of the disaster and serves as the "Governor's Authorized Representative" for all disaster related funding. Five FEMA - State Agreements have been invoked since 1985. As of August 19, 1992, two Agreements are still in force. These Agreements are related to the May 1989 tornadoes in central North Carolina and Hurricane Hugo that occurred in September 1989.

b. State of North Carolina and the American Red Cross

This memorandum of understanding, dated August 23, 1985, provides for cooperation and coordination between the American Red Cross (ARC) and the State of North Carolina and its agencies 'in the event of technological and natural disasters and emergencies. The ARC is a member of the SERT and actively participates with the Division in its emergency preparedness efforts.

c. The State of North Carolina and the U.S. Department of Agriculture (USDA) and the American Red Cross

This agreement, dated December 10, 1986, establishes the procedures for obtaining USDA donated foods for use by the American Red Cross for mass feeding of disaster victims and workers. The Division coordinates efforts between the N.C. Department of Agriculture and the ARC in supplying food to shelters and in food distribution following a disaster or emergency.

d. The Division of Emergency Management and ElectriCities of North Carolina, Inc.

In this agreement, dated February 21, 1992, ElectriCities agrees to cooperate closely with the State Emergency Response Team (SERT) in its coordination of members' repair and restoration of electrical power services following a disaster. The Division of Emergency Management agrees to provide

ElectriCities the communications capabilities and space on the SERT for this purpose.

e. The Division of Emergency Management and the North Carolina Council of Churches

This understanding, dated March 20, 1992, acknowledges private volunteer church organizations and their contributions and ensures that there is a deployment of all organizational resources in the event of an emergency or disaster. The Division coordinates with church groups statewide and nationally to plan for and to facilitate the efforts of volunteers following a disaster or emergency.

f. The State of North Carolina and the National Disaster Medical System (NDXS)

The Federal government and the State agreed on July 9, 1990, to work closely to ensure effective operation of the NDMS within the State. The State, through the Division of Emergency Management, agreed to participate in annual exercises of NDMS to test the effectiveness of the plans.

g. The State of North Carolina and the Executive Agent for Inland Search and Rescue (SAR)

This agreement, dated February 28, 1990, insures the effective use of all available facilities for SAR activities, incorporates State SAR agencies into the basic national SAR network, and provides an avenue for further agreements which would enhance SAR operations in North Carolina.

h. The Division of Emergency Management and Air Force Rescue Coordination-Center

This agreement, dated March 1, 1990, further delineates the operational procedures pursuant to the Search and Rescue Agreement between the State of North Carolina and the Executive Agent of Inland SAR.

i. The State of North Carolina and the Nuclear Regulatory Commission

This agreement, dated May 11, 1992, defines the means by which the State and the NRC will cooperate in planning and maintaining the capability to transfer reactor plant data via the Emergency Response Data System during emergencies at nuclear power plants. The Division is tasked with offsite

emergency planning for ten nuclear facilities that impact the planning jurisdiction of the State.

j. The Division Of Emergency management and the Civil Air Patrol (CAP)

This agreement, dated November 30, 1987, provides for cooperation planning, and mutual support operations. The Division employs the CAP for SAR missions and the transportation of certain disaster relief commodities and equipment.

k. The State of North Carolina, Department of crime Control and Public Safety Division of Emergency Management and the National oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA), the National Weather Service (NWS)

This agreement, dated July 30, 1986, defines the responsibilities of each party in the implementation of enhanced flash flood warning systems in high risk flood areas of the State. The Division administers approximately $0.5 million in Federal monies to install and maintain the system.

l. The Division of Emergency Management and FEMA, Region IV

This document, dated November 7, 1987, identifies the responsibilities, functions, and working relationships concerning use of the Federal Secure Telephone System (FSTS) . This, system serves as a vital communication link with Federal agencies on a daily basis as well as in times of disaster, civil unrest, or war.

m. The Secretaries of the Departments of Environment, Health, and Natural Resources and Crime Control and Public Safety

This agreement, dated June 5, 1986, effectively transferred the administration of the National Flood Insurance Program in North Carolina to the Department of Crime Control and Public Safety, Division of Emergency Management.

n. The State of North Carolina and Duke Power Company

This agreement outlines the responsibilities for planning, exercising, and responding to an emergency at the McGuire or Catawba Nuclear Power Stations by the Division of Emergency Management and surrounding communities.

7. LETTER OF INTENT

Correspondence to the General Electric Company

In a letter to Mr. J. H. Bradberry, Emergency Preparedness Coordinator, Nuclear Fuel and Components Manufacturing, General Electric Company, dated January 21, 1992, the State indicates its intent to respond to any emergency at the GE facility which has the potential for of f-site effects.

8. FEDERAL LAWS AND DIRECTIVES

a. Federal Civil Defense Act of 1950, As Amended

This legislation provided the policy and intent of Congress to provide a system of civil defense for the protection of life and property in the United States from attack and from natural disasters. This legislation allows for the funding of over $7.5 million annually to State and local governments. These programs are administered by the Division.

b. The Robert T. Stafford Disaster Relief and Emergency Assistance Act Public Law 93-288, as amended

The Stafford Act is the primary Federal disaster relief legislation which allows for Federal response and enables grant assistance to be given to individuals and public entities in the event of a major disaster declaration by the President. All grant assistance from the Federal government is administered by the Division of Emergency Management. Since 1985, over $100 million in disaster relief to State and local governments and private non-profit entities has been administered by the Division.

c. National Earthquake Hazards Reduction Program Reauthorization Act, Public Law 101-614

This act provides grants and technical assistance to States to develop preparedness and response plans and inventories, to conduct seismic safety inspections, update building and zoning codes and ordinances, to increase earthquake awareness and education, and to encourage the development of multi-state groups for such programs. The State receives approximately $60,000 per year for related work efforts by the Division.

d. Flood Disaster Protection Act of 1973, Public Law 93-234

This legislation provides insurance coverage f or all types of buildings, whether publicly or privately owned and regardless of profit or non-profit status. There are over 360,000 buildings at risk in identified floodplains in North Carolina. The Division's State Coordinator, NFIP, assures communities the opportunity to participate in the program, thereby making available needed insurance coverage.

e. Executive Order 11988, Floodplain Management

This executive order provides that federally funded construction projects avoid to the extent possible adverse impacts associated with the occupancy and modification of floodplains and to avoid floodplain development wherever there is a practicable alternative. Compliance is assured through the Division's efforts.

f. Executive Order 11990, Protection of Wetlands

This executive order provides that federally funded construction projects avoid to the extent possible adverse impacts associated with the occupancy and modification of wetlands and to avoid wetland development wherever there is a practicable alternative. Compliance is again assured through the Division's efforts.

g. 44 CPR Parts 59-76, National Flood Insurance Program and Related Regulations

These regulations establish the minimum federal requirements that must be adopted by local governments to regulate new construction, substantial improvements, repairs and rehabilitation to structures within the flood hazard areas of local jurisdictions. It also establishes the policy for the insurance regulations and amounts of coverage available. The Division's State Coordinator, NFIP, works with over 300 communities within the State in training and ensuring compliance with these Federal regulations.

h. Agreement with the U.S. Highway Administration and FEMA

This agreement establishes the regulations for construction of highway encroachments in floodplains and floodways. The Division's State Coordinator is responsible for reviewing planned highway encroachments prior to construction.

i. Superfund Amendments and Reauthorization Act of 1986 (SARA), Public Law 99-499

Title III of this Act governs hazardous materials emergency planning and community right-to-know. The Act requires that a State commission be established by the Governor to provide oversight to local emergency planning districts and appointed local emergency planning committees. The commission is responsible for reviewing local plans, processing public requests for information, receiving notification of releases of hazardous substance and ensuring the reporting of hazardous substance inventories from facilities. For better coordination and implementation at the local government level, one SARA, Title III Planner has been assigned to each of the six Emergency Management Area Offices. SARA, Title III has provided the impetus for completing multi-hazard plans by each of the State's 100 counties and the Eastern Band of the Cherokee Indians. The Division annually administers approximately $50,000 in Federal training funds to local governments.

j. Hazardous Materials Transportation Uniform Safety Act (HMTUSA), Public Law 101-615

This Act provides for Federal grant funds to assist States, Indian Tribes, and local emergency personnel in improving their capabilities to respond to hazardous materials incidents. Funds will be obtained and administered through the Division of Emergency Management beginning FFY 1993.

k. National Security Directive 66

This directive, dated March 16, 1992, establishes a new national civil defense policy that calls for the development of required capabilities common to ALL catastrophic emergencies and those unique to attack emergencies in order to protect the population and vital infrastructure. This Directive reinforces the Division's 1986 decision to develop a multi-hazard approach to emergency management.

l. Price Anderson Act, Public Law 85-256

This Act provides for a system for compensating the public for harm caused by a nuclear accident (i.e., temporary housing, injuries to health and property, and evacuation costs). The State Emergency Operations Plan (EOP) assigns responsibility to the Division for all disaster recovery operations to include economic recovery as a result of a nuclear incident.

m. Nuclear Regulation 0654 (NUREG 0654)/FEMA-REP-1

This document serves as the basis f or the preparation and evaluation of Radiological Emergency Response Plans and preparedness in support of nuclear power plants. Sixteen major planning standards and 196 evaluation criteria apply. The Federal Emergency Management Agency and the Nuclear Regulatory Commission have also published numerous guidance memoranda that expand on the requirements of NUREG 0654. The Division of Emergency Management is the State agency responsible for all offsite nuclear power station emergency preparedness planning and response operations associated with the ten stations having impact on North Carolina.

n. Oil Pollution Act of 1990 (OPA), Public Law 100-380

This legislation establishes the limitations on liability for damages resulting from oil pollution, establishes a fund for the payment of compensation for such damages, and helps prevent and mitigate the effect of oil spills. The Division's oil Spill Contingency Plan, as required, integrates OPA into its concept of operations.

o. Clean Air Act Amendments of 1990, Public Law 101-549

This Act helps prevent air pollution and reduces the pollutants currently in the air. Fixed facilities' chemical accident protection programs and risk management planning should be integrated into the State's EOP activities under SARA Title III.

p. Comprehensive Environmental Response, compensation, and Liability Act of 1980 (CERCLA), Public Law 96-510l, As Amended

This Act requires facilities to notify authorities of accidental releases of hazardous chemicals. Facility notices are a part of the Division's receipt of emergency notification system.

q. Resource Conservation and Recovery Act (RCRA), Public Law 98-616, As Amended

RCRA governs the control of hazardous waste treatment, storage, transport, and disposal. The Division is active in emergency preparedness planning for potential off site and transportation hazardous waste incidents.

r. National Response Framework (NRF)

The *National Response Framework* presents the guiding principles that enable all response partners to prepare for and provide a unified national response to disasters and emergencies – from the smallest incident to the largest catastrophe. This important document establishes a comprehensive, national, all-hazards approach to domestic incident response.

The *Framework* defines the key principles, roles, and structures that organize the way we respond as a Nation. It describes how communities, tribes, States, the Federal Government, and private-sector and nongovernmental partners apply these principles for a coordinated, effective national response. It also identifies special circumstances where the Federal Government exercises a larger role, including incidents where Federal interests are involved and catastrophic incidents where a State would require significant support. The *Framework* enables first responders, decision makers, and supporting entities to provide a unified national response.

APPENDIX 4 TO ANNEX Y
NORTH CAROLINA EMERGENCY OPERATIONS PLAN

STATE EMERGENCY RESPONSE TEAM

Office of the Governor

- Governor's Office of Citizen Affairs

Office of the Lieutenant Governor

Department of Administration

- Division of Facility Management

Department of Agriculture and Consumer Services

- Food and Drug Protection
  - Food and Drug Administration
  - Pesticide Administration

Office of State Auditor

Department of Commerce

- Community Assistance Division
- Information Technology Systems (ITS)

Department of Correction

- Division of Prisons

Department of Crime Control & Public Safety

- Division of Emergency Management (SERT Leader)
- Division of Alcohol Law Enforcement
- Division of Civil Air Patrol
- Division of Highway Patrol
- Division of National Guard
- Public Affairs

Department of Cultural Resources

- Office of Archives & History

Department of Environment and Natural Resources

- Division of Water Resources
- Division of Water Quality
- Coastal Management
- Environmental Management
- Forest Resources
- Land Resources
- Marine Fisheries
- Radiation Protection
- Waste Management
- Wildlife Resources

Department of Health and Human Services

- Epidemiology
  - Post-Mortem Medicolegal Examination
- Division of Community Health
- Division of Aging and Adult Services
- Division of Facility Services
  - Office of Emergency Medical Services
- Division of Budget & Analysis
- Division of Mental Health
- Division of Social Services

Department of Insurance

- Division of Safety Services
- Fire & Rescue Services Division

Department of Justice

- State Bureau of Investigation

Department of Labor

Division of Standards and Inspections
Mine and Quarry Division

Department of Public Instruction

Department of Revenue

Secretary of State

Office of State Personnel

Department of State Transportation

Division of Highways
Division of Motor Vehicles License and Theft Bureau

Department of State Treasurer

American Red Cross

Electricities of North Carolina, Inc.

National Disaster Medical System

North Carolina Electric Membership Cooperative

North Carolina Homebuilders Association

North Carolina Interfaith Council

North Carolina State Bar Association

North Carolina State University Cooperative Extension Service

North Carolina Young Lawyers Association

Radio Amateur Civil Emergency Service

Salvation Army

This page is intentionally left blank.

APPENDIX 5 TO ANNEX Y
NORTH CAROLINA EMERGENCY OPERATIONS PLAN

NORTH CAROLINA EMERGENCY MANAGEMENT POINTS OF CONTACT FOR FEDERAL EMERGENCY SUPPORT FUNCTIONS (ESFs)

ESF #	Title	NCEM Point of Contact
1	Transportation	Logistics
2	Communications	Logistics
3	Public Works and Engineering	Operations (Infrastructure)
4	Firefighting	Operations (Emergency Services)
5	Emergency Management	Planning
6	Mass Care	Operations (Human Services)
7	Resource Support	Logistics
8	Public Health and Medical Services	Operations (Human Services)
9	Urban Search and Rescue	Operations (Emergency Services)
10	Oil and Hazardous Materials	Operations (Emergency Services)
11	Agriculture and Natural Resources	Operations (Human Services)
12	Energy	Operations (Infrastructure)
13	Public Safety and Security	Operations (Emergency Services)
14	Long-Term community Recovery and Mitigation	Mitigation
15	External Affairs	Joint Information Center

This page is intentionally left blank.

ANNEX Z
NORTH CAROLINA EMERGENCY OPERATIONS PLAN

NCEOP DISTRIBUTION LIST

Office of the Governor	1
Office of the Lieutenant Governor	1
Department of Administration	2
Department of Agriculture and Consumer Services	2
Office of State Auditor	1
Department of Commerce	1
Department of Correction	1
Department of Crime Control & Public Safety	6
Department of Cultural Resources	1
Department of Environment and Natural Resources	2
Department of Health and Human Services	2
Department of Insurance	1
Department of Justice	1
Department of Labor	1
Department of Public Instruction	1
Department of Revenue	1
Secretary of State	1
Office of State Personnel	1
Department of Transportation	1
Department of State Treasurer	1
American Red Cross	1
Electricities of North Carolina, Inc.	1
National Disaster Medical System	1
North Carolina Electric Membership Cooperative	1
North Carolina Homebuilders Association	1
North Carolina Interfaith Council	1
North Carolina State Bar Association	1
North Carolina State Highway Patrol	2
North Carolina State University Cooperative Extension Service	1
North Carolina Young Lawyers Association	1
Radio Amateur Civil Emergency Service	1
Salvation Army	1

This page is intentionally left blank.